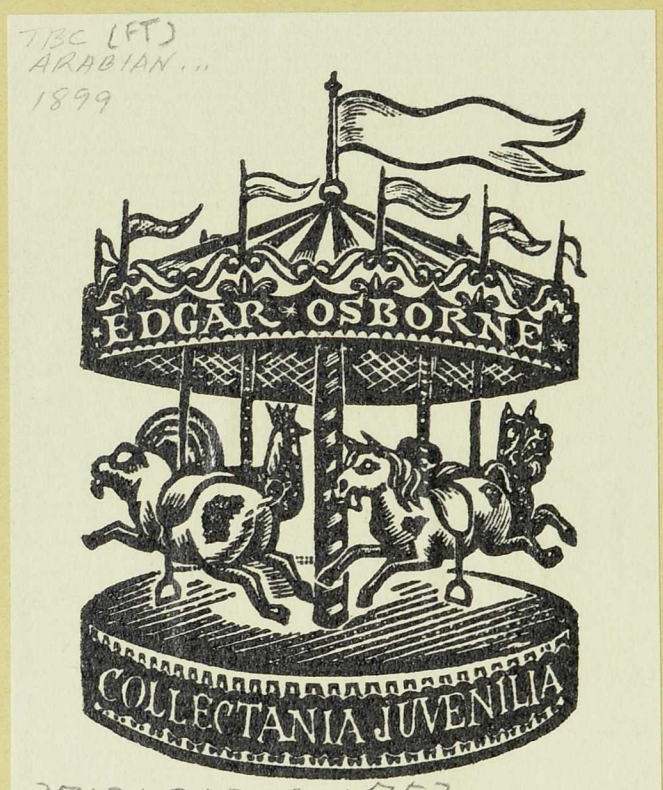
The Arabian Nights

With 551 Illustrations

ARABIAN...
7BC (FT)
ARABIAN...
1899



37131 053 601 753

J1. NO 192

W. H. SMITH & SON
LIBRARY
186, STRAND

JX.

THE ARABIAN NIGHTS ENTERTAINMENTS

The Arabian Nights Entertainments

WITH SEVERAL HUNDRED ILLUSTRATIONS BY W. H. ROBINSON, HELEN STRATTON, A. D. McCORMICK, A. L. DAVIS AND A. E. NORBURY

GEORGE NEWNES LD
SOUTHAMPTON STREET STRAND
BY ARRANGEMENT WITH ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE AND CO
1899

BUTLER & TANNER,
THE SELWOOD PRINTING WORKS,
FROME, AND LONDON.

List of Contents and Illustrations

PAGE

The Arabian Nights Entertainments. 1

Schah-zenan went to meet him
He returned to his pavilion
He called for his supper
He was forced to submit

The Ass, the Ox, and the Labourer 6

Made at the labourer
He could scarcely stand
He went out by moonlight
She returned to the house
I make them all do what I please

The Merchant and the Genie . 10

He took horse
He washed his hands, face, and feet
He passed the night bewailing
A thick vapour advancing
He threw himself at the feet

The Story of the First Old Man and the Hind. . . 13

I was afflicted at the death
My farmer desired to speak to me
My son is become a widower

The Story of the Second Old Man and the Two Black Dogs 16

I met on the sea-shore a lady
Transported me in an instant

The Story of the Fisherman . 19

He turned the mouth downwards
Began to re-enter the vase
There came out a very thick smoke

The Story of the Grecian King and the Physician Douban . 22

A physician arrived at his court
The king had a vizier

The Story of the Husband and the Parrot 23

A certain good man
Had a beautiful wife

PAGE

The Story of the Vizier that was Punished 25

He had lost his way
Prepared for death
It opened its eyes
The king fell down dead
Came to the top of a mountain

The Further Adventures of the Fisherman 28

He returned to the town
A lady of wonderful beauty entered
The grand vizier frying the fishes
The sultan stood upon the bank
He saw before him a vast building
Walked from apartment to apartment

The History of the Young King of the Black Isles . . . 34

Melancholy was on his countenance
I retired speedily
Passed time in continual watchfulness
The king retired to a remote place
The fish every night raised their heads
"Come near," said the sultan

Story of the Three Calenders, Sons of Sultans; and of the Five Ladies of Bagdad . . 40

Waiting for employment
"O happy day!"
Rapturously kissed the ground
Safie hastened to see who came so late
The caliph set out
Made their obeisance to the ladies
Leading two black dogs
The dog he held began to howl
Being pressed by repeated signs
The caliph's astonishment
Seven black slaves rushed in
"Let us see you here no more"

The History of the First Calender 49

The ball by misfortune hit the vizier
As brethren we joined together
The calender begged permission to stay

PAGE

The Story of the Second Calender 51

I continued my journey
Accepted his offer of food
I descended with my axe in my hand
Every ten days the genie comes
Carried me up to the skies

The Story of the Envious Man, and of him who was Envied. 57

Removed to another city at a distance
He left his house and affairs
A hole by which he crept out with ease
"Yes, sir," replied he gravely
Transformed into an ape
I espied a vessel
He took me under his protection
The sultan took little notice
Took my seat in the posture of an ape
I drank
I kissed the ground
A cupful of water
Mewing in a frightful manner
He was hardly able to stand
Journeyed through many lands

The History of the Third Calender 67

We distinctly perceived the mountain
An old grave man appeared to me
The boat sank
Made a low obeisance to him
Laid down the great stone
I was left alone upon the island
I led this life for a whole month
A small stream which I crossed
Brought out upon his head ten basins
I lost no time
I entered an orchard
Nothing could be more delicious
I opened that fatal door
Thus it was I became blind of one eye
"I impatiently await your return"

The Story of Zobeide . . 83

They left me to live with their mother
Standing with sticks in their hands
I surveyed some other apartments
Reading with great devotion the Koran
As soon as it was day we left
They did the same to the prince
I found several kinds of fruit
A winged serpent coming towards me

PAGE

The Story of Amene . . . 89

She was a person far advanced in years
Out came a Kauzi with four witnesses
I was foolish enough to take her advice
I fainted again
Fell down upon her knees
Fire was brought in

The Story of Beder, Prince of Persia, and Jehaunara, Princess of Samandal . . 94

Having with him a beautiful slave
I leaped to the Island of the Moon
Trained to draw by themselves
She repeated some strange words
Took several turns about the room
Prince Beder was educated in the palace
Laid to rest in a magnificent mausoleum
Bade him place it on his finger
The king burst into a loud laugh
He re-entered the palace
Approached the princess with reverence
King Beder was changed into a bird
She lamented bitterly
He hastened back with his prize
She covered her face with her veil
A number of animals came to shore
He approached and saluted an old man
King Beder sat down at the entrance
Abdallah bowed to the ground
Entertained him with feasting
It flowed in a rivulet of water
King Beder substituted the other
She shed tears in great abundance
King Beder and the old man
Summoned a genie of gigantic stature
They then ascended into the air
"My dear son, quit that strange form"
"I have provided a husband for you"

The Story of the Three Sisters 121

He approached, and perceived a light
He brought them to the palace
The gardener drew the basket
The intendant provided proper masters
Cast himself at the emperor's feet
"The road lies before your house"
Perviz and the princess embraced him
"Permit me to cut off some of it"
At last the dervise broke silence
The prince began to ascend
The princess threw it down
Threw the bowl before his horse
Disguised herself in man's apparel
The princess went into the wood
But he was dead
The emperor asked them who they were
"We beg your majesty to excuse us"
The princess sent for the cage
All eyes turned towards Prince Bahman
She consulted the bird alone
The gardener discovered a gold box
The princess opened a door
The emperor gazed at the fountain

PAGE

"Come, let me embrace you"
The emperor went to the mosque
Illuminations and rejoicings

The Story of the Enchanted Horse 141

"Do you see that mountain?"
This demand caused much amusement
The Hindu prostrated himself
The prince awoke the princess
She adorned herself with diamonds
The prince turned the peg
Prince Firoze Shah was broken-hearted
Beating drums, sounding trumpets
Firoze Shah, in disguise, travelled
A spot whence he might see her
The horse was placed in the square
He paced three times round the horse
Despatched to the Rajah of Bengal

The Story of Prince Ahmed, and the Fairy Perie Banou . 154

He sent for each separately
Went to quarters the next day
A crier, carrying a piece of carpet
They both sat down on the carpeting
This assembly encamped on a plain
Spread the carpet and were transported
Arrived at the place of meeting
He would give him forty purses
Houssain took the ivory tube
The princess opened her eyes
And went to the plain appointed
He beheld a magnificent palace
In short, he left the court
He mentioned his wish to the fairy
She was introduced into his presence
The sultan embraced him with joy
Favourites strove to make him jealous
She came out of her hiding-place
Two of the attendants alighted
"Drink this," said the attendant
The old sorceress prostrated herself
Prince Ahmed was in embarrassment
Returned with a pavilion
Large enough to shelter an army
The fairy Perie Banou was at work
He approached the throne
The prince perceived Schaibar
Schaibar lifted up his iron bar
Clothed in the royal vestments

The History of the Lady who was Murdered by her Husband 177

The caliph had issued a proclamation
When he drew it, brought up a trunk
"I am guilty of this crime"
"I brought away this apple"
He paused to kiss his little daughter
The child ran after me

PAGE

The Story of Noureddin Ali and his Son 182

"A mischief upon your son"
Noureddin followed the grand vizier
He called his son
Noureddin with the vizier's robe
Ran before to give his master warning
"I beg you to sell them to me"
A genie entered the sepulchre
All the slaves are waiting
Conveyed him through the air
The ugliness of the humpback
The genie went in the shape of a cat
Bedreddin returned to the hall
"Where am I?" asked Bedreddin
Her father knocked at her door
"What is the meaning of this?"
Read the paper from beginning to end
Scoffing him and laughing
Young Agib was taken into the city
"My little lord, come into my shop"
At his entry he kissed the gate
He was employed in selecting stuffs
He brought them water to wash
He left the ladies in their tent
Vizier and retinue began their march

The Story of Ali Baba and the Forty Robbers . . . 203

A door opened in the rock
He saw all sorts of provisions
Ali Baba's wife went home
Telling him the stratagem she used
Walked distractedly up and down
Was alarmed at finding blood
Morgiana went for a sort of lozenge
She blindfolded him
Baba Mustapha was seated
The thief marked the door
She fetched a piece of chalk
The false guide was promptly slain
The mules were loaded with robbers
Raised the lid of the jars and spoke
Poured enough to destroy the robber
Did everything to win his good opinion
Morgiana was much surprised

The History of Codadad and his Brothers 217

One and all asked permission to hunt
The prince cut off his enemy's head
Codadad searched the whole castle

The History of the Princess of Deryabar 220

Beheld a beautiful lady
She seemed overwhelmed with grief
The grand vizier conveyed me away
I resolved to cast myself into the sea
Intended to carry me to Grand Cairo
The Princess of Deryabar left the tent
Alighted at the first caravanserai
"Brother, I have a secret to impart"
The princess found the sultan ready

PAGE

"Alas, sir, my son has lost his life"
Had him made fast on his mule
"Let us now go to your mother"
The sultan ordered prayers

The History of Aboulhassan Ali Ebn Becar, and Schemselnihar, Favourite of Caliph Haroun Alraschid . . . 230

A lady mounted on a piebald mule
Asked name and country of the prince
The Prince of Persia watched her
A slave brought in a table
There approached another slave
Schemselnihar was most richly clad
Ebn Thaher addressed the favourite
She caused three women to bring wine
Schemselnihar prostrated herself
Played upon her lute and began to sing
He stretched out one hand
Took the letter to the prince
Transcribed a tender epistle
Eben Thayer told the story
The slave came to his house
The jeweller led him to the place
A company of men came towards him
Bolted the gate with a huge iron bolt
"Gentlemen, I am very anxious"
Commander demanded who they were
The jeweller saw a woman
The slave went out
Found themselves surrounded
He perceived the prince and jeweller
The jeweller returned to his house
The caliph believed she had fainted

The Story of the Little Hunchback 253

A little hunchback seated at the door
Went into his room with a lantern
"Is it thus that a Christian dares?"
Ran up and avowed his guilt

The Story Told by the Christian Merchant . . . 257

He pulled out a bag
His right hand had been cut off
A public officer inspected their books
Took off her veil
I felt some one pull my sleeve
I was ushered into her presence
The sentence was put into execution
I saw she had discovered my accident
Opened a large chest

The Story Told by the Sultan of Casgar's Purveyor . . 265

Was observed to eat nothing
Washed and rewashed his hands
I went to the merchants
"Come, get into this trunk"
I prostrated myself upon the carpet
Displayed each particular stuff
She pushed me away
Leaving me in inconceivable affliction
Gave me wine to recruit my strength

PAGE

The Story Told by the Jewish Physician 272

A slave called me to see a patient
I sat down beside them
More beautiful than any place
Putting some evil liquid into her glass
Asked me if the necklace was the one

The Story Told by the Tailor 276

Made towards the door
She considered me with attention
The manner of one greatly afflicted
"The best barber in Bagdad"
Went to take the height of the sun
"Will you begin to shave me?"
"Sir, you are hasty"
I raged and stormed like a madman
Danced the dance of Zantout
Saw the wretch watching me
Took it upon his head

The Story of the Barber . 285

I thought they were merry-makers
The executioner drew us up in a file

The Story of the Barber's Eldest Brother . . . 286

Saw the miller's wife
Delivered it to her neatly folded up
The miller gave him a dozen lashes

The Story of the Barber's Second Brother . . . 289

A troop of slaves approached him
Gave him a sound box on the ear
My brother was enraptured
Took him and set him upon an ass
They brought him before the lady

The Story of the Barber's Third Brother . . . 292

Fell to the bottom and hurt his head
The other blind men fell upon him
What is the meaning of this miracle?

The Story of the Barber's Fourth Brother . . . 294

An aged man came in
Carried through the town on a camel

The Story of the Barber's Fifth Brother . . . 297

Sat with it before him
Behaved in a distracted manner
A great black slave
Dragged him to a trap door
The old hag fell on her knees
Alnaschar obeyed and left that town

PAGE

The Story of the Barber's Sixth Brother . . . 301

It was the Bermukkee himself
"It is admirably good"
Feigned to drink with pleasure
Schacabac in a deplorable condition
The barber was a venerable man
Took his head between his knees
Caused the story to be written down

The Story of Camaralzaman and Badoura, Princess of China 306

The king was granted a son
The prince heard this with uneasiness
The queen tried to induce the prince
Could not forbear admiring the prince
She heard a great flapping of wings
Speedily returned, bearing the princess
Noticed her ring upon his finger
Lowered him into the well
He took him by the beard
Gave her two or three sound cuffs
She showed him Camaralzaman's ring
She brought him in disguised
Marzavan had to swim to shore
Ran to embrace the prince
Came disguised as a physician
A bird darted down
She herself mounting on horseback
Perceived an old gardener at work
Begging the princess keep her secret
Fifty great bronze jars
The ship had set sail
Carried the prince on board by force
Clad in the robes of an emir
Could not free himself from melancholy
Camaralzaman tenderly embraced her
Became the father of twin babies

The History of Prince Zeyn Alasnam and the Sultan of the Genii 329

Dismissed his favourites
Saw the old man in a dream
Went up to one of the urns
They examined the chamber
"What is it you want?"
A boatman, his body like a tiger's
The island was covered with darkness
The glass never remained bright
"Take pity on me"
Beheld a most beautiful girl

The Story of Aladdin; or, the Wonderful Lamp . . . 340

A tailor, by name Mustapha
A stranger watched him closely
Idles away his time in the streets
Bowed his head down and kissed it
Led Aladdin into the country
Raised the stone with ease
The magician set them on fire

PAGE

Made the best of his way home
A genie rose out of the earth
Terrified at the sight of the genie
"Take it out of my sight!"
It was impossible to overtake him
Took one of the dishes
He was more thoughtful than usual
Set forwards for the sultan's palace
The sultan's amazement and surprise
The most happy of men
Left motionless and entranced
Bowing to the ground before him
Aladdin's mother retired
They walked sedately
Showed in her air the good news
Received him with joy
Immediately the genie appeared
Led him through the apartments
She set out, attended by women slaves
Attended by great lords of his court
Fancied he had mistaken the window
Set out for the capital of China
"Who will change old lamps?"
The genie transported him
Slipped and fell
He tenderly embraced her
Descried a wayfarer
At once set out to the capital
Put on her clothes
Followed her with tottering gait
The genie appeared
Slew him on the spot

Adventure of the Caliph Haroun al Raschid 372

Met an old man who was blind

The Story of Baba Abdalla . 373

I met a dervise
Envy took possession of my heart
Called to him as loud as I could
I redoubled my solicitations
Became blind as you now see me
Collected my camels
Entreated him not to leave me

The Story of Syed Nouman . 378

Regarded each other with admiration
I arose, and followed her

The Story of Cogia Hassan Alhabbal 380

Happiness consisted in virtue
I went home very melancholy
I laid the rest in a vessel of bran

PAGE

A sandman passed through our street
Saadi burst out laughing
Gave it to the fisherman's wife
Holding in his hand a fine fish
I took the fish and carried it home
I put out the lamp
The Jewess went away
He decided to pay what I asked
I showed them my house and garden
I will count it, and see if it be right
He brought the cloth to me

The Story of Sinbad the Sailor 389

A poor porter named Hindbad
Sinbad bade him draw near
I was exposed to the waves
I saw Sinbad perish with my own eyes
I saw other fish with heads like owls
This adventure proved agreeable
I was astonished at this darkness
Filled my wallet
The merchants began their shouting
Savages came swimming towards us
At the sight we became insensible
Nine of us approached the monster
Perceiving my companion
I called as loud as I could
I redoubled my speed
But I would not so much as taste it
We lived in perfect harmony
Dressed the body in richest apparel
I pursued it
Clasped his legs about my neck
Quitted his post in great grief
Crushed his head to pieces
The stream carried me
I approached his throne
The present consisted of a cup
A messenger summoned me
I perceived a number of elephants
They encompassed the tree
The burial ground of the elephants
Hindbad drew near and kissed his hand

The Story of Noureddin and the Fair Persian . . . 419

Saouy was always sullen and morose
Gave her the name of the Fair Persian
Noureddin lost no chance
Threatened to slay his treacherous son
"Sir, I have no money"
So saying, he departed
The slave opened the door
Extolling her as a pearl of beauty
Dragged the vizier from his saddle

PAGE

The unhorsed vizier lay on the ground
Approached and raised the linen
Carried them into the hall
Drank off every drop of the wine
Stole softly up to the hall door
The caliph took the two fishes
"I am the fisherman Kerim"
Snatched up a china dish
The fish was quickly cooked
He stood gazing on this sight
Turned himself a little to one side
Noureddin looked upon the people
"Look yonder!"
Bound with the same cords

The Story of Ali Cogia, a Merchant of Bagdad . . 442

Independent and content
He filled the jar up with olives
Some of the gold tumbled out
Lifted up his hands to heaven
He accused him of defrauding him
With all the gravity of a judge
Overjoyed at his good fortune
The mother was alarmed
The vizier carried him away
Sent him home with a purse of gold

The Story of Abou Hassan; or, the Sleeper Awakened . 450

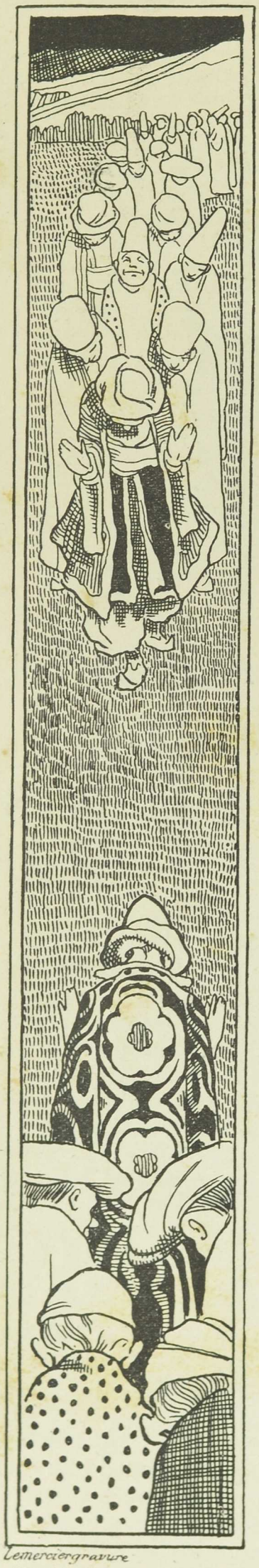
Whom he educated with restraint
His friends forsook him
He returned home full of melancholy
He was of so gay a temper
"Try to lord it over me"
The powder took effect
Abou Hassan was in amazement
The grand vizier led him
It pleased him to see Abou Hassan
The grand vizier made his report
Abou Hassan was charmed
Was a long time in ecstasy
Carried back to his house
He was lodged in a grated cell
She wept for joy
Supper was brought up
Ordered the same slave to take him
Jumping and cutting capers
Had his eyes upon one of her slaves
Placed him as he desired
She poured out her woes
Tears trickled down his cheeks
Mesrour hastened back to report
Ordered the vizier to find out the truth
He saw the nurse approaching

THE ARABIAN NIGHTS ENTERTAINMENTS

THE chronicles of the Sassanians, ancient kings of Persia, tell us that there was formerly a king of that potent family who was regarded as the most excellent prince of his time. He was as much beloved by his subjects for his wisdom and prudence as he was dreaded by his neighbours on account of his valour and well-disciplined troops. He had two sons: the elder, Schah-riar, the worthy heir of his father, and endowed with all his virtues; the younger, Schah-zenan, a prince of equal merit.

After a long and glorious reign, this king died; and Schah-riar mounted his throne. Schah-zenan, being excluded from all share in the government by the laws of the empire, was so far from envying the happiness of his brother, that he made it his whole business to please him, and in this succeeded without much difficulty. Schah-riar, who had naturally a great affection for the prince his brother, gave him the kingdom of Great Tartary. Schah-zenan went immediately and took possession of it, and fixed the seat of his government at Samarcand, the metropolis of the country.

After they had been separated ten years, Schah-riar, being very desirous of seeing his brother, resolved to send his vizier to invite him to his court. When he came near the city, Schah-zenan was informed of his approach, and went to meet him, attended by the principal lords of his court, who, to show the greater honour to the sultan's minister, appeared in magnificent apparel. The king of Tartary received the ambassador with the greatest demonstrations of joy, and immediately asked him concerning the welfare of the sultan his brother. The vizier, having acquainted him that he was in health, informed him of the purpose of his embassy. Schah-zenan was much affected, and answered: "Sage vizier, the sultan my brother does me too much honour; nothing could be more agreeable to me, for I as ardently long to see him as he does to see me. My kingdom is at



SCHAH-ZENAN WENT TO MEET HIM.

peace, and I want no more than ten days to get myself ready to return with you. There is therefore no necessity for your entering the city for so short a period. I pray you to pitch your tents here, and I will order everything necessary to be provided for yourself and your attendants." The vizier readily complied ; and Schah-zenan, having made his preparations, at the end of ten days took leave of the queen his wife, and went out of town in the evening with his retinue. He pitched his royal pavilion near the vizier's tent, and conversed with him till midnight. Wishing once more to see the queen, whom he ardently loved, he returned alone to his palace, when, to his inexpressible grief, he found her trafficking with his enemies for his betrayal. Before the conspirators were aware of his presence, the unfortunate prince, urged by his just resentment, drew his scimitar and slew them, and then pitched their bodies into the fosse which surrounded the palace.

Having thus avenged himself, he returned to his pavilion without saying one word of what had happened, gave orders that the tents should be struck, and before day began his march, with kettle-drums and other instruments of music, that filled every one with joy, excepting the king. He was so much afflicted by the disloyalty of his wife, that he was seized with extreme melancholy, which preyed upon his spirits during the whole of his journey.

When he drew near the capital of Persia, the Sultan Schah-riar and all his court came out to meet him. The princes were overjoyed to see one another, and having alighted, after mutual embraces and other marks of affection and respect, remounted, and entered the city, amidst the acclamations of the people. The sultan conducted his brother to the palace provided for him, which had a communication with his own by a garden. It was so much the more magnificent as it was set apart as a banqueting-house for public entertainments, and other diversions of the court.

Schah-riar immediately left the king of Tartary, that he might give him time to bathe, and to change his apparel. As soon as he had done, he returned to him again, and they sat down together on a sofa or alcove, and the two princes entertained one another suitably to their friendship and their long separation. The time of supper being come, they ate together, after which they renewed their conversation, till Schah-riar, perceiving that it was very late, left his brother to repose.

The unfortunate Schah-zenan retired to bed, but although the conversation of his brother had suspended his grief for some time, it returned again with increased violence ; so that, instead of taking his necessary rest, he tormented himself with the bitterest reflections. All the circumstances of his wife's treachery presented themselves afresh to his imagination, in so lively a manner, that he was like one distracted. Not being able to sleep, he arose, and abandoned himself to the most afflicting thoughts, which made an impression upon his countenance it was impossible for the sultan not to observe. Schah-riar, distressed at the melancholy of his brother, endeavoured to divert him every day by new objects of pleasure, and the most splendid entertainments. But these, instead of affording him ease, only increased his sorrow.

One day, Schah-riar having appointed a great hunting-match, about two days' journey from his capital, in a place that abounded with deer, Schah-zenan besought him to excuse his attendance, for his health would not allow him to bear him company. The sultan, unwilling to put any constraint upon him, left him at his liberty, and went a-hunting with his nobles. The king of Tartary, being thus left alone, shut himself up in his apartment, and sat down at a window that looked into the garden. In this place, where he could see and not be seen, he soon became a witness of a circumstance which attracted the whole of his attention. A secret gate of the sultan's palace suddenly opened, and there came out

of it several persons, in the midst of whom walked the sultana, who was easily distinguished from the rest by her majestic air. This princess, thinking that the king of Tartary was gone a-hunting with his brother the sultan, came with her retinue near the windows of his apartment, and the prince heard her hold treasonable conversation with some of her companions.

The baseness of his brother's wife filled the king of Tartary with a multitude of reflections. How little reason had I, said he, to think that none was so unfortunate as myself? It is surely the unavoidable fate of all in power and high position to have their honour and estate conspired against. Such being the case, what a fool am I to kill myself with grief! I am resolved that the remembrance of a misfortune so common shall never more disturb my peace.

From that moment he forbore afflicting himself. He called for his supper, ate with a better appetite than he had done since his leaving Samarcand, and listened with some degree of pleasure to the concert of vocal and instrumental music that was appointed to entertain him while at table.

He continued after this very cheerful; and, when he was informed that the sultan was returning, went to meet him, and paid him his compliments with great gaiety.

Schah-riar, who expected to have found his brother in the same state as he had left him, was overjoyed to see him so cheerful: Dear brother, said he, I return thanks to Heaven for the happy change it has wrought in you during my absence. Pray do me the favour to tell me why you were so melancholy, and wherefore you are no longer so.

The king of Tartary continued for some time as if he had been meditating and contriving what he should answer, but at last replied, You are my sultan and master; but excuse me, I beseech you, from answering your question. No, dear brother, said the sultan, you must answer me; I will take no denial. Schah-zenan, not being able to withstand these pressing entreaties, replied, Well then, brother, I will satisfy you, since you command me; and having told him the story of the queen of Samarcand's treachery, This, said he, was the cause of my grief; judge whether I had not sufficient reason for my depression.

Oh! my brother, said the sultan, what a horrible event do you tell me! I commend you for punishing the traitors to your state and person. None can blame you for what you have done. It was just; and, for my part, had the case been mine, I should scarcely have been so moderate. I now cease to wonder at your melancholy. The cause was too afflicting and too mortifying not to overwhelm you. O Heaven! what a strange adventure! But I must bless God, who has comforted you; and since I doubt not but your consolation is well grounded, be so good as to inform me what it is, and conceal nothing from me. Schah-zenan was not so easily prevailed upon in this point as he had been in the other, on his brother's account. But being obliged to yield to his pressing

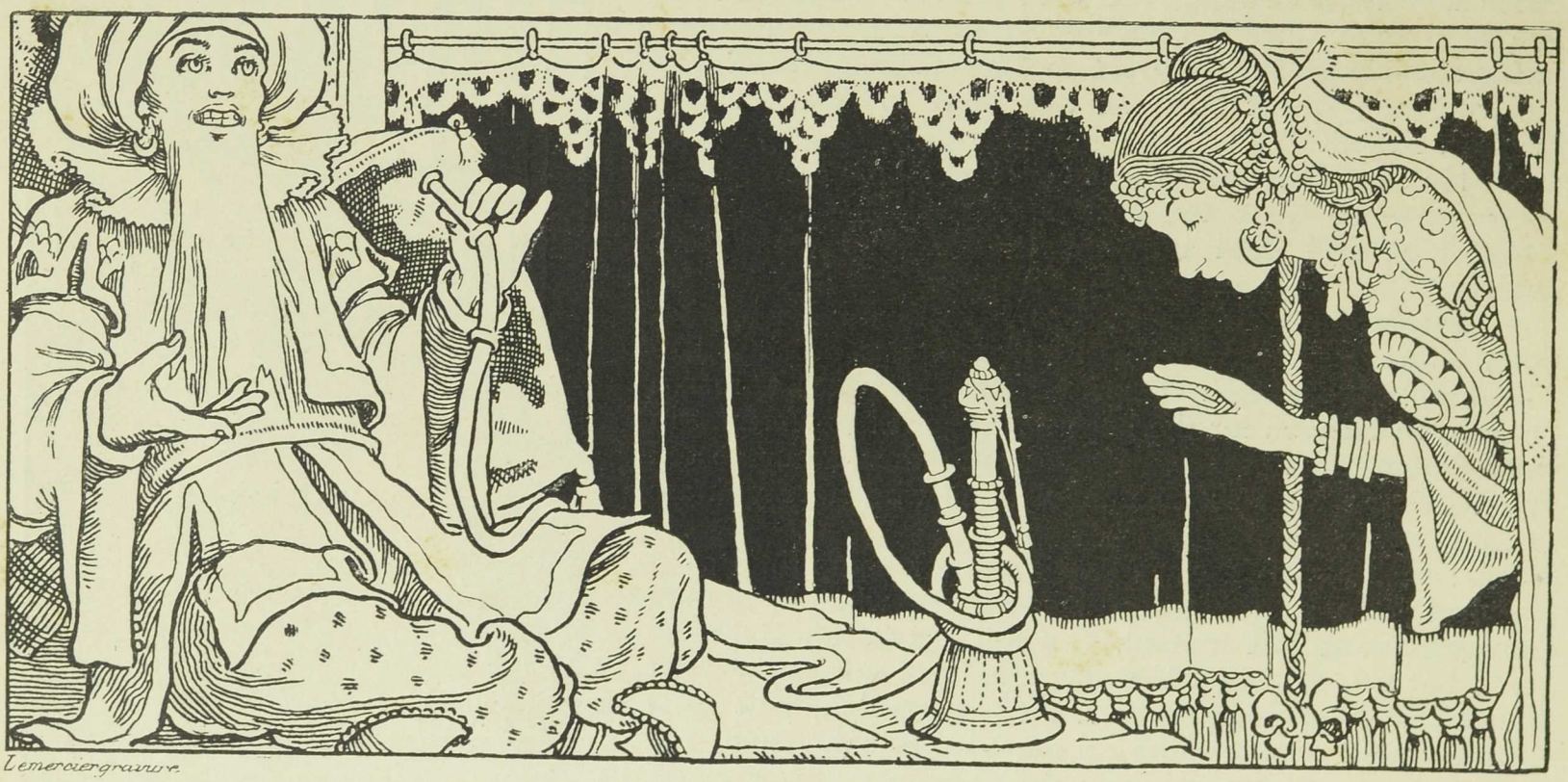
HE RETURNED TO HIS PAVILION WITHOUT SAYING ONE WORD OF WHAT HAD HAPPENED.

insistence, he related to his brother the conversation he had overheard. After having heard these things, he continued, I believed all women to be naturally treacherous. Being of this opinion, it seemed to me to be in men an unaccountable weakness to place any confidence in their fidelity. This reflection brought on many others ; and, in short, I thought the best thing I could do was to make myself easy on my own account, and warn you to anticipate the sultana in her designs upon you.

On hearing the dreadful tidings which his brother imparted to him, the sultan fell into an incontrollable rage, and instantly gave instructions for the execution of the sultana and her fellow-conspirators.

After this rigorous measure, being persuaded that no woman was to be trusted, he resolved, in order to prevent the disloyalty of such as he should afterwards marry, to wed one every day, and have her strangled next morning. Having imposed this cruel law upon himself, he swore that he would put it in force immediately after the departure of the king of Tartary, who shortly took leave of him, and, being laden with magnificent presents, set forward on his journey.

Schah-zenan having departed, Schah-riar informed his grand vizier of his vow, and ordered him to provide him with a new wife every day. Whatever reluctance the vizier might feel to put



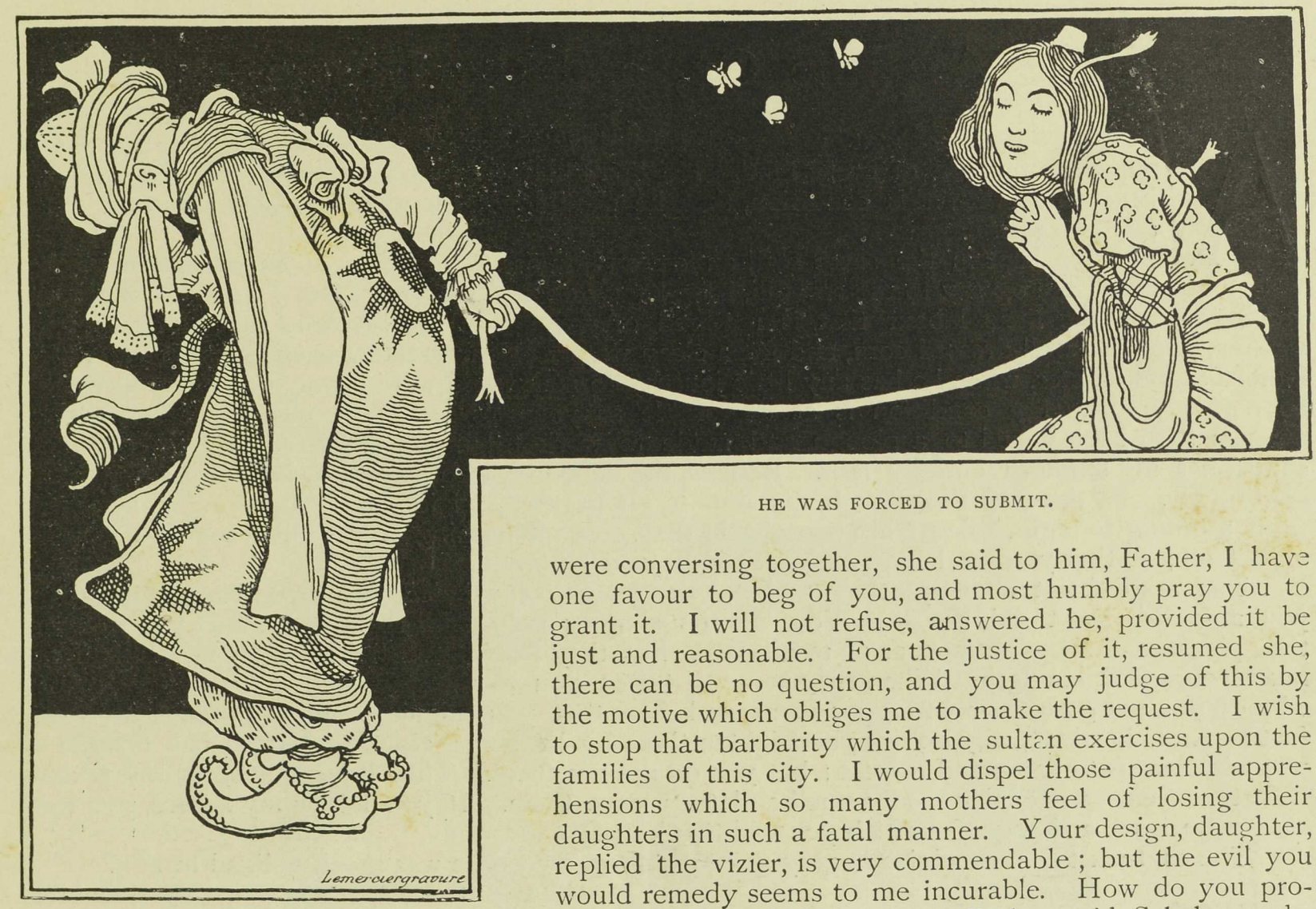
HE CALLED FOR HIS SUPPER.

such orders in execution, as he owed blind obedience to the sultan his master, he was forced to submit. And thus, every day, was a maid married and a wife murdered.

The rumour of this unparalleled barbarity occasioned a general consternation in the city, where there was nothing but crying and lamentation. Here, a father in tears, and inconsolable for the loss of his daughter ; and there, tender mothers dreading lest their daughters should share the same fate, filled the air with cries of distress and apprehension. So that, instead of the commendations and blessings which the sultan had hitherto received from his subjects, their mouths were now filled with imprecations.

The grand vizier, who, as has already been observed, was the unwilling executioner of this horrid course of injustice, had two daughters, the elder called Scheherazade, and the younger Dinarzade. The latter was highly accomplished ; but the former possessed courage, wit, and penetration infinitely above her sex. She had read much, and had so admirable a memory, that she never forgot anything she had read. She had successfully applied herself to philosophy, medicine, history, and the liberal arts ; and her poetry excelled the compositions of the best writers of her time. Besides this, she was of perfect beauty, and all her accomplishments were crowned by surpassing virtue.

The vizier passionately loved this daughter, so worthy of his affection. One day, as they



HE WAS FORCED TO SUBMIT.

were conversing together, she said to him, Father, I have one favour to beg of you, and most humbly pray you to grant it. I will not refuse, answered he, provided it be just and reasonable. For the justice of it, resumed she, there can be no question, and you may judge of this by the motive which obliges me to make the request. I wish to stop that barbarity which the sultan exercises upon the families of this city. I would dispel those painful apprehensions which so many mothers feel of losing their daughters in such a fatal manner. Your design, daughter, replied the vizier, is very commendable; but the evil you would remedy seems to me incurable. How do you propose to effect your purpose? Father, said Scheherazade, since by your means the sultan makes every day a new marriage, I conjure you, by the tender affection you bear me, to procure me the honour of his hand. The vizier could not hear this without horror. O Heaven! he replied in a passion, have you lost your senses, daughter, that you make such a dangerous request? You know the sultan's vow; would you then have me propose you to him? Consider well to what your indiscreet zeal will expose you. Yes, dear father, replied the virtuous daughter, I know the risk I run; but that does not alarm me. If I perish, my death will be glorious; and if I succeed, I shall do my country an important service. No, no, said the vizier, whatever you may offer to induce me to let you throw yourself into such imminent danger, do not imagine that I will ever consent. When the sultan shall command me to strike my *poignard* into your heart, alas! I must obey; and what an employment will that be for a father! Ah! if you do not dread death, at least cherish some fears of afflicting me with the mortal grief of imbruing my hands in your blood. Once more, father, replied Scheherazade, grant me the favour I solicit. Your stubbornness, resumed the vizier, will rouse my anger; why will you run headlong to your ruin? They who do not foresee the end of a dangerous enterprise can never conduct it to a happy issue. I am afraid the same thing will happen to you as befell the ass, which was well off, but could not remain so. What misfortune befell the ass? demanded Scheherazade. I will tell you replied the vizier, if you will hear me.

The Ass, the Ox, and the Labourer

A VERY wealthy merchant possessed several country-houses, where he kept a large number of cattle of every kind. He had the gift of understanding the language of beasts, but with this condition, that he should not, on pain of death, interpret it to any one else.

He kept in the same stall an ox and an ass. One day, as he sat near them, he heard the ox say to the ass, Oh, how happy do I think you, when I consider the ease you enjoy, and the little labour that is required of you. You are carefully rubbed down and washed, you have well-dressed corn, and fresh clean water. Your greatest business is to carry the merchant, our master, when he has any little journey to make, and were it not for that you would be perfectly idle. My condition is as deplorable as yours is fortunate. Daylight no sooner appears than I am yoked to a plough, and made to work till night, which so fatigues me, that sometimes my strength entirely fails. Besides, the labourer, who is always behind me, beats me continually. By drawing the plough, my skin is all flayed; and in short, after having laboured from morning to night, when I am brought in they give me nothing to eat but poor and insufficient food; so that you see I have reason to envy your lot.

The ass did not interrupt the ox; but, when he had concluded, answered, They that called you a foolish beast did not lie. You are too simple; you suffer them to conduct you whither they please, and show no manner of resolution. But they would not treat you so, if you had as much courage as strength. When they come to fasten you to the stall, why do you not resist? why do you not gore them with your horns, and show that you are angry, by stamping with your foot? And, in short, why do not you frighten them by bellowing aloud? Nature has furnished you with means to command respect; but you do not use them. They bring you sorry beans and bad straw; eat none of them, only smell and then leave them. If you follow my advice, you will soon experience a change, for which you will thank me.

The ox took the ass's advice in very good part, and owned he was much obliged to him.

MADE AT THE LABOURER, AS IF HE WOULD HAVE GORED HIM.

Early the next morning the labourer went for the ox. He fastened him to the plough, and conducted him to his usual work. The ox, who had not forgotten the ass's counsel, was very troublesome all that day, and in the evening, when the labourer brought him back to the stall, and began to fasten him, the malicious beast, instead of presenting his head willingly as he used to do, was restive, and drew back bellowing; and then made at the labourer, as if he would have gored him with his horns. In a word, he did all that the ass had advised him. The day following, the labourer came, as usual, to take the ox to his labour; but finding the stall full of beans, the straw that he had put in the night before not touched, and the ox lying on the ground with his legs stretched out, and panting in a strange manner, he believed him to be unwell, pitied him, and thinking that it was not proper to take him to work, went immediately and acquainted his master with his condition. The merchant, perceiving that the ox had followed all the mischievous advice of the ass, determined to punish the latter, and accordingly ordered the labourer to go and put him in the ox's place, and to be sure to work him hard. The labourer did as he was desired. The ass was forced to draw the plough all that day, which fatigued him so much the more, as he was not accustomed to that kind of labour; besides, he had been so soundly beaten, that he could scarcely stand when he came back.

Meanwhile, the ox was mightily pleased; he ate up all that was in his stall, and rested himself the whole day. He rejoiced that he had followed the ass's advice, blessed him a thousand times for the kindness he had done him, and did not fail to express his obligations when the ass had returned. The ass made no reply, his strength was so much exhausted that he fell down in his stall, as if he had been half dead.

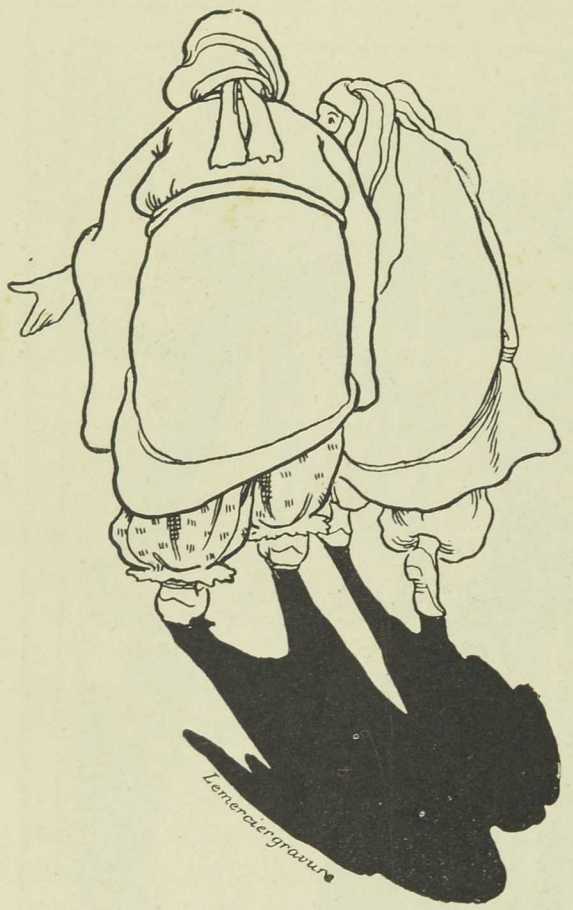
HE COULD SCARCELY STAND WHEN HE CAME BACK.

Here the grand vizier addressed himself to Scheherazade, and said, Daughter, you act just like this ass; you will expose yourself to destruction by your erroneous policy. Take my advice, remain quiet, and do not seek to hasten your death. Father, replied Scheherazade, the example you have set before me will not induce me to change my resolution. I will never cease importuning you until you present me to the sultan as his bride. The vizier, perceiving that she persisted in her demand, replied, Alas! then, since you will continue obstinate, I shall be obliged to treat you in the same manner as the merchant whom I before referred to treated his wife a short time after.

The merchant, understanding that the ass was in a lamentable condition, was desirous of knowing what passed between him and the ox, therefore after supper he went out by moonlight, his wife bearing him company, and sat down by them. After his arrival, he heard the ass say to the ox, Comrade, tell me, I pray you, what you intend to do to-morrow, when the labourer brings you food? What shall I do? replied the ox; I shall continue to act as you taught me. Beware of that, replied the ass, it will ruin you; for as I came home this evening, I heard the merchant, our master, say something that makes me tremble for you. Alas! what did you hear? demanded the ox; as you love me, withhold nothing from me. Our master, replied the ass, addressed himself thus to the labourer: Since the ox does not eat, and is not able to work, I would have him killed to-morrow; therefore be sure to send for the butcher. This is what I had to tell you, said the ass. The interest I feel in your preservation, and my friendship for you, obliged me to make it known to you, and to give you new advice. As soon as they bring you your bran and straw, rise up and eat heartily. Our master will by this think that you are recovered, and no doubt will recall his orders for killing you; but, if you act otherwise, you will certainly be slaughtered.

This discourse had the effect which the ass designed. The ox was greatly alarmed, and bellowed for fear. The merchant, who heard the conversation very attentively, fell into a loud fit

of laughter, which greatly surprised his wife. Pray, husband, said she, tell me what you laugh at so heartily, that I may laugh with you. Wife, replied he, you must content yourself with hearing me laugh. I cannot afford you satisfaction, and can only inform you that I laugh at what our ass just now said to the ox. The rest is a secret, which I am not allowed to reveal. What, demanded she, hinders you from revealing the secret? If I tell it you, replied he, I shall forfeit my life. You only jeer me, cried his wife; what you would have me believe cannot be true. If you do not directly satisfy me as to what you laugh at, and tell me what the ox and the ass said to one another, I swear by Heaven that I will no longer live with you.

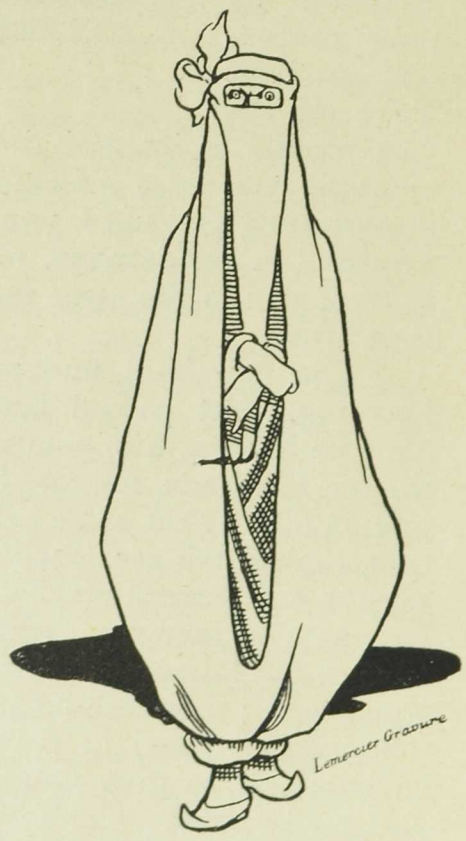


HE WENT OUT BY MOONLIGHT, HIS WIFE BEARING HIM COMPANY.

Having spoken thus, she returned to the house, and, seating herself in a corner, cried there all night. Her husband, finding next morning that she continued in the same humour, told her, she was very foolish to afflict herself in that manner; that it concerned her very little to know, while it was of the utmost consequence to him to keep the secret: therefore, continued he, I conjure you to think no more of it. I shall still think so much of it, replied she, as never to forbear weeping till you have satisfied my curiosity. But I tell you very seriously, answered he, that it will cost me my life if I yield to your indiscreet solicitations. Let what will happen, said she, I do insist upon it. I perceive, resumed the merchant, that it is impossible to bring you to reason, and since I foresee that you will occasion your own death by your obstinacy, I will call in your children, that they may see you before you die. Accordingly he called for them, and sent for her father and mother, and other relations. When they were come, and had heard the reason of their being summoned, they did all they could to convince her that she was in the wrong, but to no purpose: she told them she would rather die than yield that point to her husband. When her children saw that nothing would prevail to draw her out of that sullen temper, they wept bitterly. The merchant himself was half frantic, and almost ready to risk his own life to save that of his wife, whom he sincerely loved.

Now, my daughter, continued the vizier to Scheherazade, this merchant had fifty hens and one cock, with a dog that gave good heed to all that passed. While the merchant was, as I said, considering what he had best do, he heard his dog tell the cock of the sad perplexity which assailed their master.

What, has our master so little sense? exclaimed the cock; he has but one wife, and cannot govern her, and though I have fifty, I make them all do what I please. Let him take a stick and thrash her well; and I will answer for it, that will bring her to her senses, and make her forbear to importune him to discover what he ought not to reveal. The merchant took up a stick, went to his wife, and belaboured her so soundly, that she cried out, Enough, husband, enough; forbear, and I will never ask the question more. Upon this, perceiving that she repented of her impertinent curiosity, he desisted; and opening the door, her friends came in, were glad to find her cured of her obstinacy, and complimented her husband upon this happy expedient to bring his wife to reason. Daughter, added the grand vizier, you deserve to be treated as the merchant treated his wife.



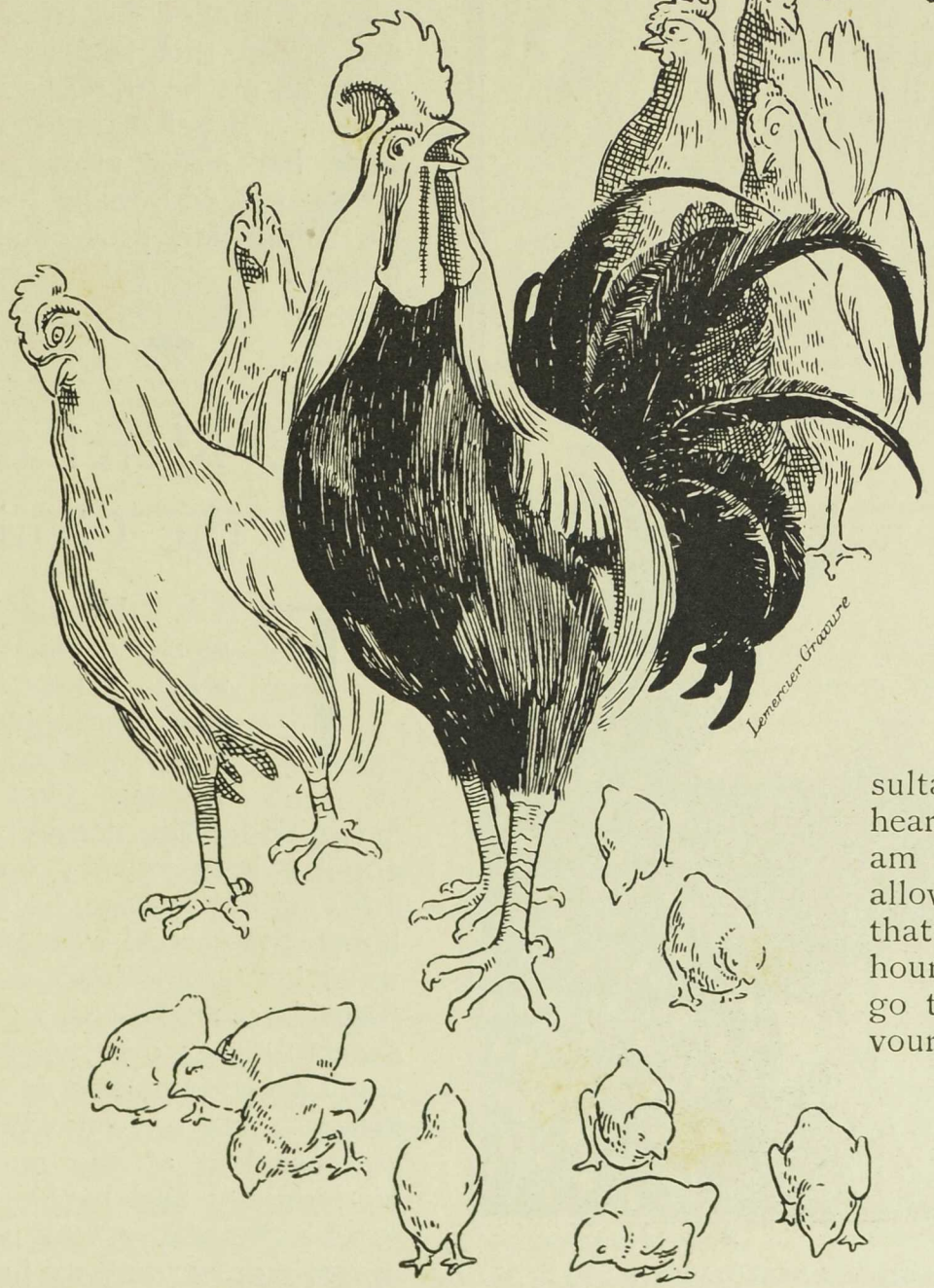
SHE RETURNED TO THE HOUSE.

Father, replied Scheherazade, I beg you would not take it ill that I persist in my opinion. I am nothing moved by the story of this woman. I could relate many, to persuade you that you ought not to oppose my design. Besides, pardon me for declaring, that your opposition is vain;

for if your paternal affection should hinder you from granting my request, I will go and offer myself to the sultan. In short, the father, being overcome by the resolution of his daughter, yielded to her importunity, and though he was much grieved that he could not divert her from so fatal a resolution, he went instantly to acquaint the sultan, that next night he would bring him Scheherazade.

The sultan was much surprised at the sacrifice which the grand vizier proposed to make. How could you, said he, resolve to bring me your own daughter? Sir, answered the vizier, it is her own offer. The sad destiny that awaits her could not intimidate her; she prefers the honour of being your majesty's wife for one night, to her life. But do not act under a mistake, vizier, said the sultan; to-morrow, when I place Scheherazade in your hands, I expect you will put her to death; and if you fail, I swear that your own life shall answer. Sir, rejoined the vizier, though I am her father, I will answer for the fidelity of my hand to obey your order.

When the grand vizier returned to Scheherazade, she thanked her father for having obliged her; and, perceiving that he was overwhelmed with grief, told him that she hoped he would never repent of having married her to the sultan; and that, on the contrary, he should have reason to rejoice at his compliance all his days.



I MAKE THEM ALL DO WHAT I PLEASE.

Her business now was to adorn herself to appear before the sultan; but before she went, she took her sister Dinarzade apart, and said to her, My dear sister, I have need of your assistance in a matter of great importance, and must pray you not to deny it me. My father is going to conduct me to the sultan; do not let this alarm you, but hear me with patience. As soon as I am in his presence, I will pray him to allow you to come early on the morrow, that I may enjoy your company for an hour or two ere I bid you farewell and go to my death. If I obtain that favour, as I hope to do, remember, shortly after your arrival, to address me in these or some such words: "My sister, I pray you that, ere I leave you, which must be very shortly, you will relate to me one of the entertaining stories

of which you have recounted so many." I will immediately tell you one; and I hope by this means to deliver the city from the consternation it is under at present. Dinarzade answered that she would with pleasure act as she required her.

The grand vizier conducted Scheherazade to the palace, and retired, after having introduced her into the sultan's apartment. As soon as the sultan was left alone with her, he ordered her to uncover her face: he found her so beautiful, that he was perfectly charmed; but, perceiving her to be in tears, demanded the reason. Sir, answered Scheherazade, I have a sister who loves me tenderly, and I could wish that she might be allowed to come early on the morrow to this chamber, that I might see her, and once more bid her adieu. Will you be pleased to allow me the consolation of giving her this last testimony of my affection? Schah-riar having consented, Dinarzade came an hour before dawn on the next day, and failed not to do as her sister had ordered. My dear sister, cried she, ere I leave you, which will be very shortly, I pray you to tell me one of those pleasant stories you have read. Alas! this will be the last time that I shall enjoy that pleasure.

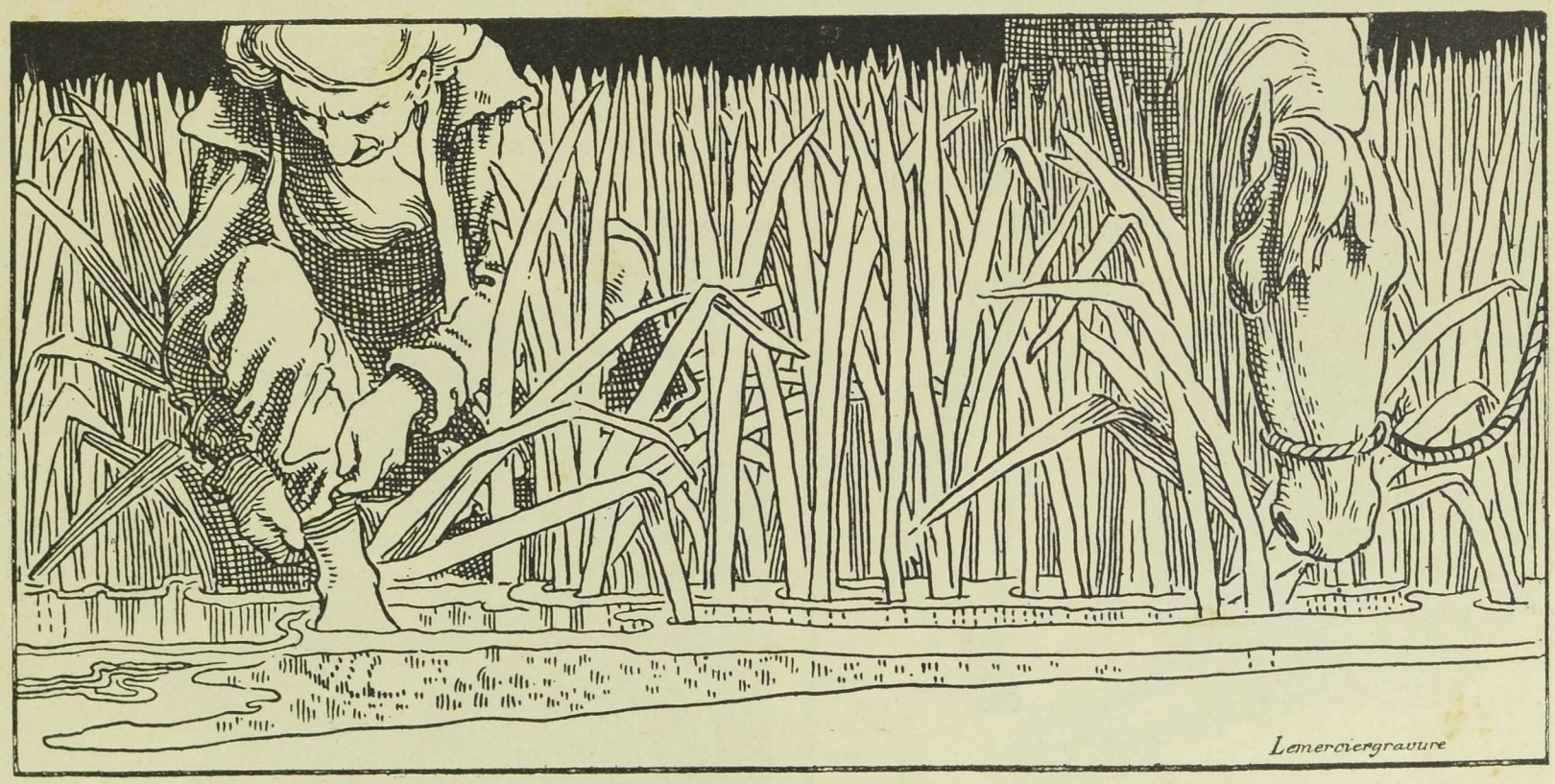
HE TOOK HORSE, AND CARRIED WITH HIM A WALLET.

Scheherazade, instead of answering her sister, addressed herself to the sultan: Sir, will your majesty be pleased to allow me to afford my sister this satisfaction? With all my heart, replied the sultan. Scheherazade then bade her sister attend, and afterwards, addressing herself to Schah-riar, proceeded as follows.

The Merchant and the Genie

THERE was formerly a merchant who possessed much property in lands, goods, and money. One day being under the necessity of going a long journey on an affair of importance, he took horse, and carried with him a wallet containing biscuits and dates, because he had a great desert to pass over, where he could procure no sort of provisions. He arrived without any accident at the end of his journey; and having dispatched his affairs, took horse again, in order to return home.

The fourth day of his journey, he was so much incommoded by the heat of the sun, that he turned out of the road to refresh himself under some trees, where he found a fountain of clear water. Having alighted, he tied his horse to a branch, and, sitting down by the fountain, took some biscuits and dates out of his wallet. As he ate his dates, he threw the stones carelessly in different directions. When he had finished his repast, being a good Mussulman, he washed his hands, face, and feet, and said his prayers. Before he had finished, and while he was yet on his knees, he saw a genie of monstrous bulk advancing towards him with great fury, whirling a scimitar in his hand. The genie spoke to him in a terrible voice : Rise, that I may kill thee with this scimitar, as thou hast killed my son ; and accompanied these words with a frightful roar. The merchant, being as much alarmed at the hideous shape of the monster as at his threats, answered him, trembling, Alas ! how could I kill your son ? I never knew, never saw him. Did not you, when you came hither, demanded the genie, take dates out of your wallet, and as you ate them, throw the stones about in different directions ? I did all that you say, answered the merchant ; I cannot deny it. When thou wert throwing the stones about, resumed the genie, my son was passing by, and thou



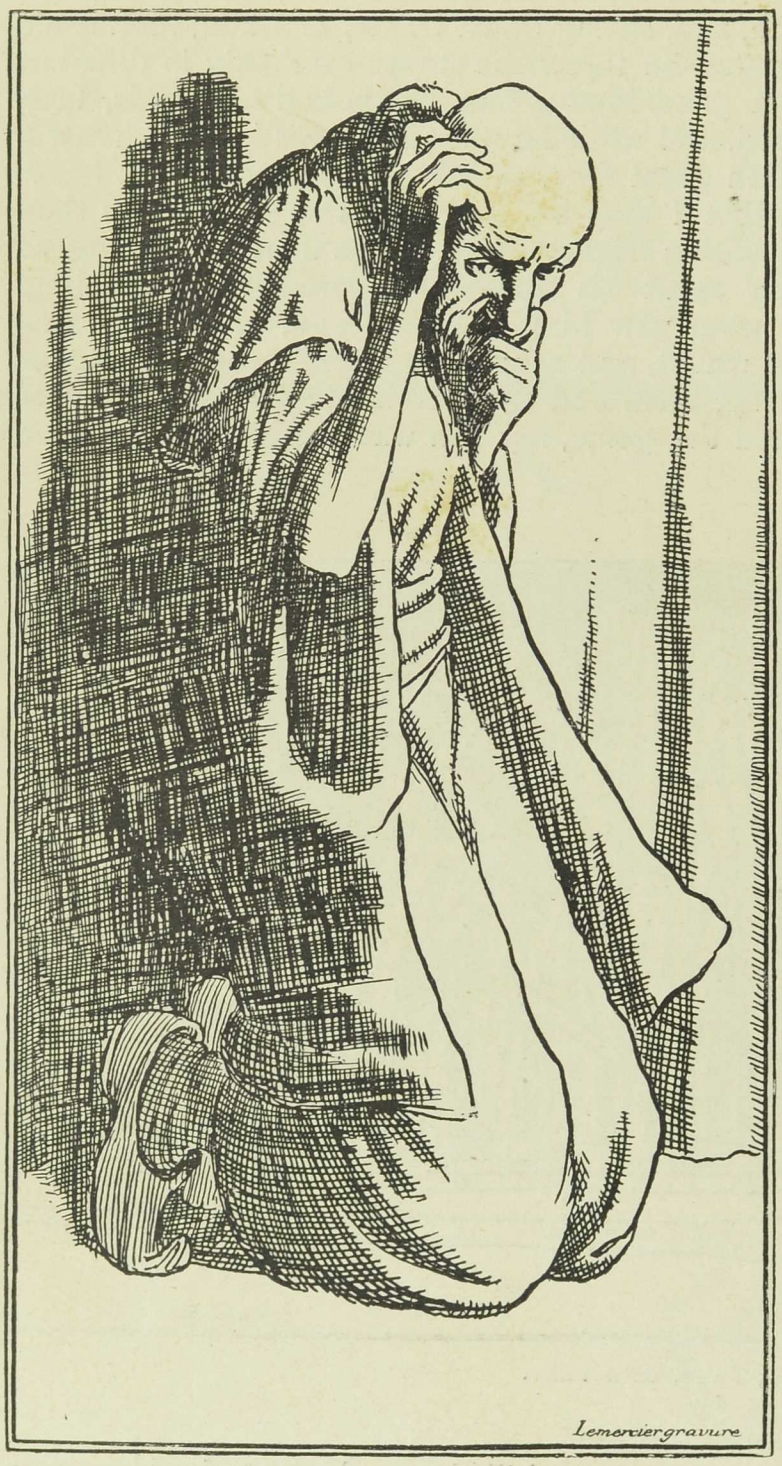
HE WASHED HIS HANDS, FACE, AND FEET.

didst throw one into his eye, which killed him ; therefore I must kill thee. Ah ! my lord ! pardon me ! cried the merchant. No pardon, exclaimed the genie, no mercy. Is it not just to kill him that has killed another ? I agree it is, replied the merchant, but certainly I never killed your son ; and if I have, it was unknown to me, and I did it innocently ; I beg you therefore to pardon me, and suffer me to live. No, no, returned the genie, persisting in his resolution ; I must kill thee, since thou hast killed my son. Then, taking the merchant by the arm, he threw him with his face on the ground, and lifted up his scimitar to cut off his head.

As soon as she had spoken these words, perceiving it was day, and knowing that the sultan rose early in the morning to say his prayers, and hold his council, Scheherazade discontinued her story. Dear sister, said Dinarzade, what a wonderful story is this ! The remainder of it, replied Scheherazade, is more surprising, as you will allow, if the sultan will but permit me to live this day, and allow me to proceed with the relation on the morrow. Schah-riar, who had listened to Scheherazade with much interest, resolved not to put Scheherazade to death that day, intending to execute her when she had finished the story. He arose, went to his prayers, and then attended his council.

During this time the grand vizier was in the utmost distress. Instead of sleeping, he spent the night bewailing the lot of his daughter, of whom he believed he should himself shortly be the executioner. As, with this melancholy prospect before him, he dreaded to meet the sultan, he was

agreeably surprised when he found the prince entered the council chamber without giving him the fatal orders he expected.



HE PASSED THE NIGHT BEWAILING THE LOT OF HIS DAUGHTER.

The sultan, according to his custom, spent the day in regulating his affairs ; and, when the night had closed in, retired with Scheherazade. The next morning before day, the sultan, without waiting for Scheherazade to ask his permission, bade her proceed with the story of the genie and the merchant ; upon which Scheherazade continued her relation as follows :—

When the merchant saw that the genie was going to cut off his head, he cried to him, For Heaven's sake hold your hand ! Allow me one word. Have the goodness to grant me a respite of one year, to bid my wife and children adieu, and to divide my estate among them. But I promise you, that this day twelve months I will return under these trees, to put myself into your hands. Do you take Heaven to be witness to this promise? said the genie. I do, answered the merchant, and you may rely on my oath. Upon this the genie left him near the fountain, and disappeared.

A THICK VAPOUR ADVANCING TOWARDS THEM.

When the merchant, on reaching home, related what had passed between him and the genie, his wife uttered the most piteous cries, beat her face, and tore her hair. The children, all in tears, made the house resound with their groans ; and the father, not being able to resist the impulse of nature, mingled his tears with theirs.

At last the year expired, and he was obliged to depart. He put his burial clothes in his wallet ; but when he came to bid his wife and children adieu, their grief surpassed description. Affected beyond measure by the parting with his dear ones, the merchant journeyed to the place where he had promised to meet the

genie. Seating himself down by the fountain, he awaited the coming of the genie, with all the sorrow imaginable. Whilst he languished under this painful expectation, an old man leading a hind appeared and drew near him. After they had saluted one another, the old man inquired of him why he was in that desert place.

The merchant related his adventures, to the old man's astonishment, who, when he had done, exclaimed, This is the most surprising thing in the world! and you are bound by the most inviolable oath. However, I will be witness of your interview with the genie. He then seated himself by the merchant, and they entered into conversation.

While the merchant and the old man who led the hind were talking, they saw another old

HE THREW HIMSELF AT THE FEET OF THE MONSTER.

man coming towards them, followed by two black dogs. When he was informed of the merchant's adventure, he declared his resolve to stay and see the issue.

In a short time they perceived a thick vapour, like a cloud of dust raised by a whirlwind, advancing towards them. When it had come up to them, it suddenly vanished, and the genie appeared ; who, without saluting them, went to the merchant with a drawn scimitar, and, taking him by the arm, said, Get thee up, that I may kill thee, as thou didst my son. The merchant and the two old men began to lament and fill the air with their cries.

When the old man who led the hind saw the genie lay hold of the merchant, and about to kill him, he threw himself at the feet of the monster, and kissing them, said to him, Prince of genies, I most humbly request you to suspend your anger, and do me the favour to listen to the history of my life, and of the hind you see ; and if you think it more wonderful and surprising than the adventure of the merchant, I hope you will pardon the unfortunate man one half of his offence. The genie took some time to deliberate on this proposal, but answered at last, Well, then, I agree.

The Story of the First Old Man and the Hind

THIS hind you see is my wife, whom I married when she was twelve years old, and we lived together for twenty years without having any children.

My desire of having children induced me to adopt the son of a slave. My wife, being jealous, cherished a hatred for both the child and

I WAS AFFLICTED AT THE DEATH OF THE SLAVE.

Lemercier Graveure

THE NEXT MORNING MY FARMER DESIRED TO SPEAK TO ME ALONE.

his mother, but concealed her aversion so well, that I knew nothing of it till it was too late.

While I was away on a long journey, she applied herself to magic, and by her enchantments she changed the child into a calf, and the mother into a cow, and gave them both into the charge of my farmer.

On my return, I inquired for the mother and child. The slave, said she, is dead ; and as for your adopted son, I know not what is become of him, I have not seen him these two months. I was afflicted at the death of the slave ; but as my son had only disappeared, I was in hopes he would shortly return. However, eight months passed, and I heard nothing of him. When the festival of the great Bairam * was to be celebrated, I sent to my farmer for one of the fattest cows to sacrifice. He accordingly sent me one, and I bound her ; but as I was going to sacrifice her, she bellowed piteously, and I could perceive tears streaming from her eyes. This seemed to me very extraordinary, and finding myself moved with compassion, I could not find in my heart to give her a blow, but ordered my farmer to get me another.

My wife, who was present, was enraged at my tenderness, and resisting an order which disappointed her malice, she cried out, What are you doing, husband ? Sacrifice that cow ; your farmer has not a finer, nor one fitter for the festival. Out of deference to my wife, I ordered the farmer, less compassionate than myself, to sacrifice her ; but when he flayed her, he found her to be nothing except bones, though to us she seemed very fat. Take her away, said I to him, dispose of her in alms, or any way you please ; and if you have a very fat calf, bring it me in her stead. He returned with a fat calf, which, as soon as it beheld me, made so great an effort to come near me, that he broke his cord, threw himself at my feet, with his head against the ground, as if he meant to excite my compassion, and implore me not to be so cruel as to take his life.

I was more surprised and affected with this action than with the tears of the cow, and, addressing my wife, said, Wife, I will not sacrifice this calf, and pray do not you oppose me. The wicked woman

* One of the annual feasts observed by Mohammedans

had no regard to my wishes, but urged me until I yielded. I tied, the poor creature, and, taking up the fatal knife, was going to plunge it into the calf's throat, when turning his eyes, bathed with tears, in a languishing manner, towards me, he affected me so much that I had not the strength to kill him. I let the knife fall, and told my wife positively that I would have another calf to sacrifice, and pacified her a little by promising that I would sacrifice him against the Bairam of the following year.

The next morning my farmer desired to speak with me alone. He told me that his daughter, who had some skill in magic, desired to see me. When she was admitted, she informed me that while I was on my journey my wife had changed the slave into a cow, and the child into a calf. She could not restore the slave, who, in the shape of a cow, had been sacrificed, but she could give me my adopted son again, and would do so if she might have him for a husband, and also punish my wife as she deserved.

When I had given my consent to these proposals, the damsel then took a vessel full of water, pronounced over it words that I did not understand, and throwing the water over the calf, he in an instant recovered his natural form.

My son, my dear son, cried I, immediately embracing him with a transport of joy, this young maid has removed the horrible charm by which you were enchanted, and I doubt not but in acknowledgment you will make your deliverer your wife, as I have promised. He joyfully consented; but, before they married, she changed my wife into a hind; and this is she whom you see here.

Since that time, my son is become a widower, and gone to travel. It being now several years since I heard of him, I am come abroad to inquire after him; and not being willing to trust anybody with my wife, till I should return home, I thought fit to take her everywhere with me. This is the history of myself and this hind: is it not one of the most wonderful and surprising? I admit it is, said the genie, and on that account forgive the merchant one half of his crime.

SINCE THAT TIME, MY SON IS BECOME A WIDOWER, AND GONE TO TRAVEL.

When the first old man had finished his story, the second, who led the two black dogs, addressed the genie, and said: I am going to tell you what happened to me, and these two black dogs you see by me. But when I have done this, I hope you will pardon the merchant the other half of his offence. I will, replied the genie, provided your story surpass that of the hind. Then the second old man began in this manner.

The Story of the Second Old Man and the Two Black Dogs

GREAT prince of genies, said the old man, you must know that we are three brothers, the two black dogs and myself. Our father, when he died, left each of us one thousand sequins. With that sum, we all became merchants. My brothers resolved to travel, and trade in foreign countries.

At the end of a year they returned in abject poverty, having, in unfortunate enterprises, lost all. I welcomed them home, and having prospered, gave each of them a thousand sequins to start them again as merchants. After a while they came to me to propose that I should join them in a trading voyage. I immediately declined. But after having resisted their solicitation five whole years, they importuned me so much, that at last they overcame my resolution. When, however, the time arrived that we were to buy the goods necessary to the undertaking, I found they had spent all, and had nothing left of the thousand sequins I had given to each of them. I did not, on this account, upbraid them. On the contrary, my stock being now six thousand sequins, I gave each of them a thousand, and keeping as much for myself, I buried the other three thousand in a corner of my house. We purchased goods, and having embarked them on board a vessel, which we freighted betwixt us, we put to sea with a favourable wind. After two months' sail, we arrived happily at port, where we landed, and had a very good market for our goods. I, especially, sold mine so well, that I gained ten to one.

When we were ready to embark on our return, I met on the sea-shore a lady, very handsome, but poorly clad. She walked up to me gracefully, kissed my hand, and besought me with the greatest earnestness imaginable to marry her. I made some difficulty before agreeing to this proposal; but she urged so many things to persuade me that I ought not to object to her on account of her poverty, and that I should have all the reason in the world to be satisfied with her conduct, that at last I yielded. I ordered proper apparel to be made for her; and after having married her, according to form, I took her on board, and we set sail. I found my wife possessed so many good qualities, that my love to her every day increased. In the meantime my two brothers, who had not managed their affairs as successfully as I had mine, envied my prosperity; and suffered their feelings to carry them so far, that they conspired against my life; and one night, when my wife and I were asleep, threw us both into the sea.

I had scarcely fallen into the water, when she took me up, and carried me to an island.

I MET ON THE SEA-SHORE A LADY.

When day appeared, she said to me, You see, husband, that by saving your life, I have not rewarded you ill for your kindness to me. You must know, that I am a fairy, and being upon the sea-shore, when you were going to embark, I had a mind to try your goodness, and presented myself before you in disguise. You have dealt generously by me, and I am glad of an opportunity of returning my acknowledgment. But I am incensed against your brothers, and nothing will satisfy me but their lives.

I listened to this discourse with admiration. I thanked the fairy, the best way I could, for the great kindness she had done me: but, Madam, said I, as for my brothers, I beg you to pardon them; whatever cause of resentment they have given me, I am not cruel enough to desire their death. I then informed her what I had done for them, but this increased her indignation; and she exclaimed, I must immediately pursue those ungrateful traitors, and take speedy vengeance on them. I will destroy their vessel, and sink them into the bottom of the sea. My good lady, replied I, for Heaven's sake forbear; moderate your anger, consider that they are my brothers, and that we ought to return good for evil.

Lemercier gravure

TRANSPORTED ME IN AN INSTANT TO THE TOP OF MY OWN HOUSE.

I pacified her by these words; and as soon as I had concluded, she transported me in a moment from the island to the roof of my own house. I descended, opened the doors, and dug up the three thousand sequins I had formerly secreted. I went afterwards to my shop, which I also opened; and was complimented by the merchants, my neighbours, upon my return. When I went back to my house, I perceived there two black dogs, which came up to me in a very submissive manner. I could not divine the meaning of this circumstance, which greatly astonished me. But the fairy, who immediately appeared, said, Husband, be not surprised to see these dogs,

they are your brothers. I was troubled at this declaration, and asked her by what power they were so transformed. I did it, said she, and at the same time sunk their ship. You have lost the goods you had on board, but I will compensate you another way. As to your two brothers, I have condemned them to remain five years in that shape. Their perfidiousness too well deserves such a penance. Having thus spoken and told me where I might hear of her, she disappeared.

The five years being now nearly expired, I am travelling in quest of her. This is my history, O prince of genies! do not you think it very extraordinary? I own it is, replied the genie, and on that account I remit the merchant the other half of the crime which he has committed against me. With these words the genie rose, and disappeared in a cloud of smoke, to the great delight of the merchant and the two old men.

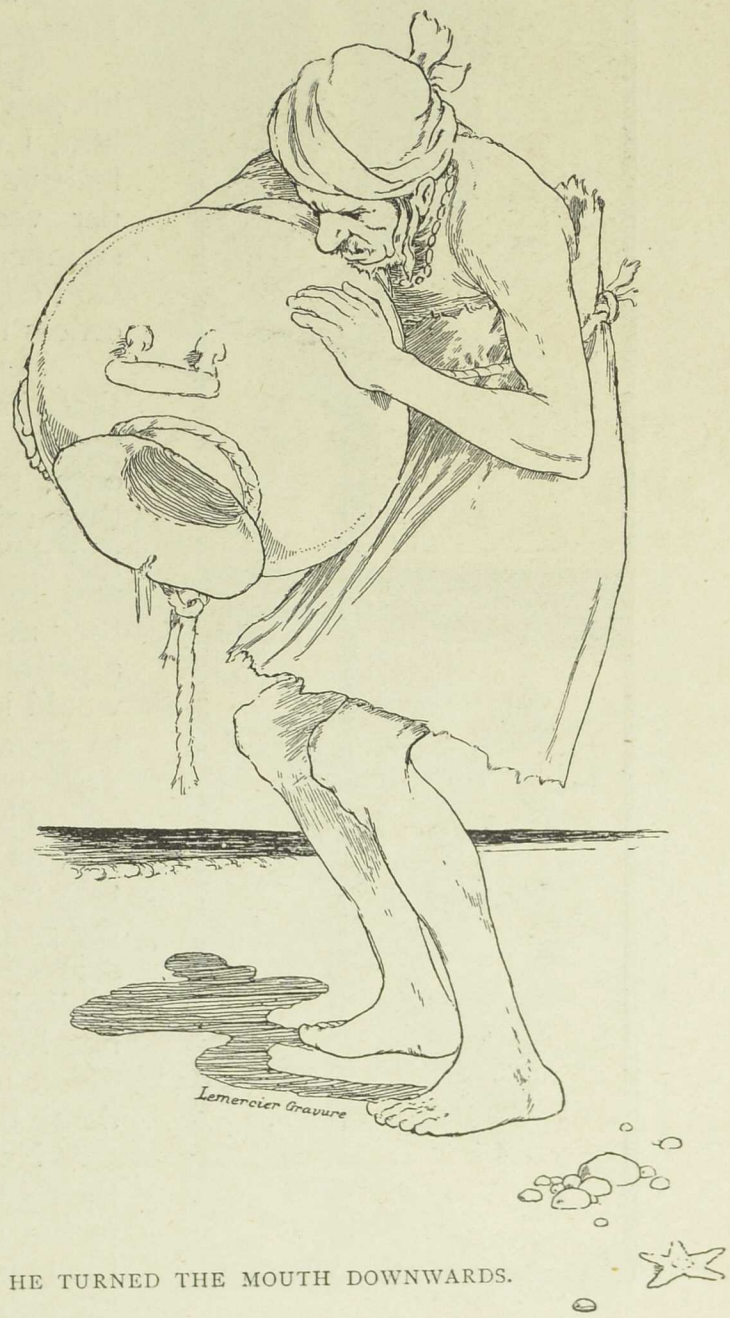
The merchant failed not to make due acknowledgment to his deliverers. They rejoiced to see him out of danger; and bidding him adieu, each of them proceeded on his way. The merchant returned to his wife and children, and passed the rest of his days with them in peace.

The Story of the Fisherman

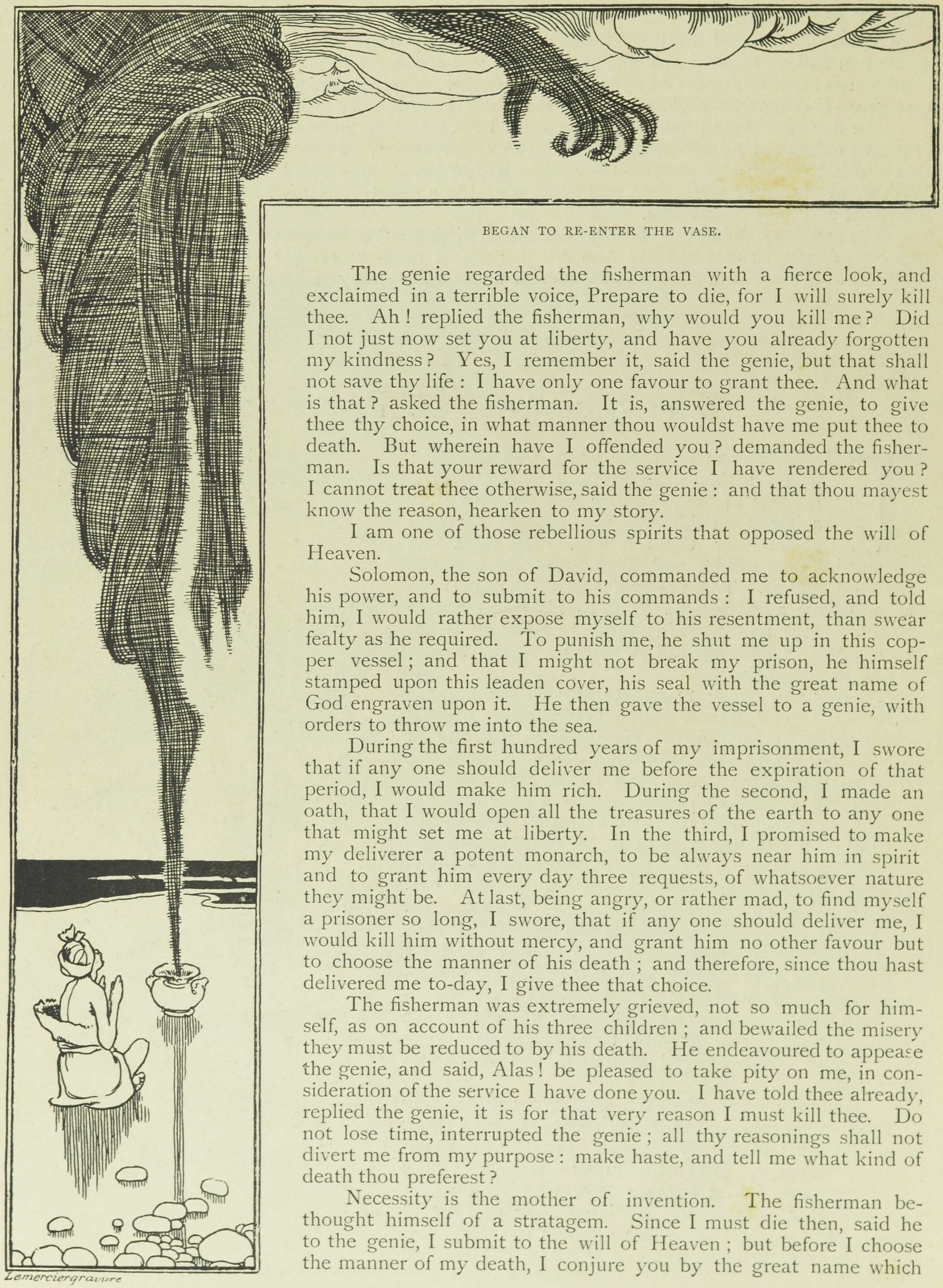
THERE was an aged fisherman, who was so poor, that he could scarcely earn as much as would maintain himself, his wife, and three children. He went every day to fish betimes in the morning; and imposed it as a law upon himself, not to cast his nets above four times a day. He went one morning by moon-light, and, coming to the sea-side, undressed himself. Three several times did he cast his net, and have a heavy haul. Yet, to his indescribable disappointment and despair, the first proved to be an ass, the second a basket full of stones, and the third a mass of mud and shells.

As day now began to appear he said his prayers, for he was a good Mussulman, and commended himself and his needs to his Creator. Having done this, he cast his nets the fourth time, and drew them as formerly, with great difficulty; but, instead of fish, found nothing in them but a vessel of yellow copper, having the impression of a seal upon it. This turn of fortune rejoiced him: I will sell it, said he, to the founder, and with the money buy a measure of corn. He examined the vessel on all sides, and shook it, to try if its contents made any noise, but heard nothing. This circumstance, with the impression of the seal upon the leaden cover, made him think it enclosed something precious. To try this, he took a knife, and opened it. He turned the mouth downward, but nothing came out; which surprised him extremely. He placed it before him, but while he viewed it attentively, there came out a very thick smoke, which obliged him to retire two or three paces back.

The smoke ascended to the clouds, and, extending itself along the sea and upon the shore, formed a great mist, which we may well imagine filled the fisherman with astonishment. When the smoke was all out of the vessel, it re-united, and became a solid body, of which was formed a genie twice as high as the greatest of giants. At the sight of such a monster, the fisherman would fain have fled, but was so frightened that he could not move.



HE TURNED THE MOUTH DOWNWARDS.



BEGAN TO RE-ENTER THE VASE.

The genie regarded the fisherman with a fierce look, and exclaimed in a terrible voice, Prepare to die, for I will surely kill thee. Ah! replied the fisherman, why would you kill me? Did I not just now set you at liberty, and have you already forgotten my kindness? Yes, I remember it, said the genie, but that shall not save thy life: I have only one favour to grant thee. And what is that? asked the fisherman. It is, answered the genie, to give thee thy choice, in what manner thou wouldst have me put thee to death. But wherein have I offended you? demanded the fisherman. Is that your reward for the service I have rendered you? I cannot treat thee otherwise, said the genie: and that thou mayest know the reason, hearken to my story.

I am one of those rebellious spirits that opposed the will of Heaven.

Solomon, the son of David, commanded me to acknowledge his power, and to submit to his commands: I refused, and told him, I would rather expose myself to his resentment, than swear fealty as he required. To punish me, he shut me up in this copper vessel; and that I might not break my prison, he himself stamped upon this leaden cover, his seal with the great name of God engraven upon it. He then gave the vessel to a genie, with orders to throw me into the sea.

During the first hundred years of my imprisonment, I swore that if any one should deliver me before the expiration of that period, I would make him rich. During the second, I made an oath, that I would open all the treasures of the earth to any one that might set me at liberty. In the third, I promised to make my deliverer a potent monarch, to be always near him in spirit and to grant him every day three requests, of whatsoever nature they might be. At last, being angry, or rather mad, to find myself a prisoner so long, I swore, that if any one should deliver me, I would kill him without mercy, and grant him no other favour but to choose the manner of his death; and therefore, since thou hast delivered me to-day, I give thee that choice.

The fisherman was extremely grieved, not so much for himself, as on account of his three children; and bewailed the misery they must be reduced to by his death. He endeavoured to appease the genie, and said, Alas! be pleased to take pity on me, in consideration of the service I have done you. I have told thee already, replied the genie, it is for that very reason I must kill thee. Do not lose time, interrupted the genie; all thy reasonings shall not divert me from my purpose: make haste, and tell me what kind of death thou preferest?

Necessity is the mother of invention. The fisherman bethought himself of a stratagem. Since I must die then, said he to the genie, I submit to the will of Heaven; but before I choose the manner of my death, I conjure you by the great name which

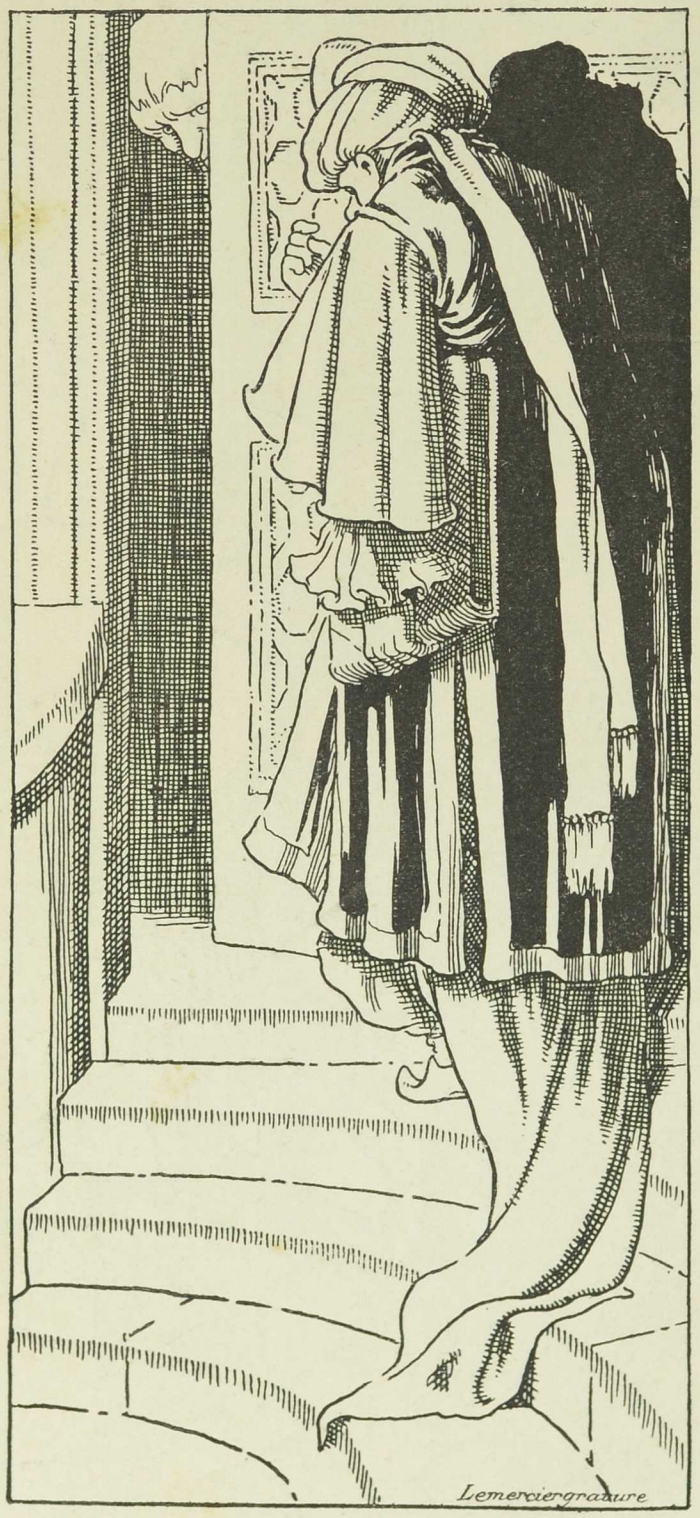
THERE CAME OUT A VERY THICK SMOKE.

was engraven upon the seal of the prophet Solomon, the son of David, to answer me truly the question I am going to ask you.

The genie, finding himself obliged to a positive answer by this adjuration, trembled; and replied to the fisherman, Ask what thou wilt, but make haste.

I wish to know, asked the fisherman, if you were actually in this vessel. Dare you swear it by the name of the great God? Yes, replied the genie, I do swear, by that great name, that I was. In good faith, answered the fisherman, I cannot believe you; the vessel is not capable of holding one of your feet, and how should it be possible that your whole body could lie in it? Is it possible, replied the genie, that thou dost not believe me after the solemn oath I have taken? Truly not I, said the fisherman; nor will I believe you, unless you go into the vessel again.

Upon which the body of the genie dissolved and changed itself into smoke, extending as before upon the sea-shore; and at last, being collected, it began to re-enter the vessel, which it continued to do till no part remained out; when immediately the fisherman took the cover of lead, and having speedily replaced it on the vessel, Genie, cried he, now it is your turn to beg my favour; but I shall throw you into the sea, whence I took you: and then I will build a house upon the shore, where I will reside and give notice to all fishermen who come to throw in their nets, to beware of such a wicked genie as thou art, who hast made an oath to kill him that shalt set thee at liberty.



WHEN A VERY ABLE PHYSICIAN, NAMED DOUBAN, ARRIVED AT HIS COURT.

The genie omitted nothing that he thought likely to prevail with the fisherman: Open the vessel, said he, give me my liberty, and I promise to satisfy thee to thy own content. Thou art a traitor, replied the fisherman; I should deserve to lose my life, if I were such a fool as to trust thee: thou wilt not fail to treat me in the same manner as a certain Grecian king treated the physician Douban. It is a story I have a mind to tell thee, therefore listen to it.

The Story of the Grecian King and the Physician Douban

THERE was once a king who suffered from leprosy, and his physicians had in vain endeavoured his cure; when a very able physician, named Douban, arrived at his court.

He was an experienced natural philosopher, and fully understood the good and bad qualities of plants and drugs. As soon as he was informed of the king's distemper, and understood that his physicians had given him over, he found means to present himself before him. I know, said he, after the usual ceremonials, that your majesty's physicians have not been able to heal you of the leprosy: but if you will accept my service, I will engage to cure you without potions, or external applications.

The king answered, If you be able to perform what you promise, I will enrich you and your posterity. You may make the trial.

The physician returned to his quarters, made a hollow mace, and in the handle he put drugs; he made also a ball in such a manner as suited his purpose, with which next morning he presented himself before the king, and said to him, Let your majesty take horse, and exercise yourself with this mace, and strike the ball until you find your hands and body perspire. When the medicine I have put up in the handle of the mace is heated with your hand, it will penetrate your whole body; and as soon as you perspire, you may leave off the exercise, for then the medicine will have had its effect. Immediately on your return to your palace, go into the bath, and cause yourself to be well washed and rubbed; then retire to bed, and when you rise to-morrow you will find yourself cured.

The king took the mace, and struck the ball, which was returned by his officers who played with him; he played so long, that his hands and his whole body were in a sweat, and then the medicine shut up in the handle of the mace operated as the physician had said. Upon this the king left off play, returned to his palace, entered the bath, and observed very exactly what his physician had prescribed to him.

The next morning when he arose, he perceived with equal wonder and joy, that his leprosy was cured, and his body as clean as if it had never been affected. As soon as he was dressed, he came into the hall of audience, where he ascended his throne, and showed himself to his courtiers: who, eager to know the success of the new medicine, came thither betimes, and, when they saw the king perfectly cured, expressed great joy. The physician Douban, entering the hall, bowed himself before the throne, with his face to the ground. The king, perceiving him, made him sit down by his side, presented him to the assembly, and gave him all the commendation he deserved. His majesty did not stop here, but daily showered upon him marks of his esteem.

Now this king had a vizier, who was avaricious, envious, and naturally capable of every kind of mischief. He could not behold without envy the presents that were given to the physician, and he therefore resolved to lessen him in the king's esteem. Sire, said he to the king, are you wise in allowing about your person a man who, for aught you know, may have been sent here by your enemies to attempt your life?

No, no, vizier, interrupted the king; I am certain that this physician, whom you suspect to be a villain and a traitor, is one of the best and most virtuous of men. You know he cured me of my leprosy. If he had had a design upon my life, why did he save me then? He needed only to have left me to my disease. I perceive it to be his virtue that raises your envy; but do not think I will be unjustly prejudiced against him. I will tell you what a vizier said to King Sinbad, his master, to prevent his putting to death the prince, his son.

THE KING HAD A VIZIER, WHO WAS AVARICIOUS, ENVIOUS, AND CAPABLE OF EVERY KIND OF MISCHIEF.

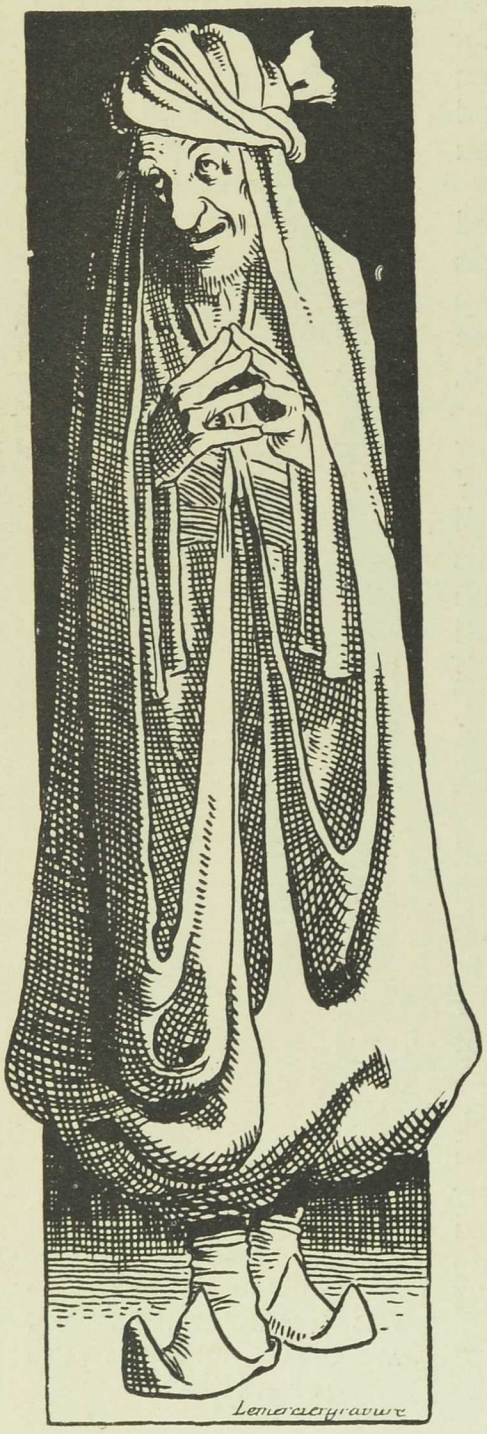
The Story of the Husband and the Parrot

A CERTAIN good man had a beautiful wife, whom he loved so dearly, that he could scarcely allow her to be out of his sight. One day, some urgent affairs obliging him to go from home, he went to a place where all sorts of birds were sold, and bought a parrot, which not only spoke well, but could also give an account of everything that was done in its presence. He brought it in a cage to his house, desired his wife to put it in her chamber, and take care of it during his absence, and then departed.

On his return, he questioned the parrot concerning what had passed while he was from home, and the bird told him such things as gave him occasion to upbraid his wife. She concluded some

of her slaves had betrayed her, but all of them swore they had been faithful, and agreed that the parrot must have been the tell-tale.

Upon this, the wife began to devise how she might remove her husband's jealousy, and at the same time revenge herself on the parrot. Her husband being gone another journey, she commanded a slave in the night-time to turn a hand-mill under the parrot's cage; she ordered another to sprinkle water, in resemblance of rain, over the cage; and a third to move a looking-glass, backward and forward against a candle, before the parrot. The slaves spent great part of the night in doing what their mistress desired them, and acquitted themselves with much skill.



A CERTAIN GOOD MAN

Next night the husband returned, and examined the parrot again about what had passed during his absence. The bird answered, Good master, the lightning, thunder, and rain so much disturbed me all night, that I cannot tell how much I suffered. The husband, who knew that there had been neither thunder, lightning, nor rain in the night, fancied that the parrot, not having spoken truth in this, might also have lied in the other relation; upon which he took it out of the cage, and threw it with so much force to the ground that he killed it. Yet afterwards he understood from his neighbours, that the poor parrot had not deceived him in what it had stated of his wife's base conduct, which made him repent he had killed it.

And you, vizier, said the king, because of the hatred you bear to the physician, Douban, who never did you any injury, you would have me cut him off; but I will beware lest I should repent, as the husband did after killing his parrot.

HAD A BEAUTIFUL WIFE.

Sir, replied the vizier, the death of the parrot was but a trifle, and I believe his master did not mourn for him long: but why should your fear of wronging an innocent man, hinder your putting this physician to death? It is not envy which makes me his enemy. If the accusation be false, I deserve to be punished in the same manner as a certain vizier of whom I will tell you, if you will be pleased to hear me.

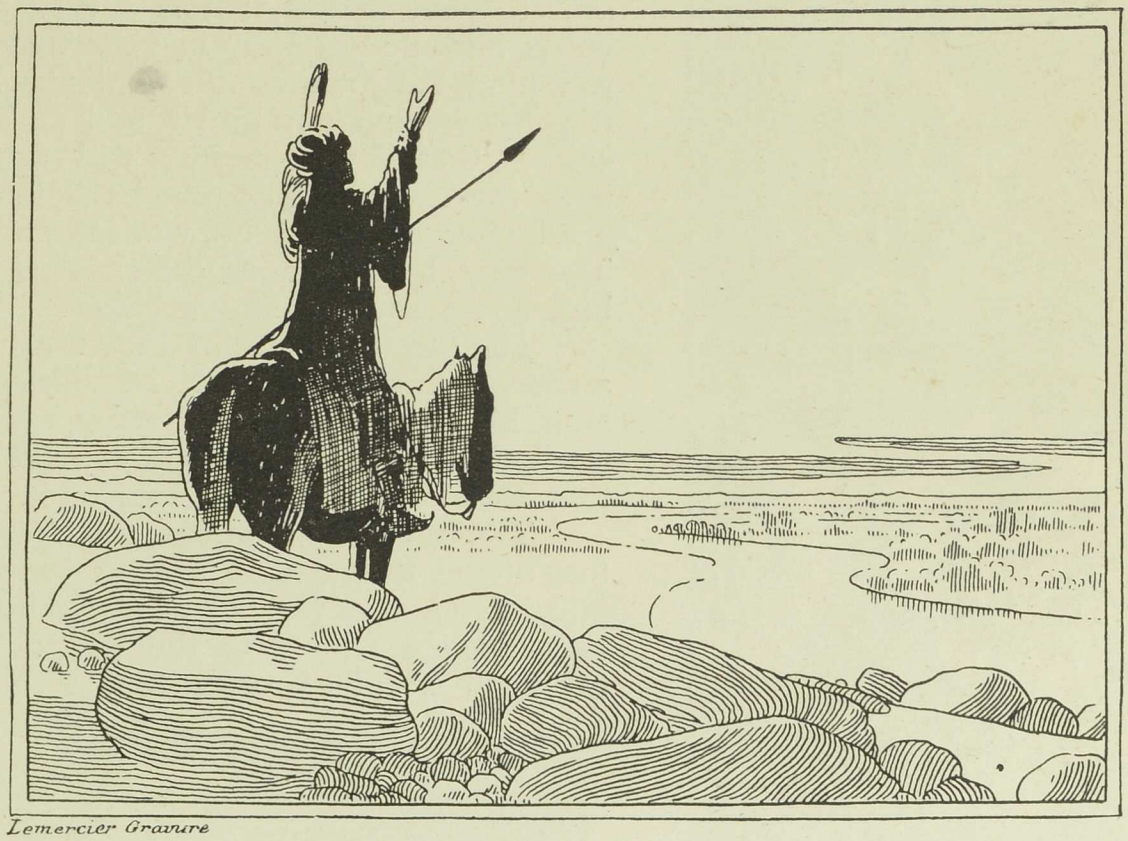
The Story of the Vizier that was Punished

THERE was a king who had a son that loved hunting. He allowed him to pursue that diversion often, but gave orders to his grand vizier always to attend him.

One hunting-day, the huntsman having roused a deer, the prince, who thought the vizier followed him, pursued the game so far, and with so much earnestness, that he separated himself from the company. Perceiving he had lost his way, he stopped, and endeavoured to return to the vizier; but not knowing the country, he wandered farther.

Whilst he was thus riding about, he met on his way a handsome lady, who wept bitterly because she had fallen from her horse, which had run away. The young prince, taking compassion on her, requested her to get up behind him, which she willingly did.

As they were passing by the ruins of a house, the lady expressed a desire to alight. The prince stopped, and having put her down, dismounted himself, and went near the building, leading his horse after him. But you may judge how much he was surprised, when he heard the pretended lady utter these words: "Be glad, my children, I bring you a young man for your repast"; and other voices, which answered immediately, "Where is he, for we are very hungry?"



Lemercier Graveur

HE HAD LOST HIS WAY.

The prince heard enough to convince him of his danger. He rode off with all possible haste, and having happily found his way, arrived safe at the court of his father, to whom he gave a particular account of the danger he had been in through the vizier's neglect: upon which the king, being incensed against that minister, ordered him to be immediately strangled.

Sir, continued the king's vizier, to return to the physician Douban. He has cured you, you say: but, alas! who can assure you of that? Who knows but the medicine he has given you may in time have pernicious effects?

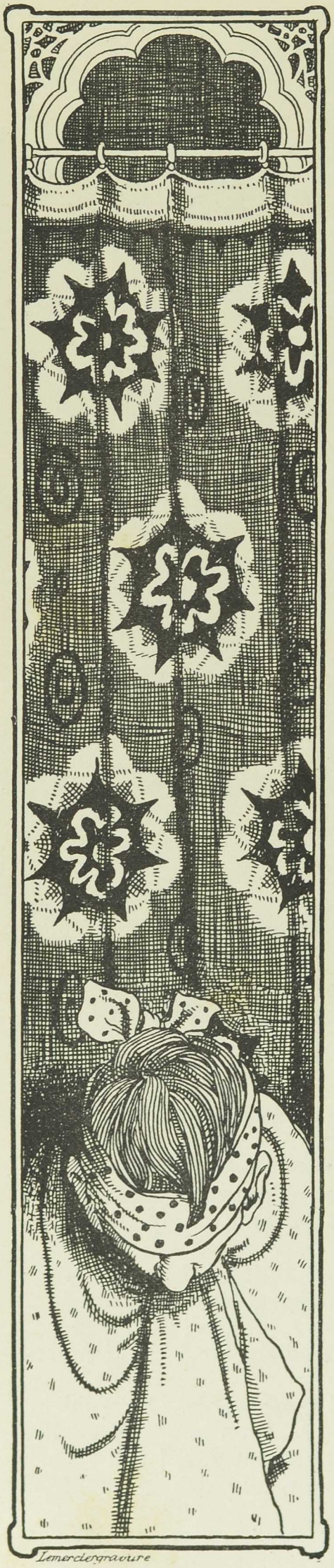
The king was not able to discover the wicked design of his vizier, nor had he firmness enough to persist in his first opinion. This discourse staggered him. Vizier, said he, thou art in the right; he may be come on purpose to take away my life, which he may easily do by his drugs.

When he had spoken thus, he called for one of his officers, and ordered him to go for the physician; who, knowing nothing of the king's purpose, came to the palace in haste.

Knowest thou, said the king, when he saw him, why I sent for thee? No, sir, answered he; I wait till your majesty be pleased to inform me. I sent for thee, replied the king, to rid myself of thee by taking away thy life.

No man can express the surprise of the physician, when he heard these words. Sir, said he, why would your majesty take my life? What crime have I committed? I am informed, replied the king, that you came to my court only to attempt my life; but to prevent you, I will be sure of yours. Give the blow, said he to the executioner, who was present, and deliver me from a perfidious wretch, who came hither on purpose to assassinate me.

When the physician heard this cruel order, he readily judged that the honours and presents



Lemercier gravure

PREPARED FOR DEATH.

he had received from the king had procured him enemies, and that the weak prince was imposed on. He repented that he had cured him of his leprosy; but it was now too late. Is it thus, asked the physician, that you reward me for curing you? Alas, sir, cried he, prolong my days, and God will prolong yours; do not put me to death, lest God treat you in the same manner.

The king cruelly replied, No, no; I must of necessity cut you off, otherwise you may assassinate with as much art as you cured me. The physician, without bewailing himself for being so ill rewarded by the king, prepared for death. The executioner tied his hands, and was going to draw his scimitar, when the physician addressed himself once more to the king: Sir, said he, since your majesty will not revoke the sentence of death, I beg, at least, that you would give me leave to return to my house, to give orders about my burial, to bid farewell to my family, to give alms, and to bequeath my books to those who are capable of making good use of them. I have one particularly I would present to your majesty; it is a very precious book, and worthy of being laid up carefully in your treasury. What is it, demanded the king, that makes it so valuable? Sir, replied the physician, it possesses many singular and curious properties; of which the chief is, that if your majesty will give yourself the trouble to open it at the sixth leaf, and read the third line of the left page, my head, after being cut off, will answer all the questions you ask it. The king, being curious, deferred his death till next day, and sent him home under a strong guard.

The physician, during that time, put his affairs in order; and a report being spread, that an unheard-of prodigy was to happen after his death, the viziers, emirs, officers of the guard, and, in a word, the whole court, repaired next day to the hall of audience, that they might be witnesses of it.

The physician, Douban, was brought in, and advancing to the foot of the throne, with a book in his hand, he called for a basin, and laid upon it the cover in which the book was wrapped; then presenting the book to the king: Take this, said he, and after my head is cut off, order that it be put into the basin upon that

Lemercier Gravure

IT OPENED ITS EYES.

cover ; as soon as it is placed there, the blood will stop flowing ; then open the book, and my head will answer your questions. But permit me once more to implore your majesty's clemency ; I protest to you that I am innocent. Your prayers, answered the king, are in vain ; and were it for nothing but to hear your head speak after your death, it is my will you should die. As he said this, he took the book out of the physician's hand, and ordered the executioner to do his duty.

THE KING FELL DOWN DEAD.

The head was so dexterously cut off that it fell into the basin, and was no sooner laid upon the cover of the book than the blood stopped ; then, to the great surprise of the king, and all the spectators, it opened its eyes, and said, Sir, will your majesty be pleased to open the book? The king proceeded to do so ; but finding that the leaves adhered to each other, that he might turn them with more ease, he put his finger to his mouth and wetted it. He did this till he came to the sixth leaf, and finding no writing on the place where he was desired to look for it, Physician, said he, there is nothing written. Turn over some more leaves, replied the head. The king went on, putting always his finger to his mouth, until he found himself suddenly taken with an extraordinary fit, his eyesight failed, and he fell down at the foot of the throne in violent convulsions.

CAME TO THE TOP OF A MOUNTAIN.

When the physician Douban, or rather his head, saw that the poison had taken effect, and that the king had but a few moments to live ; Tyrant, it cried, now you see how princes are treated, who, abusing their authority, cut off innocent men : God punishes soon or late their injustice and cruelty. Scarcely had the head spoken these words, when the king fell down dead, and the head itself lost what life it had.

As soon as the fisherman had concluded the history of the Greek king and his physician Douban, he applied it to

the genie, whom he still kept shut up in the vessel. If the king, said he, had suffered the physician to live, God would have continued his life also. The case is the same with thee, O genie ; but I am obliged, in my turn, to be equally hard-hearted to thee.

Hear me one word more, cried the genie ; I promise to do thee no hurt ; nay, far from that, I will show thee a way to become exceedingly rich.

The hope of delivering himself from poverty, prevailed with the fisherman. I could listen to thee, said he, were there any credit to be given to thy word. Swear to me by the great name of God, that you will faithfully perform what you promise, and I will open the vessel ; I do not believe you will dare to break such an oath.

The genie swore to him, upon which the fisherman immediately took off the covering of the vessel, and at once the smoke ascended, and the genie having resumed his form, kicked the vessel into the sea.

Be not afraid, fisherman, said the genie ; I only did it to see if thou wouldst be alarmed : but to convince thee that I am in earnest, take thy nets and follow me. They passed by the town, and came to the top of a mountain, from whence they descended into a vast plain, which brought them to a lake, that lay betwixt four hills.

When they reached the side of the lake, the genie said to the fisherman, Cast in thy nets, and catch fish : the fisherman did not doubt of taking some, because he saw a great number in the water ; but he was extremely surprised, when he found they were of four colours, that is to say, white, red, blue, and yellow. He threw in his nets, and brought out one of each colour. Having never seen the like before, he could not but admire them, and judging that he might get a considerable sum for them, he was very joyful. Carry those fish, said the genie to him, and present them to thy sultan ; he will give thee more money for them. Thou mayest come every day to fish in this lake ; but I give thee warning not to throw in thy nets above once a day, otherwise thou wilt repent. Having spoken thus, he struck his foot upon the ground, which opened, and after it had swallowed him up closed again.

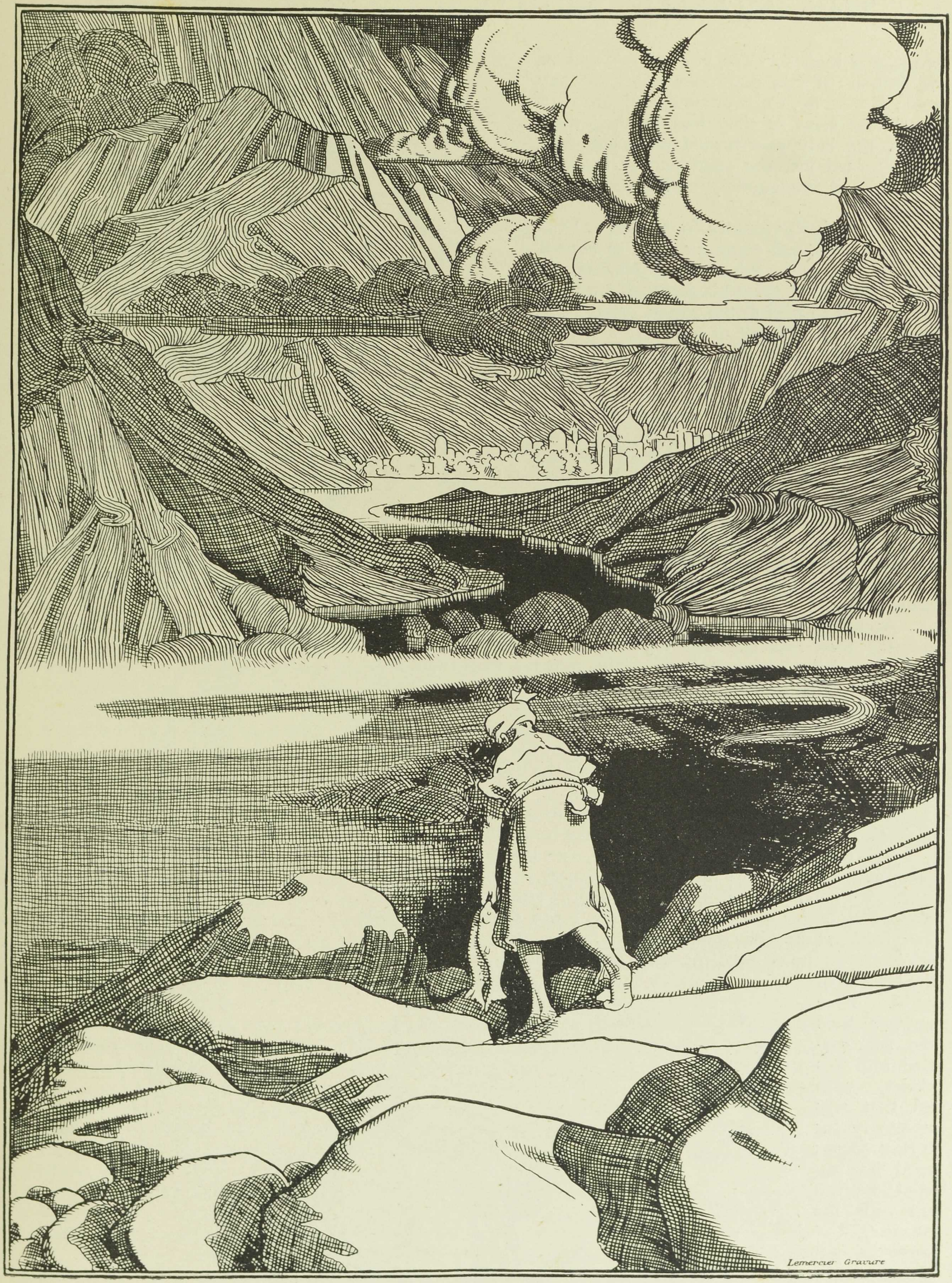
The Further Adventures of the Fisherman

THE fisherman being resolved to follow the genie's advice, forbore casting in his nets a second time, and returned to the town very well satisfied. He went immediately to the sultan's palace, to offer his fish.

The sultan was much surprised when he saw the four fish which the fisherman presented. He took them up one after another, and viewed them with attention ; and after having admired them a long time, Take those fish, said he to his vizier, and carry them to the cook ; I cannot imagine but that they must be as good as they are beautiful ; and give the fisherman four hundred pieces of gold.

The fisherman, who had never seen so much money, could scarcely believe his good fortune, but thought the whole must be a dream, until he found it otherwise, by being able to provide necessaries for his family.

As soon as the cook had cleaned the fish, she put them upon the fire in a frying-pan, with oil, and when she thought them fried enough on one side, she turned them upon the other ; but, O monstrous prodigy ! scarcely were they turned, when the wall of the kitchen divided, and a young lady of wonderful beauty entered from the opening. She was clad in flowered satin, with pendants in her ears, a necklace of large pearls, and bracelets of gold set with rubies, with a rod in her hand. She moved towards the frying-pan, to the great amazement of the cook, who continued fixed by the sight, and striking one of the fish with the end of the rod, said, "Fish, fish, are you in duty ?" The fish having answered nothing, she repeated these words, and then the four fish lifted up their



HE RETURNED TO THE TOWN.

heads, and replied, "Yes, yes: if you reckon, we reckon; if you pay your debts, we pay ours; if you fly, we overcome, and are content." As soon as they had finished these words, the lady over-turned the frying-pan, and returned into the open part of the wall, which closed immediately, and became as it was before.

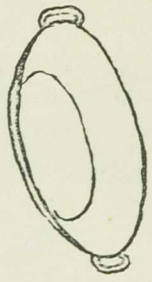
The cook was greatly frightened at what had happened, and coming a little to herself, went to take up the fish that had fallen on the hearth, but found them blacker than coal, and not fit to be carried to the sultan. Alas! said she, what will become of me? If I tell the sultan what I have seen, I am sure he will not believe me, but will be enraged against me.

While she was thus bewailing herself, the grand vizier entered, and asked her if the fish were ready? She told him all that had occurred, which we may easily imagine astonished him; but without speaking a word of it to the sultan, he invented an excuse that satisfied him, and sending immediately for the fisherman, bid him bring four more such fish, which the fisherman promised to do on the morrow.

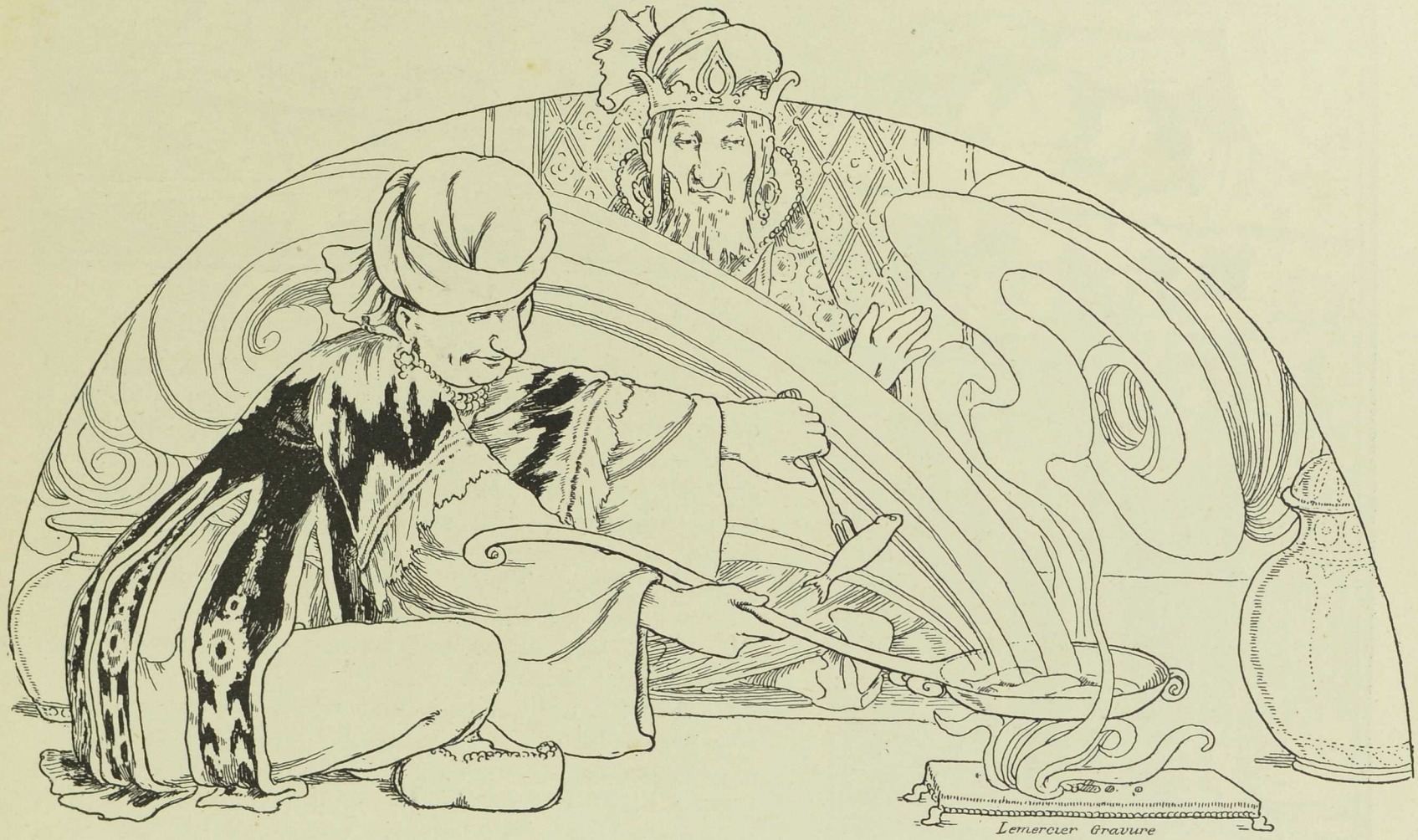
Accordingly the fisherman threw in his nets betimes next morning, took four fish like the former, and brought them to the vizier at the hour appointed. The minister took them himself, carried them to the kitchen, and shut himself up with the cook. She cleaned them, and put them on the fire, as she had done the four others the day before, and when they were fried on one side, and she had turned them upon the other, the vizier became a witness of the same events as the cook had narrated to him.

This is too wonderful and extraordinary, said he, to be concealed from the sultan; I will inform him of this prodigy.

The sultan, being much surprised, sent immediately for the fisherman, and said to him, Friend, cannot you bring me four more such fish? The fisherman replied, If your majesty will be pleased to allow me until to-morrow, I will do it. He caught four fish, and brought them to the sultan, who was so much rejoiced that he ordered the fisherman four hundred pieces of gold. The sultan had the fish carried into his closet, with all that was necessary for frying them; and having shut himself up with the vizier, the minister put them into the pan, and when they



AND A YOUNG LADY OF WONDERFUL BEAUTY ENTERED.



THE GRAND VIZIER FRYING THE FISHES.

were fried on one side, turned them upon the other; then the wall of the closet opened, but instead of the young lady, there came out a black, in the habit of a slave, and of a gigantic stature, with a great green staff in his hand. He advanced towards the pan, and touching one of the fish with his staff, said with a terrible voice, "Fish, are you in your duty?" At these words, the fish raised up their heads, and answered, "Yes, yes, we are: if you reckon, we reckon; if you pay your debts, we pay ours; if you fly, we overcome, and are content."

The fish had no sooner finished these words, than the black threw the pan into the middle of the closet, and reduced the fish to a coal. Having done this, he retired fiercely, and entering again into the aperture, it closed, and the wall appeared just as it did before.

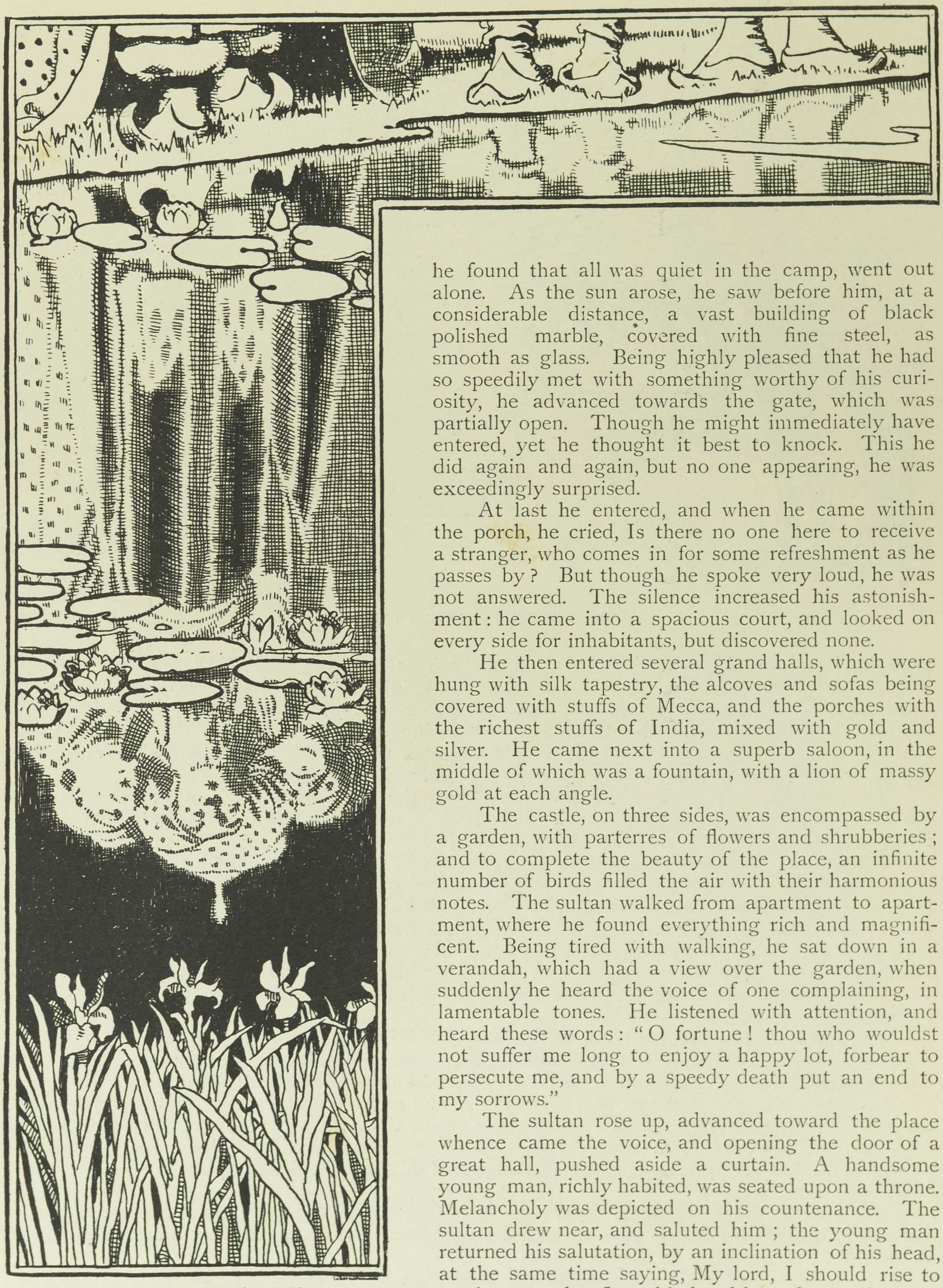
After what I have seen, said the sultan to the vizier, it will not be possible for me to be easy: these fish, without doubt, signify something extraordinary. He sent for the fisherman, and on hearing where the fish had been caught, he commanded all his court to take horse, and the fisherman served them for a guide. They all ascended the mountain, and at the foot of it they saw, to their great surprise, a vast plain, that nobody had observed till then, and at last they came to the lake, which they found to be situated betwixt four hills as the fisherman had described. The water was so transparent, that they observed all the fish to be like those which the fisherman had brought to the palace.

The sultan stood upon the bank of the lake, beholding the fish with admiration. On his demanding of his courtiers, if it were possible they had never seen this lake, which was within so short a distance of the town, they all answered, that they had never so much as heard of it.

Since you all agree that you never heard of it, and as I am no less astonished than you are at this novelty, I am resolved not to return to my palace till I learn how this lake came here, and why all the fish in it are of four colours. Having spoken thus, he ordered his court to encamp; and immediately his pavilion and the tents of his household were planted upon the banks of the lake.

Resolved to withdraw alone from the camp to discover the secret of the portents that so disturbed his mind, the sultan bade his grand vizier inform the court that illness accounted for his absence until such time as he should return.

The grand vizier endeavoured to divert the sultan from this design; but all to no purpose; the sultan was resolved. He put on a suit fit for walking, and took his scimitar; and as soon as



THE SULTAN STOOD UPON THE BANK OF THE LAKE, BEHOLDING THE FISH WITH ADMIRATION.

he found that all was quiet in the camp, went out alone. As the sun arose, he saw before him, at a considerable distance, a vast building of black polished marble, covered with fine steel, as smooth as glass. Being highly pleased that he had so speedily met with something worthy of his curiosity, he advanced towards the gate, which was partially open. Though he might immediately have entered, yet he thought it best to knock. This he did again and again, but no one appearing, he was exceedingly surprised.

At last he entered, and when he came within the porch, he cried, Is there no one here to receive a stranger, who comes in for some refreshment as he passes by? But though he spoke very loud, he was not answered. The silence increased his astonishment: he came into a spacious court, and looked on every side for inhabitants, but discovered none.

He then entered several grand halls, which were hung with silk tapestry, the alcoves and sofas being covered with stuffs of Mecca, and the porches with the richest stuffs of India, mixed with gold and silver. He came next into a superb saloon, in the middle of which was a fountain, with a lion of massy gold at each angle.

The castle, on three sides, was encompassed by a garden, with parterres of flowers and shrubberies; and to complete the beauty of the place, an infinite number of birds filled the air with their harmonious notes. The sultan walked from apartment to apartment, where he found everything rich and magnificent. Being tired with walking, he sat down in a verandah, which had a view over the garden, when suddenly he heard the voice of one complaining, in lamentable tones. He listened with attention, and heard these words: "O fortune! thou who wouldst not suffer me long to enjoy a happy lot, forbear to persecute me, and by a speedy death put an end to my sorrows."

The sultan rose up, advanced toward the place whence came the voice, and opening the door of a great hall, pushed aside a curtain. A handsome young man, richly habited, was seated upon a throne. Melancholy was depicted on his countenance. The sultan drew near, and saluted him; the young man returned his salutation, by an inclination of his head, at the same time saying, My lord, I should rise to receive you; but I am hindered by sad necessity, and

AS THE SUN AROSE, HE SAW BEFORE HIM A VAST BUILDING.

THE SULTAN WALKED FROM APARTMENT TO APARTMENT.

therefore hope you will not be offended. My lord, replied the sultan, I am much obliged to you for having so good an opinion of me: as to the reason of your not rising, whatever your apology be, I heartily accept it. Being drawn hither by your complaints, I come to offer you my help; would to God that it lay in my power to ease you of your trouble! Relate to me the history of your misfortunes; but inform me first of the meaning of the lake near the palace, where the fish are of four colours? whose this castle is? how you came to be here? and why you are alone?

Instead of answering these questions, the young man began to weep bitterly. "How inconstant is fortune!" cried he; "she takes pleasure to pull down those she has raised. How is it possible but I should grieve, and my eyes be inexhaustible fountains of tears?" At these words lifting up his robe, he showed the sultan that he was a man only from the head to the girdle, and that the other half of his body was black marble.

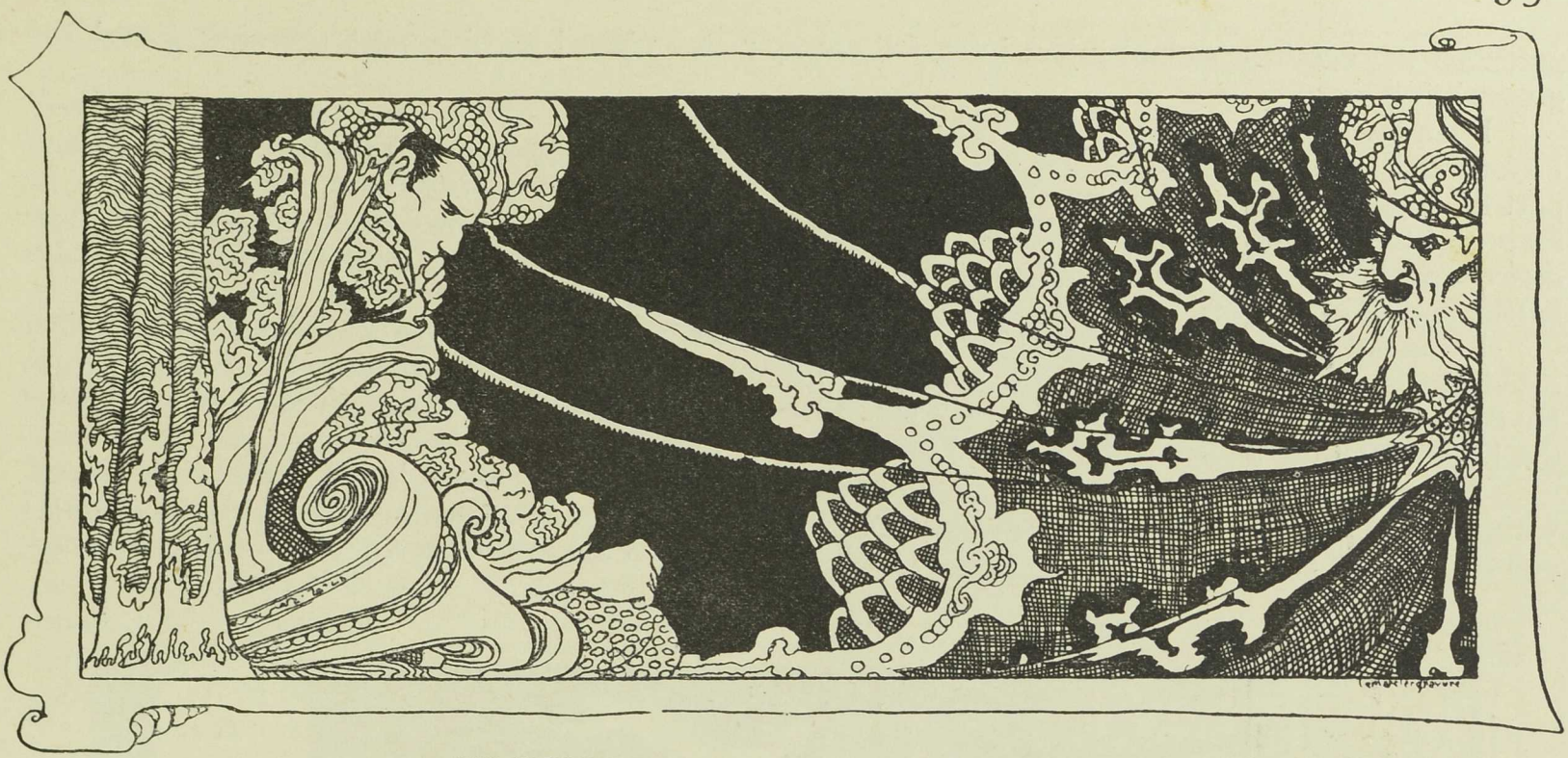
You may easily imagine that the sultan was much surprised when he saw the deplorable condition of the young man. That which you show me, said he, while it fills me with horror, excites my curiosity, so that I am impatient to hear your history, and I am persuaded that the lake and the fish make some part of it; therefore I conjure you to relate it. I will not refuse your request, replied the young man, though I cannot comply without renewing my grief. Thereupon he narrated—

The History of the Young King of the Black Isles

YOU must know, my lord, continued he, that my father, named Mahmoud, was king of this country. This is the kingdom of the Black Isles, which takes its name from the four small neighbouring mountains; for those mountains were formerly isles: the capital was on the spot now occupied by the lake you have seen.

The king my father died when he was seventy years of age; I had no sooner succeeded him than I married my cousin. At first nothing could surpass the harmony and pleasure of our union. This lasted five years, at the end of which time I perceived she ceased to delight in my attentions.

One day, after dinner, while she was at the bath, I lay down upon a sofa. Two of her ladies came and sat down, one at my head, and the other at my feet, with fans in their hands to moderate the heat, and to prevent the flies from disturbing me. They thought I was asleep, and spoke in whispers; but as I only closed my eyes, I heard all their conversation.



MELANCHOLY WAS DEPICTED ON HIS COUNTENANCE.

One of them said to the other, Is not the queen wrong, not to love so amiable a prince? Certainly, replied the other; I do not understand the reason, neither can I conceive why she goes out every night, and leaves him alone? Is it possible that he does not perceive it? Alas, said the first, how should he? she mixes every evening in his liquor the juice of a certain herb, which makes him sleep so sound all night, that she has time to go where she pleases, and as day begins to appear she comes and lies down by him again, and wakes him by the smell of something she puts under his nostrils.

You may guess, my lord, how much I was surprised at this conversation. I had, however, self-control enough to dissemble and feign to awake without having heard a word.

The queen returned from the bath, we supped together, and she presented me with a cup full of such water as I was accustomed to drink; but instead of putting it to my mouth, I went to a window that was open, and threw out the water so quickly, that she did not perceive it, and returned.

Soon after, believing that I was asleep, she said, loud enough for me to hear her distinctly, Sleep on, and may you never wake again! So saying, she dressed herself, and went out of the chamber.

No sooner was she gone than I dressed myself in haste, took my scimitar, and followed her so quickly that I soon heard the sound of her feet before me, and then walked softly after her, for fear of being heard. She passed through several gates, which opened upon her pronouncing some magical words, and the last she opened was that of the garden, which she entered. I stopped at this gate, that she might not perceive me, as she passed along a parterre; then looking after her as far as the darkness of the night permitted, I saw her enter a little wood. I went thither by another way, and concealing myself, saw her walking there with a man.

I did not fail to lend the most attentive ear to their discourse, and heard her address herself thus to her gallant: What proof of my devotion is lacking, that you doubt my constancy? Bid me but do so, and before sunrise I will convert this great city, and this superb palace, into frightful ruins, inhabited only by wolves, owls, and ravens. Or would you have me transport all the stones of those walls, so solidly built, beyond Mount Caucasus, or the bounds of the habitable world? Speak but the word, and all shall be changed.

As the queen finished these words, she and her lover turned and passed before me. I had already drawn my scimitar, and her lover being next me, I struck him to the ground. I concluded I had killed him, and therefore retired speedily without making myself known to the queen.

The wound I had given her lover was mortal; but by her enchantments she preserved him in an existence in which he could not be said to be either dead or alive. As I crossed the garden to return to the palace, I heard the queen loudly lamenting, and judging by her cries how much she was grieved, I was pleased that I had spared her life.

As soon as I had reached my apartment, I went to bed, and being satisfied with having

punished the villain who had injured me, fell asleep; and when I awoke next morning, found the queen lying by me.

I cannot tell you whether she slept or not; but I arose, went to my closet, and dressed myself. I afterwards held my council. At my return the queen, clad in mourning, her hair dishevelled, and part of it torn off, presented herself before me, and said: I come to beg your majesty not to be surprised to see me in this condition. My heavy affliction is occasioned by intelligence of three distressing events—the death of the queen my dear mother, that of the king my father killed in battle, and of one of my brothers, who has fallen down a precipice.

I was not displeased that she used this pretext to conceal the true cause of her grief, and I concluded she had not suspected me of being the author of her lover's death. Madam, said I, so far from blaming, I assure you I heartily commiserate your sorrow. I merely therefore expressed the hope that time and reflection would moderate her grief.

After a whole year's mourning, she begged permission to erect a burying place for herself, within the bounds of the palace, where she would continue, she told me, to the end of her days: I consented, and she built a stately edifice, and called it the Palace of Tears. When it was finished,

I RETIRED SPEEDILY WITHOUT MAKING MYSELF KNOWN.

she caused her lover to be conveyed thither: she had hitherto prevented his dying, by potents which she had administered to him; and she continued to convey them to him herself every day after he came to the Palace of Tears.

Yet, with all her enchantments, she could not cure him; he was not only unable to walk or support himself, but had also lost the use of his speech, and exhibited no sign of life except in his looks. Every day the queen made him two long visits, a fact of which I was well apprised, but pretended ignorance.

One day, my curiosity inducing me to go to the Palace of Tears, I heard her thus address her lover: I am afflicted to the highest degree to behold you in this condition; I am as sensible as yourself of the tormenting pain you endure; but, dear soul, I am continually speaking to you, and you do not answer me: how long will you remain silent? O tomb! hast thou destroyed that excess of affection which he bare me? Hast thou closed those eyes that evinced so much love, and were all my delight? No, no, this I cannot think. Tell me rather, by what miracle thou becamest the depositary of the rarest treasure the world ever contained.

I must confess, my lord, I was enraged at these expressions, and apostrophising the tomb in my turn, I cried, O tomb! why dost not thou swallow up that monster so revolting to human nature, or rather why dost not thou swallow up both the lover and his mistress?

I had scarcely uttered these words, when the queen rose up like a fury. Miscreant! said she, thou art the cause of my grief; do not think I am ignorant of this, I have dissembled too long. At the same time, she pronounced words I did not understand; and afterwards added, "By virtue of my enchantments, I command thee to become half marble and half man." Immediately, my lord, I became what you see, a dead man among the living, and a living man among the dead.

After this cruel sorceress, unworthy of the name of queen, had metamorphosed me thus, and brought me into this hall, by another enchantment she destroyed my capital, which was very flourishing and populous; she annihilated the houses, the public places and markets, and reduced

the site of the whole to the lake and desert plain you have seen; the fishes of four colours in the lake are the four kinds of inhabitants of different religions, which the city contained. The white are the Mussulmans; the red, the Persians, who worship fire; the blue, the Christians; and the yellow, the Jews. The four little hills were the four islands that gave name to this kingdom. But her revenge not being satisfied with the destruction of my dominions, and the metamorphosis of my person, she comes every day, and gives me over my naked shoulders a hundred lashes with a whip until I am covered with blood. When she has finished this part of my punishment, she throws over me a coarse stuff of goat's hair, and over that this robe of brocade, not to honour, but to mock me.

When he came to this part of his narrative, the sultan, filled with righteous anger and anxious to avenge the sufferings of the unfortunate prince, said to him, Inform me whither this perfidious sorceress retires, and where may be found her vile paramour, who is entombed before his death. My lord, replied the prince, her lover, as I have already told you, is lodged in the Palace of Tears, in a superb tomb constructed in the form of a dome: this palace joins the castle on the side in which the gate is placed. Every day at sunrise the queen goes to visit her paramour, after having executed her bloody vengeance upon me; and you see I am not in a condition to defend myself.

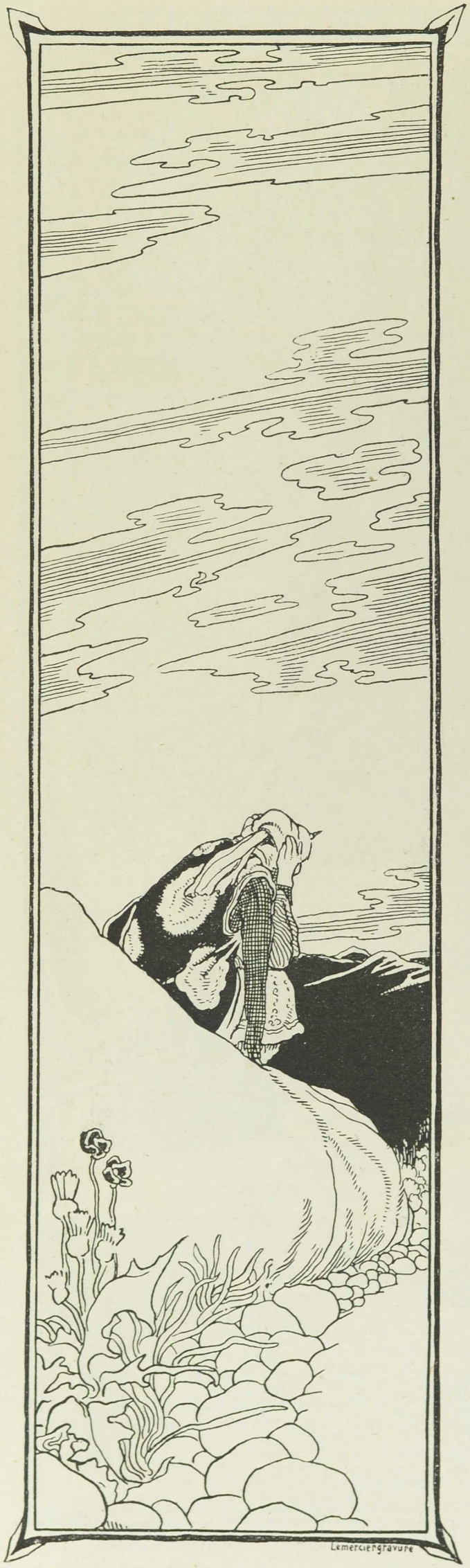
Prince, said the sultan, your condition can never be sufficiently deplored: and it surpasses all that has hitherto been recorded. One thing only is wanting: the revenge to which you are entitled, and I will omit nothing in my power to effect it.

In subsequent conversation they agreed upon the measures they were to take for accomplishing their design for revenge, but deferred the execution of it till the following day.

The young prince, as was his wont, passed the time in continual watchfulness, having never slept since he was enchanted.

The sultan arose with the dawn, and proceeded to the Palace of Tears. He found it lighted up with an infinite number of flambeaux of white wax, and perfumed by a delicious scent issuing from several censers of fine gold of admirable workmanship. As soon as he perceived the bed where the black lay, he drew his scimitar, and without resistance deprived him of his

PASSED HIS TIME IN CONTINUAL WATCHFULNESS.



THE YOUNG KING RETIRED TO A REMOTE PLACE.

wretched life, dragged his corpse into the court of the castle, and threw it into a well. After this, he went and lay down in the black's bed, placed his scimitar under the covering, and waited to complete his design.

The queen arrived shortly after. She first went into the chamber of her husband, the king of the Black Islands, stripped him, and with unexampled barbarity gave him a hundred stripes.

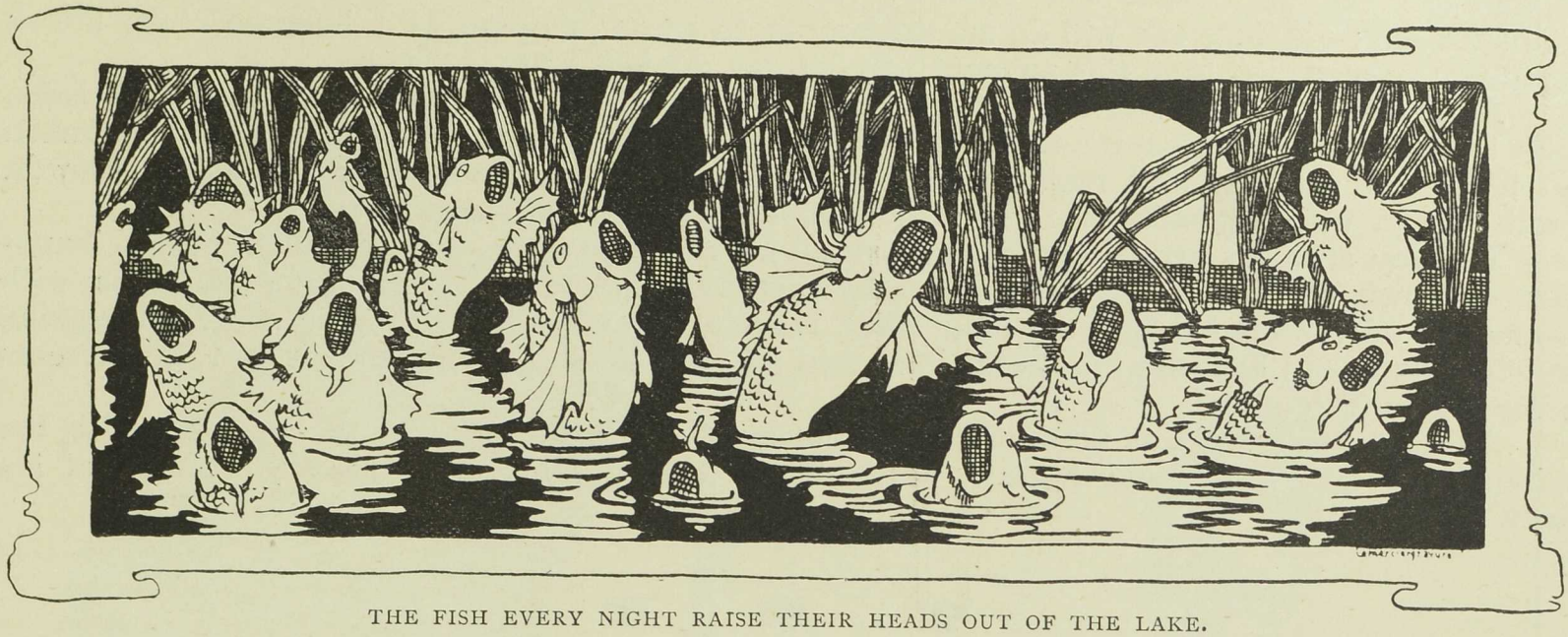
She then put on again his covering of goat's hair, and his brocade gown over all; she went afterwards to the Palace of Tears, and thus addressed herself to the person whom she conceived to be the black: My sun, my life, will you always be silent? Are you resolved to let me die, without affording me the comfort of hearing again from your own lips that you love me? My soul, speak one word to me at least, I conjure you.

The sultan, as if he had awaked out of a deep sleep, and counterfeiting the pronunciation of the blacks, answered the queen with a grave tone, "There is no strength or power but in God alone, who is almighty." At these words the enchantress uttered a loud exclamation of joy. My dear lord, cried she, do not I deceive myself; is it certain that I hear you, and that you speak to me? Unhappy woman, said the sultan, art thou worthy that I should answer thee? Alas! replied the queen, why do you reproach me thus? The cries, returned the sultan, the groans and tears of thy husband, whom thou treatest every day with so much indignity and barbarity, prevent my sleeping night or day. Make haste to set him at liberty, that I be no longer disturbed by his lamentations.

The enchantress went immediately out of the Palace of Tears to fulfil these commands, and by the exercise of her spells soon restored to the young king his natural shape, bidding him, however, on pain of death, to begone from her presence instantly. The young king, yielding to necessity, retired to a remote place, where he patiently awaited the event of the design which the sultan had so happily begun. Meanwhile, the enchantress returned to the Palace of Tears, and supposing that she still spoke to the black, assured him his behest had been obeyed.

The sultan, still counterfeiting the pronunciation of the blacks, said, What you have now done is by no means sufficient for my cure; bethink thee of the town, the islands, and the inhabitants destroyed by thy fatal enchantments. The fish every night at midnight raise their heads out of the lake and cry for vengeance against thee and me. This is the true cause of the delay of my cure. Go speedily, restore things to their former state, and at thy return I will give thee my hand, and thou shalt help me to arise.

The enchantress, inspired with hope, lost no time, but betook herself in all haste to the brink of the lake, where she took a little water in her hand, and sprinkling it, pronounced some words over the fish, whereupon the city was immediately restored. The fish became men, women, and children; Mahommedans, Christians, Persians, or Jews; freemen or slaves, as they were



THE FISH EVERY NIGHT RAISE THEIR HEADS OUT OF THE LAKE.

before: every one having recovered his natural form. The houses and shops were immediately filled with their inhabitants, who found all things as they were before the enchantment. The sultan's numerous retinue, who found themselves encamped in the largest square, were astonished to see themselves in an instant in the middle of a large, handsome, well-peopled city.

To return to the enchantress. As soon as she had effected this wonderful change, she returned with all expedition to the Palace of Tears, that she might receive her reward. "Come near," said the sultan, still counterfeiting the pronunciation of the blacks. She did so. "You are not near enough," he continued; "approach nearer." She obeyed. He then rose up, and seizing her by the arm so suddenly, that she had not time to discover him, he with a blow of his scimitar cut her in two, so that one half fell one way and the other another. This done, he left the body on the spot, and going out of the Palace of Tears, went to seek the young king of the Black Isles. "Prince," said he, embracing him, "rejoice; you have now nothing to fear; your cruel enemy is dead."

The young prince returned thanks to the sultan, and wished him long life and happiness. You may henceforward, said the sultan, dwell peaceably in your capital, unless you will accompany me to mine, which is not above four or five hours' journey distant. Potent monarch, replied the prince, I do indeed believe that you came hither from your capital in the time you mention, because mine was enchanted; but since the enchantment is taken off, things are changed: it will take you no less than a year to return: however, this shall not prevent my following you, were it to the utmost corners of the earth.

The sultan was extremely surprised to understand that he was so far from his dominions, and could not imagine how it could be. But, said he, it is no matter; the trouble of returning to my own country is sufficiently recompensed by the satisfaction of having obliged you, and by acquiring

"COME NEAR," SAID THE SULTAN.

you for a son ; for since you will do me the honour to accompany me, as I have no child, I look upon you as such, and from this moment appoint you my heir and successor.

At length, the sultan and the young prince began their journey, with a hundred camels laden with inestimable riches from the treasury of the young king, followed by fifty handsome gentlemen on horseback, perfectly well mounted and dressed. The inhabitants came out in great crowds, received him with acclamations, and made public rejoicings for several days.

The day after his arrival the sultan gave all his courtiers a very ample account of the circumstances, which, contrary to his expectation, had detained him so long. He acquainted them with his having adopted the king of the Four Black Islands, who was willing to leave a great kingdom, to accompany and live with him ; and, in reward for their loyalty, he made each of them presents according to their rank.

As for the fisherman, as he was the first cause of the deliverance of the young prince, the sultan gave him a plentiful fortune, which made him and his family happy the rest of his days.

Story of the Three Calenders, Sons of Sultans ; and of the Five Ladies of Bagdad

IN the reign of Caliph Haroun al Raschid, there was at Bagdad a porter, a fellow of wit and good humour. One morning, as he was waiting for employment, with a great basket before him, a handsome young lady, covered with a great muslin veil, accosted him, and said with a pleasant air, Hark you, porter, take your basket and follow me. Nothing loath, the porter did as she bade him.

In a short time the lady stopped before a gate that was shut, and knocked : a Christian, with a venerable long white beard, opened it ; and she put money into his hand, without speaking ; but the Christian, who knew what she wanted, went in, and in a little time brought a large jug of excellent wine. Take this jug, said the lady to the porter, and put it in your basket. This being done, she commanded him to follow her ; and as she proceeded, the porter exclaimed, " O happy day ! This is a day of agreeable surprise and joy."

The lady next stopped at a fruit-shop, where she bought several sorts of apples, apricots, peaches, quinces, lemons, citrons ; oranges, myrtles, sweet basil, lilies, jessamin, and some other flowers and fragrant plants ; she bid the porter put all into his basket, and follow her. As she went by a butcher's stall, she made him weigh her twenty-five pounds of his best meat ; at another shop, she took capers, tarragon, cucumbers, sassafras, and other herbs, preserved in vinegar ; at another, she bought pistachios, walnuts, filberts, almonds, kernels of pine-apples, and such other fruits ; and at another, all sorts of confectionery. When the porter had put all these things into his basket, and perceived that it grew full, My good lady, said he, you ought to have given me notice that you had so much provision to carry, and then I would have brought a horse, or rather a camel, for the purpose ; for if you buy ever so little more, I shall not be able to bear it. The lady laughed at the fellow's pleasant humour, and ordered him still to follow her.

She then went to a druggist, where she furnished herself with all manner of sweet-scented waters, cloves, musk, pepper, ginger, and a great piece of ambergris, and several other Indian spices ; this quite filled the porter's basket, and she ordered him to follow her. They walked till they came to a magnificent house, where they stopped, and the lady gently knocked.

Whilst the porter was wondering why such a fine lady should come abroad to buy provisions, another lady came to open the gate, whose beauty surprised and charmed him even more than that of the first.

The porter, though heavy laden, could not but admire the magnificence of this house, and the excellent order in which everything was placed ; but what particularly captivated his attention was a third lady, who seemed to be more beautiful than the second, and was seated upon a superbly decorated throne of marvellously wrought amber, supported by four columns of ebony ; she descended as soon as she saw the two others, and advanced towards them : he judged, by

WAITING FOR EMPLOYMENT, WITH A GREAT BASKET BEFORE HIM.

the respect which the other ladies showed her, that she was the chief, in which he was not mistaken. This lady was called Zobeide, she who opened the gate Safie, and she who went to buy the provisions was named Amene.

Zobeide said to the two ladies, when she came to them, Sisters, do not you see that this honest man is ready to sink under his burden, why do not you ease him of it? Then Amene and Safie took the basket, the one before and the other behind; Zobeide also assisted, and all three together

THE PORTER EXCLAIMED, "O HAPPY DAY!"

set it on the ground; then emptied it; and when they had done, the beautiful Amene took out money, and paid the porter liberally.

He was well satisfied with the amount, but he was loth to leave the presence of the three charming ladies. And he was greatly surprised that, though the provisions he had carried seemed well suited to the male palate, no man appeared to be in the house.

Zobeide, thinking that he was dissatisfied by the payment he had received, requested her sister to add more to it. But the porter replied: Madam, I am more than requited for my services, and I must humbly ask your pardon for lingering thus; but in truth, madam, I am astonished not to

see a man with three ladies of such extraordinary beauty: and you know that a company of women without men is as melancholy as a company of men without women. To this he added several other pleasant things, and did not forget the Bagdad proverb, "That the table is not completely furnished, except there be four in company": and so concluded, that since they were but three, they wanted another.

The ladies laughed, and Zobeide gravely rebuked him for his presumption. It is not necessary, she said, for me to explain anything to you, yet I will tell you that we are three sisters, who act for ourselves and keep our own counsel—this we do by reason of what we have learnt by experience, and we take as our rule these wise words: "Keep thy own secret, and do not reveal it to any one. He that makes his secret known is no longer its master. If thy own breast cannot keep thy counsel, how canst thou expect the breast of another to be more faithful?"

My ladies, replied the porter, I judged that you were persons of extraordinary merit, and I am not mistaken. Though fortune has not been over kind to me in worldly riches, yet I am not ignorant, and from my reading I have gathered this equally wise saying: "We conceal our secret from such persons only as are known to all the world to want discretion, and would abuse our confidence; but we hesitate not to discover it to the prudent, because we know that with them it is safe." A secret in my keeping is as secure as if it were locked up in a cabinet, the key of which is lost, and the door sealed up.

RAPTUROUSLY KISSED THE GROUND AT AMENE'S FEET.

Zobeide and Safie, though they perceived that he was a man of considerable wit, were not willing that he should remain unless he bore part of the expense of the feast. But Amene, to whom he had shown much courtesy, pleaded his cause with such eloquence, that her sisters relented; and the delighted porter was allowed to join them in their repast. Having fallen on his knees, he rapturously kissed the ground at Amene's feet, and offered to return the money as his share of the outlay.

Zobeide would not receive back the money. My friend, she said, I must warn you that, in addition to the secrecy we impose upon you, we must insist that you adhere to the strictest code of good manners. The beautiful Amene, who looked even more charming in her indoor apparel than she did when he first met her, laid meats and wines upon the table, and when all was ready, the porter was bidden to the board with her and her sisters. She filled a cup of wine and drank: a ceremony which Zobeide and Safie repeated. Then the cup was re-

filled and handed to the porter, who, as he received it, pressed his lips to Amene's hand, and ere he drank he sang, which pleased the ladies much. It was to this effect: That as the wind bears with it the sweet scents of the perfumed places over which it passes, so the wine he was going to drink, coming from her fair hands, received a more exquisite flavour than it naturally possessed. The day drawing to a close, Safie spoke in the name of the three ladies, and said to the porter, Arise, it is time for you to depart. But the porter, not willing to leave good company, cried, Alas! ladies, whither do you command me to go in my present condition? What with drinking and your society, I am quite beside myself. I shall never find the way home; allow me this night to recover myself, in any place you please, but go when I will, I shall leave the best part of myself behind.

For the second time Amene raised her voice in his interest, pleading in the name of the love they bore each other, that her sisters would not turn him away. And they acceded to her request; after having imposed new conditions upon him, which should bind his tongue even more securely. Whatever you may see, said Zobeide, you must ask no questions. We brook no interference. Go read what is written above our gates.

The porter went and read these words, written in large characters of gold: "He who speaks of things that do not concern him shall hear things that will not please him." Ladies, said he, I swear to you that you shall never hear me utter a word respecting what does not relate to me, or wherein you may have any concern.

SAFIE HASTENED TO SEE WHO CAME SO LATE.

Then Amene brought in supper; and the feasting was recommenced, while the ladies amused themselves by making the porter drink so many toasts that he became intoxicated. The perfumed air and the gay converse made all feel in the best humour. This pleasant state of affairs was interrupted by a knocking at the gate, which Safie hastened to open. She returned with a beaming countenance. Dear sisters, she said, three worthy calenders are even now at our gate; they desire shelter for the night, and I am sure that they are very worthy men, who will cause us much diversion. They are, moreover, strange, for each of them is blind in his right eye, and they have their heads, beards and eyebrows shaved. They are strangers in this city; and I beg of you, dear sisters, to allow them to pass the night under our roof, so that they may go on their way rejoicing at the hospitality they have received. You will not refuse, for they will put us to no charge, because they desire shelter only for this night, and resolve to leave us as soon as day appears.

Zobeide and Amene made some difficulty to grant Safie's request. But being very desirous to obtain this favour, they could not refuse her; Go then, said Zobeide, and bring them in, but cause them to read what is written over the gate, and enjoin secrecy upon them. Safie ran out with joy, and soon returned with the three calenders.

They made a profound obeisance to the ladies, who welcomed them most courteously, saying how glad they were to be of service to them in their distress, and bade them be seated.

The magnificence of the place, and the civility they received, inspired the calenders with high respect for the ladies: but, before they sat down, having by chance cast their eyes upon the porter whom they saw clad almost like those devotees with whom they have continual disputes respecting several points of discipline, because they never shave their beards nor eyebrows; one of them said, I believe we have got here one of our revolted Arabian brethren.

The porter, having his head warm with wine, took offence at these words, and with a fierce look, without stirring from his place, answered, Sit you down, and do not meddle with what does not concern you: have you not read the inscription over the gate? Do not pretend to make people live after your fashion, but follow ours.

Honest man, said the calender, do not put yourself in a passion ; we should be sorry to give you the least occasion ; on the contrary, we are ready to receive your commands. Upon which, to put an end to the dispute, the ladies interposed, and pacified them. When the calenders were seated, the ladies served them with meat ; and Safie, being highly pleased with them, did not let them want for wine.

After the calenders had eaten and drunk liberally, they signified to the ladies, that they wished to entertain them with a concert of music, if they had any instruments in the house, and would cause them to be brought. The ladies willingly accepted the proposal, and Safie fetched various instruments from which they might choose as they liked. When they had chosen, they commenced to play, and the ladies, who knew the words of a merry song that suited the air, joined the concert with their voices ; but the words of the song made them now and then stop, and fall into excessive laughter. Suddenly a loud knocking was heard at the gate, and Safie hastened to see who came so late.

It was the custom of the Caliph to wander round the city in disguise, so that he could ascertain for himself whether his mandates were obeyed. On this evening, having set out from his palace, accompanied by his grand vizier, Jaaffier, and by Mesrour, the chief of the eunuchs, he happened to pass the house in which the ladies dwelt. He was attracted by the sounds of music which proceeded from it, and desired to inquire into the cause. This he insisted upon doing, although the vizier advised him to restrain his curiosity, on the plea that it was still early, and that there was nothing unseemly in the singing and laughter which he heard. The Caliph was not to be denied, and so, disguised as merchants, they asked admittance, which was granted—the same precaution being observed as on the other occasions.

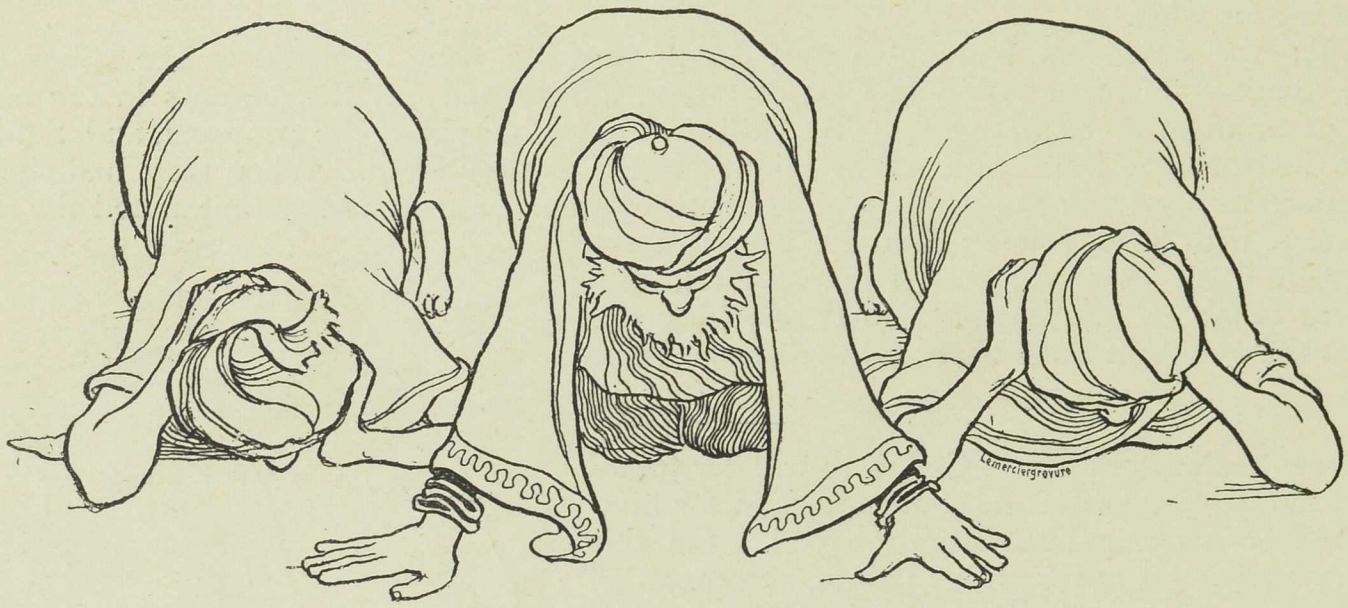
The new-comers, who were courteously greeted, made their obeisance to the ladies. Zobeide repeated the words she had already used to the porter and the calenders, and the vizier replied that they would obey her wishes, for that they, not being inquisitive, took no note of matters which did not concern them.

While the vizier Jaaffier entertained the ladies in conversation, the caliph had ample time to admire the beauty and general refinement of his fair hostesses. But the blind calenders interested him even more. He would gladly have questioned them, but the conditions so lately imposed upon himself and his companions would not allow him to speak. These circumstances, with the richness of the furniture, the exact order of everything, and the neatness of the house, made him think they were in some enchanted place.

Neither conversation nor amusement was lacking, and when the three calenders had finished their dance, Zobeide arose, and taking Amene by the hand, said, Pray, sister, arise, for the company will not be offended if we use our freedom, and their presence need not hinder the performance of our customary exercise. Amene, understanding her sister's meaning, rose and carried away the dishes, flasks and cups, also the instruments upon which the calenders had played.

THE CALIPH SET OUT . . . ACCOMPANIED BY JAAFFIER AND MESROUR.

Nor was Safie idle ; she swept the room, put everything in its place, trimmed the lamps, and put fresh aloes and ambergris to them ; this done, she requested the three calenders to sit down



MADE THEIR OBEISANCE TO THE LADIES.

upon the sofa at one side, and the caliph with his companions on the other : then addressing herself to the porter, she said, Get up ; a man like you, who is one of the family, ought not to be idle. The porter, being somewhat recovered from his wine, arose immediately and answered that he was ready to obey her commands. Soon Amene came in with a chair, which she placed in the middle of the room, and then went towards a closet. She beckoned to the porter, and said, Come hither and assist me. He obeyed, and entered the closet, and returned immediately, leading two black dogs, each of them secured by a collar and chain ; they appeared as if they had been severely whipped with rods, and he brought them into the middle of the apartment.

Zobeide, rising from her seat, moved very gravely towards the porter ; Come, said she, heaving a deep sigh, let us perform our duty : she then tucked up her sleeves above her elbows, and receiving a rod from Safie, Porter, said she, deliver one of the dogs to my sister Amene, and bring the other to me.

The porter did as he was commanded. Upon this the dog that he held in his hand began to howl, and turning towards Zobeide, held its head up in a supplicating posture ; but Zobeide, having no regard to the sad countenance of the animal, which would have moved pity, nor to her cries that resounded through the house, whipped it with the rod till she was out of breath ; and having spent her strength, threw down the rod, and lifted up the dog by its paws, and looking upon it with a sad and pitiful countenance, they both wept : after which, Zobeide, with her handkerchief, wiped the tears from the dog's eye, kissed it, returned the chain to the porter, desired him to carry it to the place whence he took it, and bring her the other. Then the horrible operation was repeated, and Amene led the poor beast back to the closet.

The three calenders, with the caliph and his companions, were extremely surprised at this exhibition, and could not comprehend why Zobeide, after having so furiously beaten those two dogs, that by the Mussulman religion are reckoned unclean animals, should weep with them, wipe off their tears, and kiss them. They muttered among themselves, and the caliph longed exceedingly to be informed of the cause of so strange a proceeding, and could not forbear making signs to the vizier to ask the question : the vizier turned his head another way ; but being pressed by re-

LEADING TWO BLACK DOGS, EACH SECURED BY A COLLAR AND CHAIN.

peated signs, he answered by others, that it was not yet time for the caliph to satisfy his curiosity.

Zobeide sat still some time in the middle of the room, where she had whipped the two dogs, to recover herself of her fatigue ; and Safie called to her, Dear sister, will you not be pleased to return to your place, that I may also act my part? Yes, sister, replied Zobeide ; and she returned to her place on the sofa.

After Zobeide had taken her seat, the whole company remained silent for some time ; at last, Safie, sitting on a chair in the middle of the room, spoke to her sister Amene, Dear sister, I conjure you to rise ; you know what I would say. Amene rose, and went into another closet, near to that where the dogs were, and brought out a case covered with yellow satin, richly embroidered with gold and green silk. She opened the case, from whence she took a lute, and presented it to Safie. When it was tuned, Safie began to play, and accompanying the instrument with her voice, sang a song about the torments that absence creates to lovers, which charmed the company. Having sung with much passion and action, she said to Amene, Pray take it, sister, for my voice fails me ; oblige the company with a tune and a song in my stead. Amene took the lute, and sang with such emotion that she fainted. They hastily opened her robe to give her air, and lo! the bosom, which should have been fair, was black and scarred.

When Zobeide and Safie had run to help their sister, one of the calenders said :—We had better have slept in the streets than have come hither to behold such spectacles. The caliph, who heard this, came to him and the other calenders, and asked them what might be the meaning of all this? They answered, We know no more than you do ; this is the first time we have been in the house ; we came in but a few minutes before you.

THE DOG HE HELD IN HIS HAND BEGAN TO HOWL.

BEING PRESSED BY REPEATED SIGNS, HE ANSWERED BY OTHERS.

This increased the caliph's astonishment : Probably, said he, this man who is with you may know something of the matter. One of the calenders beckoned to the porter, and asked him whether he knew why those two black dogs had been whipped, and why Amene's bosom was so scarred. Sir, said the porter, I know as little as you do. It is true, I live in this city, but I never was in the house until now.

The caliph and the calenders were very curious to find out the reason for this strange behaviour, and when the caliph spoke, the others listened to his word. He said : We are seven men, and have but three women to deal with ; let us try if we can oblige them to explain what we have seen, and if they refuse by fair means, we are in a condition to compel them by force.

The vizier was much opposed to this plan, and, without betraying his master, he urged him to refrain. Think, he said, your reputation is at stake : these ladies received us here on a certain condition, and this we cannot break. Finding, however, that the caliph would not be persuaded, he took him aside and implored him to wait until the morrow, when

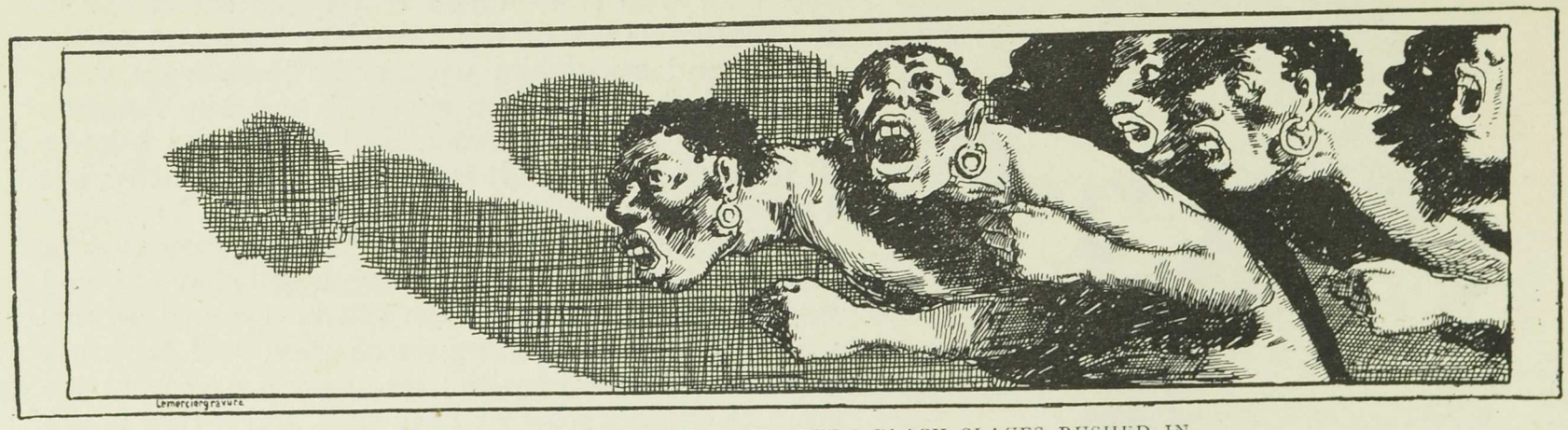
the ladies could be brought before him in his place and then questioned. The caliph was obstinate, and so it only remained to decide who should act as spokesman. After some consultation the porter was selected. At this moment Zobeide approached, and hearing them speaking excitedly, asked the cause of the dispute.

The porter answered immediately, Madam, these gentlemen beseech you to inform them why you wept over your two dogs after you had whipped them so severely, and how the bosom of that lady who lately fainted came to be so full of scars?

At these words, Zobeide put on a stern countenance, and turning towards the caliph and the rest of the company, Is it true, gentlemen, said she, that you desired him to ask me these questions? All of them, except the vizier Jaaffier, who spoke not a word, answered Yes. On which she exclaimed, in a tone that sufficiently expressed her resentment, Before we granted you the favour of receiving you into our house, and to prevent all occasion of trouble from you, because we are alone, we imposed the condition that you should not speak of anything that did not concern you, lest you might hear that which would not please you; and yet after having received entertainment, you make no scruple to break your promise. It is true that our easy temper has occasioned this, but that shall not excuse your rudeness. As she spoke these words, she gave three stamps with her foot, and clapping her hands as often together, cried, Come quickly: upon this, a door flew open, and seven black slaves rushed in; every one seized a man, threw him on the ground, and dragged him into the middle of the room, brandishing a scimitar over his head.

THIS INCREASED THE CALIPH'S ASTONISHMENT.

We may easily conceive the caliph then repented, but too late, that he had not taken the advice of his vizier, who, with Mesrour, the calenders and porter, was from his ill-timed curiosity on the point of forfeiting his life. Before they would strike the fatal blow, one of the slaves said to Zobeide and her sisters; High, mighty, and adorable mistresses, do you command us to strike



UPON THIS A DOOR OPENED, AND SEVEN BLACK SLAVES RUSHED IN.

off their heads? Stay, said Zobeide, I must examine them first. The porter made a piteous appeal for mercy, and wept bitterly over his misfortune. Spare me, he cried, for I am innocent.

Zobeide spoke sternly, without heeding his lamentations: Answer me, and say who you are, otherwise you shall not live one moment longer: I cannot believe you to be honest men, or persons of authority or distinction in your own countries; for if you were, you would have been more modest and more respectful to us.

The caliph, naturally warm, was infinitely more indignant than the rest, to find his life depend-

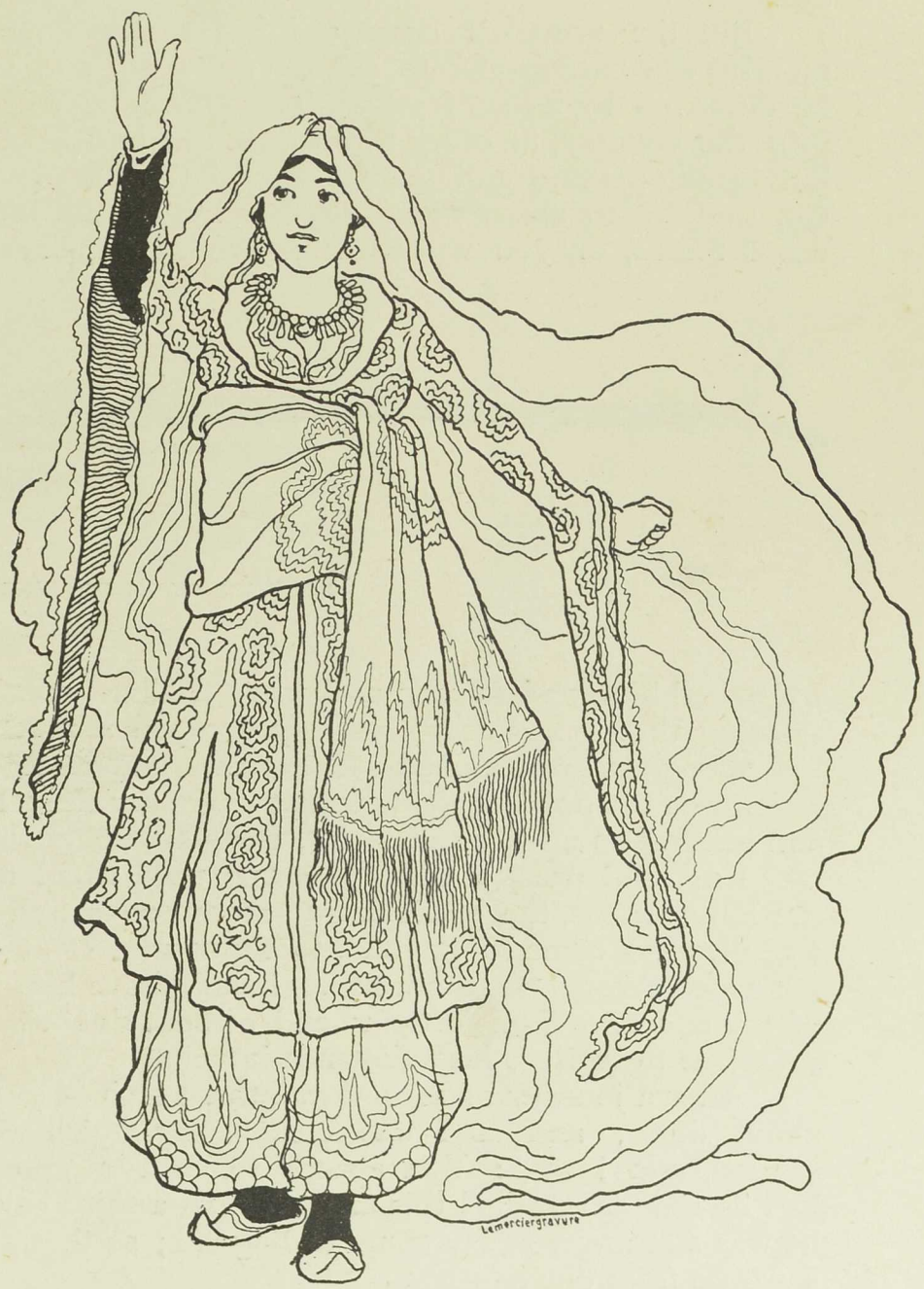
ing upon the command of a woman: but he began to conceive some hopes, when he found she wished to know who they all were; for he imagined she would not put him to death when informed of his quality; therefore he whispered to the vizier, who was near him, to this effect: but the vizier, being more prudent, resolved to save his master's honour, and not let the world know the affront he had brought upon himself by his own imprudence; and therefore answered, We have what we deserve. But if he had intended to speak as the caliph commanded him, Zobeide would not have allowed him time: for having turned to the calenders, and seeing them all blind with one eye, she asked if they were brothers. One of them answered, No, madam, save that we are calenders; that is to say, as we observe the same rules. Were you born blind of the right eye, continued she? No, madam, answered he; I lost my eye in such a surprising adventure, that it would be instructive to everybody were it in writing: after that misfortune I shaved my beard and eyebrows, and took the habit of a calender which I now wear.

Zobeide asked the other two calenders the same question, and had the same answers; but the last who spoke added, Madam, I beg of you to have some consideration for us, as we are the sons of sultans—men who were famous in their time. We have never met until to-night, yet we have communicated these things to one another.

Zobeide became calmer, and said to the slaves, Give them their liberty awhile, but remain where you are. Those who tell us their history, and the occasion of their coming, do them no hurt, let them go where they please; but do not spare those who refuse to give us that satisfaction.

The porter, understanding that he might extricate himself from danger by telling his history, spoke first, and said, Madam, you know my history already, and the occasion of my coming hither; so that what I have to say will be very short. My lady, your sister, called me this morning; I followed her with my basket upon my head to several shops, where she made purchases; then I came here, and here I have tarried with much pleasure. This is my history.

Then Zobeide said, Depart, let us see you here no more. Madam, replied the porter, I beg you to let me stay; it would not be just, after the rest have had the pleasure to hear my history, that I should not also have the satisfaction of hearing theirs. And having spoken thus, he sat down at the end of the sofa, glad at heart to have escaped the danger that had frightened him so much. After him, one of the three calenders, addressing Zobeide, began thus:



"DEPART, LET US SEE YOU HERE NO MORE."

The History of the First Calender

MADAM, I am the son of a sultan. My father had a brother who reigned over a neighbouring kingdom; his son and I were nearly of the same age.

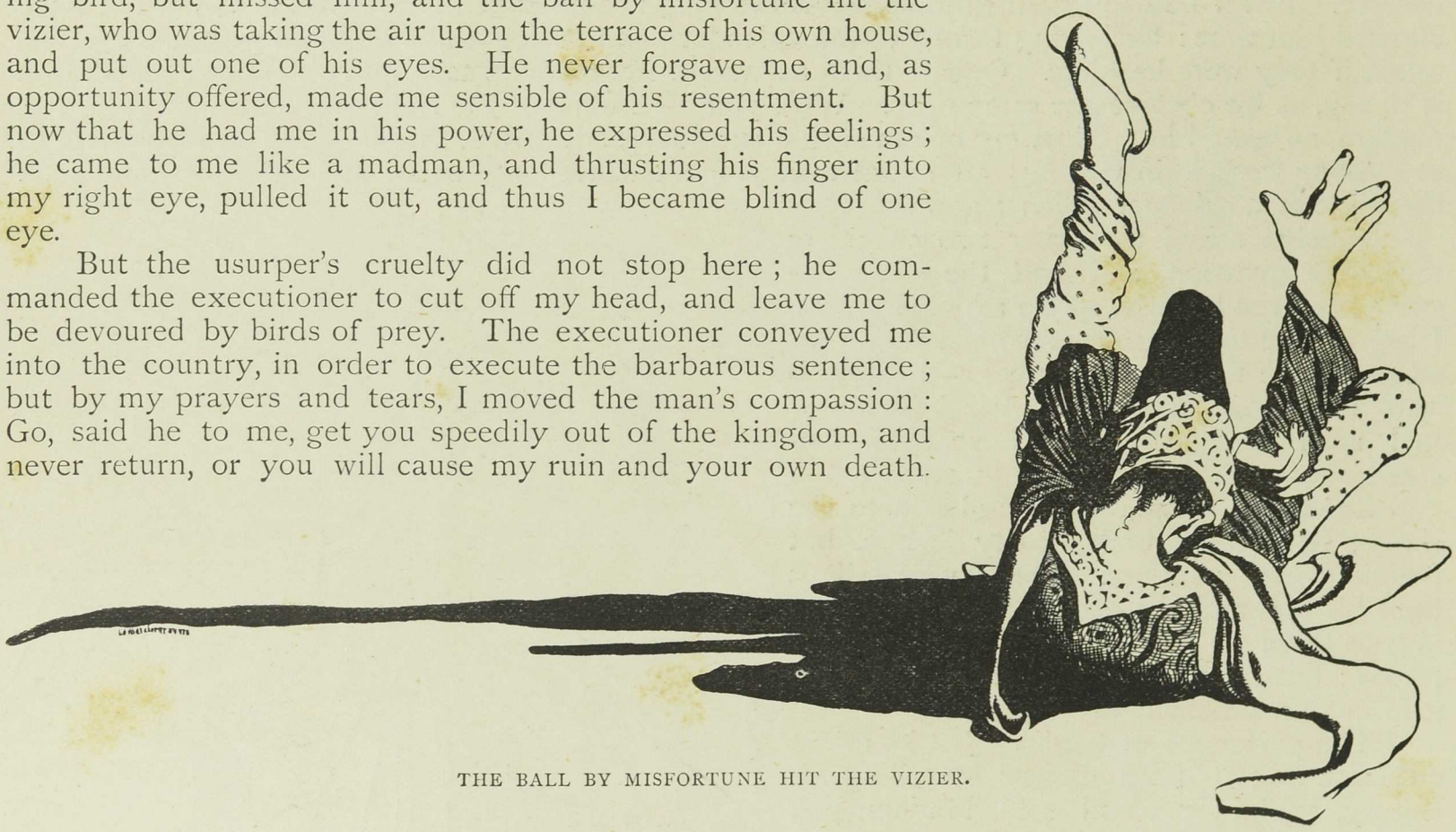
I went regularly every year to see my uncle, at whose court I amused myself for a month or two, and then returned again to my father's.

I arrived at my father's capital, where, contrary to custom, I found a numerous guard at the gate of the palace, who surrounded me as I entered. I asked the reason, and the

commanding officer replied, Prince, the army has proclaimed the grand vizier sultan, instead of your father, who is dead, and I take you prisoner in the name of the new sultan. At these words the guards laid hold of me, and carried me before the tyrant.

This rebel vizier had long hated me because, when I was a small stripling, I loved to shoot with a cross-bow; and being one day upon the terrace of the palace with my bow, I shot at a passing bird, but missed him, and the ball by misfortune hit the vizier, who was taking the air upon the terrace of his own house, and put out one of his eyes. He never forgave me, and, as opportunity offered, made me sensible of his resentment. But now that he had me in his power, he expressed his feelings; he came to me like a madman, and thrusting his finger into my right eye, pulled it out, and thus I became blind of one eye.

But the usurper's cruelty did not stop here; he commanded the executioner to cut off my head, and leave me to be devoured by birds of prey. The executioner conveyed me into the country, in order to execute the barbarous sentence; but by my prayers and tears, I moved the man's compassion: Go, said he to me, get you speedily out of the kingdom, and never return, or you will cause my ruin and your own death.



THE BALL BY MISFORTUNE HIT THE VIZIER.

I thanked him, and as soon as I was left alone, comforted myself for the loss of my eye, by considering that I had very narrowly escaped a much greater evil.

Being thus surrounded with sorrows, and persecuted by fortune, I had recourse to a stratagem, which was the only means left me to save my life: I caused my beard and eyebrows to be shaved, and putting on a calender's habit, I passed, unknown by any, out of the kingdom.

I avoided passing through towns, until I had reached the empire of the mighty governor of the Mussulmans, the glorious and renowned caliph Haroun al Raschid, where I knew I was safe. I resolved to come to Bagdad, to throw myself at the feet of that monarch, whose generosity is renowned throughout the world. I shall move him to compassion, said I to myself, by the relation of my uncommon misfortunes, and without doubt he will take pity on a persecuted prince, and not suffer me to implore his assistance in vain.

After a journey of several months, I arrived yesterday at the gate of this city, which I entered about dusk; and as I was considering which way to turn, another calender came up; we saluted, and I said: You appear to be a stranger, as I am. You are right, replied he. He had no sooner returned this answer, than a third calender overtook us. He saluted us, and told us he was a stranger newly come to Bagdad; so that as brethren we joined together, resolving not to separate from one another.

It was now late, and we knew not where to seek a lodging in the city. But good fortune having brought us to your gate, we made bold to knock, when you received us with so much kindness, that we are incapable of rendering suitable thanks. This, madam, said he, is the account I was to give how I lost my right eye, wherefore my beard and eyebrows are shaved, and how I came to be with you at this time.

It is enough, said Zobeide; you may retire to what place you think fit. The calender begged the ladies' permission to stay till he had heard the relations of his two comrades, whom I cannot, said he, leave with honour; and that he might also hear those of the three other persons in company.

The story of the first calender seemed wonderful to the whole company, but especially to the caliph, who, although the slaves stood by with their scimitars drawn, whispered to the vizier:

AS BRETHREN WE JOINED TOGETHER.

Many stories have I heard, but never any that equalled in surprising incident that of the calender. Whilst he was saying this, the second calender began, addressing himself to Zobeide.

THE CALENDER BEGGED THE LADIES' PERMISSION TO STAY.

The Story of the Second Calender

MADAM, said he, I was scarcely past my infancy, when the sultan, my father, perceived that I was endowed with good natural ability, and spared nothing proper for improving it.

I soon became proficient in those branches of knowledge most esteemed among my people. I knew the Koran by heart, and mastered the sciences of history and geography. I applied myself to the legends of the people, and had some gift as a poet.

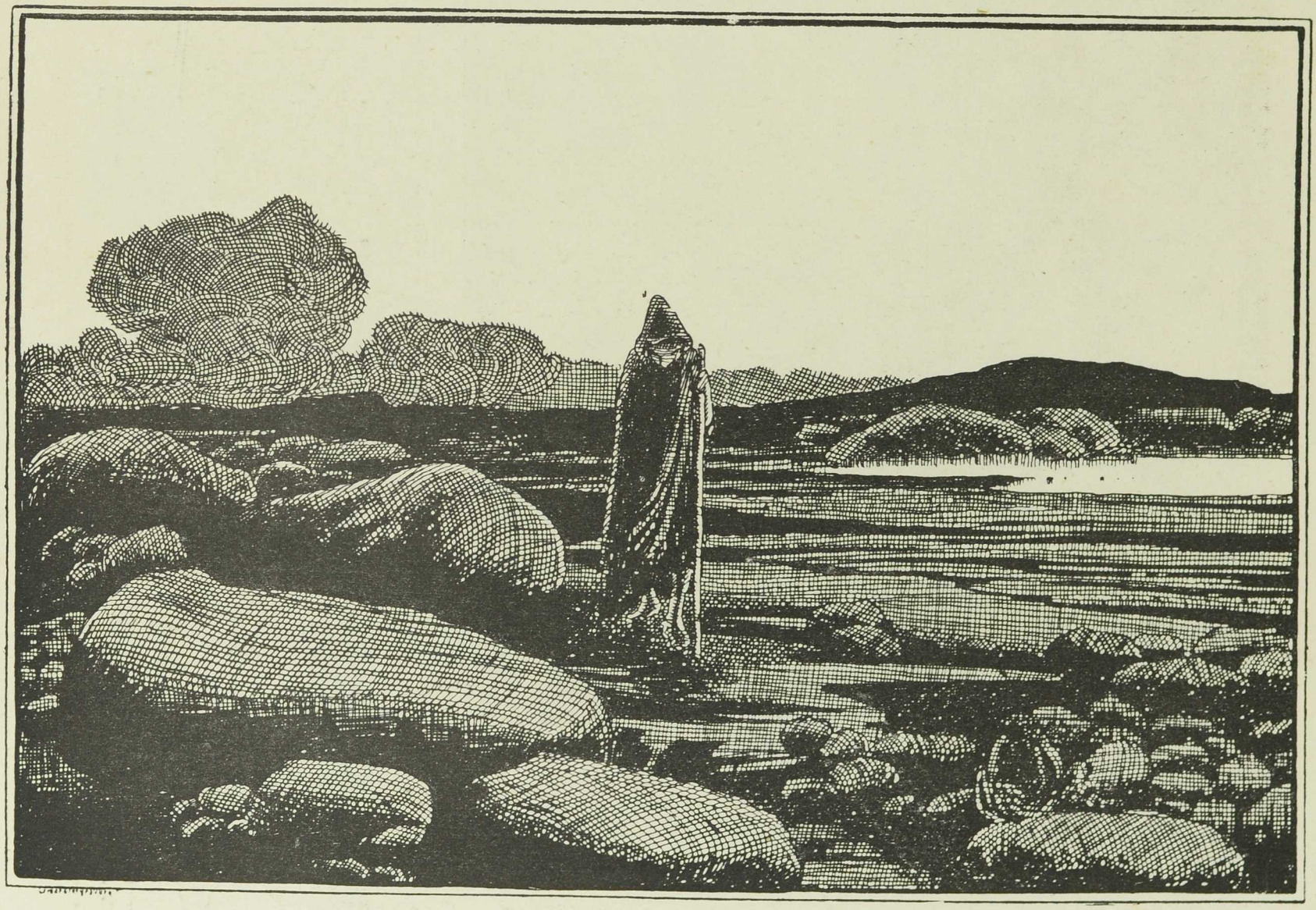
The fame of my scholarship reached the Emperor of Hindustan, who sent an ambassador with rich presents ; my father rejoiced, and, as he wished to gain the friendship of the Indian monarch, I departed with the ambassador.

We had travelled about a month when we beheld a vast cloud of dust sweeping across the desert, and soon we discovered that it enveloped fifty well-armed horsemen, who descended upon us with terrific speed. In vain we told them that we were journeying to the Emperor of Hindu-

stan : these fierce warriors owed allegiance to no man, and they attacked us with fury. I fought while I could ; but, being sorely wounded, and seeing my companions lying dead on the ground, I fled while I still had any strength. I effected my escape, but now I was alone, stricken and horseless, for my poor animal fell dead beneath me ; so that I was in a terrible plight.

I continued my journey for several days without finding any place of abode ; but after a month's time, I came to a large town well inhabited. It was surrounded by several streams, so that it enjoyed perpetual spring.

After my recent trials, this was a pleasant sight. My face, hands, and feet were black and sunburnt ; and, by my long journey, my boots were quite worn out, so that I was forced to walk bare-footed ; and, besides, my clothes were all in rags. I entered the town to inform myself where I was, and addressed myself to a tailor, who made me sit down by him, and asked me



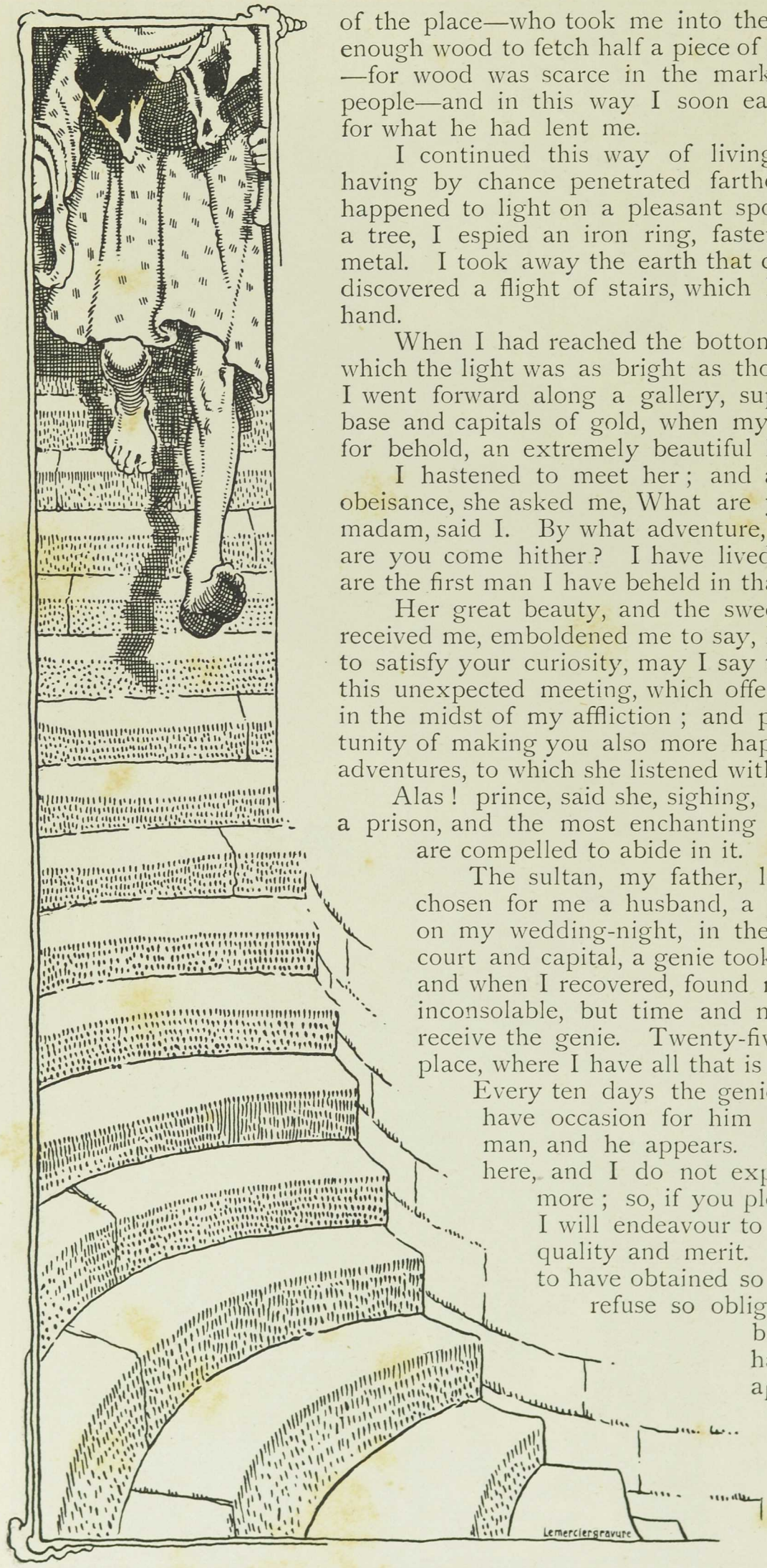
I CONTINUED MY JOURNEY . . . WITHOUT FINDING ANY PLACE OF ABODE.

who I was, whence I came, and what had brought me thither. I told him my whole story, to which he listened with attention ; but instead of giving me any consolation, he augmented my sorrow : Take heed, said he, that you tell no man what you have related to me ; for the prince of this country is the greatest enemy your father has, and he will certainly do you some mischief, should he hear of your being in this city. I thanked the tailor for his advice, and accepted his offer of food and lodging.

Some days after, when I had recovered from my fatigue, he asked me if I had learned any means by which I might get a livelihood. I told him that I understood the laws, both divine and human ; that I was a grammarian and poet ; and above all, that I could write with great perfection. None of these things will avail you, he said. But, as you appear to be strong, you might dress yourself in labourer's dress, and cut firewood in the forest. I will provide you with a hatchet and rope for the purpose.

This I agreed to do. And the next day I sallied forth to some worthy people—wood-cutters

ACCEPTED HIS OFFER OF FOOD.



I DESCENDED WITH MY AXE IN MY HAND.

of the place—who took me into their company. The first day I cut enough wood to fetch half a piece of gold of the money of the country—for wood was scarce in the markets, owing to the laziness of the people—and in this way I soon earned enough to repay the tailor for what he had lent me.

I continued this way of living for a whole year. One day, having by chance penetrated farther into the wood than usual, I happened to light on a pleasant spot, and in pulling up the root of a tree, I espied an iron ring, fastened to a trap door of the same metal. I took away the earth that covered it, and having lifted it up, discovered a flight of stairs, which I descended with my axe in my hand.

When I had reached the bottom, I found myself in a palace in which the light was as bright as though it had been in the open air. I went forward along a gallery, supported by pillars of jasper, the base and capitals of gold, when my progress was suddenly arrested, for behold, an extremely beautiful lady was approaching me.

I hastened to meet her; and as I was saluting her with a low obeisance, she asked me, What are you, a man or a genie? A man, madam, said I. By what adventure, said she (fetching a deep sigh), are you come hither? I have lived here twenty-five years, and you are the first man I have beheld in that time.

Her great beauty, and the sweetness and civility wherewith she received me, emboldened me to say, Madam, before I have the honour to satisfy your curiosity, may I say that I am infinitely gratified with this unexpected meeting, which offers me an occasion of consolation in the midst of my affliction; and perhaps it may give me an opportunity of making you also more happy than you are. I related my adventures, to which she listened with sympathy.

Alas! prince, said she, sighing, fair though this place is, it is but a prison, and the most enchanting spot becomes hateful when you are compelled to abide in it. You shall hear my story.

The sultan, my father, lord of the island of Ebene, had chosen for me a husband, a prince who was my cousin; but on my wedding-night, in the midst of the rejoicings of the court and capital, a genie took me away. I fainted with alarm, and when I recovered, found myself in this place. I was long inconsolable, but time and necessity have accustomed me to receive the genie. Twenty-five years I have continued in this place, where I have all that is necessary to life and splendour.

Every ten days the genie comes hither. Meanwhile, if I have occasion for him by day or night, I touch a talisman, and he appears. It is now four days since he was here, and I do not expect him before the end of six more; so, if you please, you may stay five days, and I will endeavour to entertain you according to your quality and merit. I thought myself too fortunate, to have obtained so great a favour without asking, to refuse so obliging an offer. When I had had a bath, the most sumptuous that I have ever enjoyed, I found rich apparel waiting for me. This I appreciated, because it made me more worthy to be in the presence of so fair a lady. She had also prepared a rich repast, of which I partook, and then we passed the evening pleasantly together. Fair

princess, said I, you have been too long thus buried alive; follow me, enjoy the real day, of which you have been deprived so many years, and abandon this artificial though brilliant

EVERY TEN DAYS THE GENIE COMES HITHER.

glare. Prince, replied she, had I your company for each nine days that the genie is not here, I would value daylight but little. Princess, said I, it is the fear of the genie that makes

CARRIED ME UP TO THE SKIES WITH WONDERFUL SWIFTNESS.

you speak thus; for my part, I value him so little, that I will break in pieces his talisman, with the conjuration that is written about it. Let him come; I will meet him and slay him. And in spite of her protestations, I gave the talisman a kick, which shivered it to pieces.

The talisman was no sooner broken than the palace began to shake, and there was a hideous noise like thunder, accompanied with alternate flashes of lightning and darkness. The princess urgently begged me to escape; and as I entered the forest, the walls opened, and the genie swept into his secret abode, while I reached the city in safety. The tailor was right glad to see me, saying that my absence had caused him no little anxiety; but I bitterly reproached myself for having broken the talisman, especially as I had in my haste left my axe and cords in the palace, a circumstance which might cause the princess annoyance.

While I was thus giving myself over to melancholy thoughts, the tailor came in and said, An old man, whom I do not know, brings your hatchet and cords. Come out and speak to him, for he will deliver them to none but yourself.

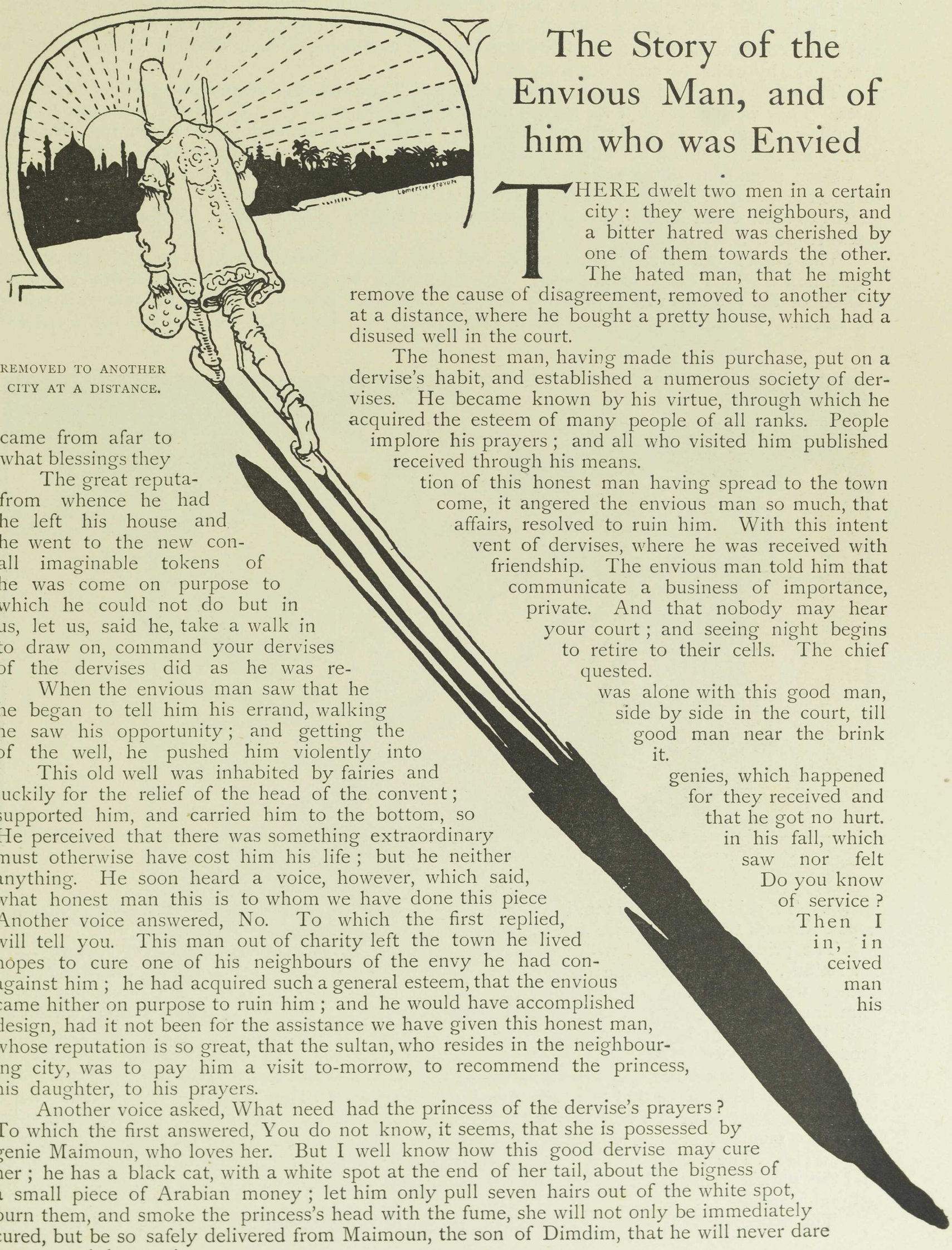
At these words I changed colour, and fell a trembling. While the tailor was asking me the reason, my chamber door opened, and the old man, having no patience to stay, appeared to us with my hatchet and cords. I am a genie, said he, speaking to me, son of the daughter of Eblis, prince of genies: is not this your hatchet, and are not these your cords?

The genie gave me no time to answer. He grasped me by the middle, dragged me out of the chamber, and mounting into the air, carried me up to the skies with wonderful swiftness. He descended again in like manner to the earth, which on a sudden he caused to open with a stroke of his foot, and sunk down at once, when I found myself in the enchanted palace, before the fair princess of the isle of Ebene. But, alas! what a spectacle was there! I saw what pierced me to the heart; this poor princess was weltering in her blood, and laid upon the ground, more like one dead than alive, with her cheeks bathed in tears.

The genie raged horribly, and heaped reproaches upon the princess and then upon me. Finally, seeing that we would not commit ourselves, he drew his scimitar, and cried, I will freely pardon the one who cuts off the other's head. This, however, neither of us would do; whereupon the genie raged again.

Both of you shall know, he cried, by my treatment of you of what I am capable. At these words the monster took up the scimitar and cut off one of her hands, which left her only so much life as to give me a token with the other that she bade me for ever adieu. Strike, cried I, for I am ready, and expect death as the greatest favour you can show me. But instead of agreeing to that, Behold, said he, how genies are revenged; I will content myself with transforming thee into a dog, ape, lion, or bird; take thy choice of any of these, I will leave it to thyself.

These words gave me some hopes of being able to appease him: O genie, said I, moderate your passion, and since you will not take away my life, give it me generously, even as a good man forgave one who envied him. How was that? he asked. Then I told him the story as follows:—



REMOVED TO ANOTHER CITY AT A DISTANCE.

The Story of the Envious Man, and of him who was Envied

THERE dwelt two men in a certain city: they were neighbours, and a bitter hatred was cherished by one of them towards the other. The hated man, that he might remove the cause of disagreement, removed to another city at a distance, where he bought a pretty house, which had a disused well in the court.

The honest man, having made this purchase, put on a dervise's habit, and established a numerous society of dervises. He became known by his virtue, through which he acquired the esteem of many people of all ranks. People implore his prayers; and all who visited him published received through his means.

tion of this honest man having spread to the town come, it angered the envious man so much, that affairs, resolved to ruin him. With this intent vent of dervises, where he was received with friendship. The envious man told him that communicate a business of importance, private. And that nobody may hear your court; and seeing night begins to retire to their cells. The chief quested.

was alone with this good man, side by side in the court, till good man near the brink it.

genies, which happened for they received and that he got no hurt. in his fall, which saw nor felt Do you know of service? Then I in, in ceived man his

came from afar to what blessings they

The great reputa- from whence he had he left his house and he went to the new con- all imaginable tokens of he was come on purpose to which he could not do but in us, let us, said he, take a walk in to draw on, command your dervises of the dervises did as he was re-

When the envious man saw that he he began to tell him his errand, walking he saw his opportunity; and getting the of the well, he pushed him violently into

This old well was inhabited by fairies and luckily for the relief of the head of the convent; supported him, and carried him to the bottom, so He perceived that there was something extraordinary must otherwise have cost him his life; but he neither anything. He soon heard a voice, however, which said, what honest man this is to whom we have done this piece Another voice answered, No. To which the first replied, will tell you. This man out of charity left the town he lived hopes to cure one of his neighbours of the envy he had con- against him; he had acquired such a general esteem, that the envious came hither on purpose to ruin him; and he would have accomplished design, had it not been for the assistance we have given this honest man, whose reputation is so great, that the sultan, who resides in the neighbouring city, was to pay him a visit to-morrow, to recommend the princess, his daughter, to his prayers.

Another voice asked, What need had the princess of the dervise's prayers? To which the first answered, You do not know, it seems, that she is possessed by genie Maimoun, who loves her. But I well know how this good dervise may cure her; he has a black cat, with a white spot at the end of her tail, about the bigness of a small piece of Arabian money; let him only pull seven hairs out of the white spot, burn them, and smoke the princess's head with the fume, she will not only be immediately cured, but be so safely delivered from Maimoun, the son of Dimdim, that he will never dare to approach her again.

The dervise remembered every word of the conversation between the fairies and the genies, who remained silent the remainder of the night. The next morning, as soon as daylight appeared, and he could discern the nature of his situation, the well being broken down in several places, he saw a hole, by which he crept out with ease.

The other dervises had been seeking him, and listened to the account he gave of his adventures. They were wroth, but he retired into his cell. Shortly after, the black cat came to fawn upon her master, as she was accustomed to do; he took her up, and pulled seven hairs from the white spot that was upon her tail, and laid them aside for his use when occasion should serve.

Soon after sunrise the sultan, who would leave no means untried that he thought likely to restore the princess to perfect health, arrived at the gate of the convent. He commanded his guards to halt, whilst he with his principal officers went in. The dervises received him with profound respect.

The sultan called their chief aside, and said, Good Sheik, you may probably be already acquainted with the cause of my visit. Yes, sir, replied he gravely, if I do not mistake, it is the disease of the princess which procures me this unmerited honour. That is the real case, replied the sultan. You will give me new life if your prayers, as I hope they may, restore my daughter's

HE LEFT HIS HOUSE AND AFFAIRS, RESOLVED TO RUIN HIM.

health. Sir, said the good man, if your majesty will be pleased to let her come hither, I am in hopes, through God's assistance and favour, that she will be effectually cured.

The prince, transported with joy, sent immediately for his daughter, who soon appeared with her retinue. The chief of the dervises caused a pall to be held over her head, and he had no sooner thrown the seven hairs upon the burning coals, than the genie Maimoun, the son of Dimdim, uttered a great cry, and, without being seen, left the princess at liberty; upon which, she took the veil from her face, and rose up to see where she was, saying, Where am I, and who brought me hither? At these words the sultan, overcome with excess of joy, embraced his daughter, and kissed her eyes; he also kissed the dervise's hands, and said to his officers, What reward does he deserve that has thus cured my daughter? They all cried, He deserves her in marriage. That is what I had in my thoughts, said the sultan; and I make him my son-in-law from this moment. Some time after the chief vizier died, and the sultan conferred the place on the dervise. The sultan himself also died without heirs male; upon which the religious orders and the militia consulted together, and the good man was declared and acknowledged sultan by general consent.

The honest dervise, having ascended the throne of his father-in-law, as he was one day in the

midst of his courtiers on a march, espied the envious man among the crowd that stood as he passed along, and calling one of the viziers that attended him, whispered him in his ear, Go, bring me that man you see there; but take care you do not frighten him. The vizier obeyed, and when

A HOLE BY WHICH HE CREPT OUT WITH EASE.

the envious man was brought into his presence, the sultan said, Friend, I am extremely glad to see you. Upon which he called an officer, Go immediately, said he, and cause to be paid to this man, out of my treasury, one hundred pieces of gold; let him have also twenty loads of the richest merchandise in my storehouses, and a sufficient guard to conduct him to his house. After he had

"YES, SIR," REPLIED HE GRAVELY.

side. The water was perfectly calm, and I espied a vessel about half a league from the shore: unwilling to lose so good an opportunity, I broke off a large branch from a tree, carried it into the sea, and placed myself astride upon it, with a stick in each hand to serve me for oars.

When I had approached sufficiently near to be seen, I exhibited to the seamen and passengers on the deck an extraordinary spectacle, and all of them regarded me with astonishment. In the meantime I got on

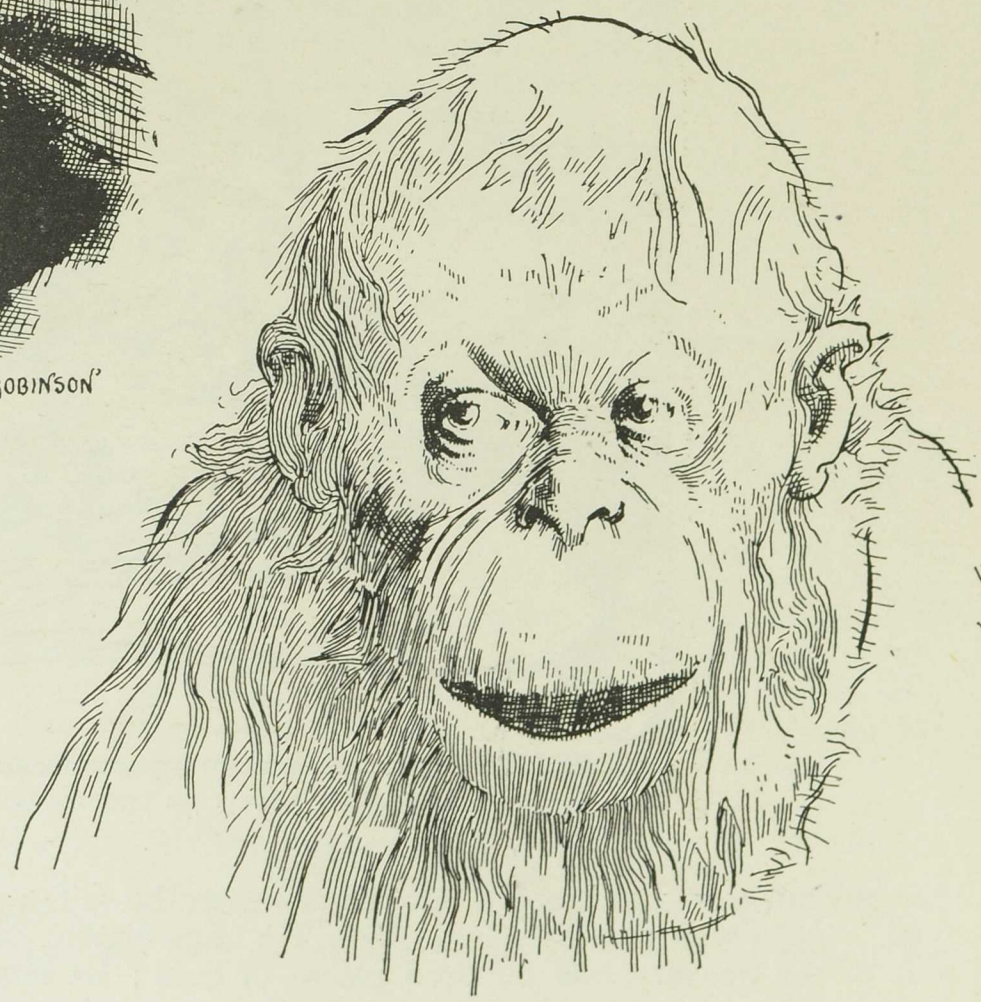
given this charge to the officer, he bade the envious man farewell, and proceeded on his march.

When I had finished the recital of this story to the genie, I employed all my eloquence to persuade him to imitate so good an example, and to grant me pardon; but it was impossible to move his compassion.

All that I can do for thee, said he, is to grant thee thy life; but thou shalt be under my enchantments. So saying, he seized me violently, and carried me through the arched roof of the subterraneous palace, which opened to give him passage. He ascended with me into the air to such a height, that the earth appeared like a little white cloud; he then descended again like lightning, and alighted upon the summit of a mountain.

Here he took up a handful of earth, and muttering some words which I did not understand, threw it upon me. Quit, said he, the form of a man, and take that of an ape. He instantly disappeared, and left me alone, transformed into an ape, and overwhelmed with sorrow in a strange country, not knowing whether I was near or far from my father's dominions.

I descended the mountain, and entered a plain level country, which took me a month to travel over, and then I came to the sea-



TRANSFORMED INTO AN APE.

board, and laying hold of a rope, jumped upon the deck, but having lost my speech I found myself in great perplexity; and indeed the risk I ran was not less than when I was at the mercy of the genie.

The merchants, being superstitious, thought if they received me on board I should bring some misfortune to them during their voyage. So they said, Let us kill him or throw him into the sea. Some of them would have carried this threat into execution had I not gone to the captain, thrown myself at his feet, and taken hold of his skirt in a supplicating posture. This action, together with the tears which he saw gush from my eyes, moved his compassion. He took me under his protection, threatening any one who molested me. Though I had not power to speak, I showed by my gestures every mark of gratitude in my power.

The wind that succeeded the calm continued to blow in the same direction for fifty days, and brought us safe to the port of a city, the capital of a powerful state, where we anchored.

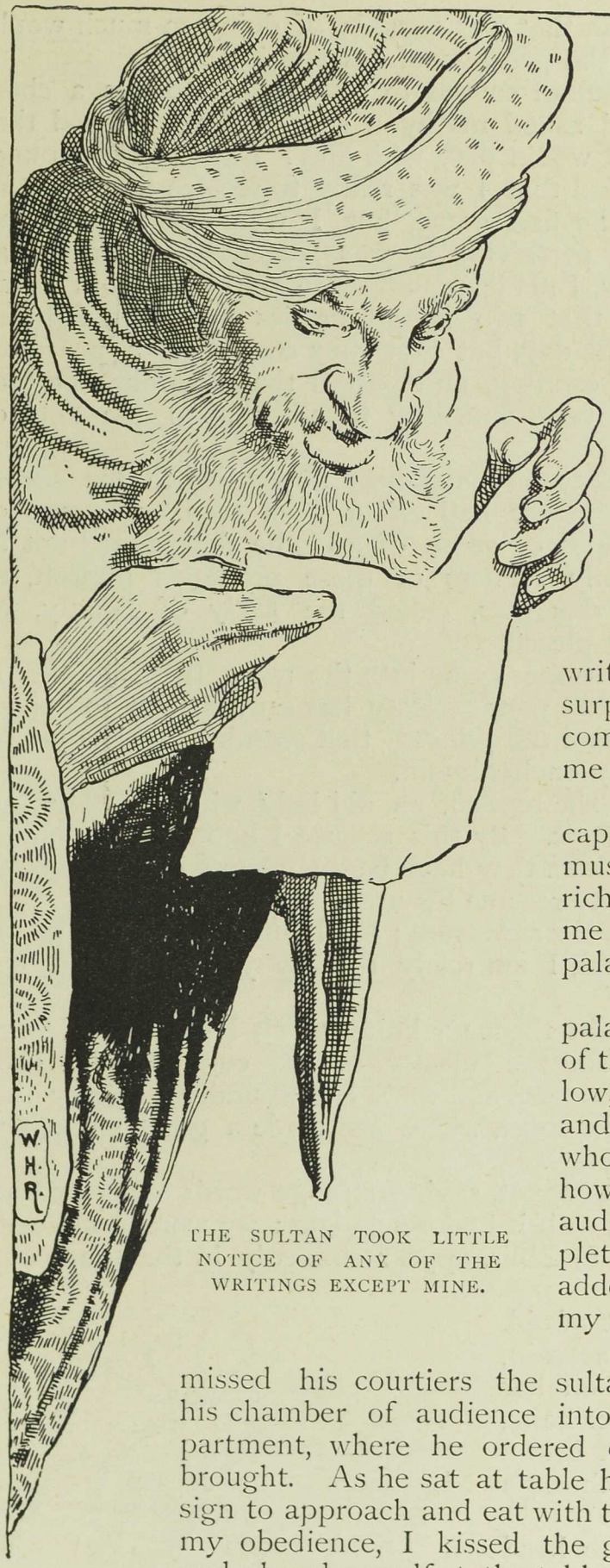
Our vessel was instantly surrounded with an infinite number of boats full of people.

Amongst the rest, some officers of the sultan came on board. Our master, said they, rejoices in your safe arrival, and beseeches each of you to write a few lines upon this roll. For the chief vizier died but lately, and he was skilled in writing, besides other abilities. And the sultan cannot find one worthy to fill his place; though many have applied, yet none can write so well, and the sultan seeks a successor.

Those of the merchants who thought they could write well enough to aspire to this high dignity, wrote one after another what they thought fit. After they had done, I advanced, and took the roll out of the gentleman's hand; but all the people cried out, that I would tear it, or throw it into the sea, till they saw how properly I held the roll, and made a sign that I would write in my turn: their apprehensions then changed into wonder. However, as they had never seen an ape that could write, and could not be persuaded that I was more ingenious than others of my kind, they wished to take the roll out of my hand; but the captain took my part once more. Let him

I ESPIED A VESSEL ABOUT HALF A LEAGUE FROM THE SHORE.

HE TOOK ME UNDER HIS PROTECTION.



THE SULTAN TOOK LITTLE NOTICE OF ANY OF THE WRITINGS EXCEPT MINE.

alone, said he; allow him to write. Perceiving that no one opposed my design, I took the pen, and wrote six sorts of hands used among the Arabians, and each specimen contained an extemporary distich or quatrain in praise of the sultan. My writing excelled that of the merchants, and was such as they had not before seen in that country. When I had done, the officers took the roll, and carried it to the sultan.

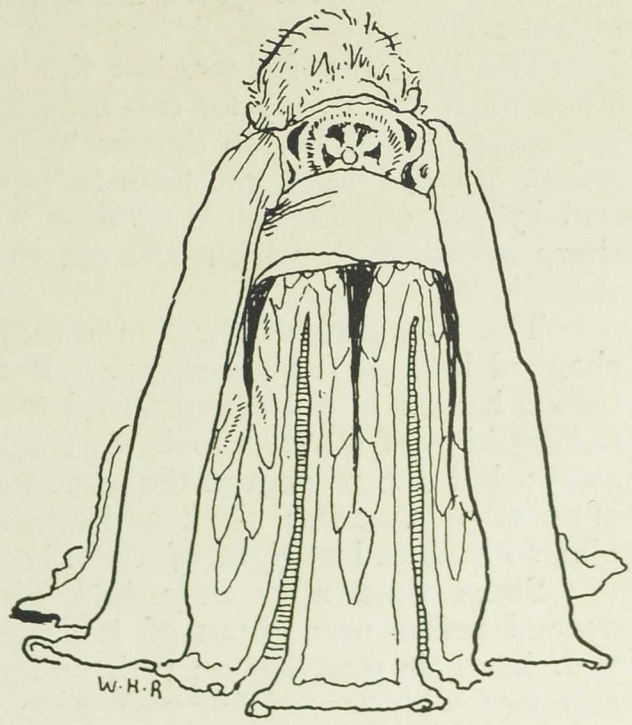
The sultan took little notice of any of the writings, except mine, which pleased him so much that he said to the officers, Take the finest horse in my stable, with the richest trappings, and a robe of the most sumptuous brocade to put on the person of him who wrote the six hands, and bring him hither. At this command the officers could not forbear laughing. The sultan was incensed at their rudeness, and would have punished them had they not explained: Sir, said they, we humbly beg your majesty's pardon; these hands were not written by a man, but by an ape. The sultan was much surprised at this; and, his curiosity being aroused, he commanded them to carry out his command and bring me to him.

The officers returned to the vessel and showed the captain their order, who answered, The sultan's command must be obeyed. Whereupon they clothed me with the rich brocade robe, and carried me ashore, where they set me on horseback, whilst the sultan waited for me at his palace with a great number of courtiers.

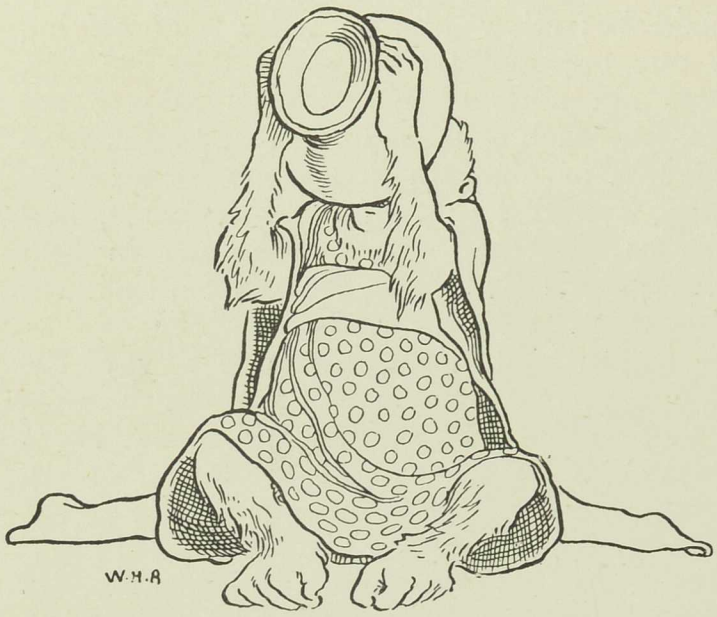
The procession passed through crowded streets to the palace, where I found the prince on his throne in the midst of the grandees; I made my obeisance three times very low, then I kneeled and kissed the ground before him, and at last took my seat in the posture of an ape. The whole assembly, not least the sultan, was surprised to see how well I knew the proper mode of conduct at an audience. In short, the ceremony would have been complete, could I have added speech to my behaviour.

Having dismissed his courtiers the sultan went from his chamber of audience into his own apartment, where he ordered dinner to be brought. As he sat at table he made me a sign to approach and eat with them; to show my obedience, I kissed the ground, arose, and placed myself at the table, and ate.

Before the table was cleared, I espied a standish, which I made a sign to have brought me; having got it, I wrote upon a large peach some verses expressive of my acknowledgment to the sultan; who having read them after I had presented the peach to him, was still more astonished. When the things were removed, they brought him a particular liquor, of which he caused them to give me a glass. I drank, and wrote upon the glass some new verses, which explained the state I was reduced to, after many sufferings. The sultan read these likewise, and



TOOK MY SEAT IN THE POSTURE OF AN APE.



I DRANK.

said, A man that was capable of doing so much would be above the greatest of his species.

The sultan caused to be brought to him a chess board, and asked me by a sign if I understood that game, and would play with him? I kissed the ground, and signified that I was ready to receive that honour. He won the first game, but I won the second and third; and perceiving he was somewhat displeased at my success, I made a quatrain to pacify him; in which I told him that two potent armies had been fighting furiously all day, but that they concluded a peace towards the evening, and passed the remaining part of the night very amicably together upon the field of battle.

So many circumstances appearing to the sultan beyond whatever had either been seen or known of the cleverness or sense of apes, he determined not to be the only witness of these prodigies himself, so having a daughter, called the Lady of Beauty, he desired that she should be brought to share in the pleasure.

The princess appeared, unveiled; but she had no sooner come into the room, than she put on her veil, and said to the sultan, Sir, I am surprised that your majesty has sent for me to appear among men. How, daughter? said the sultan. Sir, said the princess, that seeming ape is a young prince, and has been metamorphosed into an ape by enchantment.

How do you know this? asked the sultan. Sir, she replied, an old lady who waited on me when I was very young taught me seventy rules of magic. By this science I know all enchanted persons at first sight: I know who they are, and by whom they have been enchanted; therefore do not be surprised if I should at once enable this prince to resume his usual form.

Do it then, said the sultan, you cannot do me a greater pleasure; for I will have him to be my vizier, and he shall marry you. Sir, said the princess, I am ready to obey you in all that you command me.

The princess went into her apartment, and brought thence a knife, which had some Hebrew words engraven on the blade: she made the sultan, the master of the eunuchs, the little slave, and myself, descend into a private court of the palace, and there left us under a gallery that went round it. She placed herself in the middle of the court, where she made a great circle, and within it she wrote several words in Arabian characters.

When she had made her preparations she began to chant, saying strange words and repeating verses from the Koran. The air grew insensibly dark, as if it had been night: we were struck with fear when we saw the genie, the son of the daughter of Eblis, appear suddenly in the shape of a gigantic lion.

The lion was furious, but the princess was not afraid. Thou shalt pay dearly for this breach of our treaty, he said, and sprang upon her to devour her; but she, being on her guard, stepped back, got time to pull out one of her hairs, and by pronouncing three or four words, changed it into a sharp sword, with which she cut the lion in two through the middle.

The two parts of the lion disappeared, while the head changed into a large scorpion. Immediately the princess turned herself into a serpent, and fought the scorpion, who, finding himself worsted, took the shape of an eagle, and flew away; but the serpent at the same time took also the shape of an eagle, that was black and much stronger, and pursued him, so that we lost sight of them both.

Some time after they had disappeared, the ground opened before us, and out of it came a black and white cat, with her hair standing on end, and mewing in a frightful manner; a black wolf followed close after her, and gave her no time to rest. The cat, being thus hard pressed, changed

I KISSED THE GROUND.

into a worm, and hid itself in a pomegranate which lay near; but the pomegranate swelled immediately, and became as big as a gourd, which, mounting up to the roof of the gallery, rolled there for some time backward and forward; it then fell down again into the court, and broke into several pieces.

The wolf had in the meanwhile transformed itself into a cock, and now fell to picking up the seeds of the pomegranate one after another; but finding no more, he came towards us with his wings spread, making a great noise, as if he would ask us whether there were any more seed. There was one lying on the brink of the canal, which the cock ran speedily to eat; but just as he was going to pick it up, the seed rolled into the river, and turned into a little fish.

The cock leaped into the river, turned into a pike, and pursued the small fish; they continued both under water above two hours, and we knew not what was become of them, but suddenly we heard terrible cries, which made us tremble, and a little while after we saw the genie and princess all in flames. They threw flashes of fire out of their mouths at each other, till they came to close combat; then the two fires increased, with a thick, burning smoke which mounted so high, that we had reason to apprehend it would set the palace on fire. But we very soon had a more pressing occasion of fear, for the genie having got loose from the princess, came to the gallery where we stood, and blew flames of fire upon us. We must all have perished had not the princess, running to our assistance, forced him to retire, and defend himself against her; yet, notwithstanding all her exertions, she could not hinder the sultan's beard from being burnt, and his face scorched, and a spark from entering my right eye and making it blind. The sultan and I expected nothing but death, when we heard a cry of Victory, Victory! and instantly the princess appeared in her natural shape, but the genie was reduced to a heap of ashes.

The princess approached us, and hastily called for a cup-full of water, which the young slave, who had received no hurt, brought her. She took it, and after pronouncing some words over it, threw it upon me, saying, If thou art become an ape by enchantment, change thy shape, and take that of a man, which thou hadst before. These words were hardly uttered, when I again became a man, in every respect as I was before my transformation, excepting the loss of my eye.

A CUP-FULL OF WATER WHICH THE YOUNG SLAVE BROUGHT TO HER.

MEWING IN A FRIGHTFUL MANNER.

I was preparing to return the princess my thanks, but she prevented me by addressing herself to her father: Sir, I have gained the victory over the genie, as your majesty may see; but it is a victory that costs me dear; I have but a few minutes to live, and you will not have the satisfaction to make the match you intended; the fire has pierced me during the terrible combat, and I find it is gradually consuming me. This would not have happened, had I perceived the last of the pomegranate seeds, and swallowed it, as I did the others when I was changed into a cock: the genie had fled thither as to his last intrenchment, and upon that the success of the combat depended, which would have been successful, and without danger to me. This oversight obliged me to have recourse to fire, and to fight with those mighty arms as I did, between heaven and earth, in your presence; for, in spite of all his redoubtable art and experience,

HE WAS HARDLY ABLE TO STAND.

I made the genie know that I understood more than he; I have conquered and reduced him to ashes, but I cannot escape death, which is approaching.

Suddenly the princess exclaimed, I burn, I burn! She found that the fire had at last seized upon her vital parts, which made her still cry I burn, until death had put an end to her intolerable pains. The effect of that fire was so extraordinary, that in a few moments she was wholly reduced to ashes, as the genie had been.

I need not tell you, madam, that I suffered bitter grief when I saw my benefactress perish for my sake. I would rather have remained an ape all my days than that she should die; and the grief of the sultan touched me also deeply. He was hardly able to stand, but was under the necessity of being supported to his apartment. The attendants of the court came hastily, but only the two heaps of ashes were there as evidence of what had happened.

Public mourning was observed for seven days, and many ceremonies were performed in memory of the princess. The ashes of the genie were thrown into the air, but those of the princess were collected into a precious urn, to be preserved, and the urn was deposited in a superb mausoleum, constructed for that purpose on the spot where she had been consumed.

The grief of the sultan for the loss of his daughter confined him to his chamber for a whole month. Before he had fully recovered his strength he sent for me: Prince, said he, you are the cause of all these misfortunes. I am persuaded that your presence brings misfortune with it. Depart, and take care never to appear again in my dominions. I was sad at heart, and before I left the city I entered a barber's shop, caused myself to be shaved, and assumed the garb of a calender. I have journeyed far and through many lands, unknown and unmolested, until at last I resolved to come to Bagdad, where I hoped to meet the commander of the faithful, whose compassion I hoped to move by relating to him my un-

fortunate adventures. I arrived this evening, and the first man I met was this calender, our brother, who spoke before me. You know the remaining part, madam, and the cause of my having the honour to be here.

When the second calender had concluded his story, Zobeide said, It is well, you are at liberty ; but instead of departing, he also petitioned the lady to show him the same favour vouchsafed to the first calender, and went and sat down by him.

The third calender then commenced to narrate his adventures, addressing himself, as the others had done, to Zobeide.

The History of the Third Calender

MY story, most honourable lady, differs from those you have already heard. These two princes have each lost an eye by the pure effects of their destiny, but mine I lost through my own fault.

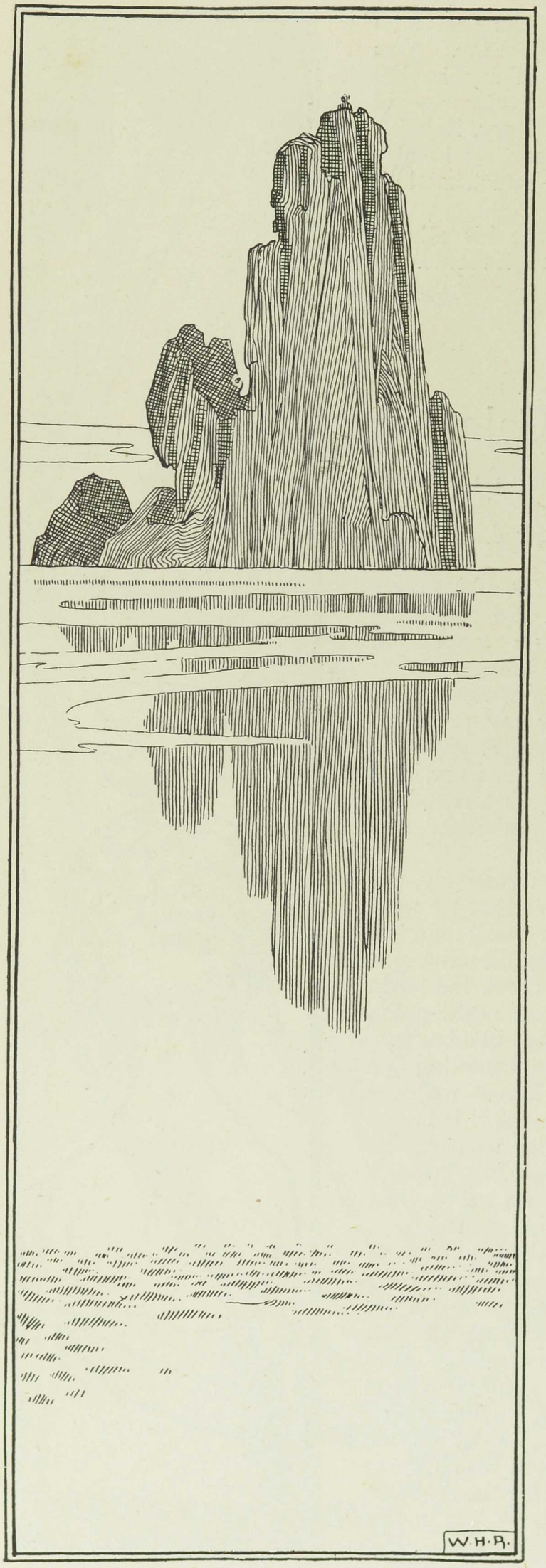
My name is Agib, and I am the son of a sultan. After his death I took possession of his dominions, and continued in the city where he had resided. My kingdom is composed of several fine provinces, besides a number of valuable islands.

My first object was to visit the provinces ; I afterwards went to my islands to gain the hearts of my subjects by my presence, and to confirm them in their loyalty. These voyages gave me some taste for navigation, in which I took so much pleasure, that I resolved to make some discoveries beyond my own territories ; to which end I caused ten ships to be fitted out, embarked, and set sail.

Our voyage was very pleasant for forty days successively, but on the forty-first night the wind became so boisterous that we were nearly lost. I gave orders to steer back to my own coast ; for we were much damaged by the tempest. Then, to my discomfort, I found that the pilot did not know where we were. Upon the tenth day, a seaman at the mast-head said that he could see nothing but sky and sea, and that right ahead he perceived a great blackness.

The pilot changed colour at this account, and throwing his turban on the deck with one hand, and beating his breast with the other, cried, Oh, Sir, we are all lost ; and with all my skill it is not in my power to effect our deliverance. I asked him what reason he had thus to despair? He exclaimed, The tempest has brought us so far out of our course, that to-morrow about noon we shall be near the black mountain, or mine of adamant, which at this very minute draws all your fleet towards it, by virtue of the iron in your ships ; and when we approach within a certain distance, the attraction of the adamant will have such force, that all the nails will be drawn out of the sides and bottoms of the ships, and fasten to the mountain, so that your vessels will fall to pieces and sink. This mountain is inaccessible. On the summit there is a dome of fine brass, supported by pillars of the same metal, and on the top of that dome stands a horse, likewise of brass, with a rider on his back, who has a plate of lead fixed to his breast, upon which some talismanic characters are engraven. Sir, the tradition is, that this statue is the chief cause why so many ships have been lost in this place, and that it will ever continue to be fatal to all those who have the misfortune to approach until it shall be thrown down.

JOURNEYED THROUGH MANY LANDS.



WE DISTINCTLY PERCEIVED THE BLACK MOUNTAIN.

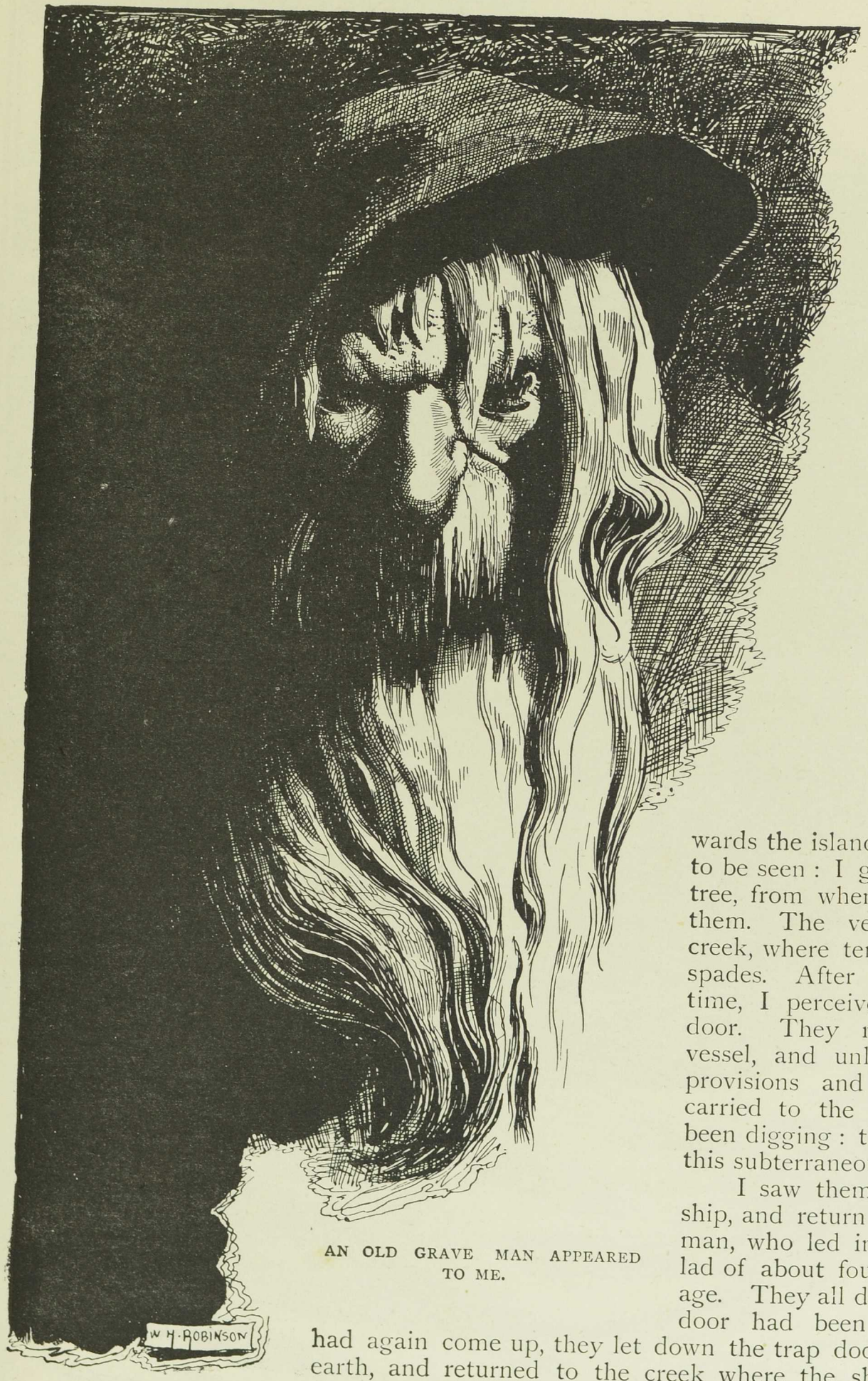
The pilot having finished his discourse, began to weep afresh, and all the rest of the ship's company did the same.

The next morning we distinctly perceived the black mountain. About noon we were so near, that we found what the pilot had foretold to be true; for all the nails and iron in the ships flew towards the mountain, where they fixed, by the violence of the attraction, with a horrible noise; the ships split asunder, and their cargoes sunk into the sea. All my people were drowned, but God had mercy on me, and permitted me to save myself by means of a plank, which the wind drove ashore just at the foot of the mountain. I did not receive the least hurt, and my good fortune brought me to a landing place, where there were steps that led up to the summit of the mountain.

With difficulty I reached the top of the mountain, and, having given thanks to God for His mercies, passed the night under the dome. In my sleep an old grave man appeared to me and said, Hearken, Agib; as soon as thou art awake dig up the ground under thy feet; thou wilt find a bow of brass, and three arrows of lead. Shoot the three arrows at the statue, and the rider will fall into the sea, but the horse will fall by thy side; thou must bury it in the place where thou findest the bow and arrows: this being done, the sea will swell and rise to the foot of the dome. When it has come so high, thou wilt perceive a boat with one man holding an oar in each hand; this man is also of metal, but different from that thou hast thrown down; step on board, but without mentioning the name of God, and let him conduct thee. He will in ten days bring thee into another sea, whence thou shalt be able to return to thy country, provided, as I have told thee, thou dost not mention the name of God during the whole voyage.

When I awoke I felt much comforted by the vision. I took the bow and arrows out of the ground, shot at the horseman, and with the third arrow I overthrew him; and carried out the directions I had received. In the meantime, the sea swelled and rose up by degrees. When it came as high as the foot of the dome upon the top of the mountain, I saw, afar off, a boat rowing towards me, and I returned God thanks.

When the boat made land, I stepped aboard, and took great heed not to pronounce the name of God, neither spoke I one word. I sat down, and the man of metal rowed off from the mountain. He rowed without ceasing till the ninth day, when I saw some islands, which gave me hopes, and in the excess of my joy made me forget what I was forbidden: "Blessed be



AN OLD GRAVE MAN APPEARED TO ME.

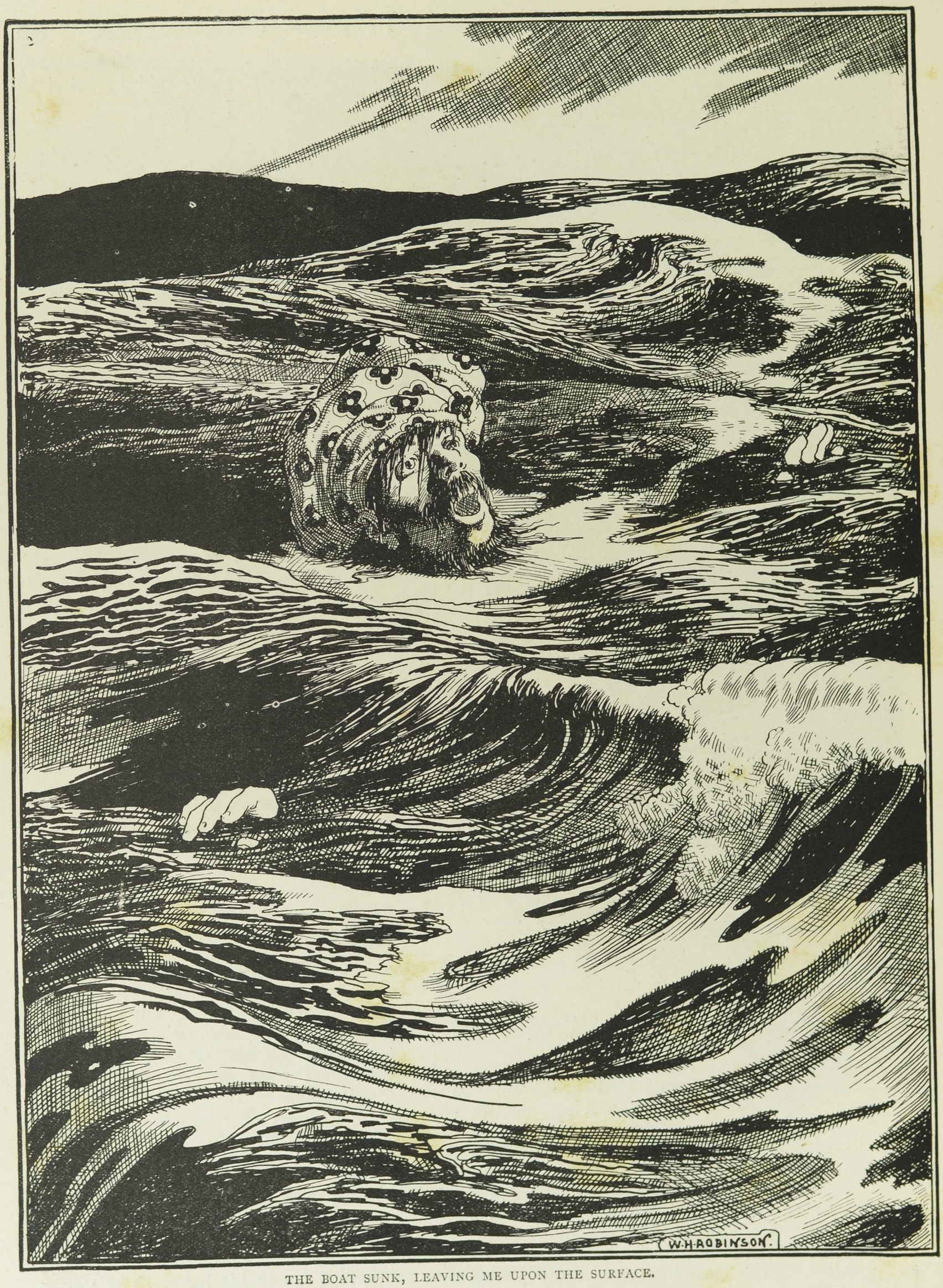
God," said I; "God be praised."

I had no sooner spoken these words, than the boat sunk with the man of metal, leaving me upon the surface. I swam until night, but my strength began to fail; I was in despair, when a mighty wave lifted me on shore in safety.

Next morning I went forward to discover what sort of country I was in. I had not walked far before I found I was upon a desert, though a very pleasant, island, as it displayed several sorts of trees and wild shrubs bearing fruit. I recommended myself to God, and prayed Him to dispose of me according to His will. Immediately after, I saw a vessel coming from the mainland directly towards the island. I thought it not safe to be seen: I got up into a very thick tree, from whence I might safely view them. The vessel came into a little creek, where ten slaves landed, carrying spades. After they had dug for some time, I perceived them lift up a trap door. They returned again to the vessel, and unloaded several sorts of provisions and furniture, which they carried to the place where they had been digging: they then descended into this subterraneous dwelling.

I saw them once more go to the ship, and return soon after with an old man, who led in his hand a handsome lad of about fourteen or fifteen years of age. They all descended when the trap door had been opened. After they had again come up, they let down the trap door, covered it over with earth, and returned to the creek where the ship lay, but I saw not the young man in their company. This made me believe that he had stayed behind in the cavern.

When I perceived they had proceeded to such a distance that I could not be seen by them, I came down from the tree, and went to the place where I had seen the ground broken. I removed the earth by degrees, till I came to a stone that was two or three feet square. I lifted it up, and found that it covered the head of a flight of stairs, which were also of stone. I descended, and at the bottom found myself in a large room, furnished with a carpet, a couch covered with tapestry, and cushions of rich stuff, upon which the young man sat, with a fan in his hand. The young



THE BOAT SUNK, LEAVING ME UPON THE SURFACE.

man, when he perceived me, was considerably alarmed, until I made a low obeisance to him and said: Sir, do not fear, as I am a sultan and wish you no harm. On the contrary, it is probable that your good destiny may have brought me hither to deliver you out of this tomb, where you

MADE A LOW OBEISANCE TO HIM.

are like to be buried alive. But what surprises me (for you must know that I have been witness to all that hath passed since your coming into this island), is, that you suffered yourself to be entombed in this place without any resistance.

The young man, assured at these words, with a smiling countenance requested me to take a

seat by him. When I had complied, he said, Prince, my history will surprise you. My father is a wealthy jeweller. He trades with many courts in precious stones.

He had been long married without having issue, when he dreamt that he should have a son, though his life would be but short. When I was born, my father observed the very moment of my birth and consulted astrologers about my nativity ; and was answered, Your son shall live happily till the age of fifteen, when his life will be exposed to a danger which he will hardly be able to

LAID DOWN THE GREAT STONE UPON THE ENTRANCE.

escape. But if his good destiny preserve him beyond that time, he will live to a great age. It will be when the statue of brass, that stands upon the summit of the mountain of adamant, shall be thrown into the sea by Prince Agib ; and, as the stars prognosticate, your son will be killed fifty days afterwards by that prince.

My father took all imaginable care of my education until this year, which is the fifteenth of my age. He had notice given him yesterday, that the statue of brass had been thrown into the sea about ten days ago.

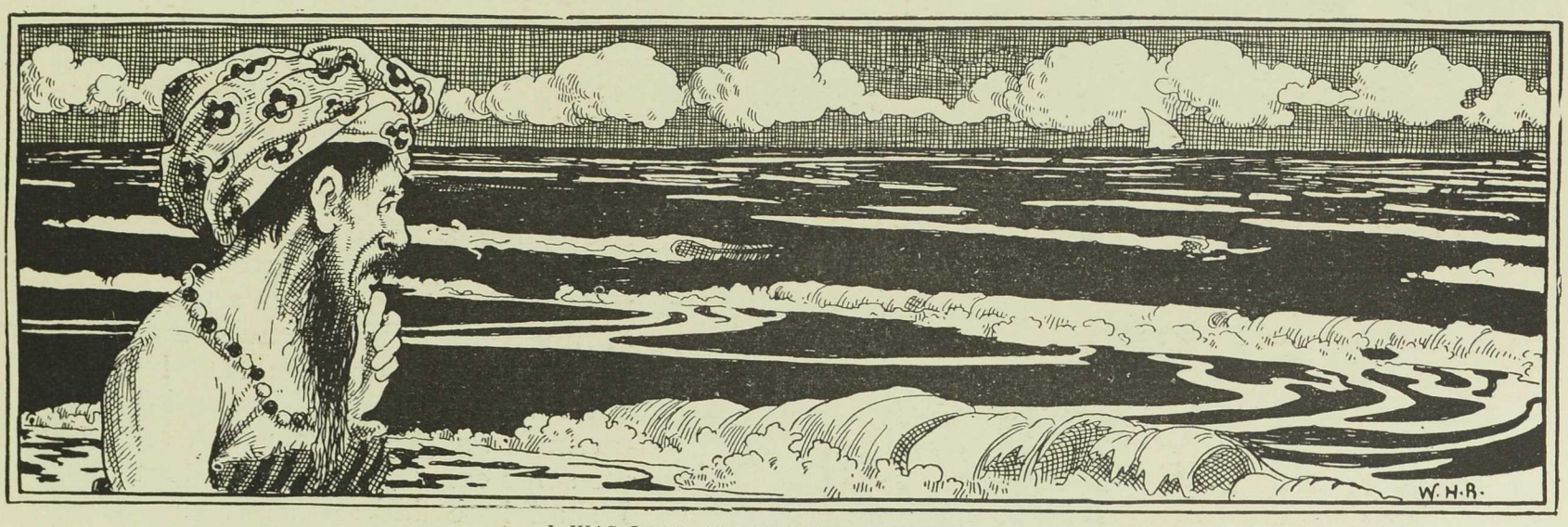
Owing to the prediction of the astrologers, he took the precaution to form this subterranean habitation to hide me in, till the expiration of the fifty days after the throwing down of the statue: and therefore, as it is ten days since this happened, he came hastily hither to conceal me, and promised at the end of forty days to return and fetch me away. For my own part I am sanguine, and cannot believe that Prince Agib will seek for me in a place under ground, in the midst of a desert island.

When he had done speaking, I told him with great joy, Dear sir, trust in the goodness of God, and fear nothing. I will not leave you till the forty days have expired, of which the foolish astrologers have made you apprehensive; and in the meanwhile I will do you all the service in my power: after which, with leave of your father and yourself, I shall have the benefit of getting to the mainland in your vessel; and when I am returned into my kingdom, I will remember the obligations I owe you, and endeavour to show my gratitude suitably.

This discourse encouraged the jeweller's son, and inspired him with confidence. I took care not to inform him I was the very Agib whom he dreaded, lest I should alarm his fears. I found the young man of ready wit, and partook with him of his provisions, of which there was enough to last us both more than the forty days.

Thus we spent thirty-nine days very happily together.

The fortieth day appeared; and in the morning, when the young man awoke, he said to me with a transport of joy: Prince, this is the fortieth day, and I am not dead, thanks to God and your good company. My father will not fail to make you every acknowledgment of his gratitude



I WAS LEFT ALONE UPON THE ISLAND.

for your attentions, and will furnish you with every necessary for your return to your kingdom. I beg you will provide me some warm water in that portable bath, that I may wash my body and change my dress, to receive my father with the more respect; and pray fetch me a melon and some sugar, that I may eat some to refresh me.

Out of several melons that remained I took the best, and laid it on a plate; and as I could not find a knife to cut it with, I asked the young man if he knew where there was one? There is one, said he, upon this cornice over my head: I accordingly saw it there, and made so much haste to reach it, that, while I had it in my hand, my foot being entangled in the carpet, I fell most unhappily upon the young man, and the knife pierced his heart.

At this spectacle I cried out with agony. I beat my head, my face, and breast; I tore my clothes; I threw myself on the ground with unspeakable grief, and vainly longed for death.

But what we wish, whether it be good or evil, will not always happen according to our desire. My sorrow being unavailing, and not wishing to be surprised by the merchant, I quitted the subterranean dwelling, laid down the great stone upon the entrance, and covered it with earth.

I had scarcely ascended into my tree when I saw the vessel approach the creek as before.

The old man with his slaves landed immediately, and advanced towards the subterranean dwelling, with a countenance that showed some hope; but when they saw the earth had been newly removed, they changed colour, particularly the old man. They lifted up the stone, and went down; they called the young man by his name; but receiving no answer, they proceeded to seek him: and at length found him lying upon the bed with the knife in his heart, for I had not

power to take it out. They cried out lamentably, which increased my sorrow. The old man fell down in a swoon, and continued a long while insensible; but at last he came to himself. The slaves then brought up his son's corpse, dressed in his best apparel, and buried it. The old man, supported by two slaves, and his face covered with tears, threw the first earth upon the body, after which the slaves filled up the grave.

This being done, all the furniture was put on board the vessel; and the old man was laid upon a litter, and carried to the ship, which stood out to sea, and in a short time was out of sight.

After the old man and his slaves were gone, I was left alone upon the island. I lay that night in the subterranean dwelling, which they had shut up, and when the day came, I walked round the island, and stopped in such places as I thought most proper for repose.

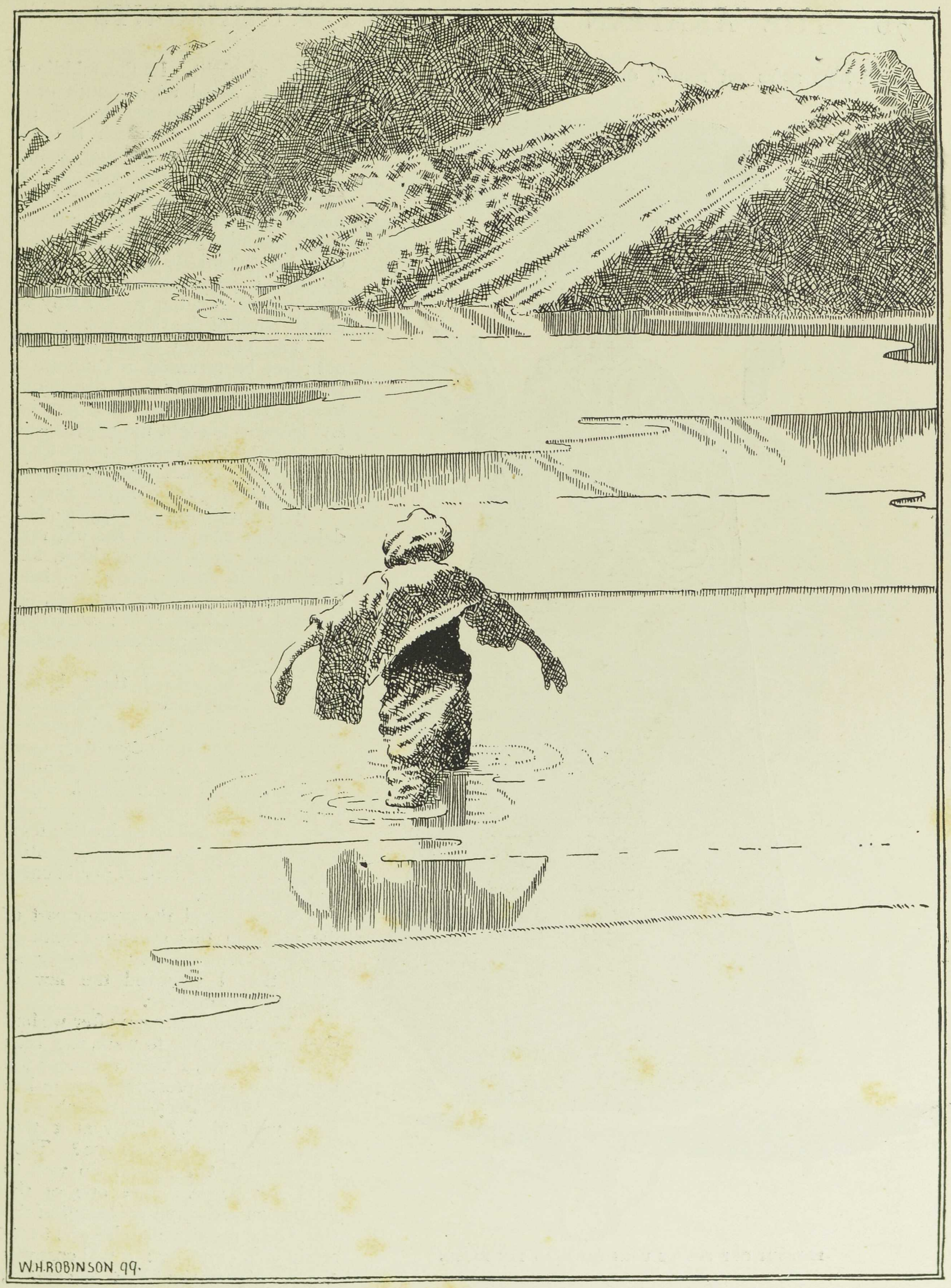
I LED THIS WEARISOME LIFE FOR A WHOLE MONTH.

At the expiration of a month I perceived that the sea had receded; the mainland, too, seemed to be drawing nearer. In fact, the water sunk so low, that there remained between me and the continent but a small stream, which I crossed, and the water did not reach above the middle of my leg. When I had proceeded some distance from the sea, I saw a good way before me something that resembled a great fire, which afforded me some comfort; for I said to myself, I shall here find some persons, it not being possible that this fire should kindle of itself. As I drew nearer, however, I found my error, and discovered that what I had taken for a fire was a castle of red copper, which the beams of the sun made to appear at a distance like flames.

As I sat admiring this magnificent building, I saw ten handsome young men coming along, as if they had been taking a walk; but what surprised me was, that they were all blind of the right eye. They were accompanied by an old man, who was very tall, and of a venerable aspect.

As I was conjecturing by what adventure these men could come together, they approached, and seemed glad to see me. After the first salutations, they inquired what had brought me thither. I recounted my adventures, which filled them with astonishment.

After I had concluded my account, the young men prayed me to accompany them into the castle. I accepted their offer, and we passed through into a spacious hall, where there were ten



A SMALL STREAM WHICH I CROSSED.

small blue sofas set round, on which they sat by day, and slept at night. In the middle of this circle stood an eleventh sofa, not so high as the rest, but of the same colour, upon which the old man sat down, and the young gentlemen occupied the other ten. But as each sofa could only contain one man, one of the young men said to me, Comrade, sit down upon that carpet in the middle of the room, and do not inquire into anything that concerns us, nor the reason why we are all blind of the right eye.

BROUGHT OUT THENCE UPON HIS HEAD TEN BASINS.

The old man arose, and went out; but he returned in a minute or two, brought in supper, distributed to each man separately his portion, and likewise brought me mine, which I ate apart, as the rest did; and when supper was almost ended, he presented to each of us a cup of wine.

I repeated my history for their delectation, after which the old man arose, and went into a closet, and brought out thence upon his head ten basins one after another, all covered with blue stuff; he placed one before every gentleman, together with a light.

They uncovered their basins, which contained ashes, coal-dust, and lamp-black; they mixed all together, and rubbed and bedaubed their faces with it in such a manner as to make themselves look very frightful. After having thus blackened themselves, they wept and lamented, beating their heads and breasts, and crying continually, This is the fruit of our idleness and wickedness.

They passed the greater part of the night in this strange ceremony — which aroused my curiosity so much that I observed the law of silence with difficulty.

The next day, soon after we had risen, we went out to walk, and then I said to them, I must renounce the law which you prescribed to me last night. Why did you bedaub your faces with black? How is it that each of you has but one eye? They answered that I should do well to hold my peace. And one of the gentlemen answered on behalf of the rest, Once more we advise you to restrain your curiosity: it will cost you the loss of your right eye. No matter, I replied; be assured that if such a misfortune befall me, I will not impute it to you, but to myself.

The ten gentlemen perceiving that I was so fixed in my resolution, took a sheep, killed it, and after they had taken off the skin, presented me with a knife, telling me it would be useful to me on an occasion which they would soon explain. We must sew you in this skin, said they, and then leave you; upon which a bird of a monstrous size, called a roc, will appear in the air, and taking you for a sheep, will pounce upon you, and soar with you to the sky: but let not that alarm you; he will descend with you again, and lay you on the top of a mountain. When you find yourself on the ground, cut the skin with your knife, and throw it off. As soon as the roc sees you, he will fly away for fear, and leave you at liberty. Do not stay, but walk on till you come to a spacious castle, covered with plates of gold, large emeralds, and other precious stones: go up to the gate, which always stands open, and walk in. We have each been in that castle; but will tell you nothing of what we saw, or what befell us there; you will learn by your own experience. All that we can inform you is, that it has cost each of us our right eye, and the penance which you have been witness to, is what we are obliged to observe in consequence of having been there: we cannot explain ourselves farther.

When he had thus spoken, I wrapt myself in the sheep's skin, held fast the knife which was given me; and after they had been at the trouble to sew the skin about me, they retired into the hall and left me alone. The roc soon arrived; he pounced upon me, took me in his talons like a sheep, and carried me up to the summit of the mountain.

When I found myself on the ground, I cut the skin with the knife, and throwing it off, the roc at the sight of me flew away. This roc is a white bird, of a monstrous size; his strength is such, that he can lift up elephants from the plains, and carry them to the tops of mountains, where he feeds upon them.

Being impatient to reach the castle, I lost no time; but made so much haste, that I got thither in half a day's journey, and I must say that I found it surpassed the description they had given me of its magnificence.

The gate being open, I entered a square court, so large that there were round it ninety-nine gates of wood of sanders and aloes, and one of gold, without reckoning those of several superb staircases, that led to apartments above, besides many more which I could not see. The hundred doors I spoke of opened into gardens or storehouses full of riches, or into apartments which contained many things wonderful to be seen.

I LOST NO TIME.

I saw a door standing open just before me, through which I entered into a large hall. Here I found forty young ladies of such perfect beauty as imagination could not surpass: they were all most sumptuously apparelled. As soon as they saw me they arose, and without waiting my salutations, said to me, with demonstrations of joy, Noble sir, you are welcome. We have long expected you; and we hope you will not find our company disagreeable. Know that we are your slaves, ready to obey your commands.

Nothing could exceed the kindness which they bestowed upon me. They attended to all the wants of a weary traveller, bringing me warm water and scents in which to bathe, and rich apparel to wear. They spread sumptuous repasts before me, and gave me rare wine to drink. In short, their society so charmed me, that I passed a year in the castle without even thinking of exploring

I ENTERED AN ORCHARD.

the wonders which I came to see. Some of the ladies sang sweetly, and others danced with remarkable grace: thus the time was spent all too quickly.

At the end of a year the ladies came to me, and weeping bitterly, said: Adieu, fair prince, for we must leave you. I was sad at this, and asked the reason. Well, said one of them, to satisfy you, we must acquaint you that we are all princesses, daughters of kings. We live here together in the manner you have seen; but at the end of every year we are obliged to be absent forty days, the reason whereof we may not reveal; and afterwards we return again to this castle. Before we depart we will leave you the keys of everything, especially those of the hundred doors, where you will find enough to satisfy your curiosity, and to relieve your solitude during our absence. But we beg you not to open the golden door; for if you do we shall never see you again; and the apprehension of this augments our grief.

Their departure, as you may imagine, grieved me much. But I determined to avoid the golden door as they had advised me, and satisfy my curiosity by exploring the remainder of the castle only. And with this intention I sallied forth.

I opened the first door, and entered an orchard: I could not imagine anything to surpass it, except that which our religion promises us after death. The abundance and diversity of the trees and fruits, their freshness and beauty, delighted my senses. Nor must I omit to inform you that this delicious orchard was watered in a peculiar manner. Artificial channels were so arranged that only the exact quantity of water was supplied to each tree—according to the stage of advancement to which it had come.

I should never have tired in examining and admiring so delightful a place; but having still much to see, I opened the next door.

Instead of an orchard, I found here a flower-garden, which was no less extraordinary in its kind. The roses, jessamines, violets, daffodils, hyacinths, anemones, tulips, pinks, lilies, and an infinite number of flowers, which do not grow in other places but at certain times, were there flourishing all at once, and nothing could be more delicious than the fragrant smell which they emitted.

I opened the third door, and found a large aviary, paved with marble of several

fine and uncommon colours. The trellis work was made of sandal wood and wood of aloes. It contained a vast number of nightingales, goldfinches, canaries, larks, and other rare singing birds which I had never heard of; and the vessels that held their seed and water were of the most precious jasper or agate.

I reasoned that many men would be required to keep these places in order; but no one appeared. I marvelled at this, and at sundown I went to my chamber, resolving on the following days to open all the rest of the doors, excepting that of gold.

NOTHING COULD BE MORE DELICIOUS THAN THE FRAGRANT SMELL THEY EMITTED.

The next day I opened the fourth door. I entered a large court leading from which there were forty doors, all open, and each leading into a treasury. The first was stored with heaps of pearls; and, what is almost incredible, the number of those stones which are most precious, and as large as pigeons' eggs, exceeded the number of those of the ordinary size. In the second treasury there were diamonds, carbuncles, and rubies; in the third, emeralds; in the fourth, ingots of gold; in the fifth, money; in lhe sixth, ingots of silver; and in the two foltowing, money. The rest contained amethysts, chrysolites, topazes, opals, turquoises, hyacinths, agates, jaspers, cornelians, and coral, of which there was a storehouse filled, not only with branches, but whole trees.

Filled with astonishment and admiration at the view of all these riches, I exclaimed, If all the treasures of the kings of the universe were gathered together in one place, they could not equal the value of these. How fortunate am I to possess all this wealth with so many admirable princesses!

Day by day I continued my inspection of the castle. Thirty-nine days had been spent in examining what lay behind ninety-nine of the doors — this left only the golden door, which I was forbidden to open.

I OPENED THAT FATAL DOOR.

The fortieth day after the departure of those charming princesses arrived, and had I but retained so much self-command as I ought to have had, I should have been this day the happiest of all mankind, whereas now I am the most unfortunate. My curiosity getting the better of me, I opened that fatal door. But before I had moved my foot to enter, a smell pleasant enough, but too powerful for my senses, made me faint away. However, I soon recovered; but, instead of taking warning from this incident to close the door, I entered, and felt myself no longer incommoded. It was a spacious, vaulted apartment, the pavement of which was strewed with saffron. It was illuminated by several large tapers, which emitted the perfume of aloes and ambergris, and

were placed in candlesticks of solid gold. This light was augmented by gold and silver lamps, burning perfumed oils of various kinds.

Among the many objects that attracted my attention was a black horse, of the most perfect symmetry and beauty that ever was beheld. I approached in order the better to observe him, and found he had on a saddle and bridle of massive gold, curiously wrought. One part of his manger was filled with clean barley and sesame, and the other with rose-water. I laid hold of his bridle, and led him out to view him by daylight. I mounted, and endeavoured to make him move; but finding he did not stir, I struck him with a switch I had taken up in his magnificent stable. He had no sooner felt the blow than he began to neigh in a most horrible manner, and extending his wings, which I had not before perceived, flew up with me into the air. My thoughts were fully occupied in keeping my seat; and, considering the fear that had seized me, I sat well. At length he directed his course towards the earth, and lighting upon the terrace of a castle, and, without giving me time to dismount, shook me out of the saddle with such force as to throw me behind him, and with the end of his tail he struck out my eye.

Thus it was I became blind of one eye. I then recollected the predictions of the ten young gentlemen. The horse again took wing, and soon disappeared. I got up much vexed at the misfortune I had brought upon myself. I walked upon the terrace, covering my eye with one of my hands, for it pained me exceedingly, and then descended and entered into a hall. I soon discovered by the ten sofas in a circle, and the eleventh in the middle, lower than the rest, that I was in the castle whence I had been carried by the roc.

The young men were not at all surprised to see me, nor at the loss of my eye; but said, We are sorry that we cannot congratulate you on your return, as we could wish; but we are not the cause of your misfortune. I should do you wrong, I replied, to lay it to your charge; I have only myself to accuse. If, said they, it be a subject of consolation to the afflicted to know that others share their sufferings, you have in us this alleviation of your misfortune. All that has happened to you we have also endured; you have been no wiser than we, and have incurred the same punishment. We would gladly receive you into our company, to join with us in the penance to which we are bound, and the duration of which we know not, but we have already stated to you the reasons that render this impossible. Depart, therefore, and proceed to the court of Bagdad, where you will meet with the person who is to decide your destiny. After they had explained to me the road I was to travel, I departed.

On the road I caused my beard and eyebrows to be shaven, and assumed a calender's habit. I have had a long journey, but at last I arrived this evening, and met these my brother calenders at the gate, being strangers as well as myself. We were mutually surprised at one another, to see that we were all blind of the same eye; but we had not leisure to converse long on the subject of our misfortunes. We have only had time enough to bring us hither, to implore those favours which you have been generously pleased to grant us.

The third calender having finished this relation of his adventures, Zobeide addressed him and his fellow calenders thus: Go wherever you think proper, you are at liberty. But one of them answered, Madam, we beg you to pardon our curiosity, and permit us to hear the stories of those gentlemen who have not yet spoken. Then the lady turned to the caliph, the vizier Jaaffier, and Mesrour, and said to them, It is now your turn to relate your adventures, therefore speak.

The grand vizier, who had all along been the spokesman, answered Zobeide: Madam, in order to obey you, we need only repeat what we have already said. We are merchants of Moussol, come to Bagdad to sell our merchandise, which lies in the khan where we lodge. We dined to-day with several other persons of our condition, at a merchant's house of this city, who, after he had treated us with choice dainties and excellent wines, sent for men and women dancers, and musicians. The great noise we made brought in the watch, who arrested some of the company, and we had the good fortune to escape: but it being already late, and the door of our khan shut up, we knew not whither to retire. We chanced as we passed along this street to hear mirth at your house, which made us determine to knock at your gate. This is all the account that we can give you, in obedience to your commands.

Well then, said Zobeide, you shall all be equally obliged to me: I pardon you all, provided you immediately depart.

Zobeide having given this command in a tone that signified she would be obeyed, the caliph, the vizier, Mesrour, the three calenders, and the porter, departed, without saying one word: for the presence of the seven slaves with their weapons awed them into silence. As soon as they had quitted the house, and the gate was closed after them, the caliph said to the calenders, without

making himself known, You gentlemen, who are newly come to town, which way do you design to go, since it is not yet day? It is this, they replied, that perplexes us. Follow us, resumed the caliph, and we will convey you out of danger. He then whispered to the vizier, Take them along

THUS IT WAS I BECAME BLIND OF ONE EYE.

with you, and to-morrow morning bring them to me; I will cause their history to be put in writing, for it deserves a place in the annals of my reign.

The vizier Jaaffier took the three calenders along with him; the porter went to his quarters, and the caliph and Mesrour returned to the palace.

"REMEMBER THAT I IMPATIENTLY AWAIT YOUR RETURN."

When the vizier appeared next morning, the caliph said: Go, bring those ladies, and the calenders at the same time; make haste, and remember that I impatiently expect your return.

The vizier conducted them to the palace with so much expedition, that the caliph was much pleased. The caliph thus addressed the ladies, with the utmost kindness of manner:—

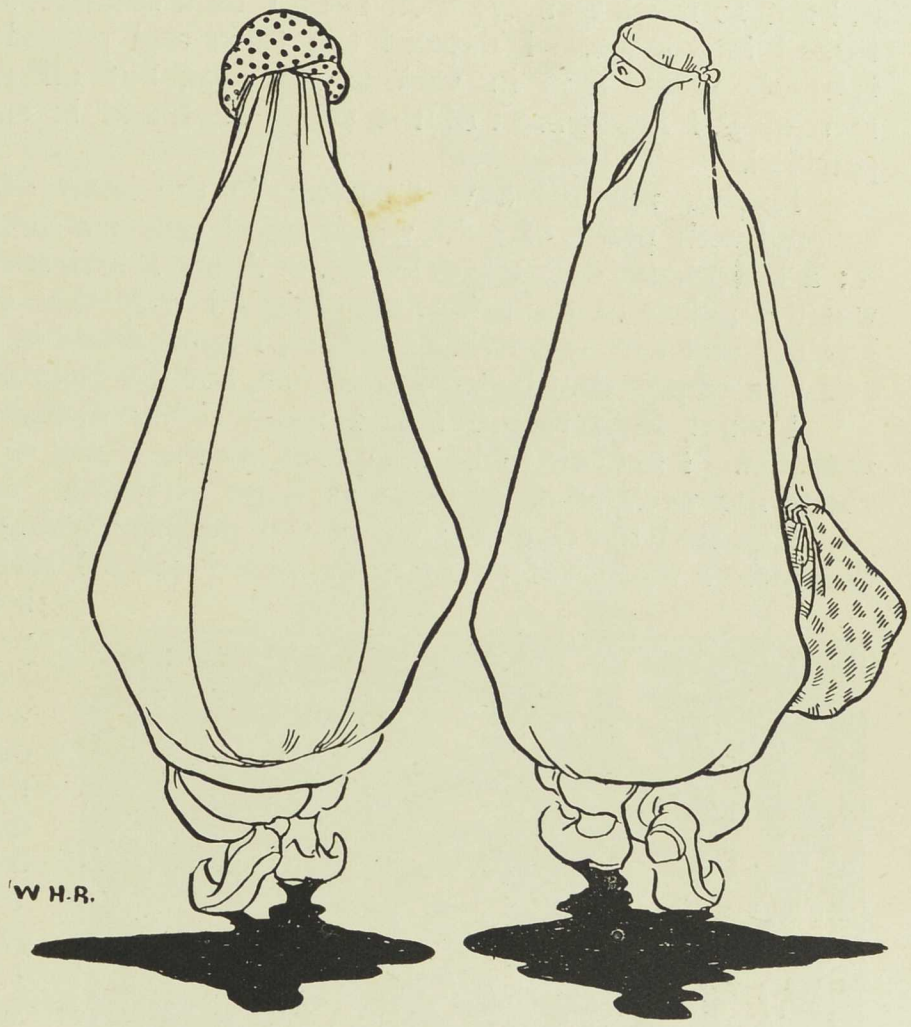
When I acquaint you that I was last night in your house, disguised in a merchant's habit, you may probably be alarmed, lest you may have given me offence; you may perhaps believe that I have sent for you for no other purpose than to show some marks of my resentment; but be not afraid; you may rest assured that I have forgotten all that has past, and am well satisfied with your conduct. I wish that all the ladies of Bagdad had as much discretion as you evinced before me. I shall always remember the moderation with which you acted, after the rudeness of which we were guilty. I, Haroun al Raschid, the fifth caliph of the glorious house of Abbas, who hold the place of our great prophet, visited your house disguised as a merchant; I have sent for you to know who you are, and to ask for what reason one of you, after severely whipping the two black dogs, wept with them. And I am no less curious to know why another of you has her bosom so full of scars.

Zobeide, comforted by the caliph's words, told her story readily for his benefit.

The Story of Zobeide

COMMANDER of the faithful, said she, the relation which I am about to give your majesty is singularly extraordinary. The two black dogs and myself are sisters; and I shall acquaint you by what strange accident they came to be metamorphosed. The two ladies who live with me, and are now here, are also my half-sisters.

After our father's death, the property that he left was equally divided among us, and as soon as these two sisters received their portions, they left me to live with their mother. My other two sisters and myself stayed with our mother. When our mother died she left us each a small fortune. My two sisters married: and their husbands, who proved false, soon spent all that they had brought, and found a pretext to divorce them. They came to me and I received them willingly. Again they married, and again they returned in the same sad plight, bitterly reproaching themselves for not having listened to my advice.



THEY LEFT ME TO LIVE WITH THEIR MOTHER.

I had planned a voyage to further increase my stock, and so to this end I went with my two sisters to Bussorah, where I bought a ship ready fitted for sea, and laded her with such merchandise as I had carried with me from Bagdad. We set sail with a fair wind, and soon cleared the Persian Gulf. When we had reached the open sea, we steered our course to the Indies; and the twentieth day saw land. It was a very high mountain, at the bottom of which we perceived a great town, and having a fresh gale, we soon reached the harbour, and cast anchor.

I had not patience to wait till my sisters were dressed to go along with me, but went ashore

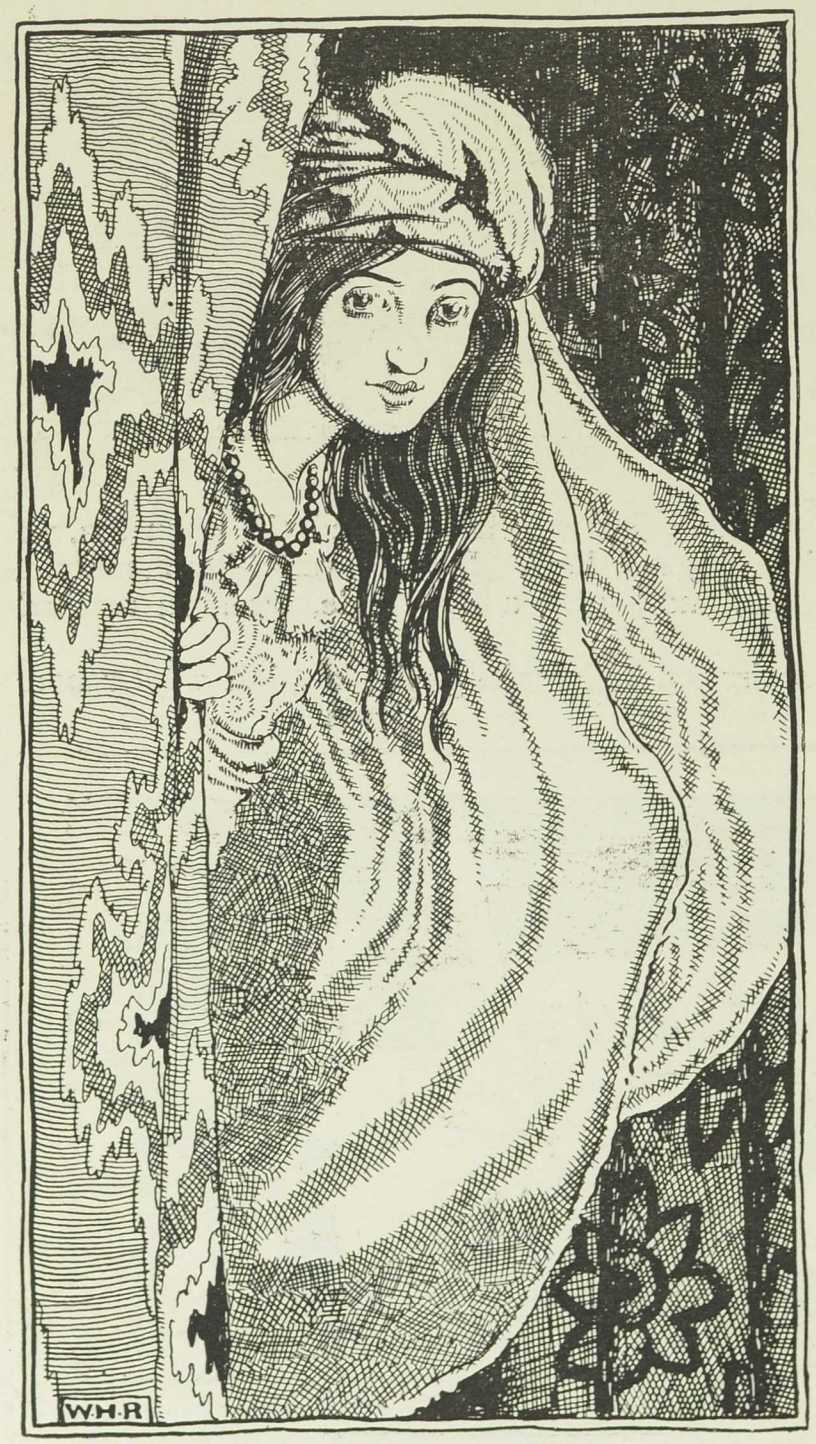
OTHERS STANDING WITH STICKS IN THEIR HANDS.

alone in the boat. Making directly to the gate of the town, I saw there a great number of men upon guard, some sitting, and others standing with sticks in their hands; and they had all such dreadful countenances that I was greatly alarmed; but perceiving they remained stationary, and did not so much as move their eyes, I took courage, and went nearer, when I found they were all turned into stone. I entered the town and passed through several streets, where at different intervals stood men in various attitudes, but all petrified. In the quarter inhabited by the merchants I found most of the shops shut, and in such as were open I likewise found the people petrified.

Having reached a vast square, in the heart of the city, I perceived a large folding gate, covered with plates of gold, which stood open; a curtain of silk stuff seemed to be drawn before it; a lamp hung over the entrance. After I had surveyed the building, I made no doubt but it was the palace of the prince who reigned over that country: and being much astonished that I had not met with one living creature, I approached in hopes to find some. I lifted up the curtain, and was surprised at beholding no one, but the guards in the vestibule all petrified.

I went from thence into a room richly furnished, where I perceived a lady in the same situation. I knew it to be the queen, by the crown of gold on her head, and a necklace of pearls about her neck, each of them as large as a nut.

I quitted the chamber where the petrified queen was, and passed into a large room, where there was a throne of massy gold, raised several steps above the floor, and enriched with large inchased emeralds, and upon the throne there was a bed of rich stuff, embroidered with pearls. What surprised me most was a sparkling light which came from above the bed. Being curious to know whence it proceeded, I ascended the steps, and lifting up my head, saw a diamond as large as the egg of an ostrich, lying upon a low stool; it was so pure, that I could not find the least blemish in it, and it sparkled with so much brilliancy, that when I saw it by day-light I could not endure its lustre.



I SURVEYED SOME OTHER APARTMENTS.

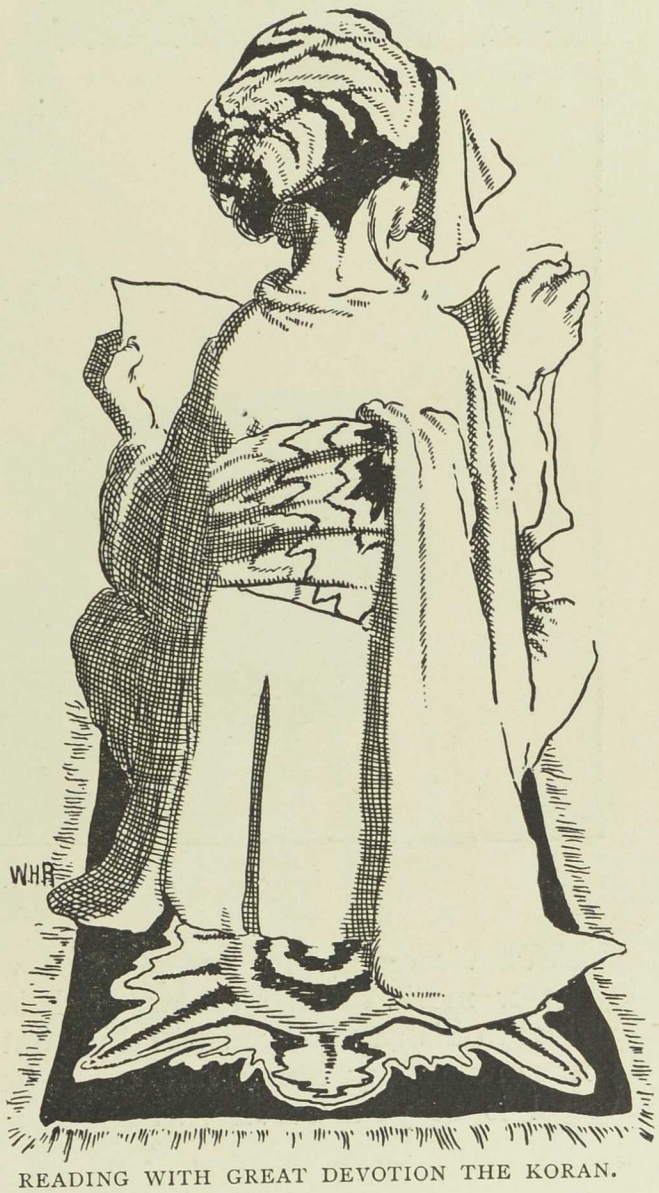
At the head of the bed there stood on each side a lighted flambeau, but for what use I could not comprehend; however, it made me imagine that there was some living creature in this place; for I could not believe that the torches continued thus burning of themselves.

The doors being all open, or but half shut, I surveyed some other apartments, that were as beautiful as those I had already seen. In the meantime night came on, which reminded me that it was time to retire. I proposed to return the way I had entered, but I could not find it; I lost myself among the apartments; and perceiving I was come back again to the large room, where the throne, the couch, the large diamond, and the torches stood, I resolved to take my night's lodging there, and to depart the next morning early, to get aboard my ship. I laid myself down upon a couch, not without some dread to be alone in a desolate place; and this fear hindered my sleep.

About midnight I heard a voice like that of a man reading the Koran, as it is read in our mosques. Being extremely glad to hear it, I arose, and taking a torch in my hand, passed from one chamber to another, on that side from whence the voice proceeded. I came

to the closet-door, and stood still, not doubting that it came from thence. I set down my torch upon the ground, and looking through a window, found it to be an oratory.

I saw a little carpet laid down like those we have to kneel upon when we say our prayers, and a comely young man sat on this carpet reading with great devotion the Koran, which lay before him on a desk. At this sight I was transported with admiration. I wondered how it came to pass that he should be the only living creature in a town where all the people were turned into stone, and I did not doubt but that there was something in the circumstance very extraordinary.



READING WITH GREAT DEVOTION THE KORAN.

The door being only half shut, I opened it, went in, and standing upright before the niche, I repeated this prayer aloud ; " Praise be to God who has favoured us with a happy voyage, and may He be graciously pleased to protect us in the same manner, until we arrive again in our own country. Hear me, O Lord, and grant my request."

The young man turned his eyes towards me, and said, My good lady, pray let me know who you are, and what has brought you to this desolate city, and in return I will tell you who I am.

I told him in a few words whence I had come, and begged him to tell me the history of the city, and how it was that he alone lived in such a desolate place. I prayed him to perform his promise, and told him how much I was struck by the frightful desolation which I had seen in the city.

He made me sit down by him, and began his discourse in the following wise :

You must know, he said, that this city was the metropolis of a mighty kingdom, over which the sultan, my father, reigned. That prince, his whole court, the inhabitants of the city, and all his other subjects, were worshippers of fire, and of Nardoun, the ancient king of the giants, who rebelled against God.

But though I was born of an idolatrous father and mother, I had the good fortune in my youth to have a governess who was a good Mussulman. Dear prince, would she oftentimes say, there is but one true God ; take heed that you do not acknowledge and adore any other. She taught me to read Arabic, and the book she gave me to study was the Koran. As soon as I was capable of understanding it, she explained to me all the passages of this excellent book, and infused piety into my mind, unknown to my father or any other person. She taught me the true faith to which I have always adhered.

About three years and some months ago, a thundering voice was suddenly sounded so distinctly, through the whole city, that nobody could miss hearing it. The words were these : " Inhabitants, abandon the worship of Nardoun, and of fire, and worship the only God who shows mercy."

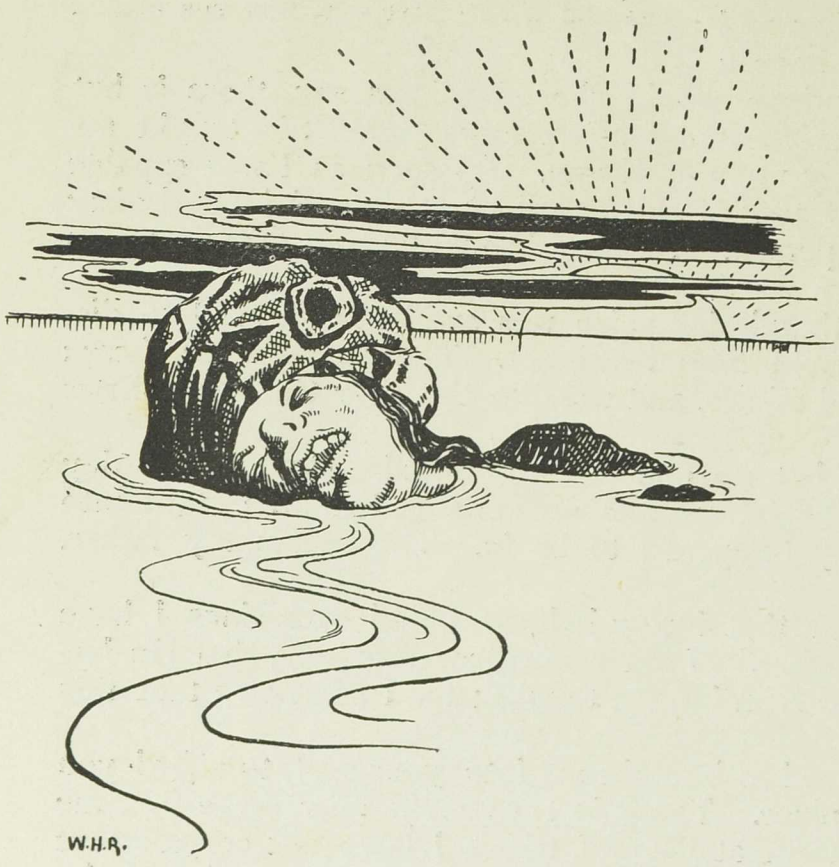
This voice was heard three years successively, but no one was converted. On the last day of that year, at four o'clock in the morning, all the inhabitants were changed in an instant into stone, every one in the condition and posture they happened to be in. The sultan, my father, and my mother, had the like destiny.

I am the only person who did not suffer under that heavy judgment, and ever since I have continued to serve God with more fervency than before. I am persuaded, dear lady, that He has sent you hither for my comfort, for which I render Him infinite thanks ; for I must own that this solitary life is extremely irksome.

Prince, said I, there is no doubt but Providence has brought me into your port, to afford you an opportunity of withdrawing from this dismal place. The ship I came in may serve in some measure to convince you that I am in some esteem at Bagdad, where I have left considerable property ; and I dare engage to promise you sanctuary there, until the mighty commander of the

AS SOON AS IT WAS DAY WE LEFT THE PALACE.

faithful, viceregent to our prophet whom you acknowledge, shows you the honour that is due to your merit. This renowned Prince lives at Bagdad, and as soon as he is informed of your arrival in his capital, you will find that it is not in vain to implore his assistance. It is impossible you can stay any longer in a city where all the objects you behold must renew your grief: my vessel is at your service, where you may absolutely command as you shall think fit.



THEY DID THE SAME TO THE PRINCE, WHO WAS DROWNED.

As soon as it was day we left the palace, and went aboard my ship, where we found my sisters, the captain, and the slaves, all much troubled at my absence. After I had presented my sisters to the prince, I told them what had hindered my return the day before, how I had met with the young prince, his story, and the cause of the desolation of so fine a city.

The seamen were taken up several days in unlading the merchandise I brought with me, and embarked in its stead all the precious things in the palace, such as jewels, gold, and money.

After we had laden the vessel with what we thought most desirable, we took such provisions and water aboard as were necessary for our voyage, and at last we set sail with a wind as favourable as we could wish.

Sir, the young prince, my sisters and myself, enjoyed ourselves for some time very agreeably. But alas! this good understanding did not last long, for my sisters grew jealous of the friendship between the prince and myself, and maliciously asked me one day, what we should do with him when we came to Bagdad?

I perceived immediately that they put this question on purpose to discover my inclinations; therefore, resolving to put it off with a jest, I answered, I will take him for my husband; and upon that, turning myself to the prince, said, Sir, I humbly beg of you to give your consent, for as soon as we come to Bagdad I design to offer you my person to be your slave, to do you all the service that is in my power, and to resign myself wholly to your commands.

The prince replied, I know not, madam, whether you be in jest or no; but for my part, I seriously declare before these ladies, your sisters, that I heartily accept your offer, not with any intention to have you as a slave, but as my wife. At these words my sisters changed colour, and I could perceive afterwards that they did not love me as before.

We entered the Persian Gulf, and had come within a short distance of Bussorah, when in the night, while I was asleep, my sisters watched their opportunity, and threw me overboard. They did the same to the prince, who was drowned. I floated some minutes on the water, and by good fortune, or rather miracle, I felt ground. I went towards a dark spot, that, by what I could discern, seemed to be land, and proved to be a flat on the coast, which, when day appeared, I found to be a desert island, lying about twenty miles from Bussorah. As I walked along I found several kinds of fruit, and likewise fresh water, which gave me some hopes of preserving my life.

I had just laid myself down to rest in the shade, when I perceived a very large winged serpent coming towards me, with an irregular waving movement, and hanging out its tongue, which induced me to conclude it had received some injury. I instantly arose, and perceived that it was pursued by a larger serpent, which had hold of its tail, and was endeavouring to devour it. This perilous situation of the first serpent excited my pity; and instead of retreating I assumed courage to take up a stone that lay near me, and to throw it with all my strength at the other, which I hit upon the head and killed. The other, finding itself at liberty, took wing and flew away. I looked after it for some time till it disappeared. I then sought another shady spot for repose, and fell asleep.

I FOUND SEVERAL KINDS OF FRUIT.

Judge what was my surprise when I awoke, to see standing by me a black woman of lively and agreeable features, who held in her hand two dogs of the same colour, fastened together. I sat up, and asked her who she was? I am, said she, the serpent whom you lately delivered from my mortal enemy. In return for your service I have transformed your two treacherous sisters into this shape. But this punishment will not suffice; and my will is that you treat them hereafter in the way I shall direct.

As soon as she had thus spoken the fairy took me under one of her arms, and the two dogs under the other, and conveyed us to my house in Bagdad; where I found in my storehouses all the

A VERY LARGE WINGED SERPENT COMING TOWARDS ME.

riches with which my vessel had been laden. Before she left me, she delivered to me the two dogs, and said, If you would not be changed into a similar form, I command you to give each of your sisters every night one hundred lashes with a rod, as the punishment of the crime they have committed against yourself, and the young prince, whom they have drowned. I was forced to promise obedience. Since that time I have whipped them every night, though with regret, whereof your majesty has been a witness. My tears testify with how much sorrow and reluctance I perform this painful duty; and in this your majesty may see I am more to be pitied than blamed.

After the caliph had heard Zobeide with much astonishment, he desired his grand vizier to request Amene to acquaint him wherefore her breast was disfigured with so many scars.

The Story of Amene

COMMANDER of the faithful, to avoid repeating what your majesty has already heard in my sister's story, I shall only add that after my mother had taken a house for herself to live in, during her widowhood, she gave me in marriage to a gentleman who had one of the best estates in this city.

I had scarcely been a year married when I became a widow, and was left in possession of 90,000 sequins, which enabled me to live in comfort. When the first six months of my mourning was over, I caused to be made for me ten different dresses of such magnificence that each came to a thousand sequins; and at the end of the year I began to wear them.

One day I was told that a lady desired to speak to me. I gave orders that she should be admitted. She was a person far advanced in years; she saluted me by kissing the ground, and said to me kneeling, Dear lady, forgive me for troubling you, but your charity being well known I seek your help. I have an orphan daughter, who is to be married this day. We are strangers in this town; which much perplexes me, since we appear of little credit in the eyes of the

SHE WAS A PERSON FAR ADVANCED IN YEARS.

family into which she is about to marry. Therefore, most beautiful lady, if you will honour the wedding with your presence, we shall not be despised by those who know us not. But, alas, madam, if you refuse this request, how great will be our mortification!

OUT CAME A KAUZI WITH FOUR WITNESSES.

This poor woman's address, which she spoke with tears, moved my compassion. Good woman, said I, do not afflict yourself; I will grant you the favour you desire. Tell me whither I must go, and I will meet you as soon as I am dressed. The old woman was so transported with joy at my answer, that she kissed my feet before I had time to prevent her. My compassionate lady, said she, rising, God will reward the kindness you have showed to your servants, and make your heart as joyful as you have made theirs. I shall return for you in the evening, and so farewell, madam, till then.

As soon as she was gone, I took the suit I liked best, with a necklace of large pearls, bracelets, pendants for my ears, and rings set with the finest and most sparkling diamonds; for my mind presaged what would befall me.

When the night closed in, the old woman returned with a countenance full of joy, and said, My dear lady, the relations of my son-in-law, who are the principal ladies of the city, are now met together; you may come when you please; I am ready to conduct you. We immediately set out; she walked before me, and I was followed by a number of my women and slaves properly dressed for the occasion. We stopped in a wide street, newly swept and watered, at a spacious gate with a lamp, by the light of which I read this inscription in golden letters over the entrance: "This is the everlasting abode of pleasure and joy." The old woman knocked, and the gate was opened immediately.

I was conducted towards the lower end of the court, into a large hall, where I was received by a young lady of remarkable beauty. She drew near, and after having embraced me, made me sit down by her upon a sofa, on which was raised a throne of precious wood set with diamonds. Madam, said she, you are brought hither to assist at a wedding; but I hope it will be a different wedding from what you expected. I have a brother, one of the handsomest men in the world: he is much in love with you, and he will be the unhappiest of men if you do not take pity on him. I can assure you he is in no respect unworthy of your alliance, and I humbly beg you will not refuse to become his wife.

After the death of my husband I had not thought of marrying again. But I had no power to refuse the solicitation of so charming a lady. As soon as I had given consent by my silence, accompanied with a blush, the young lady clapped her hands, and immediately a door opened, to admit a young man of majestic air, and so graceful a figure, that I thought myself happy to have made so great a conquest. He sat down and delighted me by his conversation.

When she perceived that we were satisfied with one another, she clapped her hands a second time, and out came a Kauzi with four witnesses. The Kauzi wrote our contract of marriage, signed it himself, and caused it to be duly attested. The only condition that my new husband imposed upon me was, that I should not be seen by nor speak to any other man but himself, and he vowed to me that if I complied in this respect I should have no reason to complain of him. Our marriage was concluded and finished after this manner: so I became the principal actress in a wedding to which I had only been invited as a guest.

About a month after our marriage, having occasion for some stuffs, I asked my husband's permission to go out to buy them, which he granted; and I took with me the old woman of whom I spoke before, she being one of the family, and two of my own female slaves.

When we came to the street where the merchants reside, the old woman said, Dear mistress, since you want silk stuffs, I must take you to a young merchant of my acquaintance, who has a

I WAS FOOLISH ENOUGH TO TAKE HER ADVICE.

great variety; and that you may not fatigue yourself by running from shop to shop, I can assure you that you will find in his what no other can furnish. I was easily persuaded, and we entered a shop belonging to a young merchant who was tolerably handsome. I sat down, and bade the old woman desire him to show me the finest silk stuffs he had. The woman desired me to speak myself; but I told her it was one of the articles of my marriage contract not to speak to any man but my husband.

The merchant showed me several stuffs, of which one pleased me better than the rest; but I bade her ask the price. He answered the old woman, I will not sell it for gold or money, but I will make her a present of it, if she will give me leave to kiss her cheek. I ordered the old woman to tell him that he was very rude to propose such a freedom. But instead of obeying me, she said, What the merchant desires of you is no such great matter; you need not speak, but only present him your cheek. The stuff pleased me so much, that I was foolish enough to take her advice. The old woman and my slaves stood up, that nobody might see, and I put up my veil; but instead of kissing me, the merchant bit me so violently as to draw blood.

The pain and my surprise were so great, that I fell down in a swoon, and continued insensible so long, that the merchant had time to escape. When I came to myself, I found my cheek covered with blood: the old woman and my slaves took care to cover it with my veil, that the people who came about us could not perceive it, but supposed I had only had a fainting fit.

The old woman who accompanied me being extremely troubled at this accident, endeavoured to comfort me. My dear mistress, said she, I beg your pardon, for I am the cause of this misfortune, having brought you to this merchant, because he is my countryman: but I never thought he would be guilty of such a villainous action. But do not grieve; let us hasten home, I will apply a remedy that shall in three days so perfectly cure you, that not the least mark shall be visible. The fit had made me so weak, that I was scarcely able to walk. But at last I got home, where I again fainted, as I went into my chamber. Meanwhile, the old woman applied her remedy; I came to myself, and went to bed.

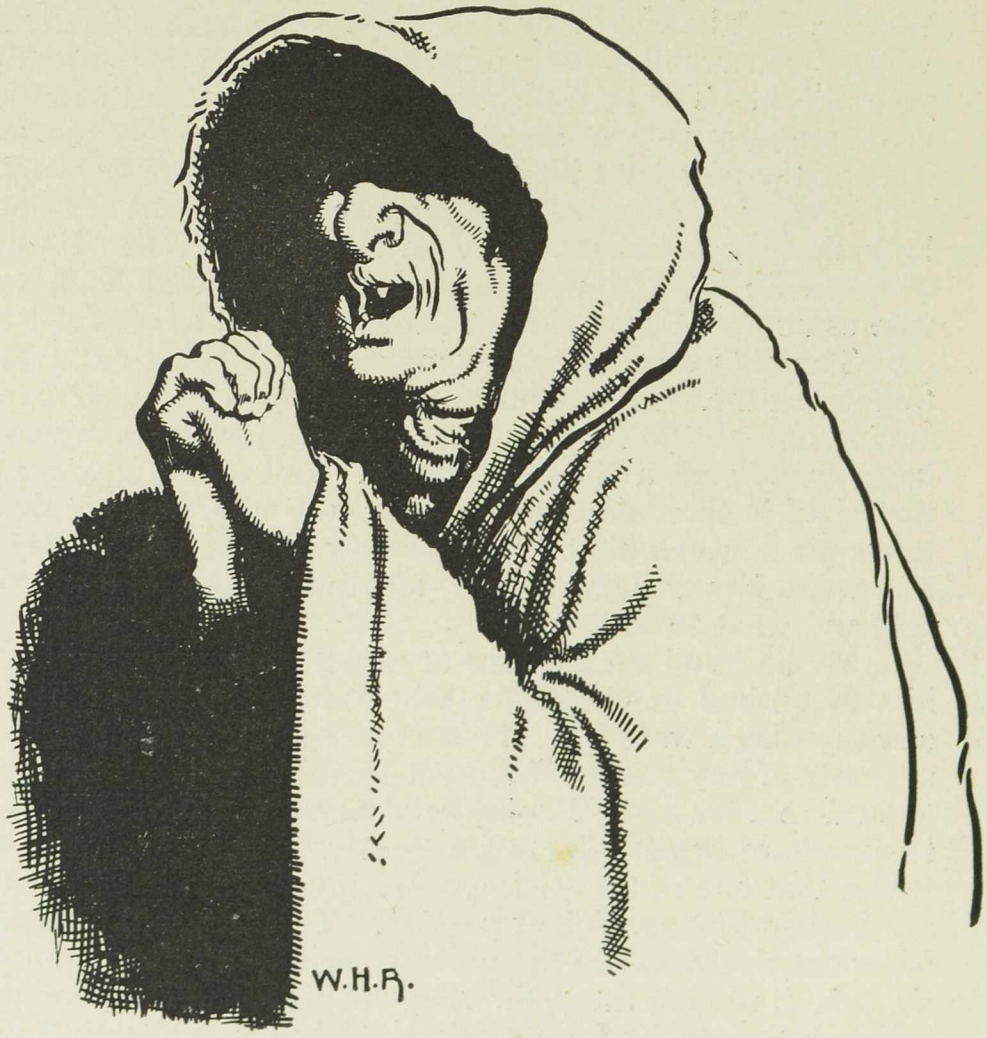
My husband came to me at night, and seeing my head bound up, asked me the reason. I told him that I had the headache, which I hoped would have satisfied him, but he took a candle, and saw my cheek was hurt. How comes this wound? said he. Though I did not consider myself as guilty of any great offence, yet I could not think of owning the truth. Besides, to make such an avowal to a husband, I considered as somewhat indecorous; I therefore said, That as I was going to purchase some silk stuff, a porter, carrying a load of wood, came so near to me, in a narrow street, that one of the sticks grazed my cheek; but had not done me much hurt. This account put my husband into a violent passion. This act, said he, shall not go unpunished. I will to-morrow order the lieutenant of the police to seize all porters, and put them to death. For the love of God, sir, said I, pardon them, for they are not guilty. How, madam, he demanded, what then am I to believe? Speak, for I am resolved to know the truth from your own mouth. Sir, I replied, I was taken with a giddiness, and fell down, and that is the whole matter.

I FAINTED AGAIN.

At these words my husband lost all patience. I have, said he, too long listened to your falsehoods. As he spoke he clapped his hands, and in came three slaves: Strike, said he, cut her in two, and then throw her into the Tigris. When he saw that the slave hesitated to obey him, Why you do not strike? said he. What do you wait for?

I had recourse to entreaties and prayers; but all in vain. He had commanded the slaves to proceed, when the old woman, who had been his nurse, came in and fell down upon her knees, and endeavoured to appease his wrath. My son, said she, let me beg of you to grant me her life. Consider, that he who kills shall be killed, and that you will stain your reputation, and forfeit the esteem of mankind. She spoke these words in such an affecting manner that she prevailed upon him at last to abandon his purpose.

Well then, said he to his nurse, for your sake I will spare her life; but she shall bear about her person some marks to make her remember her offence. When he had thus spoken, one of the slaves, by his order, gave me upon my sides and breasts so many blows, with a little



FELL DOWN UPON HER KNEES AND ENDEAVOURED TO APPEASE HIS WRATH.

cane, that he tore away both skin and flesh, which threw me into a swoon. In this state he caused the slaves to carry me into a house, where the old woman took care of me. I kept my bed four months. At last I recovered: the scars, which you saw yesterday, have remained ever since.

As soon as I was able to walk, and go abroad, I resolved to retire to the house which was left me by my first husband, but I could not find the site whereon it had stood, for my second husband had caused the whole street wherein it stood to be pulled down.

Being left thus destitute and helpless, I had recourse to my dear sister Zobeide, who received me with her accustomed goodness, and advised me to bear my affliction with patience. She helped me to be brave by the narration of her own troubles. And we three sisters—together with those who have suffered for their sins, namely the two dogs—have lived together ever since, just as you saw last night.

The caliph was much delighted by these stories, and publicly expressed his admiration. Madam, said he to Zobeide, did not the fairy who transformed your sisters enable you to communicate with her? and did she not promise to restore them to their original shape?

Commander of the faithful, answered Zobeide, I forgot to tell you that the fairy left with me a bundle of hair, saying, that her presence would one day be of use to me; and then, if I only burnt two tufts of this hair, she would be with me in a moment, though she were beyond Mount Caucasus. Madam, demanded the caliph, where is the bundle of hair? She answered, I always carry it about

FIRE WAS BROUGHT IN.

me. Upon which she pulled it out, and showed it to him. Well then, said the caliph, let us bring the fairy hither; you could not call her in a better time, for I long to see her.

Zobeide having consented, fire was brought in, and she threw the whole bundle of hair into it. The palace at that instant began to shake, and the fairy appeared before the caliph in the form of a lady very richly dressed.

Commander of the faithful, said she to the prince, you see I am ready to receive your commands. If you wish, I will restore the two dogs to their former shape; I will so cure the lady of her scars; and I will also tell you who it was that abused her.

The caliph sent for the two dogs from Zobeide's house, and when they came, a glass of water was brought to the fairy by her desire. She pronounced over it some words, which nobody understood; then throwing some part of it upon Amene, and the rest upon the dogs, the latter became two ladies of surprising beauty, and the scars that were upon Amene disappeared. After which the fairy said to the caliph, Commander of the faithful, I must now discover to you the unknown husband you inquire after. It is Prince Amin, your eldest son, who, by stratagem had her brought to his house, where he married her. As to the blows he caused to be given her, he is in some measure excusable; for the excuses she made were calculated to lead him to believe she was more faulty than she really was. At these words she saluted the caliph, and vanished.

The caliph was much pleased by the changes that had happened through his means, and acted in such a manner as will perpetuate his memory to all ages. First, he sent for his son Amin, told him that he was informed of his secret marriage, and how he had ill treated Amene upon a very

slight cause. Upon this the prince did not wait for his father's commands, but received her again immediately.

After which the caliph declared that he would give his own heart and hand to Zobeide, and offered the other three sisters to the calenders, sons of sultans, who accepted them for their brides with much joy. The caliph assigned each of them a magnificent palace in the city of Bagdad, promoted them to the highest dignities of his empire, and admitted them to his councils.

The chief Kauzi of Bagdad being called, with witnesses, wrote the contracts of marriage; and the caliph, in promoting by his patronage the happiness of many persons who had suffered such incredible calamities, drew a thousand blessings upon himself.

The Story of Beder, Prince of Persia, and Jehaun-ara, Princess of Samandal

N. HAVING WITH HIM A MOST BEAUTIFUL SLAVE

PERSIA was an empire of such vast extent, that its ancient monarchs assumed the haughty title of King of kings. They had as many princes under their rule as many monarchs had plain citizens.

One of these kings considered himself to be the happiest of princes, though he grieved because he had no heir. There chanced to come a merchant to the city, bearing with him a most beautiful slave, for whom the king conceived such a love that he bought her for a large sum; and, also, on her account, dismissed all the other women from the court, save those who were required to wait upon the lovely creature whom he so ardently loved.

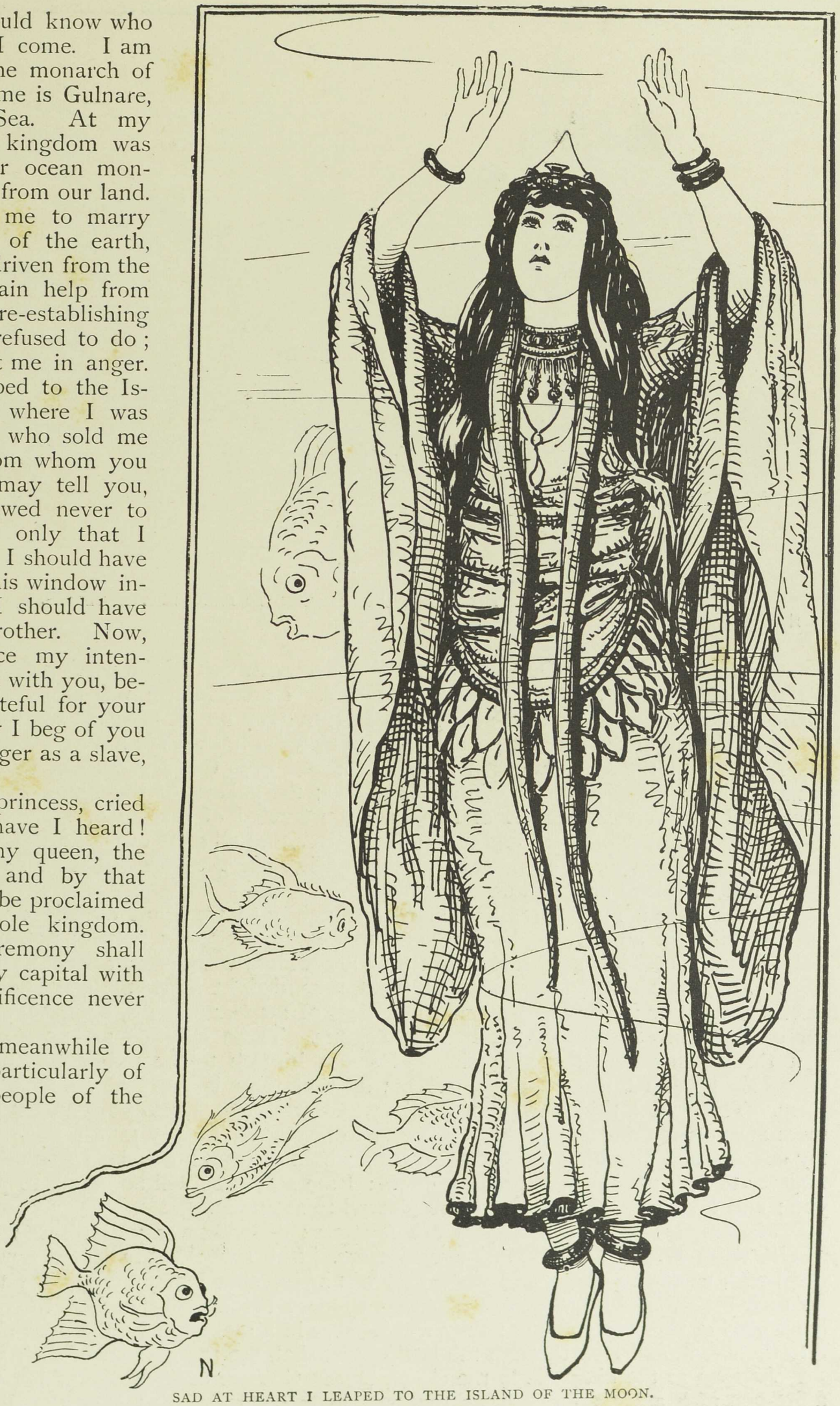
They lived happily together; but there was a perpetual sadness in her manner which the king could not understand. At last she came to him with a radiant countenance and said: Sire, I have the honour to tell you that you may be relieved of the sorrow of dying without an heir. And since I am likely to be the mother of your successor, it is only

right that you should know who I am and whence I come. I am the daughter of the monarch of the ocean. My name is Gulnare, Princess of the Sea. At my father's death our kingdom was invaded by another ocean monarch, who drove us from our land. My brother urged me to marry one of the princes of the earth, since we had been driven from the sea, hoping to obtain help from my husband in re-establishing his right. This I refused to do; and my brother left me in anger. Sad at heart I leaped to the Island of the Moon, where I was seized by an emir, who sold me to the merchant from whom you purchased me. I may tell you, sire, that I had vowed never to speak of this; and only that I may bear you a son I should have cast myself from this window into the sea, where I should have sought out my brother. Now, however, I renounce my intention, and will abide with you, being exceedingly grateful for your past favours. Only I beg of you consider me no longer as a slave, but as your wife.

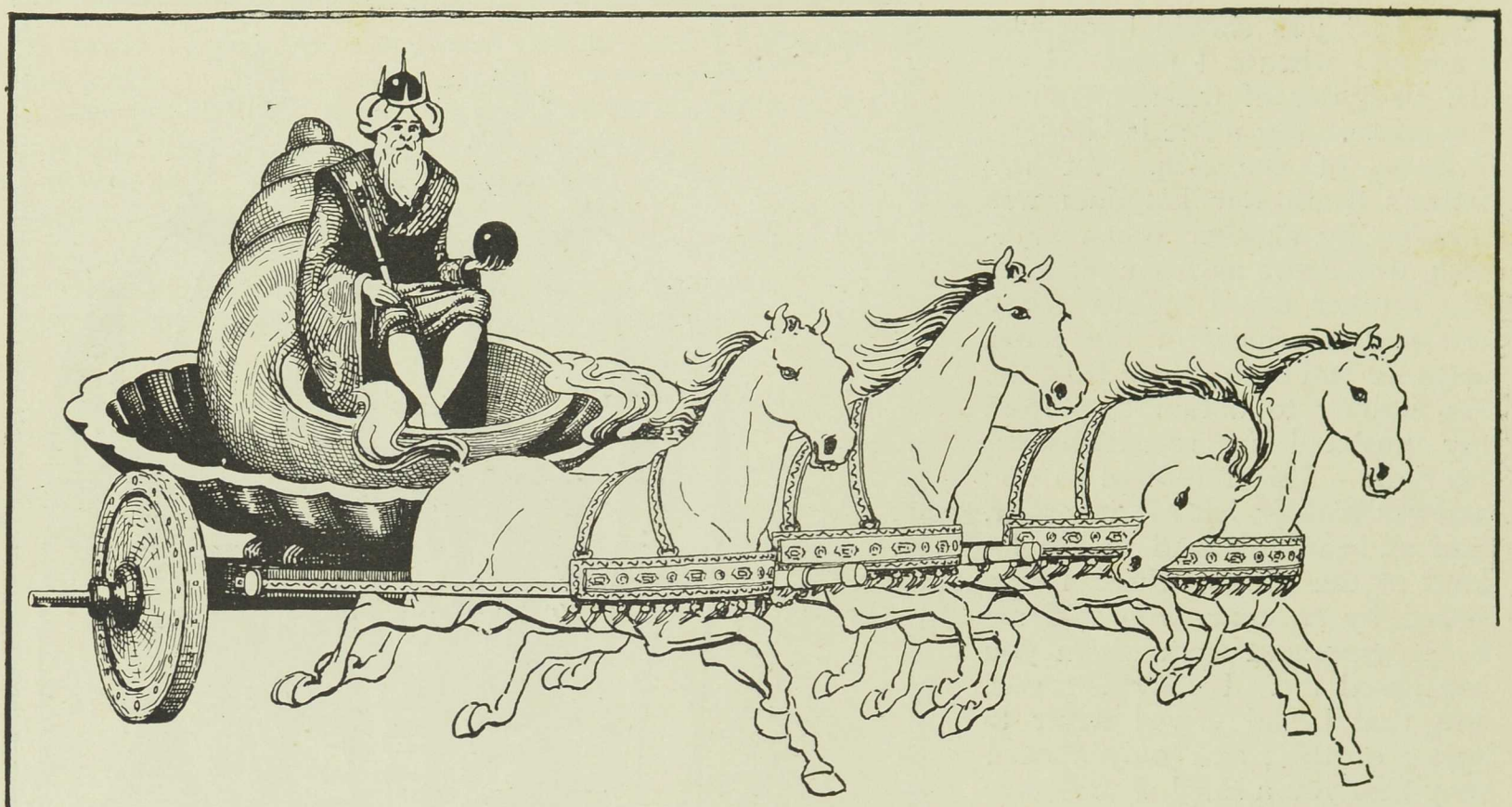
My charming princess, cried he, what wonders have I heard! Princess, you are my queen, the Queen of Persia; and by that title you shall soon be proclaimed throughout the whole kingdom. To-morrow the ceremony shall be performed in my capital with a pomp and magnificence never yet beheld.

I beseech you meanwhile to inform me more particularly of the kingdom and people of the sea, who are altogether unknown to me. I cannot comprehend how it is possible for you to live or move in water without being drowned.

We can walk, she replied, at the bottom of the sea with as much ease as you can upon land; and we can breathe in the water as you do in the air. What is yet more remarkable is, that



SAD AT HEART I LEAPED TO THE ISLAND OF THE MOON.



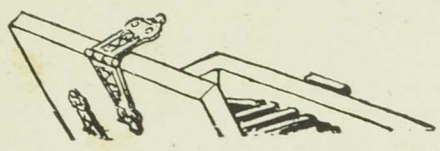
THE HORSES ARE TRAINED TO DRAW BY THEMSELVES.

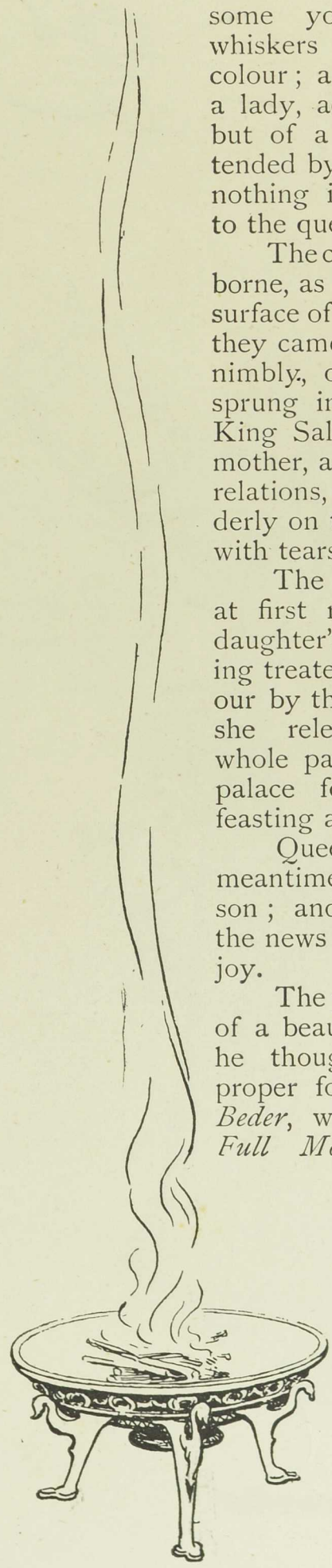
it never wets our clothes. Our language is the same with that of the writing engraved upon the seal of the great prophet Solomon the son of David. I must inform you further, that the water does not in the least hinder us from seeing: and as we have quick, piercing sight, we can discern any object as clearly in the deepest part of the sea as upon land. We have also there a succession of day and night; the moon affords us her light; and even the planets and the stars appear visible to us. I have already spoken of our kingdoms; the palaces of the kings and princes are sumptuous and magnificent. Some of them are constructed of marble of various colours; others of rock-crystal, mother-of-pearl, and coral; gold, silver, and all sorts of precious stones are more plentiful there than on earth. I say nothing of the pearls, since the largest that ever were seen upon earth would not be valued amongst us.

As we have a marvellous and incredible agility to transport ourselves whither we please in the twinkling of an eye, we have no occasion for carriages or horses; not but the king has his stables, and his stud of sea horses; but they are seldom used, except upon public fêtes or rejoicing days. Some, after they have trained them, take delight in riding and showing their skill and dexterity in races; others put them to chariots of mother-of-pearl, adorned with an infinite number of shells of all sorts, of the liveliest colours. These chariots are open; and in the middle is a throne on which the king sits, and shows himself to the public view of his subjects. The horses are trained to draw by themselves; so that there is no occasion for a charioteer to guide them. There are a thousand other details which would entertain your majesty; but I will narrate them at another time, since I have a favour to implore. This is that I may send for my mother, my cousins and the king, my brother, with whom I would fain be reconciled. I beseech your majesty to give me leave to send for them: I am sure they will be happy to pay their respects to you; and I venture to say you will be pleased to see them.

Madam, replied the king, you are mistress; do whatever you please; I will endeavour to receive them with all the honours they deserve. But I would fain know how you will acquaint them with what you desire, and when they will arrive, that I may give orders to make preparation for their reception, and go myself in person to meet them. Sire, replied the queen Gulnare, there is no need of these ceremonies; they will be here in a moment; and if your majesty will but step into the closet, and look through the lattice, you shall see the manner of their arrival.

As soon as the king was in the closet, Queen Gulnare ordered one of her women to bring her a fire-pan with a little fire. After that she bade her retire, and shut the door. When she was alone, she took a piece of aloes-wood out of a box, and put it into the fire-pan. As soon as she saw the smoke rise, she repeated some strange words. She had no sooner ended, than the sea





AS SOON AS SHE SAW THE SMOKE RISE SHE REPEATED SOME STRANGE WORDS.

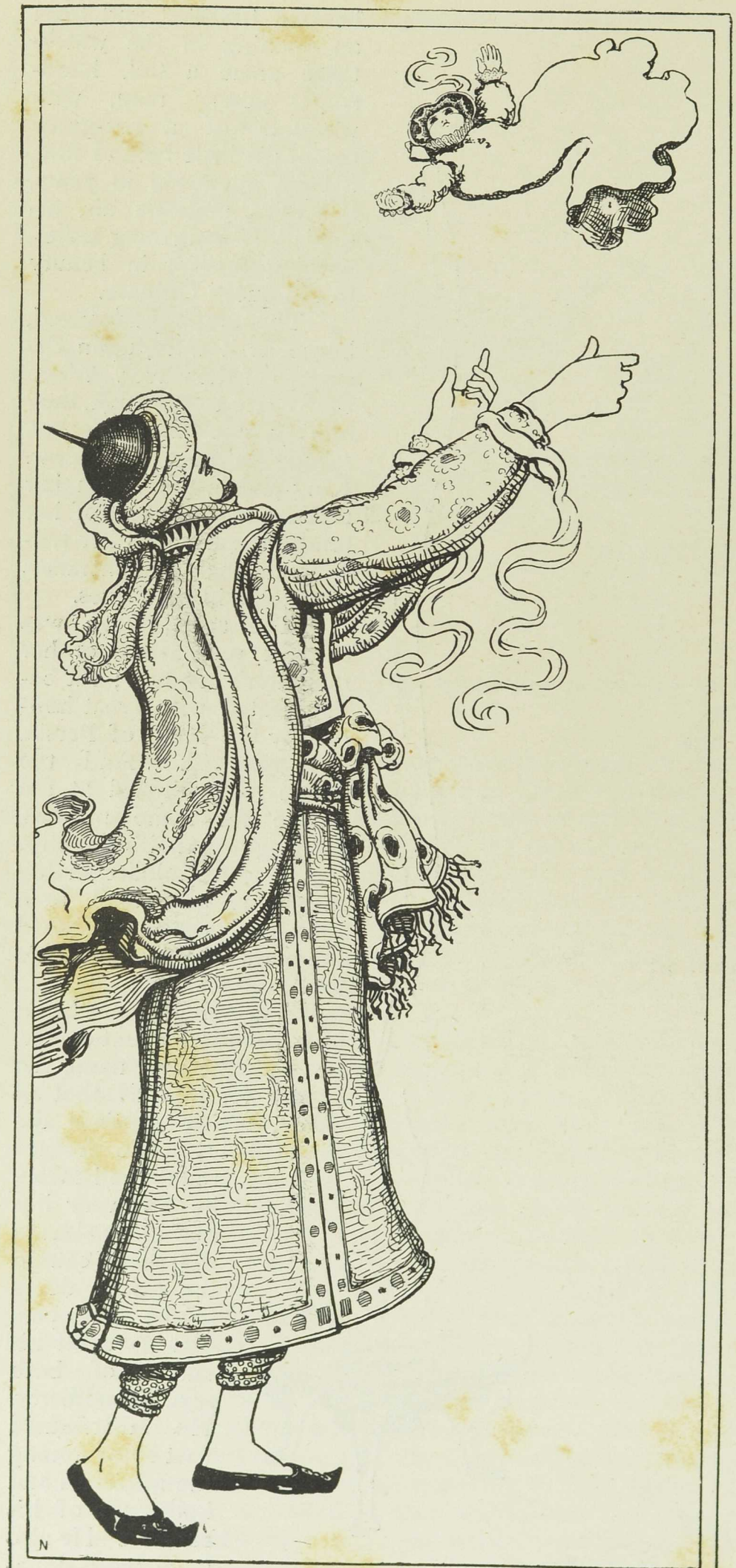
became troubled, and from an opening in the waters there arose a tall, handsome young man, with whiskers of a sea-green colour; a little behind him, a lady, advanced in years, but of a majestic air, attended by five young ladies, nothing inferior in beauty to the queen Gulnare.

The company advanced, borne, as it were, upon the surface of the waves. When they came to the edge, they nimbly, one after another, sprung in at the window. King Saleh, the queen her mother, and the rest of her relations, embraced her tenderly on their first entrance, with tears in their eyes.

The aged queen was at first reproachful of her daughter's conduct; but being treated with great honour by the King of Persia, she relented. And the whole party tarried at the palace for some months, feasting and making merry.

Queen Gulnare, in the meantime, gave birth to a son; and the king heard the news with inexpressible joy.

The young prince being of a beautiful countenance, he thought no name so proper for him as that of *Beder*, which signifies the *Full Moon*. To return thanks to heaven, he was very liberal in his alms to the poor, caused the prison doors to be set open, and gave all his slaves of both sexes their liberty. He distributed vast sums among the ministers and holy men of his religion. He also gave large donations to his courtiers, besides a



HE TOOK SEVERAL TURNS WITH HIM ABOUT THE ROOM, DANCING AND TOSSING HIM ABOUT.

considerable sum that was thrown amongst the people; and, by proclamation, ordered rejoicings to be kept for several days through the whole city.

One day, as the King of Persia, Gulnare, the queen her mother, King Saleh her brother, and the princesses their relations, were discoursing together in her majesty's bed-chamber, the nurse came in with the young prince Beder in her arms. King Saleh, as soon as he saw him, ran to embrace him, and taking him in his arms, kissed and caressed him with the greatest demonstrations of tenderness. He took several turns with him about the room, dancing and tossing him about, when all of a sudden, through a transport of joy, the window being open, he sprung out, and plunged with him into the sea.

The King of Persia, believing he should see his son no more, was overwhelmed with affliction. Sir, said Queen Gulnare, fear nothing; the young prince is my son as well as yours, and will have the same advantage his uncle and I possess, of living equally in the sea and upon the land. The queen his mother and the princesses his relations affirmed the same thing; yet all they said had no effect on the king, who could not recover from his alarm till he again saw Prince Beder.

The sea at length became troubled, when immediately King Saleh arose with the young prince in his arms, and holding him up in the air, re-entered at the window from which he had leaped. The King of Persia was overjoyed to see Prince Beder again, and said, Prince, you restore life to me by bringing him again. Then, replied King Saleh, you had not the least reason to apprehend danger; for before I plunged into the sea, I pronounced over him certain mysterious words, which were engraven on the seal of the great Solomon the son of David. And since Gulnare, my sister, is his mother, he will be at liberty to plunge into the sea, and traverse

the vast empires it contains in its bosom, whenever he likes. Having so spoken, King Saleh, who had restored Prince Beder to his nurse's arms, opened a box he had fetched from his palace. It was filled with three hundred diamonds, as large as pigeons' eggs ; a like number of rubies of extraordinary size ; as many emerald wands, each half a foot long, and thirty strings of pearls. Sir, said he to the king, I beg you to accept this small token of gratitude in acknowledgment of the many favours you have been pleased to show the queen my sister.

Soon after this Saleh informed the King of Persia that the queen his mother, the princesses his relations, and himself, were compelled sorrowfully to return to their own kingdom. The King of Persia assured them, he was sorry it was not in his power to return their visit in their own

PRINCE BEDER WAS EDUCATED IN THE PALACE UNDER THE CARE OF THE KING AND QUEEN OF PERSIA.

dominions ; but added, As I am persuaded you will not forget Gulnare, I hope I shall have the honour to see you often.

Many tears were shed on both sides upon their separation. The queen his mother and the princesses his relations were obliged to force themselves from the embraces of Gulnare, who could not prevail with herself to let them go. When they were out of sight, the king said to Gulnare, Madam, had any one told me that such wonders as I have myself now witnessed since the arrival of your illustrious family at my court existed, I should not have credited it. But I cannot refuse to believe my senses ; and shall remember them while I live, and never cease to bless heaven for directing you to me, in preference to any other prince.

Prince Beder was brought up and educated in the palace under the care of the King and Queen of Persia, and showed considerable talent as he grew older. And he gave great joy to

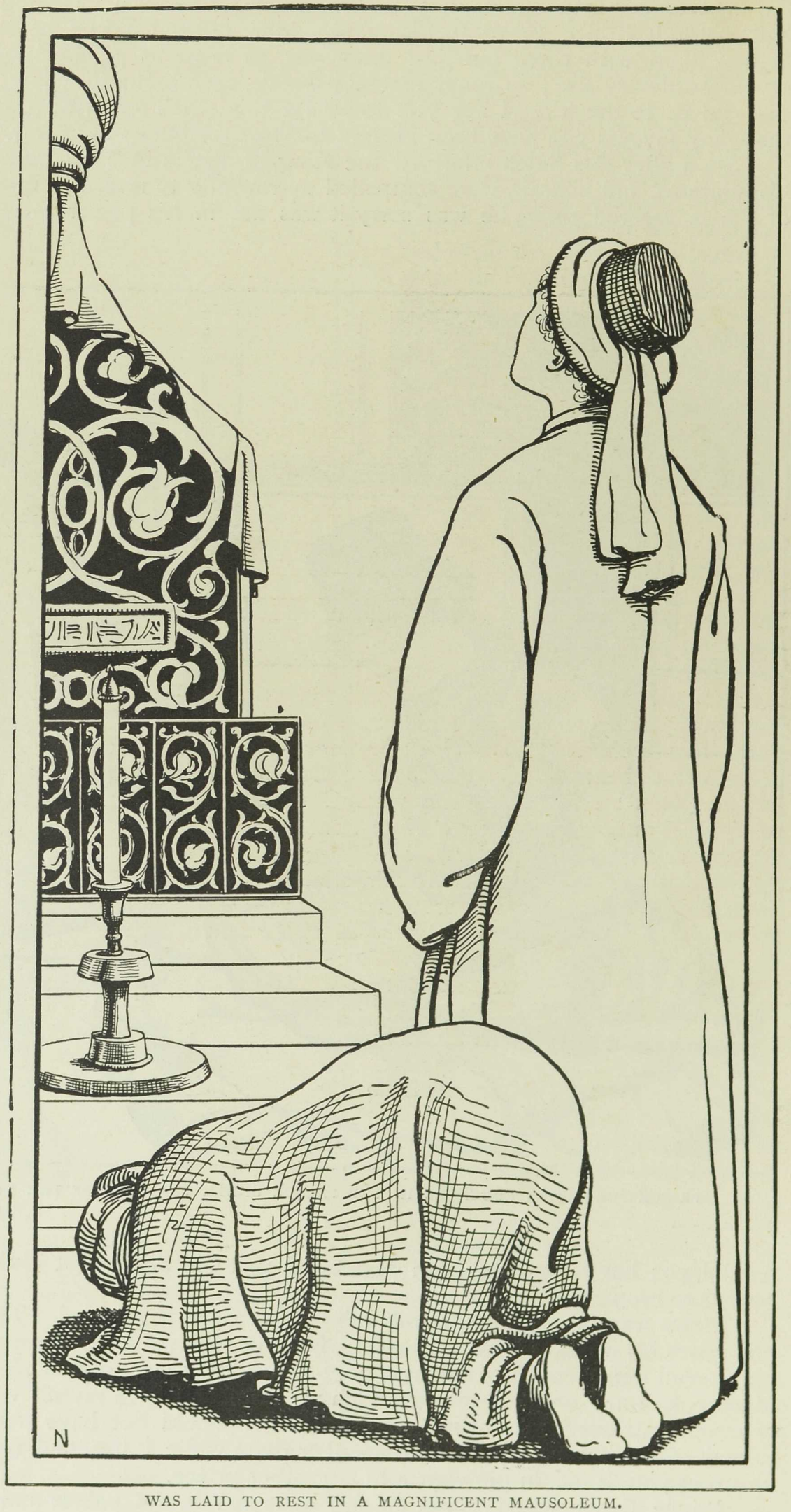
his parents: a joy which was increased because King Saleh, the aged queen, and the princesses from the sea often came to share in it.

By the time he was fifteen he had acquired a thorough knowledge of all those sciences befitting to his rank.

He was withal wise and prudent. The king, who began to perceive the infirmities of old age coming upon himself, purposed to resign the crown to him. He had no great difficulty to make his council consent to this arrangement: and the people heard his resolution with so much the more joy, as they conceived Prince Beder worthy to govern them. And it was judged that he would become a great ruler and a kindly prince to his people.

The day for the ceremony was appointed, when in the midst of the whole assembly the king of Persia came down from his throne, took the crown from his head, put it on that of Prince Beder, and having seated him in his place, kissed his hand as a token that he resigned his authority to him. After which he took his place among the crowd of viziers and emirs below the throne.

Hereupon the viziers, emirs, and other principal officers, came immediately and threw themselves at the new king's feet, taking each the oath of fidelity according to their rank. Then the grand vizier made a report of divers important matters, on which the young king gave judgment with admirable prudence and sagacity that surprised all the council, after which he went with his father to wait upon Queen Gulnare. When the



WAS LAID TO REST IN A MAGNIFICENT MAUSOLEUM.

queen saw him coming with his crown upon his head, she ran to him and embraced him with tenderness, wishing him a long and prosperous reign.

King Beder made a prolonged journey through his kingdom, reforming all that required to be changed. Soon after his return the old king, his father, died, and was laid to rest in a magnificent mausoleum.

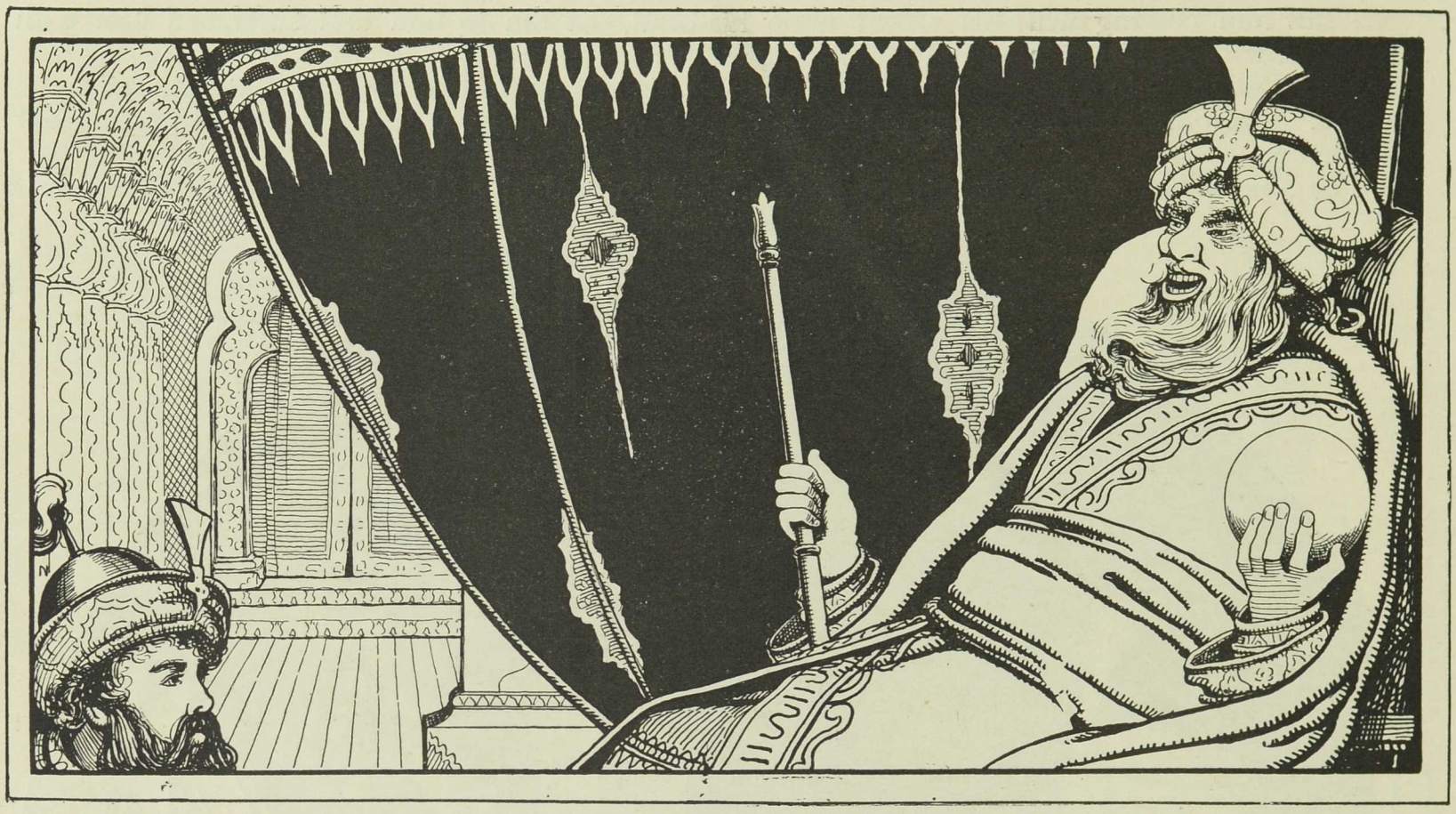
The funeral obsequies ended, King Beder found no difficulty in complying with that ancient

BADE HIM PLACE IT ON HIS FINGER.

custom in Persia of mourning for the dead a whole month, and not to be seen by anybody during that time.

When the month was expired, the king could not refuse admittance to the grand vizier and the other lords of his court, who besought him to lay aside his mourning, to show himself to his subjects, and take upon him the administration of affairs as before.

This he did with difficulty, for he was sad at heart, and mourned with his mother over their loss.



AT THESE WORDS THE KING OF SAMANDAL BURST INTO A LOUD LAUGH.

At the end of the year in which the old king died, King Saleh came to the palace, and King Beder and Queen Gulnare were overjoyed to see him. They talked of many things, and King Saleh described the beautiful princesses who dwelt in the deep, especially naming Princess Jehaun-ara, the fairest of them all. So charmed was Beder that he decided to win the beautiful princess for himself, and despite the entreaties of his mother he insisted upon wooing the princess. Fearing, however, to cause Queen Gulnare anxiety, he chose a favourable opportunity for telling King Saleh what was in his mind; and so well did he plead his love that King Saleh consented to conduct him to his palace. The sea king drew a ring from his finger, upon which were engraven mysterious signs, and bade him place it on his finger, and to do as he did. But mind, said he, I do not promise you success, since the king of Samandal, the princess's father, is so proud that he deems all men his inferiors. Nevertheless come! They rose into the air, and plunging into the sea soon arrived at the royal palace of Saleh, where the aged queen received them kindly. She introduced Beder to the princesses, and then withdrew with Saleh to an adjoining room to hear what news he had to tell, for she noticed that he seemed troubled. The queen was grieved when she learnt that King Beder had set his heart upon Princess Jehaun-ara, because she feared that the king Samandal would not entertain the suit; and she was also sorry that the journey had been undertaken without Queen Gulnare's knowledge. But since my grandson's happiness depends upon it, she said, I freely give my consent. But, above all, I charge you, since you well know the humour of the king of Samandal, that you take care to speak to him with due respect, and in a manner that cannot possibly offend him.

The queen prepared a present, which consisted of diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and strings of pearl; all which she put into a rich box. Next morning King Saleh set out with a chosen troop of officers and attendants. He soon arrived at the kingdom, and the palace of the king of Samandal, who delayed not to give him audience. King Saleh, not forgetting his mother's good advice, prostrated himself before the great monarch, who, much pleased, aided him rise and bade him sit beside him. King Saleh presented to him the casket of precious stones, with many protestations of regard.

Prince, said the king of Samandal, you would not make me such a present unless you had a request proportionable to it to propose. If there be anything in my power to grant, you may freely command me, and I shall feel the greatest pleasure in complying with your wishes. Speak, and tell me frankly wherein I can serve you?

I must own, replied King Saleh, I have a boon to ask of your majesty, and I beg of you not to refuse me; I came to beg of you to honour our house with your alliance by the marriage of

your daughter, and to strengthen the good understanding that has so long subsisted between our two crowns.

At these words the king of Samandal burst into a loud laugh, falling back in his throne against a cushion that supported him, and with an imperious and scornful air, said, King Saleh, I have always thought you a prince of great wisdom and prudence ; but what you say convinces me I was mistaken. Tell me, I beseech you, where was your wit or discretion, when you formed to yourself such a chimerical notion as you have proposed to me ? Could you conceive a thought of aspiring in marriage to a princess, the daughter of so powerful a monarch as myself ? You ought to have considered the great distance between us, and not run the risk of losing in a moment the esteem I always had for you.

King Saleh was hurt and angered by this taunt ; however, he replied with all possible moderation, Your majesty well knows I am one of the kings of the sea as well as yourself ; that my ancestors yield not in antiquity to any royal house ; and that the kingdom I inherit is no less potent and flourishing than your own. The favour I asked was not for myself, but for the young king of Persia, my nephew, whose power and grandeur, no less than his personal good qualities, cannot be unknown to you. Everybody acknowledges the Princess Jehaun-ara to be the most beautiful under ocean ; but it is no less true that the king of Persia is the handsomest and most accomplished prince on earth. The princess is worthy of the king of Persia, and the king of Persia is no less worthy of her.

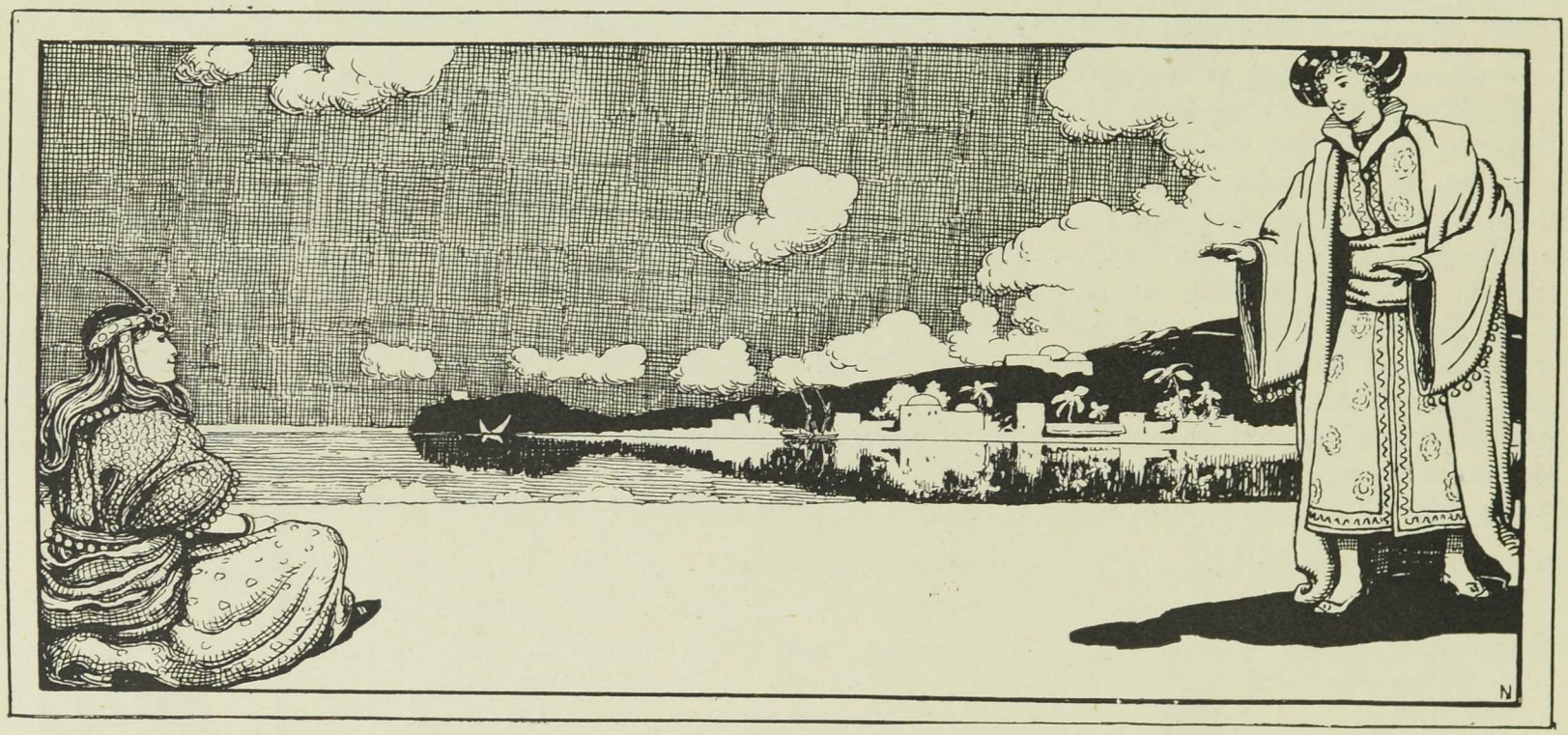
The king of Samandal was speechless with rage. At length, however, he broke out into outrageous and insulting expressions, unworthy of a great king. Dog, cried he, dare you talk to me after this manner, and so much as mention my daughter's name in my presence ! Can you think the son of your sister Gulnare worthy to come in competition with my daughter ? Who are you ? Who was your father ? Who is your sister ? And who your nephew ? Was not

PUTTING HIMSELF AT THE HEAD OF A TROOP . . . HE RE-ENTERED THE PALACE.

his father a dog, and the son of a dog, like you? Guards, seize the insolent wretch, and strike off his head.

The soldiers immediately prepared to obey his orders, when King Saleh, who was nimble and vigorous, got from them, before they could draw their sabres; and having reached the palace-gate, found there a thousand of his own men, well armed and equipped, who were just arrived, the queen, his mother, having sent these troops to protect and defend him in case of danger, ordering them to make haste. Sire, cried his friends, the moment he joined them, Who has insulted you? We are ready to revenge you; you need only command us.

King Saleh related his case to them in few words, and putting himself at the head of a troop,



APPROACHED THE PRINCESS WITH PROFOUND REVERENCE.

while some seized the gates, he re-entered the palace. The few officers and guards who had pursued him were soon dispersed, and the king of Samandal arrested. Then King Saleh went from apartment to apartment, to search after the Princess Jehaun-ara. But she, on the first alarm, had sprung up to the surface of the sea, and escaped to a desert island.

While this passed in the palace of the king of Samandal, those of King Saleh's attendants who had fled at the first menaces of that king put the queen mother into terrible consternation, on relating the danger of her son. King Beder, who was present at the time, was the more concerned, as he looked upon himself as the principal author of the mischief that might ensue; therefore, not caring to abide the queen's presence any longer, he darted up from the bottom of the sea; and not knowing how to find his way to the kingdom, happened to land on the island where the Princess Jehaun-ara had taken refuge.

The prince, disturbed in mind, seated himself in a shady grove. While thus seated he heard a voice coming from some little distance. He arose, and advanced softly towards the place whence the sound proceeded, where, among the branches, he perceived a lady whose beauty dazzled him. Doubtless, said he, within himself, stopping and considering her with great attention, this must be the Princess Jehaun-ara, whom fear has obliged to abandon her father's palace; or if it be not, she no less deserves my love. This said, he came forward, and discovering himself, approached the princess with profound reverence. Madam, said he, I beseech you to accept my services, it being impossible that a lady in this solitude should not want assistance.

It is not a little extraordinary for a lady of my quality to be in this situation, she said. I am a princess, daughter of the King of Samandal, and my name is Jehaun-ara. I was at ease in my apartment, when suddenly I heard a dreadful noise. News was immediately brought me, that King Saleh, I know not for what reason, had forced the palace, seized the king my father, and murdered all the guards who made any resistance. I had only time to save myself, and escape hither from his violence.

At these words King Beder began to be concerned that he had quitted his grandmother so

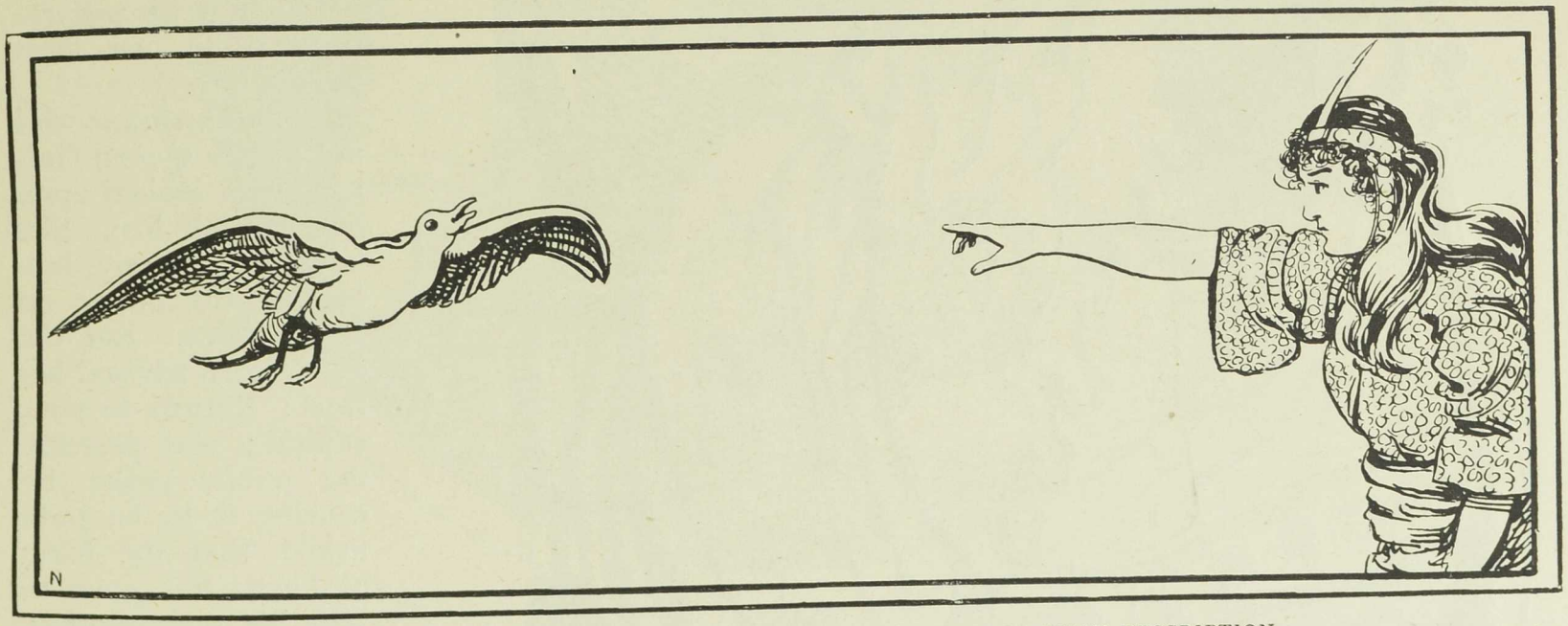
hastily, without staying to hear from her an explanation of the news that had been brought. But he was, on the other hand, overjoyed to find that the king his uncle had rendered himself master of the King of Samandal's person, not doubting but he would consent to give up the princess for his liberty. Adorable princess, continued he, your concern is most just, but it is easy to put an end both to that and your father's captivity. I am Beder, King of Persia, and King Saleh is my uncle. I assure you, madam, he has no design to seize the king your father's dominions; his only intention is to obtain your father's consent, that I may have the honour and happiness of being his son-in-law. I had already given my heart to you, upon the bare relation of your beauty and charms, and now, far from repenting, I beg of you to accept it, and to be assured that I will love you as long as I live.

This declaration of King Beder did not produce the effect he expected. She looked upon him as an enemy with whom she ought to have no connection; and she was determined never to consent to his suit.

She would not, however, let King Beder know her resentment, but sought an occasion to deliver herself dexterously out of his hands; and seeming in the meantime to have a great kindness for him, Are you then, said she, with all possible civility, son of the Queen Gulnare, so famous for her wit and beauty? I am glad of it, and rejoice that you are the son of so worthy a mother. The king my father was much in the wrong so strongly to oppose our union; had he but seen you, he must have consented to make us happy. Saying so, she reached forth her hand to him as a token of friendship.

King Beder, believing himself arrived at the very pinnacle of happiness, held forth his hand, and taking that of the princess, stooped down to kiss it, when she said, Wretch, quit the form of a man, and take that of a white bird, with a red bill and feet. King Beder was immediately changed into a bird of that description, to his great surprise and mortification. Take him, said she to one of her women, and carry him to the Dry Island. This island was only one frightful rock, where not a drop of water was to be had.

The waiting-woman took the bird, but in executing her princess's orders, had compassion on King Beder's misfortune. It would be great pity, said she to herself, to let so worthy a prince die



KING BEDER WAS IMMEDIATELY CHANGED INTO A BIRD OF THAT DESCRIPTION.

of hunger and thirst. The princess, who is good and gentle, will, it may be, repent of this cruel order, when she comes to herself; it were better that I carried him to a place where he may die a natural death. She accordingly carried him to a well-frequented island, and left him in a charming plain, planted with all sorts of fruit trees, and watered by divers rivulets.

King Saleh had sought for the Princess Jehaun-ara to no purpose; he therefore ordered the King of Samandal to be shut up in his own palace, under a strong guard, and having given the necessary orders for governing the kingdom in his absence, returned to give the queen his mother an account of what he had done. The first question he asked on his arrival was, Where was the king his nephew? and he learned with great surprise and vexation that he could not be found. News being brought me, said the queen, of the danger you were in at the palace of the King of

Samandal, whilst I was giving orders to send you other troops to avenge you, he disappeared. He must have been alarmed at hearing of your being in such great danger, and did not think himself in sufficient security with us.

This news exceedingly afflicted King Saleh, who now repented being so easily wrought upon by King Beder as to carry him away with him without his mother's consent. He sent everywhere to seek for him, but could hear no tidings of him. Whilst he was under this suspense about his nephew, he left his kingdom under the administration of his mother, and went to govern that of the King of Samandal, whom he continued to keep with great vigilance, though with all due respect to his rank.

The same day that King Saleh returned to the kingdom of Samandal, Queen Gulnare arrived at the court of the queen her mother. She was very much alarmed by his absence, and wished to ascertain whether he had returned with King Saleh to the sea.

This aged queen guessed the occasion of her coming. Daughter, said she, I plainly perceive you are not come hither to visit me ; you come to inquire after the king your son ; and the only news I can tell you will augment both your grief and mine. Then she related to her with what zeal King Saleh went to demand the Princess Jehaun-ara in marriage for King Beder, and what had happened, till her son disappeared. I have sought diligently after him, added she, and the king my son, who is but just gone to govern the kingdom of Samandal, has done all that lay in his power. All our endeavours have proved unsuccessful ; yet we must not despair, it is likely that he will return when we least expect him.

SHE LAMENTED BITTERLY.

This assurance did not satisfy Queen Gulnare, who looked upon her son as lost. She lamented bitterly, laying all the blame on King Saleh. But the aged queen advised her thus : Return to your capital ; and preserve the public peace, by causing it to be published, that the King of Persia has gone to visit his grandmother.

Queen Gulnare immediately returned to the palace of the capital of Persia before she had been missed, and governed, in concert with the prime minister and council, with the same tranquillity as if the king had been present.

To return to King Beder, whom the princess had changed into the form of a bird. He esteemed

himself most unhappy, in that he knew not where he was, or in what part of the world the kingdom of Persia lay. But if he had known, and had tried the force of his wings, to hazard the traversing so many extensive watery regions, and had reached it, what could he have gained, but the mortification to continue still in the same form, and not to be accounted even a man, much less acknowledged king of Persia. He was forced to remain where he was, live upon such food as birds of his kind were wont to have, and to pass the night on a tree.

A few days afterwards, a peasant, skilled in taking birds with nets, chanced to come to the place where he was. He was overjoyed at finding so rare a bird, and employed all his cunning to catch him. Having succeeded, he hastened back with his prize, which he looked upon as of more worth than all the other birds he commonly took. He shut it up in a cage, and carried it to the

HE HASTENED BACK WITH HIS PRIZE.

city, and went straight to the palace of the king. His majesty, being at a window where he could see all that passed in the court, no sooner cast his eyes on this beautiful bird, than he sent an officer to buy it for him. The officer going to the peasant, demanded of him how much he would have for the bird? If it be for his majesty, answered the peasant, I humbly beg of him to accept it of me as a present, and I desire you to carry it to him. The officer took the bird to the king, who found it so great a rarity, that he ordered the same officer to take ten pieces of gold to the peasant, who departed very well satisfied. The king ordered the bird to be put into a magnificent cage, and gave it corn and water in rich vessels.

Later in the day the king came to inspect the bird. He took it out of its cage and demanded of the officer, if he had seen it eat? Sir, replied the officer, your majesty may observe the vessel with

his food is still full, and I have not observed that he has touched any of it. Then the king ordered him meat of divers sorts, that he might take what he liked best.

The table being spread and dinner served up just as the king had given these orders, as soon as the dishes were placed, the bird, clapping his wings, leaped off the king's hand, flew upon the table, where he began to peck the bread and victuals, sometimes on one plate and sometimes on another. The king was so surprised that he immediately sent the officer to desire the queen to come and see this wonder. The officer related it to her majesty, and she came forthwith; but she no sooner saw the bird, than she covered her face with her veil, and would have retired. The king, surprised at her proceeding, asked the reason of her conduct.

Sir, answered the queen, this is not a bird, but a man. Madam, said the king, more astonished than before, you mean to banter me. But you shall never persuade me that a bird can be a man. Sir, replied the queen, I can assure your majesty, it is the king of Persia, named Beder, son of the celebrated Gulnare, nephew of Saleh, and grandson of Queen Fuarshah; and it was the Princess

SHE NO SOONER SAW THE BIRD, THAN SHE COVERED HER FACE WITH HER VEIL, AND WOULD HAVE RETIRED.

Jehaun-ara, daughter of the king of Samandal, who metamorphosed him into a bird, to revenge herself for the ill treatment which King Saleh had used towards her father.

This queen was a skilful magician, and so the king besought her to break the spell, so that King Beder might return to his original form.

The queen consented with great willingness. Sir, said she, be pleased to take the bird into your closet, and I will do as you command. The bird knew what the king and queen said, and would not give his majesty the trouble to take him, but hopped into the closet before him; and the queen came in soon after, with a vessel full of water in her hand. She pronounced strange words over the vessel, till the water began to boil; when she took some of it in her hand, and sprinkling a little upon the bird, said, "By virtue of those holy words I have just pronounced, quit the form of a bird, and reassume that received from thy Creator."

The words were scarcely out of the queen's mouth, when, instead of a bird, the king saw a young and pleasing prince. King Beder immediately fell on his knees, and thanked God for the favour that had been bestowed upon him. He then took the king's hand, and kissed it in token of

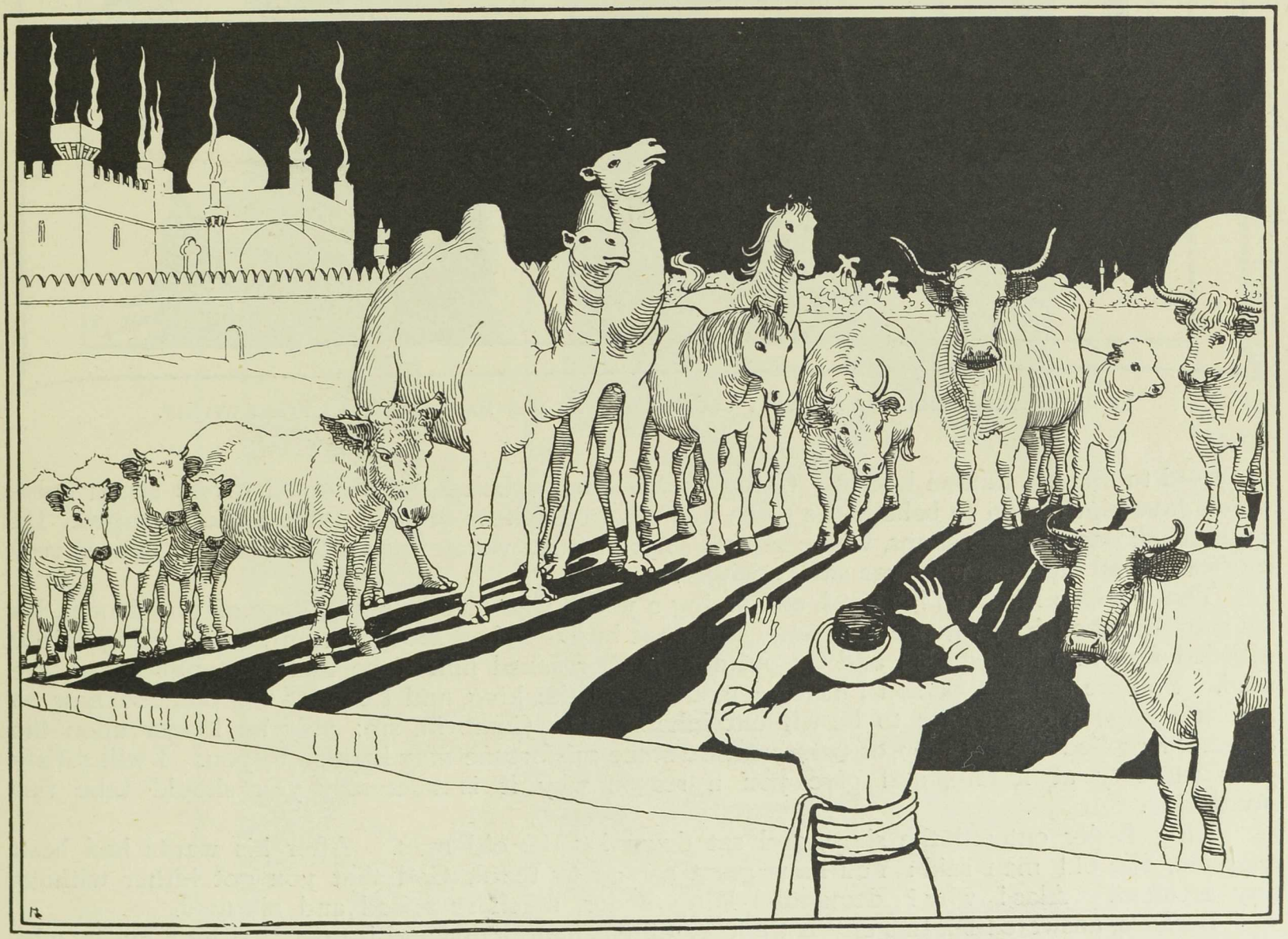
gratitude. He would then have made his acknowledgments to the queen, but she was already retired to her apartment. The king then begged him to narrate his adventures, and when he had finished, the king cried : Tell me, I beseech you, in what I can farther serve you.

Sir, answered King Beder, though loath to leave you, I would beg a ship, in which I may return to Persia, where my absence may cause some trouble.

The king readily granted what he desired, and King Beder embarked, after having taken leave of the king, and thanked him for all his favours.

The ship sailed before the wind for ten days together, but on the eleventh the wind changed, and there followed a furious tempest. The ship was not only driven out of its course, but so violently tossed, that all its masts were brought by the board ; and driving along at the pleasure of the wind, it at length struck against a rock and sank.

The greater part of the people were instantly drowned. Some few were saved by swimming,

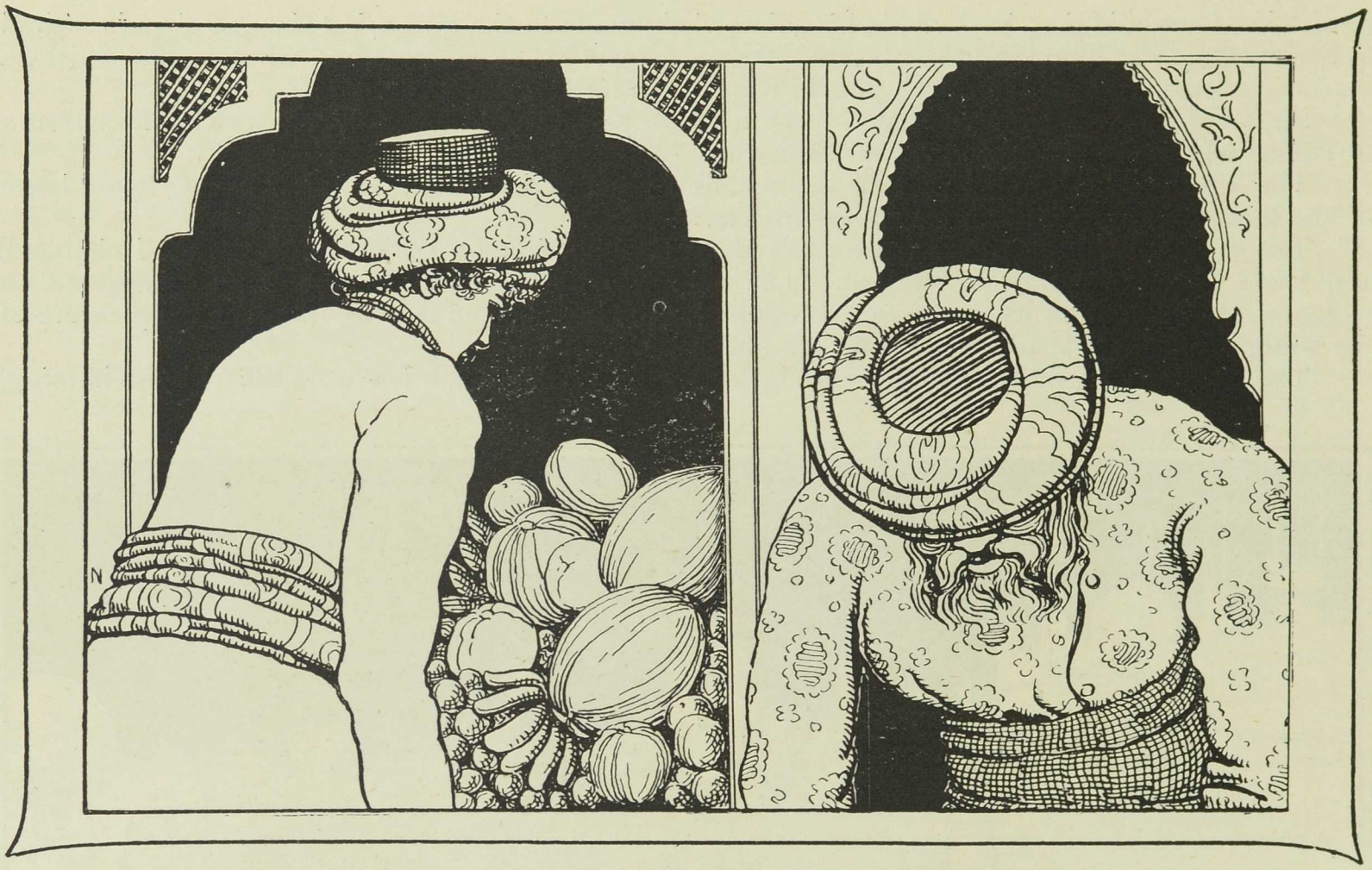


TO HIS SURPRISE A NUMBER OF ANIMALS CAME CROWDING TO THE SHORE.

and others by getting on pieces of the wreck. King Beder, who was among the latter, after having been tossed about for some time by the waves and torrents, at length perceived himself near the shore, and not far from a city that seemed of great extent. He exerted his remaining strength to reach the land, and was at length so fortunate as to reach the shore. To his surprise a number of horses, camels, mules, asses, oxen, cows, bulls, and other animals came crowding to the shore, and put themselves in a posture to oppose his landing. He had the utmost difficulty to conquer their obstinacy and force his way, but at length he succeeded, and sheltered himself among the rocks, till he had recovered his breath, and dried his clothes in the sun.

When the prince advanced to enter the city, he met with the same opposition from these animals, who seemed to intend to make him forego his design, and give him to understand it was dangerous to proceed.

King Beder, however, entered the city, and saw many fair and spacious streets, but was



HE APPROACHED, AND SALUTED VERY COURTEOUSLY AN OLD MAN WHO WAS SITTING WITHIN.

surprised to find no human beings. Going forward, nevertheless, he observed divers shops open, which gave him reason to believe the place was not so destitute of inhabitants as he imagined. He approached one of these shops, where several sorts of fruits were exposed for sale, and saluted very courteously an old man who was sitting within.

The old man lifted up his head, and seeing a youth who had an appearance of grandeur in his air, started, asked him whence he came, and what business had brought him there. King Beder satisfied him in a few words ; and the old man further asked him if he had met anybody on the road. You are the first person I have seen, answered the king, and I cannot comprehend how so fine and large a city comes to be without inhabitants. Come in, sir ; stay no longer upon the threshold, replied the old man, or peradventure some misfortune may happen to you. I will satisfy your curiosity at leisure, and give you a reason why it is necessary you should take this precaution.

King Beder entered the shop, and sat down by the old man. After his wants had been supplied, the old man said : You have great reason to thank God that you got hither without any accident. Alas ! why ? demanded King Beder, much surprised and alarmed.

Because, answered he, this city is the City of Enchantments, and is governed by a queen, who is a notorious and dangerous sorceress. Those horses, mules, and other animals which you have seen, are so many men, like ourselves, whom she has transformed by her diabolical art. And when young men, like you, enter the city, she receives them in the most obliging manner ; caresses them, regales them, lodges them magnificently, and gives them so many reasons to believe that she loves them, that she never fails of success. But she does not suffer them long to enjoy this happiness. There is not one of them but she has transformed into some animal or bird at the end of forty days. These animals opposed your landing to warn you of the danger, and to save you if possible.

This account exceedingly afflicted the young king of Persia : Alas ! cried he, to what extremities has my ill-fortune reduced me ! I am hardly freed from one enchantment, which I look back upon with horror, but I find myself exposed to another much more terrible. He then related his story to the old man more at length, and to acquaint him of his birth, quality, his passion for the princess of Samandal, and her cruelty in changing him into a bird the very moment he had seen her and declared his love to her.

When the prince came to speak of his good fortune, in finding a queen who broke the

enchantment, the old man to encourage him said, Notwithstanding all I have told you of the magic queen is true, that ought not to give you the least disquiet, since I am generally beloved throughout the city, and am not unknown to the queen herself, who has much respect for me; therefore it was your peculiar good fortune which led you to address yourself to me rather than to any one else. You are secure in my house, where I advise you to continue, if you think fit; and, provided you do not stray hence, I dare assure you, you will have no just cause to complain of my insincerity.

King Beder, thanking the old man for his kind reception, and the protection he was pleased so readily to afford him, sat down at the entrance of the shop. The young king attracted much attention, and the old man was forced to dissemble in order to avoid suspicion. This is my nephew,

KING BEDER SAT DOWN AT THE ENTRANCE OF THE SHOP.

he said, and listened with pleasure to his praises. He was as much affected with them as if he had been his own son, and he conceived a kindness for him, which augmented every day during his stay.

They had lived about a month together, when, as King Beder was sitting at the shop-door, Queen Labe (so was this magic queen named) came by with great pomp. Her escort consisted of a thousand guards, clothed in purple uniform, and well armed and mounted. They marched with their sabres drawn; then followed a like number in brocaded silk, and better mounted. Next came as many young ladies on foot, equally beautiful, richly dressed, and ornamented with precious stones. They marched gravely, with half pikes in their hands; and in the midst of them appeared Queen Labe, on a horse glittering with diamonds, with a golden saddle, and a housing of inestimable value.

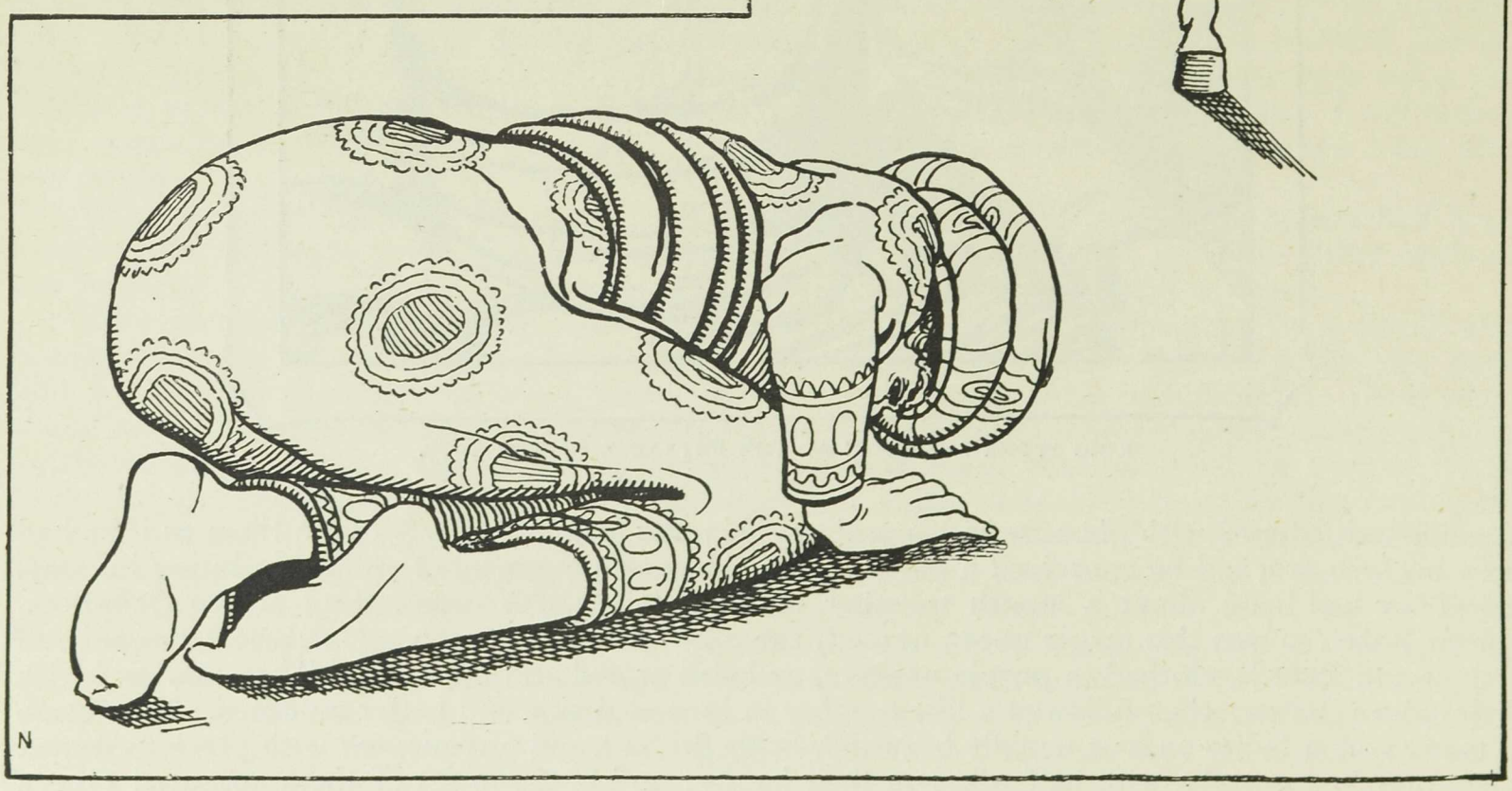
All the young ladies and the officers of the guards saluted the old man as they passed him. The queen noticed King Beder, and stopped as soon as she came before the shop. Abdallah (so was the old man named), said she, tell me, I beseech thee, does that handsome slave belong to thee? and hast thou long been in possession of him?

Abdallah bowed to the ground and said: Madam, he is my nephew. I look upon him as my son, and have made him my heir.

Queen Labe, who had never yet seen any one to compare with King Beder, said, Father, let me have this young man, and I will make him both rich and powerful. Although my purpose be to do evil to all mankind, he shall be an exception; and you shall never have any occasion to repent.

Old Abdallah was exceedingly grieved both on his own account and King Beder's, at being in a manner forced to obey the queen. Madam, replied he, we are unworthy to receive so great an honour, but since you command I yield. Only allow my nephew to tarry here until you pass this way again. That shall be to-morrow, said the queen; who inclined her head, as a token of her being pleased, and so went forward towards her palace.

Abdallah did not fail to tell King Beder how to guard against the queen's enchantments; and when, on the next day, she came with great splendour, he received her



N

ABDALLAH BOWED TO THE GROUND.

with marked respect. Puissant queen, he said, I am persuaded your majesty will not be offended at my seeming unwillingness to trust my nephew with you yesterday, since you cannot be ignorant of the reasons I had for it; but I conjure you to lay aside the secrets of that art which you possess in so wonderful a degree. I regard my nephew as my own son; and your majesty would reduce me to despair, if you should deal with him as you have done with others. And I beg of you to let him come and see me sometimes. The queen promised he should; and repeated her assurances that no harm should come to him. She had caused a horse to be brought as richly caparisoned as her own, for the king of Persia. Whilst he was mounting, I forgot, said the queen to Abdallah, to ask your nephew's name; pray how is he called? Upon his answering his name was Beder (the full moon), her majesty replied, Surely your ancestors were mistaken, they ought to have given you the name of Shems (the sun).

When King Beder was mounted, he would have taken his station behind the queen, but she would not suffer him, and made him ride on her left hand. She looked at Abdallah, and after having made him an inclination with her head, departed.

Instead of observing a satisfaction in the people's faces, at the sight of their sovereign, King

ENTERTAINED HIM WITH FEASTING AND MUSIC.

Beder took notice that they looked at her with contempt, and even cursed her. The sorceress, said some, has got a new subject to exercise her wickedness upon; will heaven never deliver the world from her tyranny? Poor stranger! exclaimed others, thou art much deceived, if thou thinkest thy happiness will last long. It is only to render thy fall more terrible, that thou art raised so high. These exclamations gave King Beder to understand Abdallah had told him nothing but the truth of queen Labe; but as it now depended no longer on himself to escape the mischief, he committed himself to the will of heaven.

When they reached the palace the queen herself showed him the entire building, and did everything to add to his happiness. So she entertained him with feasting and music for forty days as was her custom. On the fortieth night, however, while King Beder feigned sleep, Queen Labe arose, and went to a chest, and opened a small box full of a yellow powder; taking some of the powder, she laid a train of it across the chamber, and it immediately flowed in a rivulet of water, to the great astonishment of King Beder. He trembled with fear, but still pretended to sleep.

Queen Labe next took up some of the water in a vessel, poured it into a basin, that contained some flour; with which she made a paste, and kneaded it for a long time: then she mixed with it

IT IMMEDIATELY FLOWED IN A RIVULET OF WATER.

certain drugs which she took from different boxes, and made a cake, which she put into a covered baking-pan and cooked. While the cake was baking, she put up the vessels and boxes in their places again; and on her pronouncing certain words, the rivulet disappeared. When the cake was baked, she took it off the coals, and carried it into her closet.

King Beder, whom the pleasures and amusements of a court had made to forget his good host Abdallah, began now to think of him again, and believed he would sorely need his advice, after all he had seen the queen do that night. As soon as he was up, therefore, he expressed a great desire to go and see his uncle, and begged of her majesty to permit him.

Go, said the queen, you have my consent; but hasten back, for I cannot possibly live without you.

Old Abdallah was overjoyed to see King Beder. Well, said he to the king, and how have you passed your time with that abominable sorceress?

Hitherto, answered King Beder, I must own she has done all she could to persuade me that she loves me faithfully; but I observed something last night, which gives me just reason to suspect that all her kindness was but dissimulation.

You are not mistaken, replied old Abdallah. But I know how to make the mischief she intends you fall upon herself. You are alarmed in time; and you could not have done better than to have recourse to me. She shall now be treated as she deserves.

So saying, Abdallah put two cakes into King Beder's hands, bidding him keep them to be used as he should direct.

King Beder expressed to Abdallah, in the warmest terms, his great obligations, and returned to the palace. Upon his arrival, he understood that the queen waited for him with great impatience in the garden. He went to her, and she no sooner perceived him, than she came in great

haste to meet him. My dear Beder! exclaimed she, I have been sad without you. If you had stayed ever so little longer, I was preparing to come and fetch you.

Madam, replied King Beder, I could not refuse to stay with an uncle who loves me, and had not seen me for so long a time. He would have kept me still longer, but I tore myself away from him, to come where love calls me. Of all the collations he prepared for me, I have only brought away this cake, which I desire your majesty to accept. King Beder, having wrapped up one of the two cakes in a handkerchief, took it out, and presented it to the queen, saying, I beg your majesty to accept of it.

I do accept it with all my heart, replied the queen; but before I taste of it, I desire you will, for my sake, eat a piece of this, which I have made for you during your absence. Fair queen, answered King Beder, receiving it with great respect, such hands as your majesty's can never make anything but what is excellent.

King Beder then artfully substituted in the place of the queen's cake the other which old Abdallah had given him, and having broken off a piece, he put it in his mouth, and cried, while he was eating, Ah! queen, I never tasted anything so excellent in my life. Being near a cascade, the sorceress seeing him swallow one bit of the cake, and ready to eat another, took a little water in the palm of her hand, and throwing it in the king's face, said, "Wretch! quit the form of a man, and take that of a vile horse, blind and lame."

KING BEDER THEN ARTFULLY SUBSTITUTED THE OTHER.

These words not having the desired effect, the sorceress was strangely surprised to find King Beder still in the same form, and that he only started for fear. Her cheeks reddened; and as she saw that she had missed her aim, Dear Beder, cried she, this is nothing; recover yourself. I did not intend you any harm; I only did it to see what you would say. I should be the most execrable of women, should I attempt so black a deed; not only on account of all the oaths I have sworn, but also of the many testimonies of love I have given you.

Puissant queen, replied King Beder, persuaded as I am that what your majesty did was only to divert yourself, I could not help being surprised. But, madam, continued he, let us drop this discourse; and since I have eaten of your cake, would you do me the favour to taste mine?

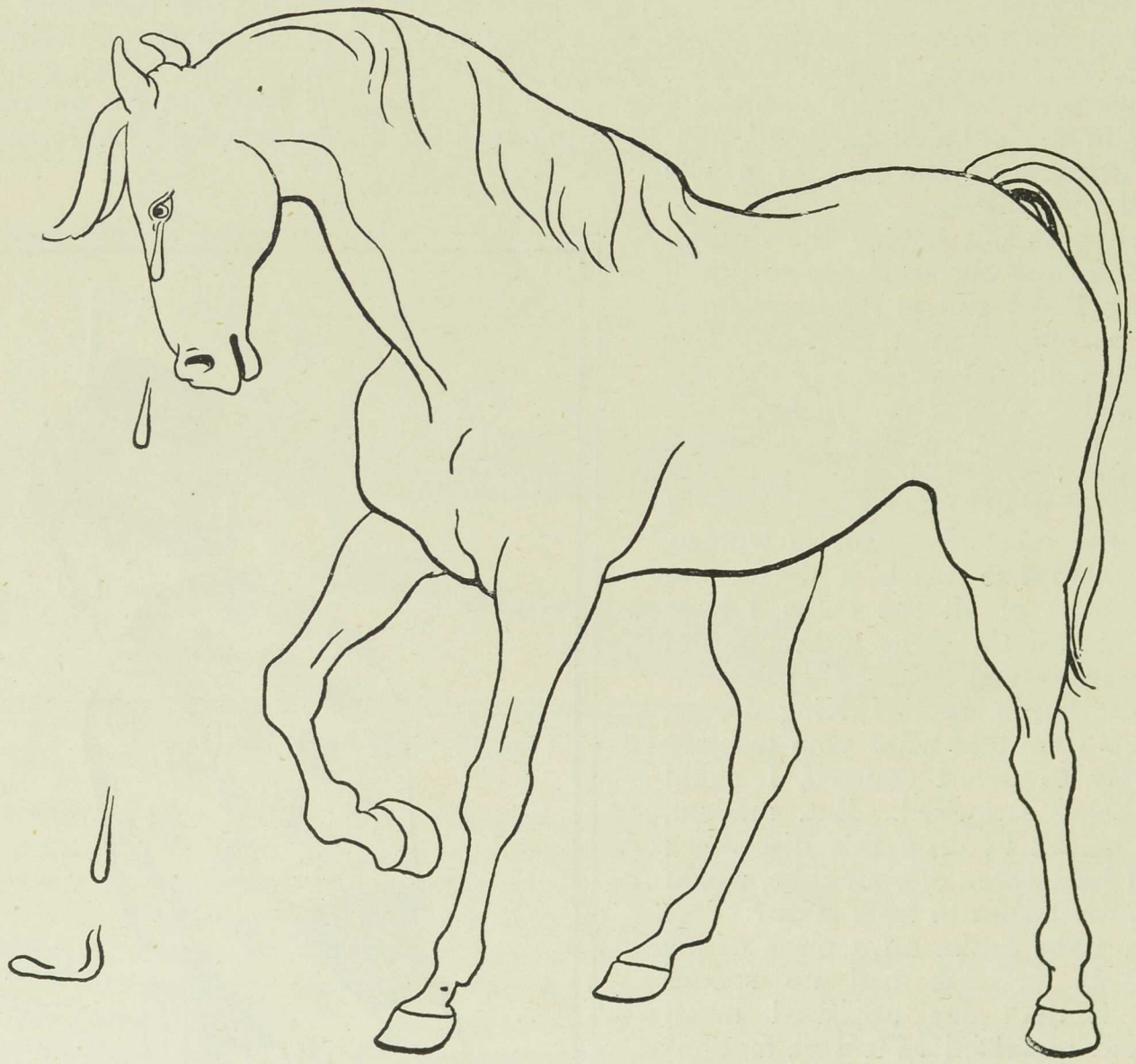
Queen Labe broke off a piece of his cake and ate it. She had no sooner swallowed it than she appeared much troubled, and remained as it were motionless. King Beder lost no time, but took some water out of the same basin, and throwing it in her face, cried, Abominable sorceress! quit the form of a woman, and be turned instantly into a mare.

The same moment, Queen Labe was transformed into a very beautiful mare; and her confusion was so great to find herself in that condition, that she shed tears in great abundance. She bowed her head to the feet of King Beder, thinking to move him to compassion; but though he could have been so moved, it was absolutely out of his power to repair the mischief he had done. He led her into the stable belonging to the palace, and put her into the hands of a groom, to bridle and saddle; but of all

the bridles which the groom tried upon her, not one would fit. So he ordered the groom to lead the mare after him to old Abdallah's.

When he arrived he related to him the whole matter, with all its circumstances, and moreover told him he could find no bridle fit for the mare. Abdallah bridled the mare himself, and, as soon as King Beder had sent back the groom, he said to him, My lord, you have no reason to stay any longer in this city: mount the mare, and return to your kingdom. I have but one thing more to recommend to you; and that is, if you should ever happen to part with the mare, be sure not to give up the bridle. King Beder promised to remember this; and having taken leave of the good old man, he departed.

The young king of Persia had no sooner got out of the city, than he began to reflect with joy on his deliverance, and that he had the sorceress in his power, who had given him so much cause



HER CONFUSION WAS SO GREAT TO FIND HERSELF IN THAT CONDITION, THAT SHE SHED TEARS IN GREAT ABUNDANCE.

to tremble. Three days after he arrived at a great city, where, entering the suburbs, he met a venerable old man, walking towards a pleasure-house. Sir, said the old man, may I ask from what part of the world you come? The king halted to satisfy him, and as they were conversing together, an old woman came up; who, stopping likewise, wept and sighed heavily at the sight of the mare.

King Beder and the old man left off discoursing, to look at the old woman, whom the king questioned as to the cause of her affliction. Alas! sir, replied she, it is because your mare resembles so perfectly one my son had, and the loss of which I still mourn on his account, and should think yours were the same, did I not know she was dead. Sell her to me, I beseech you; I will give you more than she is worth, and thank you too.

Good woman, replied King Beder, my mare is not to be sold for less than one thousand pieces of gold. You need only say you will take it, she replied, and I will fetch you the money.

King Beder, seeing the old woman so poorly dressed, could not imagine she could find such a sum ; and said, to try her, Go, fetch me the money, and the mare is yours. The old woman immediately unloosed a purse she carried fastened to her girdle, and desiring him to alight, bade him tell over the money, and in case he found it came short of the sum demanded, she said her house was not far off ; and she could quickly fetch the rest.

The surprise of King Beder, at the sight of the purse, was not small. Good woman, said he, do you not perceive I have bantered you all this while ? I assure you my mare is not to be sold.

The old man, who had been witness to all that had passed, now began to speak. Son, said he to King Beder, it is necessary you should know that in this city it is not permitted to any one to tell a lie, on any account whatsoever, on pain of death. You cannot refuse taking this good woman's money, and delivering your mare, when she gives you the sum according to the agreement ; and this you had better do without any noise, than expose yourself to what may ensue.

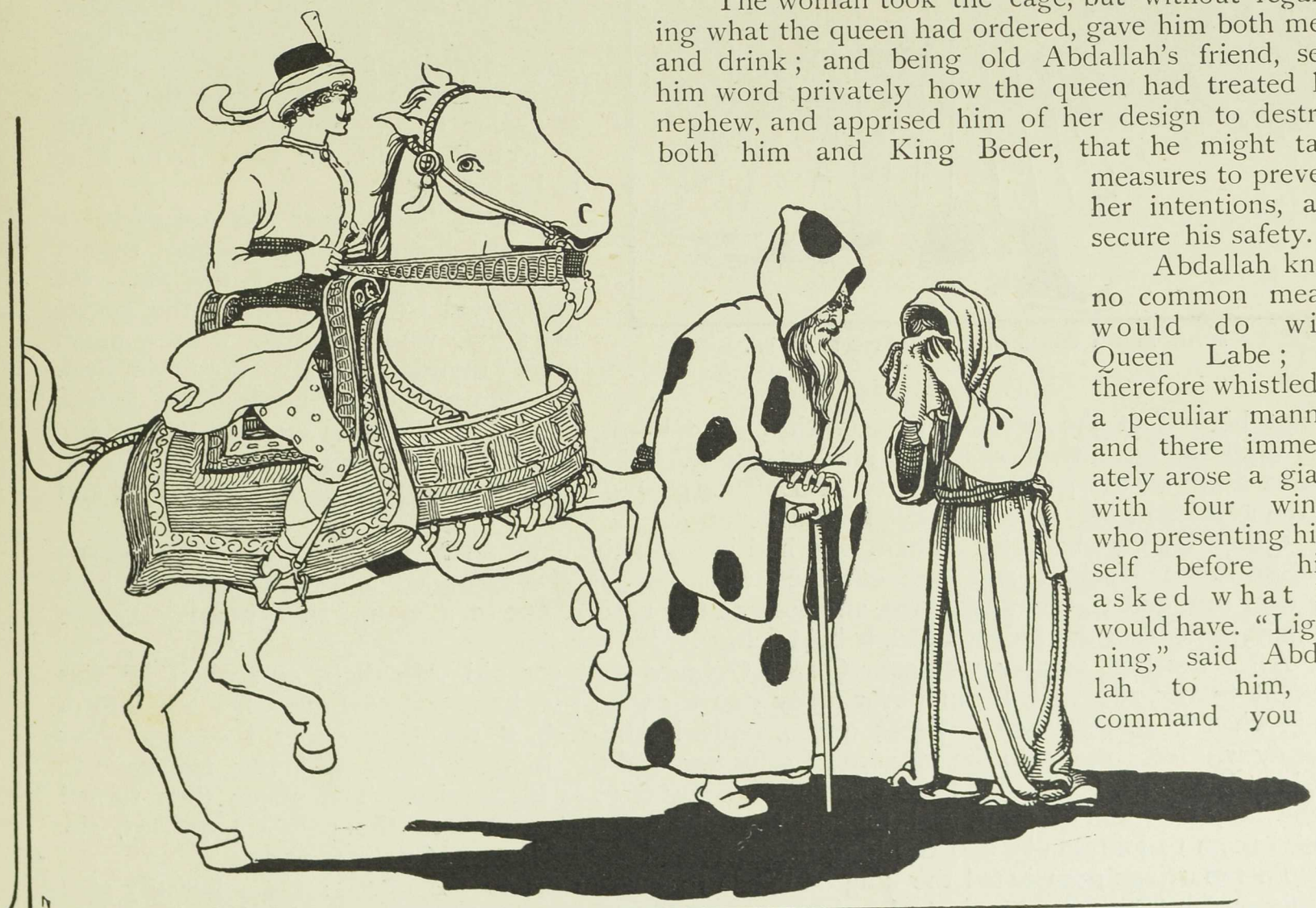
King Beder, mortified to find himself thus trapped by his rash offer, alighted with great regret. The old woman immediately unbridled the mare, and taking some water in her hand, from a stream that ran in the middle of the street, threw it in the mare's face, uttering these words, Daughter, quit that strange shape, and reassume thy own.

The old woman, who was the mother of Queen Labe, and had instructed her in all her magic secrets, embraced her daughter, and summoned a genie of a gigantic stature. This genie immediately took King Beder on one shoulder, and the old woman with the magic queen on the other, and transported them in a few minutes to the palace of Queen Labe in the City of Enchantments.

The outraged queen upbraided King Beder bitterly. Is it thus, said she, ungrateful wretch, that you and your unworthy uncle repay me for all the kindnesses I have done you ? I shall soon make you both feel what you deserve. She said no more, but taking water in her hand threw it in his face with these words, Quit the form of man, and take that of an owl. The change was instantaneous, and she commanded one of her women to shut up the owl in a cage, and give him neither meat nor drink.

The woman took the cage, but without regarding what the queen had ordered, gave him both meat and drink ; and being old Abdallah's friend, sent him word privately how the queen had treated his nephew, and apprised him of her design to destroy both him and King Beder, that he might take measures to prevent her intentions, and secure his safety.

Abdallah knew no common means would do with Queen Labe ; he therefore whistled in a peculiar manner, and there immediately arose a giant, with four wings, who presenting himself before him, asked what he would have. "Lightning," said Abdallah to him, "I command you to



KING BEDER AND THE OLD MAN LEFT OFF DISCOURSING, TO LOOK AT THE OLD WOMAN.

preserve the life of King Beder, son of Queen Gulnare. Go to the palace of the magic queen, and transport immediately to the capital of Persia the compassionate woman who has the cage in custody, to the end she may inform Queen Gulnare of the danger the king her son is in, and the occasion he has for her assistance."

SUMMONED A GENIE OF A GIGANTIC STATURE.

Lightning immediately disappeared, and in an instant reached the palace of the magic queen. He instructed the woman, lifted her up into the air, and transported her to the capital of Persia, where he placed her on the terrace of Gulnare's palace. She descended into her apartment, and there found Queen Gulnare and Queen Farasche her mother lamenting their mutual misfortunes. She made them a profound reverence, and by the relation she gave them, they soon understood the great need King Beder had of their assistance.

Queen Gulnare commanded the trumpets to sound, and the drums to beat, to acquaint the city that the king of Persia would suddenly return safe to his kingdom. She then went and found King Saleh her brother, whom Farasche had caused to come speedily thither by a certain fumigation. Brother, said she to him, the king your nephew, my dear son, is in the City of Enchantments, under the power of Queen Labe. Both you and I must go to deliver him, for there is no time to be lost.

King Saleh forthwith assembled a puissant body of his marine troops, who soon rose out of the sea. He also called to his assistance the genies his allies, who appeared with a much more numerous army than his own. As soon as the two armies were joined, he put himself at the head of them, with Queen Farasche, Queen Gulnare, and the princesses, who would all have their share in this enterprise. They then ascended into the air, and soon poured down on the palace and City of Enchantments, where the magic queen, her mother, and all the adorers of fire, were destroyed in an instant.

Queen Gulnare bade the woman who had brought the news fetch the cage, and as soon as she received it she opened it, and took out the owl, saying, as she sprinkled a little water upon him, My dear son, quit that strange form, and resume thy natural one of a man. In a moment Queen Gulnare, instead of the hideous owl, beheld King Beder her son.

After the first ecstasy was over Queen Gulnare sent for old Abdallah, and when he was brought to her, she said, I can never repay you for what you have done for me. Do but inform me in what I can serve you. Great queen, replied Abdallah, if the lady whom I sent to your majesty will but consent to the marriage I offer her, and the king of Persia will give me leave to reside at his court, I will spend the remainder of my days in his service. The queen then turned to the lady who was present, and finding that she was not averse to the match proposed, she caused them to join hands, and the king of Persia and she took care of their fortune.

This marriage occasioned the king of Persia to speak thus to the queen: I am heartily glad of this match which your majesty has just made. There remains one more, which I desire you to think of. Queen Gulnare did not at first comprehend what marriage he meant; but after a little

THEY THEN ASCENDED INTO THE AIR, AND SOON POURED DOWN ON THE PALACE.

considering, she said, Of yours, you mean, son? I consent to it with all my heart. Then turning, and looking at her brother's sea attendants, and the genies who were still present, Go, said she, and traverse both sea and land, to seek the most lovely and amiable princess, worthy of the king my son, and when you have found her, come and tell us.

Madam, replied King Beder, it is to no purpose for them to take all that trouble. You know that I have given my heart to the Princess of Samandal. It is true, upon my declaring my love, she treated me in a way that would have extinguished any flame less strong than mine. But I hold her excused; she could not treat me with less rigour, after your imprisoning the king her father, of which I was the innocent cause. But the King of Samandal may, perhaps, have changed his resolution; and the princess may then consent.

Son, replied Queen Gulnare, if only the Princess Jehaun-ara can make you happy, it is not my design to oppose you. The king your uncle need only have the King of Samandal brought, and we shall see whether he has relented.

King Saleh caused a chafing-dish of coals to be brought, into which he threw a certain composition, uttering at the same time some mysterious words. As soon as the smoke began to arise, the palace shook, and immediately the King of Samandal, with King Saleh's officers, appeared. The King of Persia cast himself at the King of Samandal's feet, and, kneeling, said, It is no longer King Saleh that demands of your majesty the honour of your alliance for the King of Persia; it is the King of Persia himself that humbly begs that boon; and I persuade myself your majesty will not persist in being the cause of the death of a king, who can no longer live if he does not share life with the amiable Princess Jehaun-ara.

The King of Samandal did not long suffer the King of Persia to remain at his feet. He embraced him, and obliging him to rise, said, I shall be sorry to have contributed in the least to the death of a monarch who is so worthy to live. Live, sir, she is yours. She has always been obedient to my will, and I cannot think she will now oppose it. Speaking these words, he ordered

"MY DEAR SON, QUIT THAT STRANGE FORM, AND RESUME THY NATURAL ONE OF A MAN."

one of his officers, whom King Saleh had permitted to attend him, to go for the princess, and bring her to him immediately.

She soon appeared, and the King of Samandal embraced her, and said, Daughter, I have provided a husband for you; it is the King of Persia, the most accomplished monarch at present in the universe. The preference he has given you over all other princesses obliges us both to express our gratitude.

Sir, replied the Princess Jehaun-ara, your majesty well knows I never disobey your will; and I hope the King of Persia will forget my ill-treatment of him, and consider it was duty, not inclination, that forced me to it.

The nuptials were celebrated in the palace of the City of Enchantments, with the greatest solemnity, as all the lovers of the magic queen, who had resumed their pristine forms as soon as she ceased to live, assisted at them, and came to return their thanks to the King of Persia, Queen Gulnare, and King Saleh. They were all sons of kings, princes, or persons of high rank.

King Saleh conducted the King of Samandal to his dominions, and put him again in possession of his throne. The King of Persia, at the height of his wishes, returned to his capital with Queen Gulnare, Queen Farasche, and the princesses; and Queen Farasche and the princesses continued there till King Saleh came to reconduct them to his kingdom under the waves of the sea.

"DAUGHTER, I HAVE PROVIDED A HUSBAND FOR YOU."

The Story of the Three Sisters

THERE was an emperor of Persia named Khoosroo Shah, who, attended by a trusty servant, often walked in disguise through the city at night, and met with many adventures.

Once, as he was passing through a street in that part of the town inhabited only by the meaner sort, he heard some people talking very loud. He approached the house whence the noise proceeded, and looking through a crack in the door, perceived a light, and three sisters sitting on a sofa, conversing together after supper. By what the eldest said, he understood the subject of their conversation to be wishes: For, said she, since we have got upon wishes, mine shall be to have the sultan's baker for my husband, for then I shall eat my fill of that bread, which for its excellence is called the sultan's: let us see if your tastes are as good as mine. For my part, replied the second sister, I wish I was wife to the sultan's chief cook, for then I should eat of the most excellent dishes; and as I am persuaded that the sultan's bread is common in the palace, I should not want any of that; therefore you see that I have a better taste than you.

HE APPROACHED, AND PERCEIVED A LIGHT.

The younger sister, who was more beautiful than the two elder, spoke in her turn: For my part, sisters, said she, I shall not limit my desires to such trifles, but take a higher flight; and since we are upon wishing, I wish to be the emperor's queen consort. I would make him father of a prince, whose hair should be gold on one side of his head, and silver on the other; when he cried, the tears from his eyes should be pearl; and when he smiled, his vermilion lips should look like a rose-bud fresh blown.

The three sisters' wishes, particularly that of the youngest, seemed so singular to the sultan, that he resolved to gratify them in their desires; so without communicating his design to his grand vizier, he charged him to take notice of the house, and bring the three sisters before him the following day.

The grand vizier, in executing the emperor's orders, would but just give the sisters time to dress themselves to appear before him, without telling them the reason. He brought them to the palace, and presented them to the emperor, who said to them, Do you remember the wishes you expressed last night, when you were all in so pleasant a mood? Speak the truth; I must know what they were.

At these unexpected words of the emperor, the three sisters were much confounded. They cast down their eyes and blushed, and the colour which rose in the cheeks of the youngest quite captivated the emperor's heart. Modesty, and fear lest they might have offended the emperor by their conversation, kept them silent. The emperor perceiving their confusion, said, to encourage them, Fear nothing, I did not send for you to distress you; and since I see that is the effect of the question I asked, without my intending it, as I know the wish of each, I will relieve you from your fears. You, added he, who wished to be my wife shall have your desire this day; and you, continued he, addressing himself to the two elder sisters, shall be married to my chief baker and cook.

The nuptials were all celebrated that day, as the emperor had resolved, but in a different manner. The youngest sister's were solemnized with all the rejoicings usual at the marriages of the emperors of Persia ; and those of the other two sisters according to the quality and distinction of their husbands ; the one as the sultan's chief baker, and the other as head cook.

HE BROUGHT THEM TO THE PALACE, AND PRESENTED THEM TO THE EMPEROR.

The two elder felt strongly the disproportion of their marriages to that of their younger sister. They gave themselves up to an excess of jealousy, which not only disturbed their joy, but was the cause of great troubles and afflictions to the queen consort their younger sister. And they planned together how they might be revenged, but failed to discover a means, so were compelled to wait for a favourable opportunity.

When the queen gave birth to a young prince, as bright as the day, they saw that the time had come. They took the infant, put him into a basket, which they dropped into a canal, that ran under the queen's apartment, and declared that she was delivered of a little dead dog, which they produced. This made the emperor exceedingly angry.

In the meantime, the basket in which the little prince was exposed was carried by the stream through the gardens. By chance the intendant of the emperor's gardens, one of the principal and most considerable officers of the kingdom, was walking by the side of the canal, and perceiving a basket floating, called to a gardener, who was not far off, to bring it to shore that he might see what it contained. The gardener, with a rake which he had in his hand, drew the basket to the side of the canal, took it up, and gave it to him

The intendant of the gardens was extremely surprised to see in the basket a child, which, though he knew it could be but just born, had very fine features. He made the gardener follow him with the child ; and when he came to his own house, he went into his wife's apartment. Wife, said he, as we have no children of our own, God has sent us one. I recommend him to you ; provide him a nurse, and take as much care of him as if he were our own son ; for, from this moment, I acknowledge him as such. The intendant would not inquire too narrowly whence the child came. He saw plainly it came not far off the queen's apartment ; but it was not his business to examine too closely into what had passed, nor to create disturbances in a place where peace was so necessary.

The following year the queen consort gave birth to another prince, on whom the unnatural sisters had no more compassion than on his brother ; but exposing him likewise in a basket, they set him adrift in the canal, pretending this time that the sultana was delivered of a cat. It was happy also for this child that the intendant of the gardens was walking by the canal, who had it carried to his wife, and charged her to take as much care of it as of the former ; which was as agreeable to her inclination as it was to that of the intendant.

THE GARDENER DREW THE BASKET TO THE SIDE OF THE CANAL.

The Emperor of Persia was more enraged this time against the queen than before, and she had felt the effects of his anger if the grand vizier's remonstrances had not prevailed.

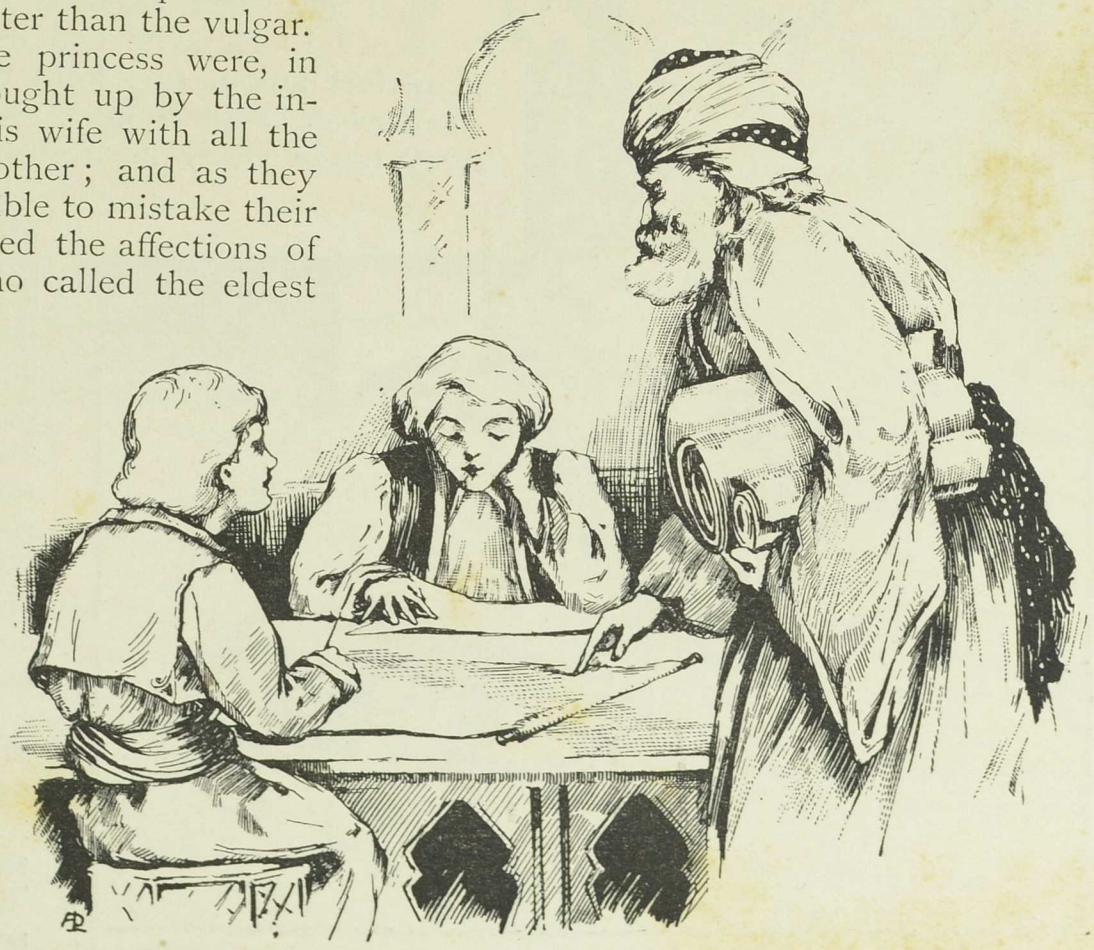
The next year the queen gave birth to a princess, which innocent babe underwent the same fate as the princes her brothers; for the two sisters being determined not to desist from their detestable schemes, till they had seen the queen their younger sister at least cast off, turned out, and humbled, exposed this infant also on the canal. But the princess, as well as the two princes, was preserved from death by the compassion and charity of the intendant of the gardens.

To this inhumanity the two sisters added a lie and deceit as before. They produced a piece of wood, to which they said their sister had given birth.

Khoosroo Shah could no longer contain himself, when he was informed of the new extraordinary birth. A shed was built near the chief mosque, and the queen was put into it, and exposed to the contempt of the people; which usage she bore with a patient resignation that excited the admiration as well as compassion of those who judged of things better than the vulgar.

The two princes and the princess were, in the meantime, nursed and brought up by the intendant of the gardens and his wife with all the tenderness of a father and mother; and as they advanced in age, it was impossible to mistake their exalted birth. All this increased the affections of the intendant and his wife, who called the eldest prince Bahman, and the second Perviz, both of them names of the most ancient emperors of Persia, and the princess, Perie-zadeh, which name also had been borne by several queens and princesses of the kingdom.

As soon as the two princes were old enough, the intendant provided proper masters to teach them to read and write; and the princess their sister, who was often with them, showing a great desire to learn, the intendant, pleased with her quickness, employed the



THE INTENDANT PROVIDED PROPER MASTERS TO TEACH THEM TO READ AND WRITE.

same master to teach her also. Her emulation, vivacity, and piercing wit, made her in a little time as great a proficient as her brothers.

She also learnt to sing, and play upon many instruments. She also joined her brothers when they rode, and shared all their exercises with them, learning to ride also, to bend the bow, and dart the reed or javelin, and oftentimes outdid them in the race, and other contests of agility.

The intendant of the gardens was so overjoyed to find his adopted children so accomplished in all the perfections of body and mind, that he purchased a country seat at a short distance from the city, surrounded by a large tract of arable land, meadows, and woods. He had the house rebuilt to suit his own taste, and furnished it most sumptuously. Afterwards he made gardens, according to a plan drawn by himself, and stocked the park with fallow deer, that the princes and princess might divert themselves with hunting when they chose.

When this country seat was fit for habitation, the intendant of the gardens went and cast himself at the emperor's feet, and after representing how long he had served, and the infirmities of age which he found growing upon him, begged he would permit him to resign. The emperor gave him leave, with the more pleasure because he was satisfied with his long services, both in his father's reign and his own ; and when he granted it, asked what he should do to recompense him. Sir, replied the intendant of the gardens, I have received so many obligations from your majesty, that I desire no more than the honour of dying in your favour.

THE INTENDANT OF THE GARDENS WENT AND CAST HIMSELF AT THE EMPEROR'S FEET.

He took his leave of the emperor, and retired with the two princes and the princess to the country retreat he had built. His wife had been dead some years, and he himself had not lived above six months with them before he was surprised by so sudden a death, that he had not time to give them the least account of the manner in which he had discovered them.

The princes Bahman and Perviz, and the Princess Perie-zadeh, who knew no other father than the intendant of the emperor's gardens, bewailed him as such, and paid all the honours in his funeral obsequies which love and filial gratitude required of them. Satisfied with the plentiful fortune he had left them, they lived together in perfect union, free from the ambition of distinguishing themselves at court, or aspiring to places of honour, which they might easily have obtained.

One day when the two princes were hunting, and the princess had remained at home, a religious old woman came to the gate, and desired leave to go in to say her prayers, it being then the wonted hour. The servants asked the princess's permission, who ordered them to show her into the oratory. She bade them also, after the good woman had finished her prayers, show her the house and gardens, and then bring her to her.

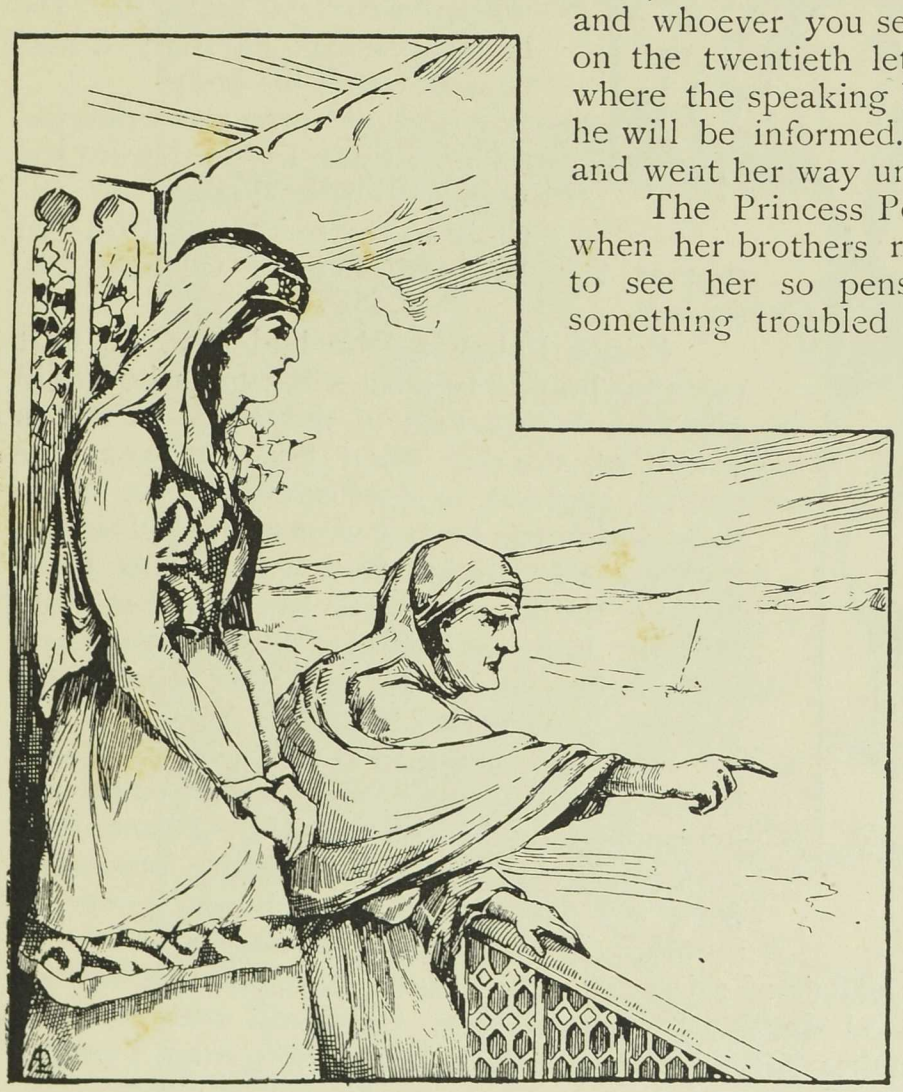
The princess asked her many questions upon the exercise of devotion which she practised, and how she lived : all which she answered with great modesty. Talking of several things, at last she asked her what she thought of the house, and how she liked it.

Madam, answered the devout woman, I must certainly have very bad taste to disapprove any thing in it; yet it lacks three things.

The first of these three things is the speaking bird, so singular a creature, that it draws round it all the singing birds of the neighbourhood, which come to accompany his song. The second is the singing tree, the leaves of which are so many mouths, which form an harmonious concert of different voices, and never cease. The third is the yellow water of a gold colour, a single drop of which being poured into a vessel properly prepared, increases so as to fill it immediately, and rises up in the middle like a fountain, which continually plays, and yet the basin never overflows.

Ah! my good mother, cried the princess, how much am I obliged to you for the knowledge of these curiosities! They are surprising, and I never before heard there were such wonderful rarities in the world; but as I am sure that you know, I beg you to tell me where they are to be found.

Madam, these curiosities are all to be met with in the same spot on the confines of this kingdom, towards India. The road to it lies before your house, and whoever you send needs but follow it for twenty days, and on the twentieth let him only ask the first person he meets where the speaking bird, singing tree, and yellow water are, and he will be informed. After saying this, she rose from her seat, and went her way unnoticed.



"THE ROAD TO IT LIES BEFORE YOUR HOUSE."

The Princess Perie-zadeh was absorbed in these thoughts when her brothers returned from hunting. They were amazed to see her so pensive, and hanging down her head as if something troubled her.

Sister, said Prince Bahman, what is become of all your mirth and gaiety? Are you not well? or has some misfortune befallen you? Tell us, we pray.

The princess at length replied sadly: I always believed that this house was so complete that nothing was wanting. But this day I have learned that it wants three rarities: the speaking bird, the singing tree, and the yellow water. And I shall not rest until they are supplied.

It is enough, said Prince Bahman, that you have an earnest desire for the things you mention to oblige us to take the same interest. I myself will set out to-morrow to find them, while you, brother, abide with our sister to protect her.

Prince Perviz would fain have gone in his stead, since he was the younger, but Prince Bahman would not allow him.

The next morning Bahman mounted his horse, and Perviz and the princess embraced him, and wished him a good journey. But in the midst of their adieus, the princess recollected what she had not thought of before. Brother, said she, I had quite forgotten the accidents which attend travellers. Who knows whether I shall ever see you again? Alight, I beseech you, and give up this journey. I would rather be deprived of the sight and possession of the speaking bird, singing tree, and yellow water, than run the risk of never seeing you more.

Sister, replied Bahman, smiling at the sudden fears of the princess, the accidents you speak of befall only those who are unfortunate. However, as events are uncertain, and I may fail in this undertaking, all I can do is to leave you this knife.

When you would know how I fare, pull it out of the sheath: while you see it clean as it is now, it will be a sign that I am alive; but if you find it stained with blood, then you may believe me dead, and indulge me with your prayers.

The princess could obtain nothing more of Bahman. He bade adieu to her and Prince Perviz for the last time, and rode away. When he got into the road, he never turned to the right hand nor to the left, but went directly forward towards India. The twentieth day he perceived on the road-side a hideous old man, who sat under a tree some small distance from a thatched house.

PERVIZ AND THE PRINCESS EMBRACED HIM, AND WISHED HIM A GOOD JOURNEY.

His eyebrows were as white as snow, as was also his beard and hair, which reached down to his feet. The nails of his hands and feet were grown to a great length; a flat, broad umbrella covered his head. He had no clothes, but only a mat thrown round his body.

This old man was a dervise, for many years retired from the world, to give himself up entirely to the service of God; so that at last he became what we have described.

Prince Bahman, who had been all that morning hoping to meet some one who could give him information of the place he was in search of, stopped when he came near the dervise, alighted, in conformity to the directions which the devout woman had given the Princess Perie-zadeh, and leading his horse by the bridle, advanced towards him, and saluting him, said, God prolong your days, good father, and grant you the accomplishment of your desires.

The dervise returned the prince's salutation, but so unintelligibly, that he could not understand one word he said. Prince Bahman perceiving that this difficulty proceeded from the dervise's whiskers hanging over his mouth, and unwilling to go any farther without the instructions he wanted, pulled out a pair of scissors he had about him, and having tied his horse to a branch of the tree, said, Good dervise, I want to have some talk with you, but owing to the hair over your mouth, which makes you look more like a bear than a man, I cannot understand what you say. Permit me to cut off some of it.

The dervise did not oppose the offer; and when the prince had cut off as much hair as he thought fit, he perceived that the dervise had a good complexion, and that he did not seem so old as he really was. Good dervise, said he, if I had a glass I would show you how young you look: you are now a man, but before nobody could tell what you were.

The kind behaviour of Prince Bahman made the dervise smile, and return his compliment. Sir, said he, whoever you are, I am obliged by the good office you have performed, and am ready to show my gratitude by doing anything in my power for you. You must have alighted here upon some account or other.

Then pray tell me the way to the speaking bird, the singing tree, and the yellow water; which I have come from afar to find, said Prince Bahman.

The prince observed that the dervise changed countenance, held down his eyes, looked very serious, and instead of making any reply, remained silent; which obliged him to repeat his question.

At last the dervise broke silence. Sir, said he, I will tell you; but the danger you are going

"PERMIT ME TO CUT OFF SOME OF IT."

to expose yourself to is greater than you may suppose. A number of gentlemen of as much bravery and courage as you can possibly possess have passed this way, and asked me the same question. I was compelled to show them the way, and I can assure you they have all perished, for I have not seen one come back. Therefore, if you have any regard for your life, go no farther, but return home.

Prince Bahman persisted in his resolution. I am well armed, he said, and can say I am as

AT LAST THE DERVISE BROKE SILENCE.

not turn your head to look behind you; for in that instant you will be changed into such a black stone as those you see, which are all youths who have failed in this enterprise. If you escape the danger of which I give you but a faint idea, and get to the top of the mountain, you will see a cage, and in that cage is the bird you seek; ask him which are the singing tree and the yellow water, and he will tell you.

The prince then mounted his horse, took his leave of the dervise, and threw the bowl before him.

The bowl rolled away unceasingly with as much swiftness as when Prince Bahman first hurled it from his hand, which obliged him to ride fast to avoid losing sight of it, and when it had reached the foot of the mountain it stopped. The prince alighted from his horse, laid the bridle on his neck, and having first surveyed the mountain, and seen the black stones, began to ascend; but had not gone four steps, before he heard the voices mentioned by the dervise, though he could see nobody. Some said, Where is that fool going? Do not let him pass. Others, Stop him, Kill him; and others, with a voice like thunder, Thief! Assassin! Murderer! while brave as any one. But they who will attack you are not to be seen, replied the dervise; how will you defend yourself against invisible persons? It is no matter, answered the prince, all you say shall not persuade me to do anything contrary to my duty. Since you know the way, I conjure you to inform me.

He put his hand into a bag. Since I cannot prevail on you to attend to my advice, said the dervise, take this bowl; when you are on horseback, throw it before you, and follow it to the foot of a mountain, where it will stop. As soon as the bowl stops, alight, leave your horse with the bridle over his neck, and he will stand in the same place till you return. As you ascend you will see on your right and left a great number of large black stones, and will hear on all sides a confusion of voices, which will try to terrify you, and prevent your reaching the summit of the mountain. Be not afraid; but above all things, do

THE PRINCE, HAVING FIRST SURVEYED THE MOUNTAIN, BEGAN TO ASCEND.

some in a gibing tone, cried, No, no, do not hurt him ; let the pretty fellow pass, the cage and bird are kept for him.

Notwithstanding all these troublesome voices, Prince Bahman ascended with courage and resolution for some time, but the voices redoubled with so loud a din near him, both behind and before, that at last he was seized with dread. His legs trembled under him, he staggered, and finding that his strength failed him, forgot the dervise's advice, and turned about to run down the hill, and was that instant changed into a black stone. His horse likewise underwent the same change.

From the time of Prince Bahman's departure, the Princess Perie-zadeh always wore the knife and sheath in her girdle, and pulled it out several times in a day, to know whether her brother was alive. She had the consolation to know he was in perfect health.

On the fatal day that Prince Bahman was transformed into a stone, as Prince Perviz and the princess were talking together in the evening, the Prince desired his sister to pull out the knife to know how their brother did. The princess readily complied, and seeing the blood run down the point, was seized with so much horror that she threw it down. Ah ! my dear brother, cried she, I have been the cause of your death ! And she lamented bitterly that she listened to the old woman's words.

THE PRINCESS WAS SEIZED WITH SO MUCH HORROR THAT SHE THREW IT DOWN.

Prince Perviz was as much afflicted at the death of Prince Bahman as the princess ; but he desired to gratify her wish for the rarities she had asked for, and so he said, Sister, it is the will of God, we must submit to it, and adore the decrees of the Almighty without searching into them. His death is owing to some error on his part, or some accident which we cannot conceive. I am determined to set out in search of the truth myself.

The princess did all she could to dissuade Prince Perviz, conjuring him not to expose her to the danger of losing two brothers ; but all in vain. Before he went he left her a string of a hundred pearls, telling her that if they would not run when she should count them upon the string, but remain fixed, that would be a certain sign he had undergone the same fate as his brother ; but at the same time told her he hoped it would never happen, but that he should have the happiness to see her again to their mutual satisfaction.

Prince Perviz, on the twentieth day after his departure, met the dervise just as his brother Bahman had done before him, and asked him the same question. The dervise urged him to abandon his project, telling him that a young gentleman, who very much resembled him, was with him a short time before ; that he had gone forward, but had not returned.

I know of whom you speak, said Prince Perviz ; he was my elder brother, and I am informed of the certainty of his death, but know not the cause. I can tell you, replied the dervise ; he was changed into a black stone, as all I speak of have been ; and you must expect the same transformation, unless you observe more exactly than he has done the advice I gave him.

Dervise, said Prince Perviz, I cannot relinquish my mission ; therefore I beg of you to do me the same favour you have done my brother. Perhaps I may have better success in following your directions. Having received a bowl, and the same directions as had been given to Prince Bahman, he departed.

Prince Perviz thanked the dervise, and when he had remounted, and taken leave, threw the bowl before his horse, and spurring him at the same time, followed it. When the bowl came to the bottom of the hill it stopped, the prince alighted, and stood some time to recollect the dervise's directions. He encouraged himself, and began to walk up with a resolution to reach the summit ; but before he had gone above six steps, he heard a voice, which seemed to be near, as of a man behind him, say in an insulting tone, Stay, rash youth, that I may punish you for your presumption.

Upon this affront the prince, forgetting the dervise's advice, clapped his hand upon his sword, drew it, and turned about to revenge himself; but had scarcely time to see that nobody followed him before he and his horse were changed into black stones.

In the meantime the Princess Perie-zadeh, several times a day after her brother's departure, counted her chaplet.

The day that Prince Perviz was transformed into a stone, she was counting over the pearls as she used to do, when all at once they became immovably fixed, a certain token that the prince her brother was dead. As she had determined what to do in case it should so happen, she lost no time in outward demonstrations of grief, which she concealed as much as possible; but disguised herself in man's apparel, armed and equipped herself, and mounted her horse the next morning, having told her servants she should return in two or three days, and took the same road her brothers had done.

On the twentieth day she also met the dervise, and asked him the same questions.

Princess, answered the dervise, for such I know you to be, let me implore you to abandon your expedition.

May I not resort to stratagem? replied the princess. And what stratagem is it you would employ? said the dervise. To stop my ears with cotton, answered the princess, that the voices, however loud and terrible, may make the less impression upon my imagination, and my mind remain free from that disturbance which might cause me to lose the use of my reason.

Princess, replied the dervise, of all the persons who have addressed themselves to me for information, I do not know that ever one made use of the contrivance you propose. If you persist in your design, you may make the experiment. You will be fortunate if it succeeds; but I would advise you not to expose yourself to the danger.

After the princess had thanked the dervise, and taken her leave of him, she mounted her horse, threw the bowl before her, and followed it till it stopped at the foot of the mountain.

THREW THE BOWL BEFORE HIS HORSE.

The princess alighted, stopped her ears with cotton, and after she had well examined the path leading to the summit, began with a moderate pace and walked up intrepidly. She heard the voices, and perceived the great service the cotton was to her. The higher she went, the louder and more numerous the voices seemed; but they were not capable of making any impression upon her. At last she got so high, that she could perceive the cage and the bird, which endeavoured, with the voices, to frighten her, crying in a thundering tone, notwithstanding the smallness of its size, Retire, fool, and approach no nearer.

The princess, encouraged by this object, redoubled her speed, and by effort gained the summit of the mountain, where the ground was level; then running directly to the cage, and clapping her hand upon it, cried, Bird, I have you, and you shall not escape me.

While Perie-zadeh was pulling the cotton out of her ears, the bird said to her, Heroic princess, since I am destined to be a slave, I would rather be yours than any other person's, since you have obtained me so courageously. From this instant, I swear inviolable fidelity, and an entire submission to all your commands.

Bird, said she, I have been told that there is not far off a golden water, the property of which is very wonderful; I ask you to tell me where it is. The bird showed her the place, which was just by, and she went and filled a little silver flagon which she had brought with her. She

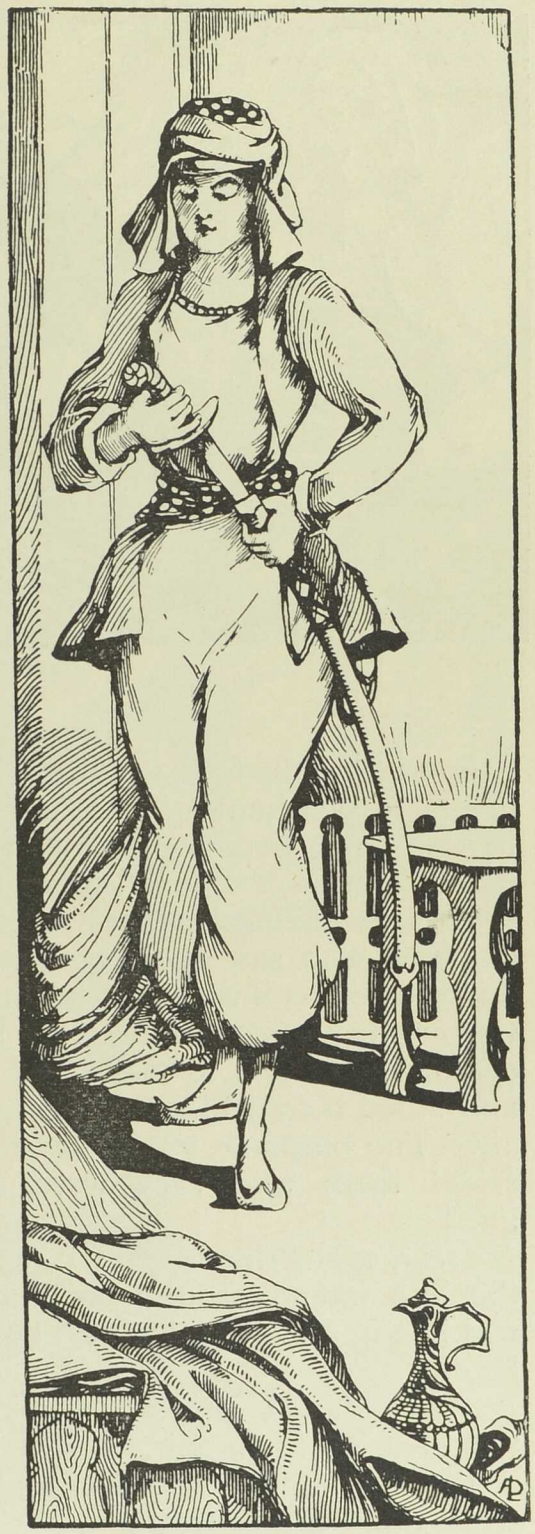
returned to the bird and said, Bird, this is not enough ; I want also the singing tree ; tell me where it is. Turn about, said the bird, and you will see behind you a wood, where you will find this tree. The princess went into the wood, and by the harmonious concert she heard soon knew the tree among many others. From this she broke off a branch, as the bird had directed, and returned to the cage.

When the princess had obtained possession of the three things which the devout woman had told her of, and for which she had conceived so great a desire, Bird, she said, you have been the cause of the death of my two brothers, who must be among the black stones which I saw as I ascended the mountain. I must know how to change them to their original form.

The bird hesitated, but at last yielded to the princess's threats. Take, said he, a little of the golden water, and sprinkle it upon the stones. This she did ; and as the water touched the stones they turned into men and horses as they had been before. Among them were her two brothers, whom she warmly embraced. Then she, and all those whom she had rescued, sallied forth to find the old dervise, but he was dead. Whether from old age, or because now there was no need of his existence, they could not tell. The whole company then moved forward together. Nevertheless, along the way many departed ; for they had come from far-distant lands in search of the three rarities which had been won by the brave princess.

As soon as the princess reached home, she placed the cage in the garden ; and the bird no sooner began to warble than he was surrounded by every species of birds of the country. And the branch of the singing tree was no sooner set in the midst of the parterre, a little distance from the house,

THE PRINCESS WENT INTO THE WOOD.



DISGUISED HERSELF IN MAN'S APPAREL, ARMED AND EQUIPPED HERSELF.

than it took root, and in a short time became a large tree, the leaves of which gave as harmonious a concert as those of the tree from which it was gathered. A large basin of beautiful marble was placed in the garden ; and when it was finished, the princess poured into it all the yellow water from the flagon, which instantly increased and swelled so much that it soon reached up to the edges of the basin, and afterwards formed in the middle a fountain twenty

BUT HE WAS DEAD.

feet high, which fell again into the basin perpetually without running over.

The report of these wonders was presently spread abroad, and as the gates of the house and those of the gardens were shut to nobody, a great number of people came to admire them.

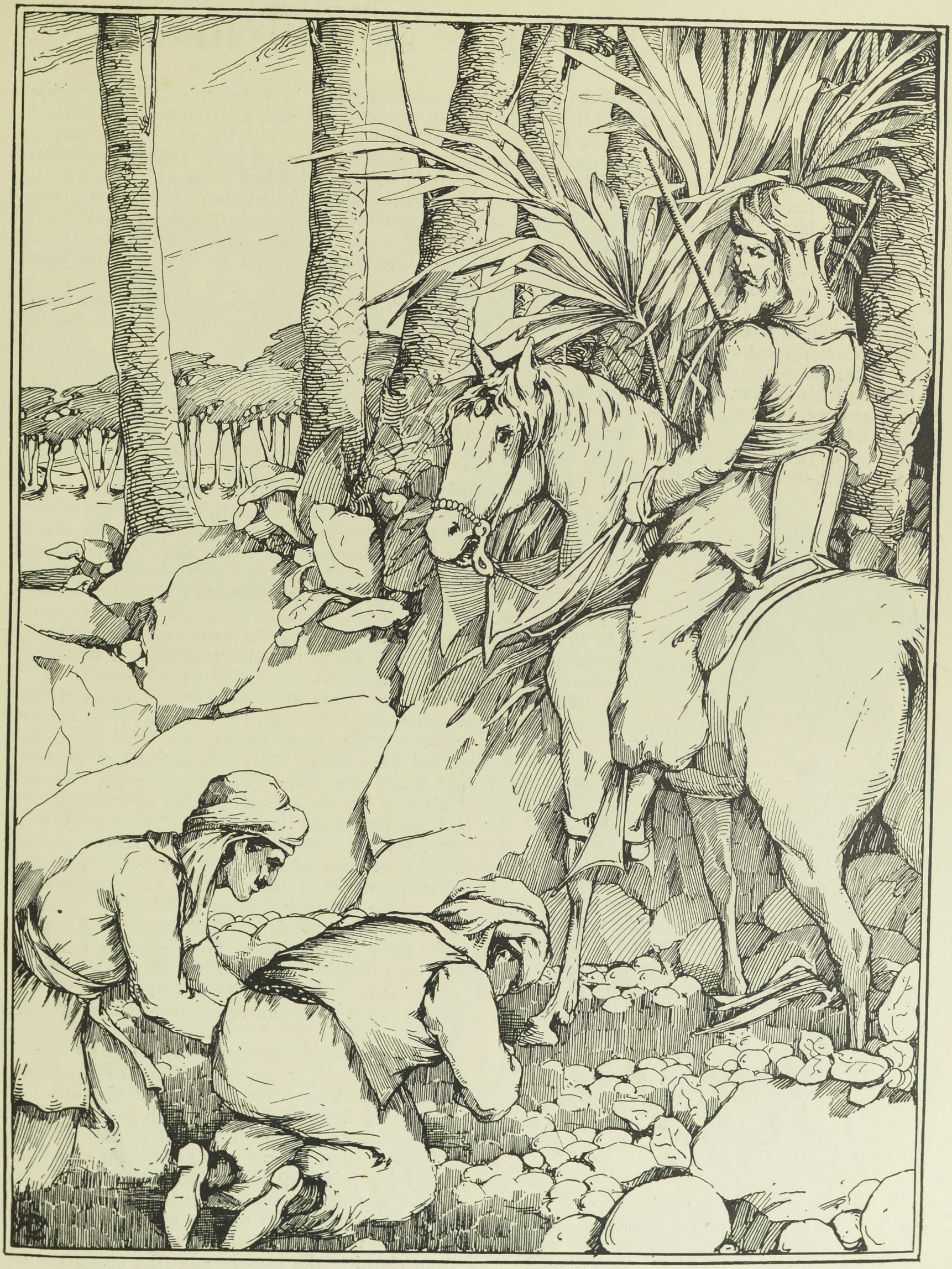
Some days after, when the Princes Bahman and Perviz had recovered from the fatigue of their journey, they resumed their former way of living; and as their usual diversion was hunting, they mounted their horses and went for the first time since their return, not to their own demesne, but two or three leagues from their house. As they pursued their sport, the Emperor of Persia came in pursuit of game upon the same ground. The young princes prostrated themselves before the emperor, without lifting up their heads to look at him. The emperor, who saw they were as well mounted and dressed as if they had belonged to his court, was curious to see their faces. He stopped, and commanded them to rise. The princes rose up, and stood before him with an easy and graceful air. The emperor, struck by their appearance, asked them who they were, and where they lived.

Sir, said Prince Bahman, we are the sons of the late intendant of your majesty's gardens: and live in a house which he built a little before he died.

By what I perceive, replied the emperor, you love hunting. Sir, replied Prince Bahman, it is our common exercise, and what none of your majesty's subjects who intend to bear arms in your armies ought, according to the ancient custom of the kingdom, to neglect. The emperor, charmed with so prudent an answer, said, Since it is so, I should be glad to see your expertness in the chase; choose your own game.

The princes mounted their horses again, and followed the emperor: but had not gone far before they saw many wild beasts together. Prince Bahman chose a

THE EMPEROR, STRUCK BY THEIR APPEARANCE, ASKED THEM WHO THEY WERE.



"SIR," SAID PRINCE BAHMAN, "WE BEG YOUR MAJESTY TO EXCUSE US."

lion, and Prince Perviz a bear; and pursued them with so much intrepidity, that the emperor was surprised. They came up with their game nearly at the same time, and darted their javelins with so much skill and address, that they pierced, the one the lion, and the other the bear, so effectually, that the emperor saw them fall one after the other. Immediately afterwards Prince Bahman pursued another lion, and Prince Perviz another bear, and killed them in a short time, and would have beaten out for fresh game, but the emperor would not let them, and sent to them to come to him. When they approached he said, If I would have given you leave, you would soon have destroyed all my game: but it is not that which I would preserve, but your persons; for I am so well assured your bravery may one time or other be serviceable to me, that from this moment your lives will be always dear to me.

The emperor, in short, conceived so great a kindness for the two princes, that he invited them immediately to make him a visit: to which Prince Bahman replied, Your majesty does us an honour we do not deserve; and we beg you will excuse us.

The emperor, who could not comprehend what reason the princes could have to refuse this token of his favour, pressed them to tell him why they excused themselves. Sir, said Prince Bahman, we have a sister younger than ourselves, with whom we live in such perfect union, that we undertake nothing before we consult her, nor she anything without asking our advice. I commend your brotherly affection, answered the emperor. Consult your sister, meet me here to-morrow, and give me an answer.

THE PRINCESS SENT FOR THE CAGE.

The princes went home, but neglected to speak of their adventure in meeting the emperor, and hunting with him, and also of the honour he had done them, by asking them to go home with him; yet did not the next morning fail to meet him at the place appointed. Well, said the emperor, have you spoken to your sister? And has she consented to the pleasure I expect of seeing you? The two princes looked at each other and blushed. Sir, said Prince Bahman, we beg your majesty to excuse us; for both my brother and I forgot. Then remember to-day, replied the emperor, and be sure to bring me an answer to-morrow.

The princes were guilty of the same fault a second time, and the emperor was so good-natured as to forgive their negligence; but to prevent their forgetfulness the third time, he pulled three little golden balls out of a purse, and put them into Prince Bahman's bosom. These balls, said he, smiling, will prevent your forgetting a third time what I wish you to do for my sake; since the noise they will make by falling on the floor, when you undress, will remind you, if you do not recollect it before. The event happened just as the emperor foresaw; and without these balls the princes had not thought of speaking to their sister of this affair. For as Prince Bahman unloosed his girdle to go to bed the balls dropped on the floor, whereupon he hastened with Prince Perviz to make known to the princess what had happened.

The princess was somewhat surprised at this intelligence. Your meeting with the emperor, said she, is happy and honourable, and may in the end be highly advantageous to you; but it is very disagreeable and distrustful to me. It was on my account, I know, you refused the emperor, and I am infinitely obliged to you for doing so. Monarchs will be obeyed in their desires, and it may be dangerous to oppose them; therefore, if to follow my inclination I should dissuade you from showing the complaisance he expects from you, it may expose you to his resentment, and may render myself and you miserable. These are my sentiments: but before we conclude upon anything let us consult the speaking bird,

and hear what he says; he is penetrating, and has promised his assistance in all difficulties.

The princess sent for the cage, and after she had related the circumstances to the bird in the presence of her brothers, asked him what they should do in this perplexity? The bird answered, The princes your brothers must conform to the emperor's pleasure, and in their turn invite him to come and see your house.

ALL EYES WERE TURNED TOWARDS PRINCE BAHMAN AND PERVIZ.

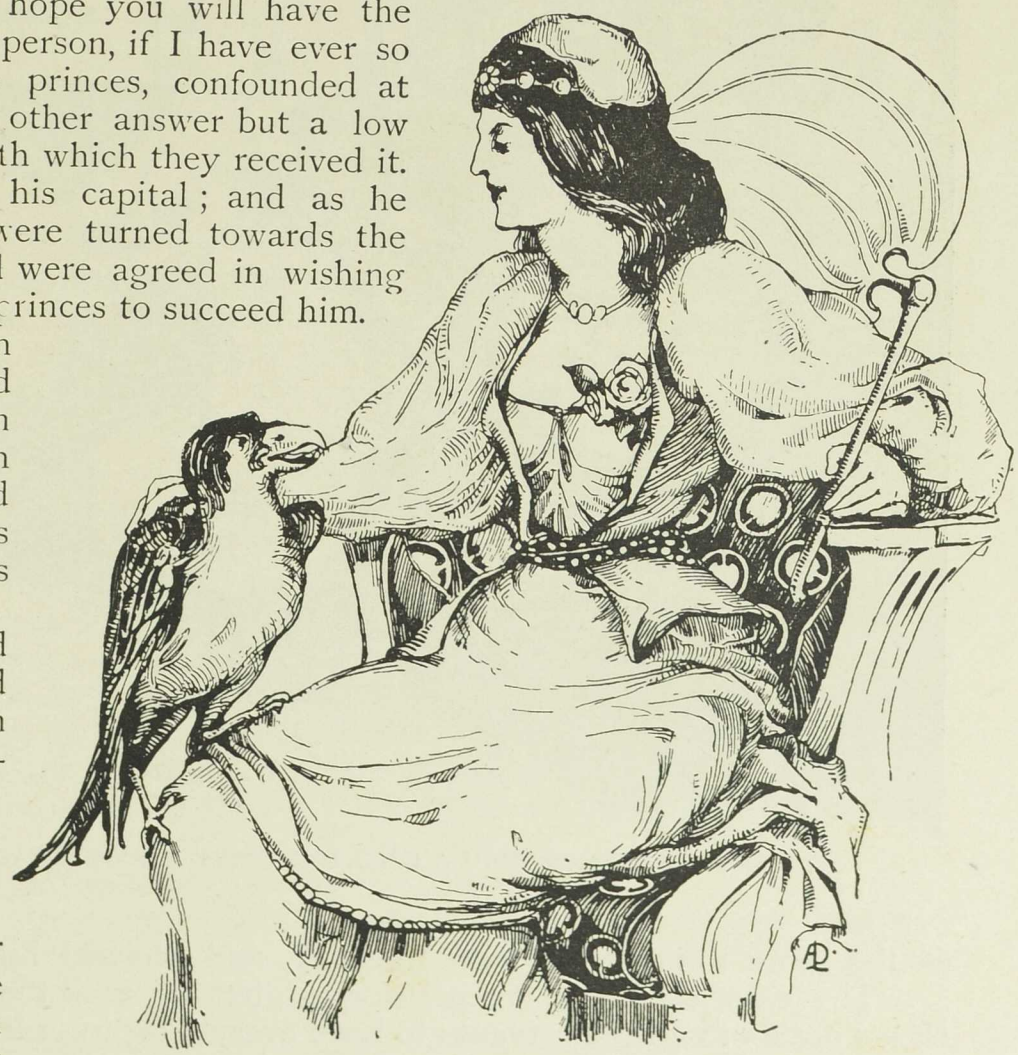
Next morning the princes met the emperor hunting, who, at as great a distance as he could make himself be heard, asked them if they had remembered to speak to their sister? Prince Bahman approached, and answered, Sir, your majesty may dispose of us as you please; we are ready to obey you; for we have not only obtained our sister's consent with great ease, but she took it amiss that we should pay her that deference in a matter wherein our duty to your majesty was concerned. But if we have offended, we hope you will pardon us. Do not be uneasy on that account, replied the emperor; so far from taking amiss what you have done, I highly approve of your conduct, and hope you will have the same deference and attachment to my person, if I have ever so little share in your friendship. The princes, confounded at the emperor's goodness, returned no other answer but a low obeisance, to show the great respect with which they received it.

The emperor hastened back to his capital; and as he passed through the streets all eyes were turned towards the Princes Bahman and Perviz. And all were agreed in wishing that there were such handsome young princes to succeed him.

The emperor conducted them round the palace, and was much pleased by the intelligence they displayed in those branches of knowledge in which he was himself proficient. Alas, said he, they are indeed worthy to be rulers of men. Had they been my own sons they could not have been better taught.

At nightfall the two princes bowed low before the emperor and begged leave to retire. Go, said he, but return often, for I have pleasure in your company.

Before they went out of the emperor's presence, Prince Bahman said, Sir, may we presume to request that your majesty will do us and our sister the honour to visit us the first time you take the diversion of hunting in that neighbourhood? It is not worthy



AFTER THEY HAD RETIRED SHE CONSULTED THE BIRD ALONE.

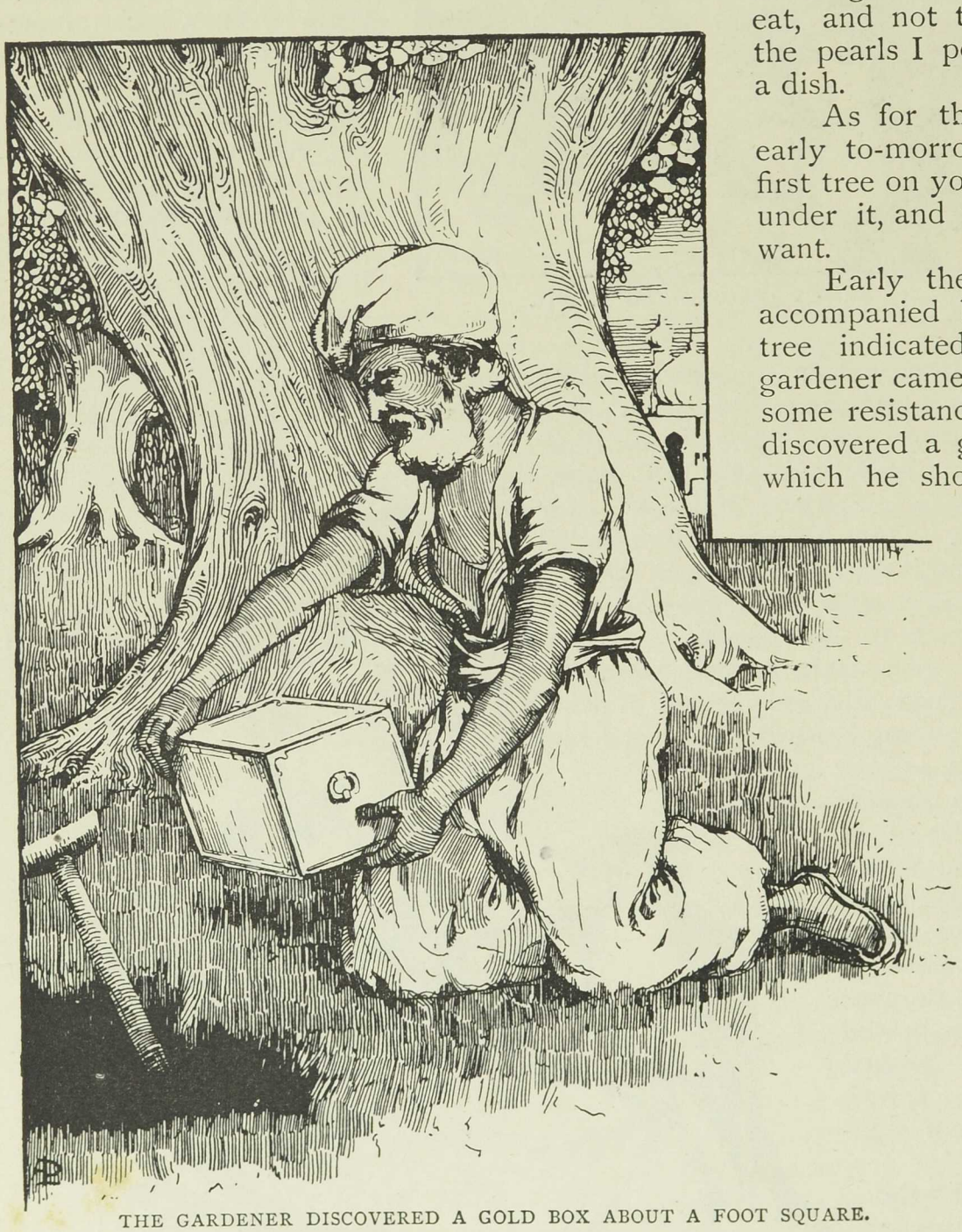
your presence; but monarchs sometimes have vouchsafed to take shelter in a cottage. My children, replied the emperor, your house cannot be otherwise than beautiful, and worthy of its owners. I will defer no longer than to-morrow. Early in the morning I will be at the place where I first saw you. Meet me, and you shall be my guides.

When the Princes Bahman and Perviz had returned home, they told the princess that the emperor intended to honour their house with a visit; and that he had appointed the next day.

Then, replied the princess, we must think of preparing a repast fit for his majesty; and for that purpose we should consult the speaking bird, he will tell us perhaps what meats the emperor likes best. The princes approved of her plan, and after they had retired she consulted the bird alone.

Good mistress, said the bird, you have excellent cooks, let them do the best they can; but above all things, let them prepare a dish of cucumbers stuffed full of pearls, which must be set before the emperor in the first course before all the other dishes.

Cucumbers stuffed full of pearls! cried Princess Perie-zadeh, with amazement; surely, bird, you do not know what you say; it is an unheard-of dish. The emperor may admire it as a piece of magnificence, but he will sit down to eat, and not to admire pearls; besides, all the pearls I possess are not enough for such a dish.



THE GARDENER DISCOVERED A GOLD BOX ABOUT A FOOT SQUARE.

As for the pearls, replied the bird, go early to-morrow morning to the foot of the first tree on your right hand in the park, dig under it, and you will find more than you want.

Early the next morning the princess, accompanied by a gardener, set out to the tree indicated by the bird. When the gardener came to a certain depth, he found some resistance to the spade, and presently discovered a gold box about a foot square, which he showed the princess. This, said she, is what I brought you for; take care not to injure it with the spade.

When the box was dug up she found it to be full of pearls. Very well satisfied with having found this treasure, after she had shut the box again she put it under her arm, and went back to the house, while the gardener threw the earth into the hole at the foot of the tree as it had been before.

As soon as the princess entered the house, she called for the head cook; and after she had given him directions about the entertainment for the emperor, said to him, Besides all this, you must dress an extraordinary dish for the emperor's own eating. This dish must be of cucumbers stuffed with these pearls! and at the same time she opened the box, and showed him the pearls.

The chief cook was much surprised, but he took the box and departed. Then the princess issued orders to all the servants to have everything in order.

Then the two princes went to the place appointed; and as soon as the Emperor of Persia

arrived the chase began, which lasted till the heat of the sun obliged him to leave off. While Prince Bahman stayed to conduct the emperor to their house, Prince Perviz rode before to show the way, and when he came in sight of the house, spurred his horse, to inform the Princess Perie-zadeh that the emperor was approaching; but she had been told by some servants whom she had placed to give notice, and the prince found her waiting ready to receive him.

THE PRINCESS OPENED A DOOR WHICH LED INTO THE GARDEN.

When the emperor arrived she was duly presented to him and prostrated herself before him.

The emperor stooped to raise her, and said, The brothers are worthy of the sister, and she worthy of them; since, if I may judge of her understanding by her person, I am not amazed that the brothers would do nothing without their sister's consent; but, added he, I hope to be better acquainted with you, my daughter, after I have seen the house.

The princess led the emperor through all the rooms except the hall; and, after he had considered them very attentively and admired their variety, My daughter, said he, I am no longer surprised that you take so much delight in your house, and despise the town. Now let me see the garden, which I doubt not is answerable to the house.

The princess opened a door which led into the garden; and the first object which presented itself to the emperor's view was the golden fountain. Surprised at so rare an object, he asked whence that wonderful water, which gave so much pleasure to behold, had been procured; where was its source; and by what art it was made to play so high, that he thought nothing in the world was to be compared to it? He said he would presently take a nearer view of it.

The princess then led him to the spot where the harmonious tree was planted; and there the emperor heard a concert, different from all he had ever heard before; and stopping to see where the musicians were, he could discern nobody far or near; but still distinctly heard the music, which ravished his senses. My daughter, said he to the princess, where are the musicians whom I hear? Are they under ground, or invisible in the air? Such excellent performers will hazard nothing by being seen; on the contrary, they would please the more.

Sir, answered the princess, smiling, they are are not musicians, but the leaves of the trees your majesty sees before you, which form this concert; and if you will give yourself the trouble to go a little nearer, you will be convinced, and the voices will be the more distinct.

Daughter, said he, tell me, I pray you, whence came this wonderful tree? It must certainly have come from a great distance, otherwise, curious as I am after natural rarities, I should have heard of it. What name do you call it by?

Sir, replied the princess, this tree has no other name than that of the singing tree; its history is connected with the yellow water, and the speaking bird, which came to me at the same time. If it please your majesty to hear the story of these things, I will tell it to you after I have shown you everything.

The emperor expressed his satisfaction, and they continued their walk.

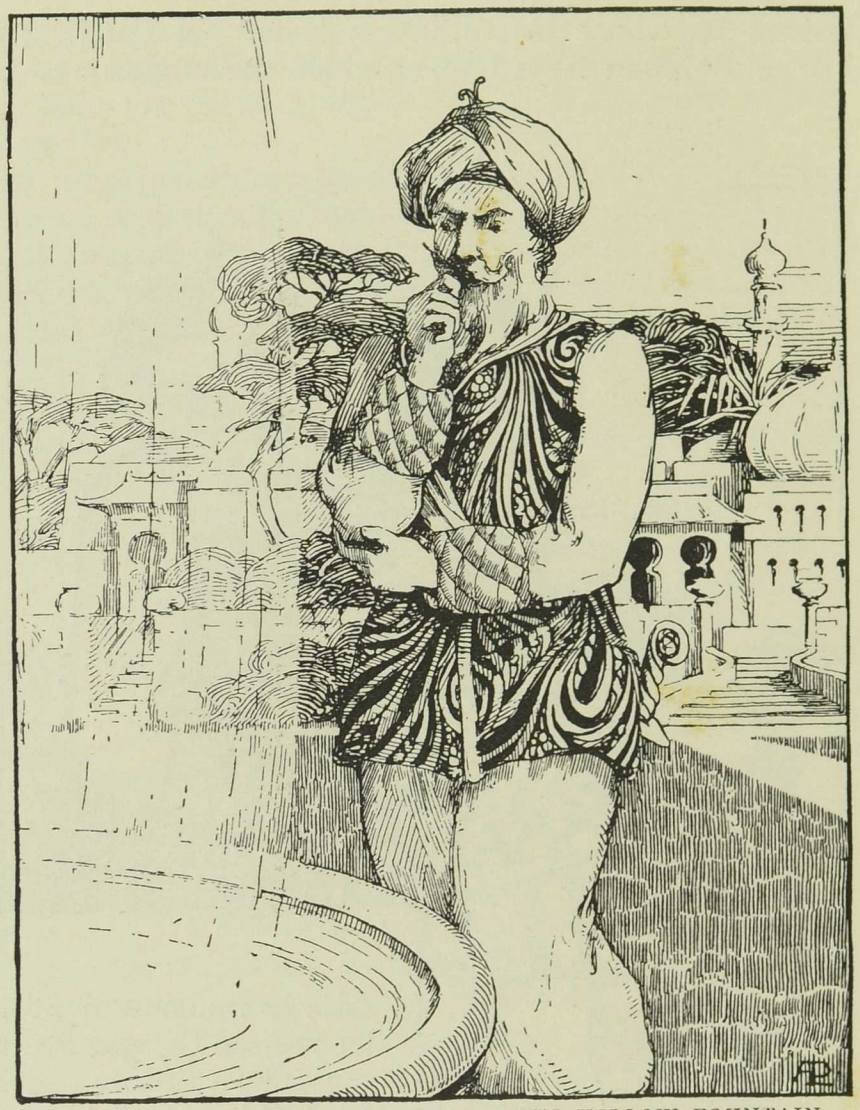
The emperor gazed steadfastly at the yellow fountain, with which he was no less delighted than he had been with the singing tree. As you tell me, daughter, said he, that this water has no spring or communication, pray tell me how is it that it rises to such a height?

Sir, replied the princess, all this water proceeded but from one small flagon, emptied into this basin, which increased to the quantity you see, by a property peculiar to itself, and formed this

fountain. Well, said the emperor, going from the fountain, this is enough for one time. I promise myself the pleasure of coming and visit it often ; but now let us go and see the speaking bird.

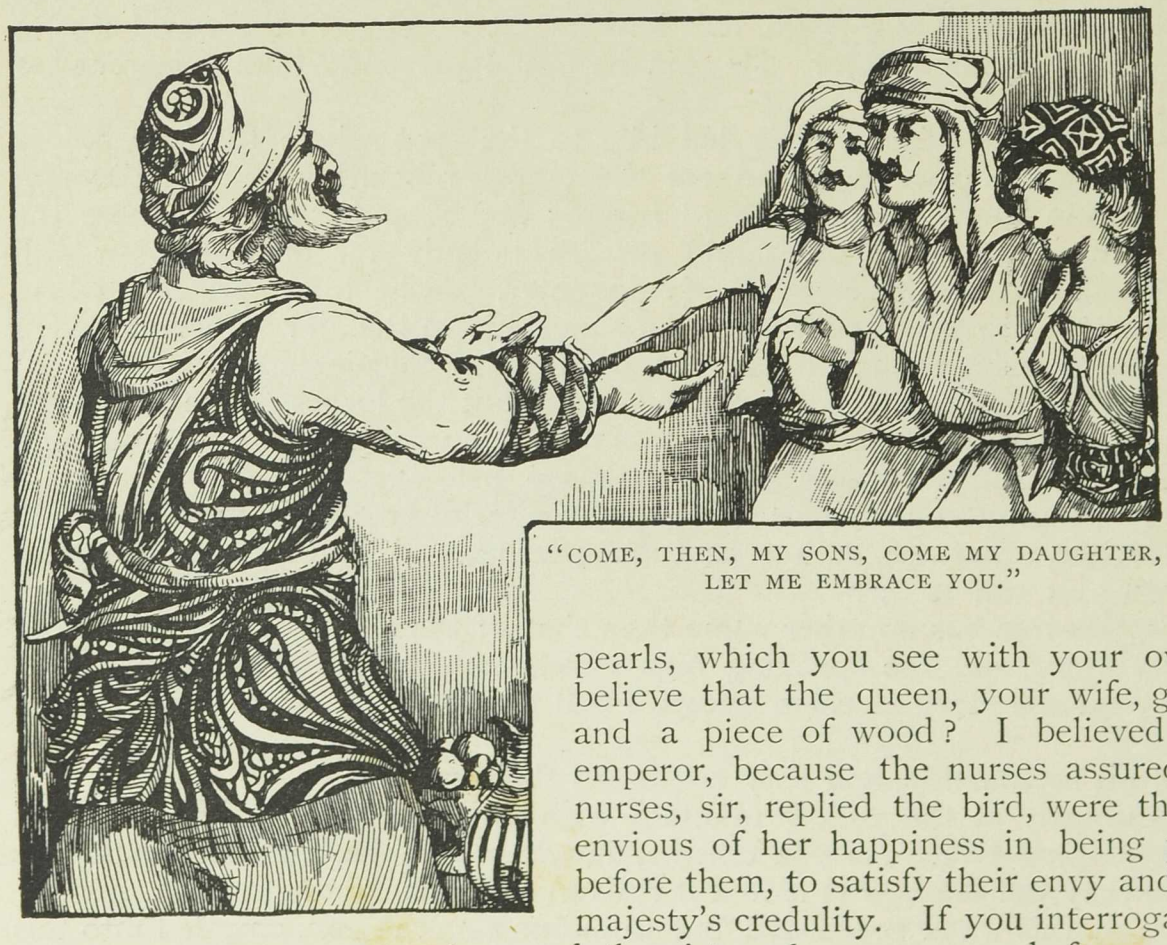
As he went towards the hall, the emperor perceived a prodigious number of singing birds in the trees around, filling the air with their songs and warblings, and asked, why there were so many there, and none on the other trees in the garden? The reason, sir, answered the princess, is, because they come from all parts to accompany the song of the speaking bird, which your majesty may see in a cage in one of the windows of the hall we are approaching; and if you attend, you will perceive that his notes are sweeter than those of any of the other birds ; even than the nightingale's.

The emperor went into the hall ; and as the bird continued singing, the princess raised her voice, and said, My slave, here is the emperor, pay your compliments to him. The bird left off singing that instant, when all the other birds ceased also, and it said, The emperor is welcome ; God prosper him, and prolong his life. As the entertainment was served on the sofa near the window where the bird was placed, the sultan replied, as he was taking his seat, Bird, I thank you, and am overjoyed to find in you the king of birds.



THE EMPEROR GAZED INTENTLY AT THE YELLOW FOUNTAIN.

As soon as the emperor saw the dish of cucumbers set before him, thinking it was stuffed in the best manner, he reached out his hand and took one ; but when he cut it, was in extreme surprise to find it stuffed with pearls. What novelty is this ? said he ; and with what design were these cucumbers stuffed thus with pearls, since pearls are not to be eaten ? He looked at the two princes and princess to ask them the meaning : when the bird interrupting him, said, Can your majesty be in such great astonishment at cucumbers stuffed with pearls, which you see with your own eyes, and yet so easily believe that the queen, your wife, gave birth to a dog, a cat, and a piece of wood ? I believed these things, replied the emperor, because the nurses assured me of the facts. Those nurses, sir, replied the bird, were the queen's two sisters, who, envious of her happiness in being preferred by your majesty before them, to satisfy their envy and revenge, have abused your majesty's credulity. If you interrogate them, they will confess their crime. The two brothers and the sister whom you see before you are your own children,



"COME, THEN, MY SONS, COME MY DAUGHTER, LET ME EMBRACE YOU."

THE EMPEROR KHOOSROO SHAH WENT ON FOOT TO THE DOOR OF THE GREAT MOSQUE.

whom they exposed, and who were taken in by the intendant of your gardens, who provided nurses for them, and took care of their education.

This speech of the bird's presently cleared up the emperor's understanding. Bird, cried he, I believe the truth which you discover to me. The inclination which drew me to them told me plainly they must be my own blood. Come, then, my sons, come my daughter, let me embrace you, and give you the first marks of a father's love and tenderness. The emperor then rose, and after having embraced the two princes and the princess, and mingled his tears with theirs, said, It

is not enough, my children; you must embrace each other, not as the children of the intendant of my gardens, to whom I have been so much obliged for preserving your lives, but as my own children, of the royal blood of the monarchs of Persia, whose glory, I am persuaded, you will maintain.

After the two princes and princess had embraced mutually with new satisfaction, the emperor sat down again with them, and finished his meal in haste; and when he had done, said, My children, you see in me your father; to-morrow I will bring the queen your mother, therefore prepare to receive her.

The emperor afterwards mounted his horse, and returned with expedition to his capital. The first thing he did, as soon as he had entered his palace, was to command the grand vizier to seize the queen's two sisters. They were taken from their houses separately, convicted, and condemned to be quartered; which sentence was put in execution within an hour.

In the meantime the emperor Khoosroo Shah, followed by all the lords of his court who were then present, went on foot to the door of the great mosque; and after he had taken the queen out of the strict confinement she had languished under for so many years, embracing her in her miserable condition to which she was then reduced, said to her with tears in his eyes, I come to entreat your pardon for the injustice I have done you, and to make you the reparation I ought; and I hope you will look upon it as complete, when I present to you two accomplished princes, and a lovely princess, our children. Come and resume your former rank, with all the honours which are your due. All this was done and said before great crowds of people, who flocked from all parts at the first news of what was passing, and immediately spread the joyful intelligence through the city.

ILLUMINATIONS AND REJOICINGS, WHICH LASTED MANY DAYS.

Next morning early the emperor and queen, whose mournful humiliating dress was changed for magnificent robes, went with all their court to the house built by the intendant of the gardens, where the emperor presented the Princes Bahman and Perviz, and the Princess Perie-zadeh, to their enraptured mother. These, much injured wife, said he, are the two princes your sons, and this princess your daughter. The tears flowed plentifully down their cheeks at these tender embraces, especially the queen's, from the comfort and joy of having two such princes for her sons, and such a princess for her daughter, on whose account she had so long endured the severest afflictions.

The two princes and the princess had prepared a magnificent repast for the emperor and queen, and their court. As soon as that was over, the emperor led the queen into the garden, and showed her the harmonious tree and the beautiful effect of the yellow fountain. She had seen the bird in his cage, and the emperor had spared no panegyric in his praise during the repast.

When there was nothing to detain the emperor any longer, he took horse, and with the princes Bahman and Perviz on his right hand, the queen and the princess on his left, he returned to his capital. Crowds of people came out to meet them, and with acclamations of joy ushered them into the city, where all eyes were fixed not only upon the queen, the two princes, and the princess, but also upon the bird, which the princess carried before her in his cage, admiring his sweet notes, which had drawn all the

other birds about him, which followed him, flying from tree to tree in the country, and from one house-top to another in the city.

The Princes Bahman and Perviz and the Princess Perie-zadeh were brought to the palace with this pomp, and nothing was to be seen or heard all that night but illuminations and rejoicings both in the palace and in the utmost parts of the city, which lasted many days, and spread throughout the empire of Persia.

The Story of the Enchanted Horse

THE Nooroze, or the new day, which is the first of the year and spring, has from time immemorial been a most solemn festival throughout all Persia: and it is still observed with equal ceremony.

Now it happened that the emperor came to Shiraz to keep the festival; and as he was holding a public reception there came a Hindu, who prostrated himself at the foot of the throne. He had with him an artificial horse, richly caparisoned, and so well modelled that it seemed to many as a living animal.

When the Hindu had risen, he thus addressed the emperor: This horse may appear simple to your majesty, yet I venture to think that nothing you have been shown is so wonderful. Whenever I mount him, be it where it may, if I wish to transport myself through the air to the most distant part of the world, I can do it in a very short time. This, sir, is the wonder of my horse; a wonder which nobody ever heard speak of, and which I offer to show your majesty, if you command me.

"DO YOU SEE THAT MOUNTAIN?" SAID THE EMPEROR.

The Emperor of Persia, much surprised at what he heard, told the Hindu that he was ready to see him perform.

The Hindu instantly mounted his horse, and asked the emperor whither he pleased to command him.

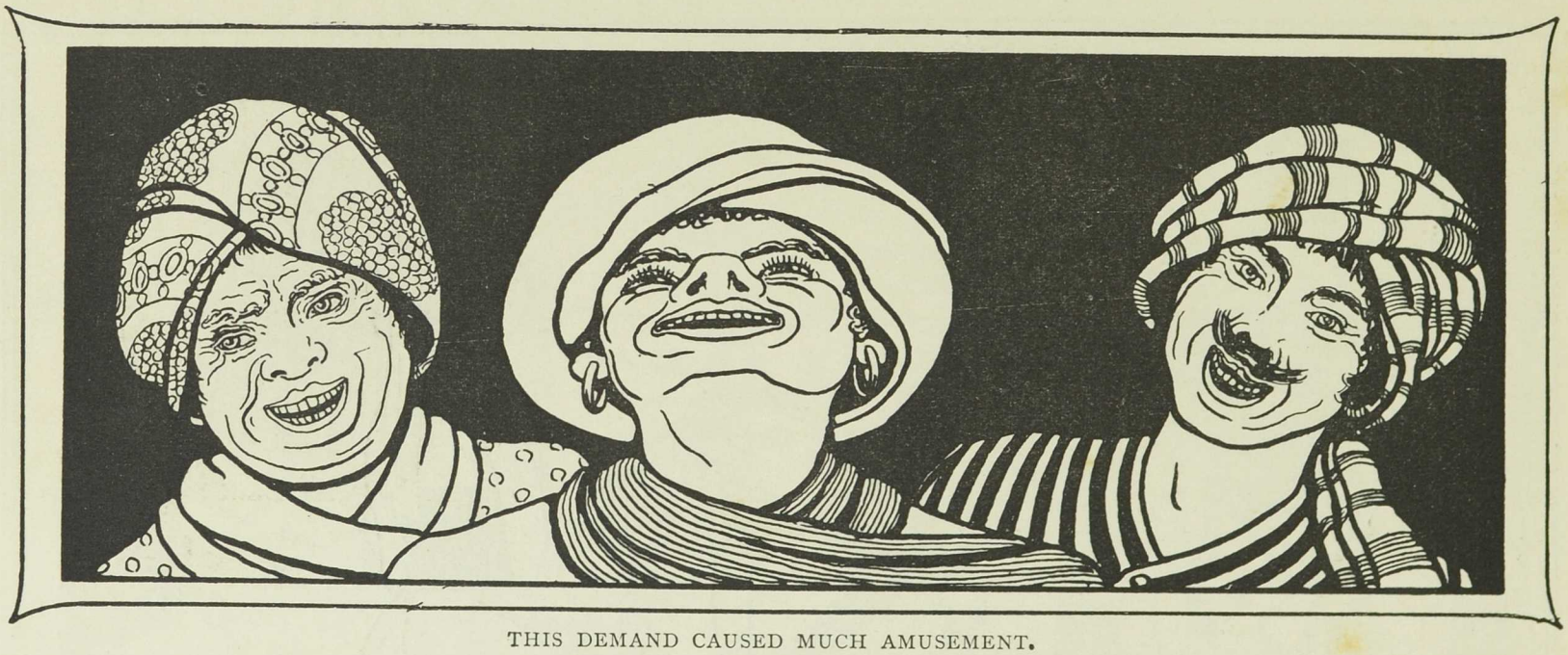
About three leagues from Shiraz there was a lofty mountain discernible from the large square before the palace. Do you see that mountain? said the emperor. Ride thither and bring me a branch of a palm-tree that grows at the bottom of the hill.

The Emperor of Persia had no sooner declared his will than the Hindu turned a peg, which was in the hollow of the horse's neck, just by the pummel of the saddle; and in an instant the horse rose off the ground and carried his rider into the air with the rapidity of lightning to such a height that those who had the strongest sight could not discern him. Within less than a quarter of an hour they saw him returning with the palm branch in his hand; but before he descended, he took two or three turns in the air over the spot, amid the acclamations of all the people; then alighted on the spot whence he had set off, without receiving the least shock from the horse to discomfort him. He dismounted; and, going up to the throne, laid the branch of the palm-tree at the feet of the emperor.

The emperor had watched this performance with admiration and astonishment; and when the Hindu approached, he said: I will purchase your horse for whatever sum you like to mention, if you will sell him to me.

Sir, replied the Hindu, there is but one price which can tempt me to sell my horse, since his possession renders me independent of all, and will make my name remembered for ever. Name your condition, said the emperor. It is, said the Hindu, that you give me the hand of your daughter, the princess, in marriage.

This demand caused much amusement to the courtiers, but to Prince Firoze Shah, the heir-presumptive to the throne, it caused great annoyance. And he, seeing that the emperor hesitated,



THIS DEMAND CAUSED MUCH AMUSEMENT.

said: Sir, surely you will not allow this insolent knave to hope that such a request will be granted. I beg of you to consider what you owe to yourself, to your own blood, and the high rank of your ancestors.

Son, replied the emperor, do not think that I shall make this agreement. I may however make other terms, lest the horse be given to some other king. And before I do so I beg of you to examine the horse, and try him yourself, so that I may have your opinion.

The prince mounted without the Hindu's assisting him; and as soon as he had got his feet in the stirrups, without staying for the Hindu's advice, he turned the peg he had seen him use, when instantly the horse darted into the air, quick as an arrow shot out of a bow by the most adroit archer, and in a few moments was out of sight. The Hindu, alarmed at what had happened, prostrated himself before the emperor, and said, Your majesty must have remarked the prince was so hasty, that he would not permit me to give him the necessary instructions to govern my horse. From what he saw me do, he was ambitious of showing that he wanted not my advice. He was too eager to show his address, but knows not the way, which I was going to show him,

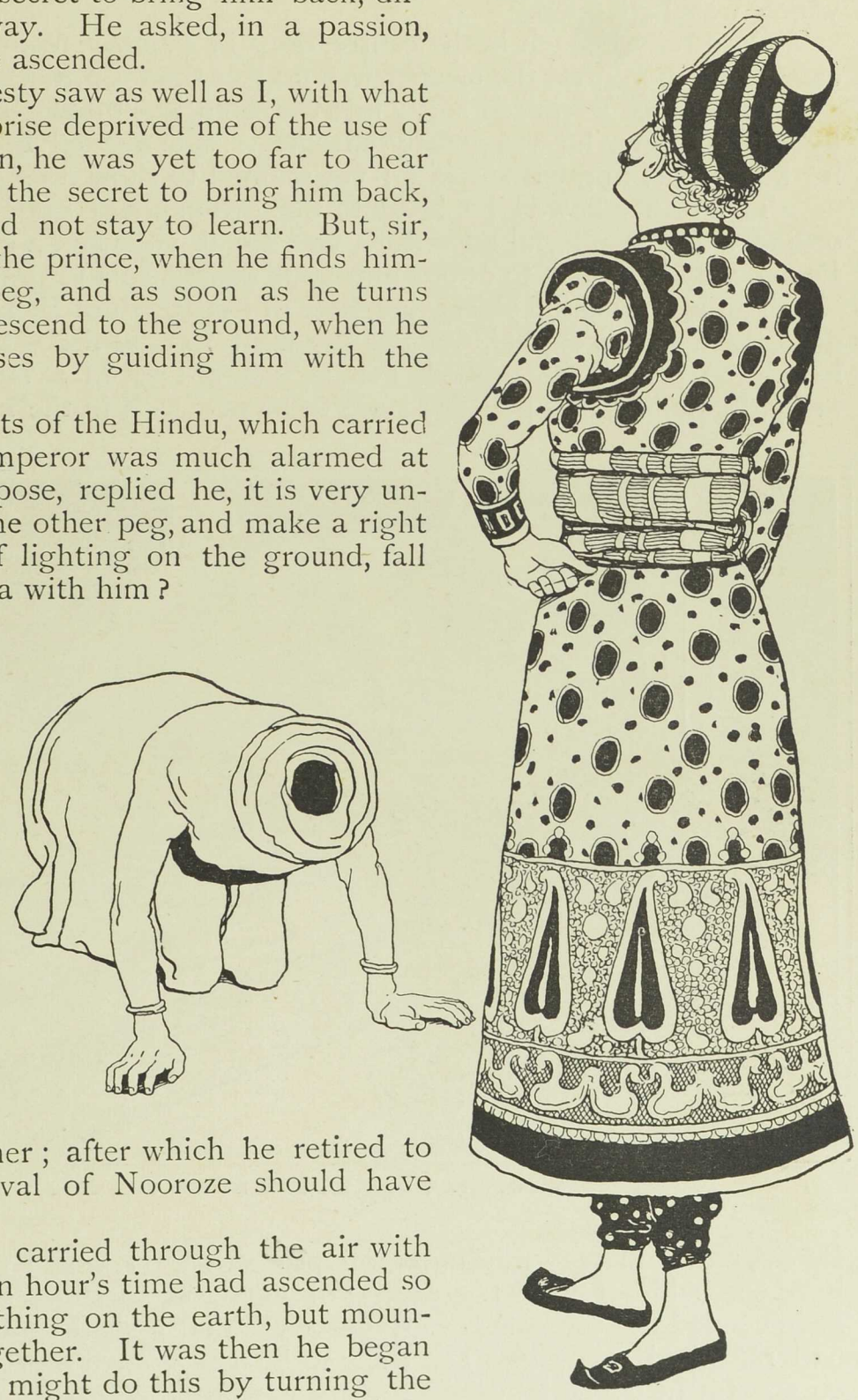
to turn the horse, and make him descend at the wish of his rider. Therefore, the favour I ask of your majesty is, not to make me accountable for what accidents may befall him; you are too just to impute to me any misfortune that may attend him.

The emperor was much surprised and afflicted when he saw the danger his son was in: the more so as the Hindu said, there was a secret to bring him back, differing from that which carried him away. He asked, in a passion, why he did not call him the moment he ascended.

Sir, answered the Hindu, your majesty saw as well as I, with what rapidity the horse flew away. The surprise deprived me of the use of my speech; but if I could have spoken, he was yet too far to hear me. If he had heard me, he knew not the secret to bring him back, which, through his impatience, he would not stay to learn. But, sir, added he, there is room to hope that the prince, when he finds himself at a loss, will perceive another peg, and as soon as he turns that, the horse will cease to rise, and descend to the ground, when he may turn him to what place he pleases by guiding him with the bridle.

Notwithstanding all these arguments of the Hindu, which carried great appearance of probability, the emperor was much alarmed at the evident danger of his son. I suppose, replied he, it is very uncertain whether my son may perceive the other peg, and make a right use of it; may not the horse, instead of lighting on the ground, fall upon some rock, or tumble into the sea with him?

Sir, replied the Hindu, do not be uneasy; the horse crosses seas without ever falling into them, and always carries his rider wherever he may wish to go. And your majesty may assure yourself, that if the prince does but find out the other peg I mentioned, the horse will carry him where he pleases. It is not to be supposed that he will stop anywhere but where he can find assistance, and make himself known.



THE HINDU PROSTRATED HIMSELF BEFORE THE EMPEROR.

The emperor informed the Hindu that his life should pay the penalty if his son did not return within three days. He then ordered his officers to secure him, and keep him close prisoner; after which he retired to his palace in affliction that the festival of Nooroze should have proved so inauspicious.

In the meantime the prince was carried through the air with prodigious velocity; and in less than an hour's time had ascended so high, that he could not distinguish anything on the earth, but mountains and plains seemed confounded together. It was then he began to think of returning, and conceived he might do this by turning the same peg the contrary way, and pulling the bridle at the same time. But when he found that the horse still rose with the same swiftness, his alarm was great. He turned the peg several times, one way and the other, but all in vain. He immediately apprehended the great danger he was in, but that apprehension did not deprive him of his reason. He examined the horse's head and neck with attention, and perceived behind the right ear another peg, smaller than the other. He turned that peg, and presently perceived that he descended in the same oblique manner as he had mounted, but not so swiftly.

Night had overshadowed that part of the earth over which the prince was when he found out and turned the small peg; and as the horse descended, he by degrees lost sight of the sun, till it grew quite dark; insomuch that, instead of choosing what place he would go to, he was forced to let the bridle lie upon the horse's neck, and wait patiently till he alighted, though not without the dread lest it should be in the desert, a river, or the sea.

At last the horse stopped upon some solid substance about midnight, and the prince dismounted very faint and hungry, having eaten nothing since the morning. He found himself to be on the terrace of a magnificent palace, surrounded with a balustrade of white marble, breast high; and groping about, reached a staircase, which led down into an apartment, the door of which was half open.

On a raised couch in the centre, deep in slumber, reclined a figure so richly attired that it was easy to perceive that the sleeper was no less than a princess.

The prince advanced softly into the room, knelt down beside the couch, and awoke the princess, by whose beauty he was greatly charmed. She opened her eyes, and seeing a handsome man on his knees, was in great surprise; yet seemed to show no sign of fear.

The prince bowed his head to the ground, and said, Beautiful princess, by the most extraordinary and wonderful adventure, you see at your feet a suppliant prince, son of the Emperor of Persia, who begs you to afford him your assistance and protection.

The lady was the eldest daughter of the Rajah of Bengal, who had built this palace at a small distance from his capital, whither she went to take the benefit of the country air. After she had heard the prince, she replied, Prince, you are not in a barbarous country; take courage; hospitality, humanity, and politeness are to be met with in the kingdom of Bengal, as well as in that of

THE PRINCE KNELT DOWN BESIDE THE COUCH, AND AWOKE THE PRINCESS.

Persia, and you may rely upon my protection. I desire to know, however, by what miracle you have come hither from the capital of Persia in so short a time; and by what enchantment you have evaded the vigilance of my guards. Yet, I shall restrain my curiosity until you have rested and refreshed yourself. Then she woke her women and ordered them to conduct the prince to an apartment where he might rest for the night.

The next day the princess took more pains in dressing and beautifying herself at the glass than she had ever done before. She never tired her women's patience so much, by making them do and undo the same thing several times. She adorned herself with the finest diamonds she possessed. The habit she put on was one of the richest stuffs of the Indies, of a most beautiful colour, and made only for kings, princes, and princesses. After she had consulted her glass, and asked her women, one after another, if anything was wanting to her attire, she sent to inform the Prince of Persia that she would pay him a visit.

As soon as the princess understood that the Prince of Persia waited for her, she immediately went to him. After mutual compliments, the princess begged him to relate his adventures; which he promptly did. Having thanked her for her great kindness, he asked leave to return to Persia, in order that he might come again in a style more befitting to his rank, adding: Since, fair princess, you have won my heart, I would fain win yours in return.

The princess showed her pleasure at this avowal, and said: I cannot approve of your going so soon as you propose; at least grant me the favour of a little longer acquaintance, and stay long enough to enable you to give a better account at the court of Persia of what you may see here.

Her sole object in asking this was to secure the prince's affection. The Prince of Persia could not well refuse her the favour she asked, after the kind reception she had given him, and he therefore politely complied with her request; and the princess's thoughts were directed to render his stay agreeable by all the amusements she could devise.

Two whole months the Prince of Persia abandoned himself entirely to the will of the Princess of Bengal. He then declared seriously he could not stay longer, and begged of her to give him leave to return to his father; repeating again the promise he had made her to come back.

"And, princess," observed the prince, "that you may not suspect the truth of what I say, I would presume, were I not afraid you would be offended at my request, to ask the favour of taking you along with me."

The princess returned no answer to this address; but her silence, and downcast eyes, were sufficient to inform him that she had no reluctance to accompany him into Persia. The only difficulty she felt was, that the prince knew not well enough how to govern the horse, and she was apprehensive of being involved with him in the same difficulty as when he first made the experiment. But the prince soon removed her fear, by assuring her she might trust herself with him, for that after the experience he had acquired, he defied the Hindu himself to manage him better. She thought therefore only of concerting measures to get off with him so secretly that nobody belonging to the palace should have the least suspicion of their design.

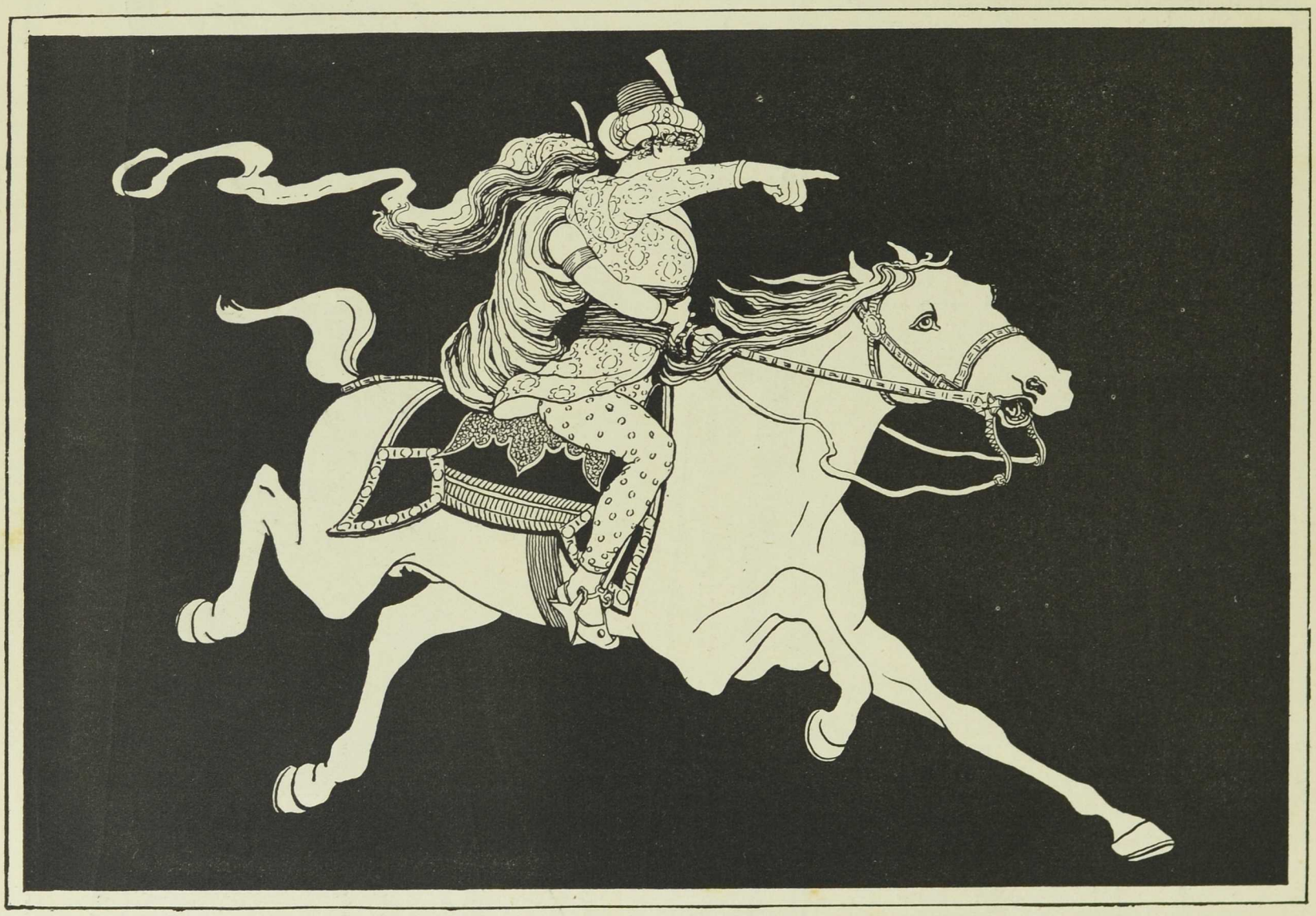
SHE ADORNED HERSELF WITH THE FINEST DIAMONDS SHE POSSESSED.

The next morning, a little before daybreak, when all the attendants were asleep, they went upon the terrace of the palace. The prince turned the horse towards Persia, and placed him where the princess could easily get up behind him.

As soon as she was mounted, with her arms round him, the prince turned the peg. Immediately the horse sprang into the air, and in two hours they espied the capital of Persia.

The prince guided the horse to the door of a small palace some distance from the capital, so that he might go forward alone to prepare his father for the reception of the princess. He led her into a beautiful apartment, and bade the servants provide her with whatever she required.

The prince then hastened to the capital. As he passed through the streets he was received with acclamations by the people, who were overjoyed to see him again. The emperor was in his divan when he appeared before him in the midst of his council. He received him with ecstasy, and asked him what had become of the Hindu's horse.



AS SOON AS SHE WAS MOUNTED, WITH HER ARMS ROUND HIM, THE PRINCE TURNED THE PEG.

The prince then described how he had arrived at the Princess of Bengal's palace; and explained why he had stayed so long, dwelling upon the great love which existed between himself and the princess. Then he added: I felt assured that you would not refuse your consent, and have brought her with me on the enchanted horse, and have left her in the country palace till I could return and assure her that my promise was not in vain.

The emperor embraced him a second time, and said to him, I not only consent to your marriage with the Princess of Bengal, but will go and meet her myself, and thank her for her kindness to you, and will bring her to my palace, and celebrate your nuptials this day.

The emperor gave orders for his court to make preparations for the princess's entry; and that the Hindu should be fetched out of prison and brought before him. When the Hindu was conducted before the emperor, he said to him, I secured thy person, that thy life might answer for that of my son, whom, however, thanks to God, I have found again: go, take your horse, and never let me see your face more.

No sooner had the Hindu gained his release than he conceived a plan whereby he might be revenged upon the emperor and the prince. Without losing any time, he went directly to the palace, and addressing himself to the keeper, told him he came from the prince for the Princess of Bengal, and to conduct her behind him through the air to the emperor.

The palace-keeper, who knew the Hindu, and that the emperor had imprisoned him, gave the more credit to what he said, because he saw that he was at liberty. He presented himself to the Princess of Bengal; who no sooner understood that he came from the prince than she consented to accompany him.

The Hindu, overjoyed at his success, and the ease with which he had accomplished his villainy, mounted his horse, took the princess behind him, and instantly rose into the air.

The Emperor of Persia, attended by his court, was on the road to the palace where the Princess of Bengal had been left; and the Prince of Persia was advanced before, to prepare the princess to receive his father, when the Hindu appeared over their heads with his prize.

The Emperor of Persia's surprise and affliction were the more sensible, because he was powerless to punish him. He loaded him with a thousand imprecations, as did also all the courtiers, who were witnesses of so signal a piece of insolence and unparalleled artifice and treachery.

The Hindu, little moved with their curses, which just reached his ears, continued his way while the emperor, extremely mortified at so great an insult, returned to his palace in rage and vexation.

PRINCE FIROZE SHAH WAS UTTERLY BROKEN-HEARTED.

Prince Firoze Shah was utterly broken-hearted. He returned to the room where he had last seen the princess, and began to contrive a means of tracing her. He decided to wander the world over, in the dress of a dervise, to seek her; and he bade the captain of the palace secure the garments, secretly, for him.

Not far from this palace there stood a convent of dervises, the superior of which readily gave him a complete dervise's habit, which he carried to Prince Firoze Shah. The prince immediately pulled off his own dress, put it on, and being so disguised, and provided with a box of jewels, which he had brought as a present to the princess, left the palace, uncertain which way to go, but resolved to find out his princess, and bring her back again, or to perish in the attempt.

Early the next morning the Hindu arrived with the princess in the kingdom of Kashmir. He alighted in a great wood hard by the capital, and left the princess in a shady nook by a river while he went to seek food. When he returned, after they had eaten, he began to ill-treat her because she would not consent

to marry him. The princess immediately raised a cry for help, which was heard by the Sultan of Kashmir, who happened to be returning from hunting with his courtiers. They came quickly, and the Sultan demanded to be told the cause of the distress.

The Hindu, with great impudence, replied, that she was his wife, and no one had anything to do with his quarrel with her.

The princess said to the sultan, My lord, whoever you are whom Heaven has sent to my assistance, have compassion on a princess, and give no credit to that imposter. He is a wicked magician, who has forced me away from the Prince of Persia, to whom I was going to be united, and has brought me hither on the enchanted horse you behold there.

The Princess of Bengal had no occasion to say more to persuade the Sultan of Kashmir that

BEATING OF DRUMS, SOUNDING OF TRUMPETS, AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS.

what she told him was truth. Justly enraged at the insolence of the Hindu, he ordered his guards to surround him, and strike off his head : which sentence was immediately executed.

The Princess of Bengal's joy was inexpressible at finding herself delivered from the violence of the Hindu, of whom she could not think without horror. She flattered herself that the Sultan of Kashmir would complete his generosity by sending her back to the Prince of Persia, and asked that favour of him. But she was much deceived in these hopes ; for her deliverer had resolved to marry her himself the next day ; and for that end had ordered rejoicings to be made by day-break, by beating of drums, sounding of trumpets, and other instruments expressive of joy ; which not only echoed through the palace, but throughout the whole city. This declaration put her into such agitation that she fainted away.

The women-slaves, who were present, ran to her assistance; and the sultan did all he could to bring her to herself, though it was a long time before they succeeded. But when she recovered, rather than break the promise she had made to Prince Firoze Shah, by consenting to marry the Sultan of Kashmir, who had proclaimed their nuptials before he had asked her consent, she resolved to feign madness. She began to utter the most extravagant expressions before the sultan, and even rose off her seat as if to attack him; insomuch that he was greatly alarmed and afflicted, that he had made such a proposal so unseasonably.

When he found that her frenzy rather increased than abated, he left her with the women, charging them to take great care of her. He sent often that day to inquire how she did; but received no other answer than that she was rather worse than better.

The Princess of Bengal continued to talk wildly, and showed other marks of a disordered

FIROZE SHAH, IN DISGUISE, TRAVELLED THROUGH MANY PROVINCES AND TOWNS.

mind, next day and the following; so that the sultan was induced to send for all the physicians belonging to his court, to consult them upon her disease, and to ask if they could cure her.

But the princess would not allow them to approach, lest they should discover that her malady was a deception.

Finding that their efforts were unavailing, the sultan sent for the most skilful physicians from all parts of the kingdom, and even other neighbouring kingdoms, offering an immense reward to whomsoever should succeed in curing the princess of her madness. Numerous physicians came in answer to the summons, but not one could do her the least good—nor, in fact, come near her, so violent was her disease, or rather so perfect was her acting.

During this interval, Firoze Shah, in disguise, travelled through many provinces and towns, seeking everywhere for her whom he had lost, yet not knowing whither to turn his steps. His grief and the fatigue endured had worn him much, so that he was forced to rest in a certain city of Hindustan. Here he heard the people talk of a Princess of Bengal, who became mad on the day

of the intended celebration of her nuptials with the Sultan of Kashmir. Hearing this, he hastened towards the kingdom of Kashmir, and upon his arrival at the capital took up his lodging at a khan, where the same day he was informed of the story of the princess, and the fate of the Hindu magician. The prince was now convinced that she was the beloved object he had sought so long.

Being informed of all these particulars, he provided himself with a physician's habit, and went to the palace, impatient to behold his beloved.

Some time had elapsed since any physician had offered himself; and the Sultan of Kashmir with great grief had begun to lose all hope of ever seeing the princess restored to health. Therefore he was overjoyed when he heard that a learned physician had come from afar, supposed to cure the princess. And he ordered him to be brought to the presence-chamber at once.

When the Prince of Persia was presented, the sultan explained that the Princess of Bengal could not bear the sight of a physician without falling into the most violent transports. So he conducted him to a spot whence, through a lattice, he might see her unobserved. There Firoze Shah

A SPOT, WHENCE, THROUGH A LATTICE, HE MIGHT SEE HER UNOBSERVED.

beheld his lovely princess sitting with tears in her eyes, and singing an air in which she deplored the unhappy fate, which had deprived her, perhaps, for ever, of the object she loved so tenderly.

The prince was very much affected, but he felt instinctively that he could cure her: and when he came out of the closet, he told the sultan that he had discovered the nature of the princess's complaint, and that she was not incurable; but added that he must speak with her alone, as, notwithstanding her violent agitation at the sight of physicians, he hoped she would hear and receive him favourably.

The sultan ordered the princess's chamber door to be opened, and Firoze Shah went in. As soon as the princess saw him (taking him by his habit to be a physician), she rose up in a rage, and threatened him. He made directly towards her, and when he came near, said in a low voice, Princess, I am not a physician, but the Prince of Persia, and am came to procure you your liberty.

The princess, who knew the sound of the voice, and recognized him, although he had let his beard grow so long, grew calm at once, and a great joy sprang up in her heart at seeing him so unexpectedly.

Prince Firoze Shah told her as briefly as possible how he had set out, determined to find her

or to die in the search. He then asked her to tell all that happened to her when they parted, telling her how important this knowledge might be to him in aiding him to rescue her from her present position.

The princess told him everything, and how she had feigned madness to escape from an alliance with a man whom she did not love.

The Prince of Persia then asked her, if she knew what became of the horse, after the death of the Hindu magician. To which she answered, that she knew not what orders the sultan had given; but supposed, after the account she had given him of it, he would take care of it as a curiosity. As Firoze Shah never doubted but that the sultan had the horse, he communicated to the princess his design of making use of it to convey them both into Persia. After they had consulted together on the measures they should take, they agreed that the princess should dress herself the next day, and receive the sultan civilly, but without speaking to him.

The Sultan of Kashmir was overjoyed when the Prince of Persia stated to him what effect his first visit had had towards the cure of the princess. On the following day, when the princess received him in such a manner as persuaded him her cure was far advanced, he regarded him as the greatest physician in the world.

The Prince of Persia begged the sultan to tell him how the princess came to a land so far from her own abode. Whereupon the sultan told the whole story; adding that he retained the enchanted horse as a great curiosity.

Sir, replied the pretended physician, the information which your majesty has given your devoted slave affords me a means of curing the princess. As she was brought hither on this horse, and the horse is enchanted, she hath contracted something of the enchantment, which can be dissipated only by a certain incense which I am acquainted with. If your majesty would entertain yourself, your court, and the people of your capital, with the most surprising sight that ever was beheld, let the horse be brought into the great square before the palace, and leave the rest to me. I promise to show you, and all that assembly, in a few moments' time, the Princess of Bengal completely restored in body and mind. But the better to effect what I propose, it will be requisite that the princess should be dressed as magnificently as possible, and adorned with the most valuable jewels your majesty may possess. The sultan would have undertaken much more difficult things to have arrived at the enjoyment of his desires, which he expected soon to accomplish.

The next day the enchanted horse was placed in the great square before the palace. A report was spread through the town that there was something extraordinary to be seen, and crowds of people flocked thither from all parts, insomuch that the sultan's guards were placed to prevent disorder, and to keep space enough round the horse.

THE NEXT DAY THE ENCHANTED HORSE WAS PLACED IN THE GREAT SQUARE BEFORE THE PALACE.

The Sultan of Kashmir, surrounded by all his nobles and ministers of state, took his place on a platform. The Princess of Bengal, attended by a number of ladies whom the sultan had assigned her, went up to the enchanted horse, and the women helped her to mount. When she was fixed in the saddle, and had the bridle in her hand, the pretended physician placed round the horse at a proper distance many vessels of lighted charcoal, which he had ordered to be brought, and going

WITH DOWNCAST EYES, AND HIS HANDS UPON HIS BREAST, HE PACED THREE TIMES ROUND THE HORSE.

round them with a solemn pace, cast in a strong and grateful perfume; then, with downcast eyes, and his hands upon his breast, he paced three times about the horse, making as if he pronounced some mystical words. Instantly there was sent forth a dark cloud of pleasant-smelling smoke, which so surrounded the princess that neither she nor the horse could be discerned, the prince jumped nimbly up behind her, and reaching his hand to the peg, turned it; and just as the horse rose with them into the air, he pronounced these words, which the sultan heard distinctly:—

"Sultan of Kashmir, when you would marry princesses who implore your protection, learn first to obtain their consent."

Thus the prince delivered the Princess of Bengal, and carried her the same day to the capital of Persia, where he alighted in the square of the palace, before his father's apartment. The em-

DESPATCHED AN AMBASSADOR TO THE RAJAH OF BENGAL.

peror deferred the solemnization of the marriage no longer than till he could make the preparations necessary to render the ceremony pompous and magnificent, and evince the interest he took in it.

After the days appointed for the rejoicings were over, the Emperor of Persia at once despatched an ambassador to go to the Rajah of Bengal with an account of what had happened, and to demand his approbation and ratification of the alliance contracted by this marriage; which the Rajah of Bengal took as an honour, and granted with great pleasure and satisfaction.

The Story of Prince Ahmed, and the Fairy Perie Banou

THERE was once a sultan of India who had three sons and one niece, the ornaments of his court. The eldest of the princes was called Houssain, the second Ali, the youngest Ahmed, and the princess his niece Nouronnihar.

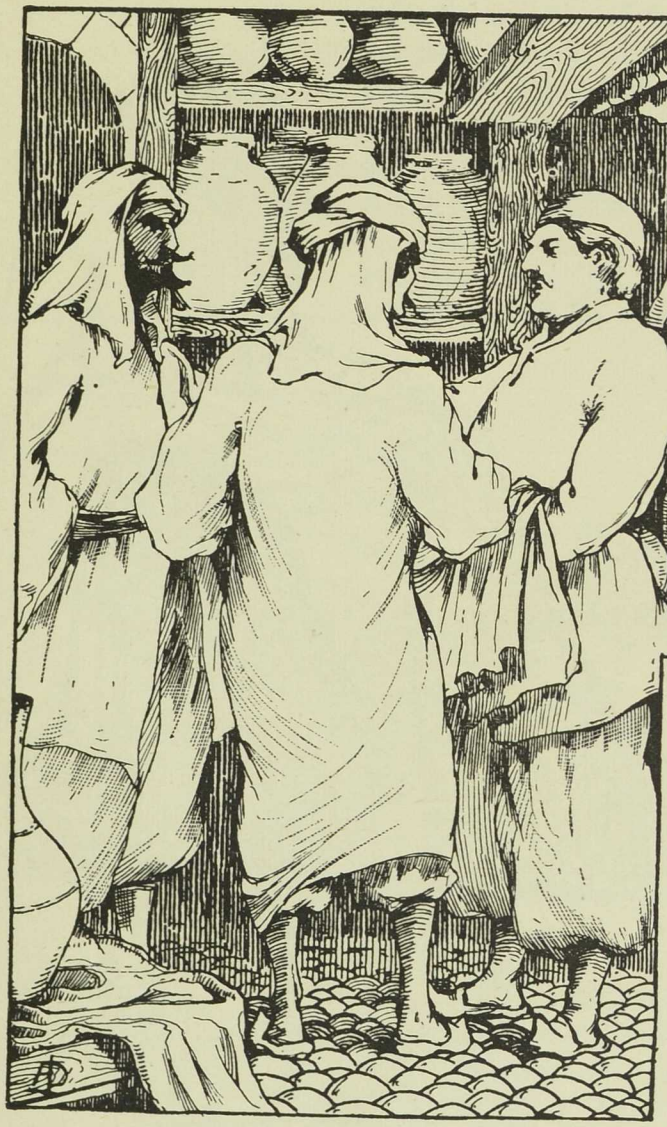
The Princess Nouronnihar having lost her father while she was still very young, had been brought up by the sultan. And now that she was grown to womanhood, the sultan thought of marrying her to some prince worthy of the alliance. She was very beautiful, and when the sultan's idea became known the princes informed him, singly, that they loved her and would fain marry her. This discovery pained the sultan, because he knew that there would be jealousy among his sons. He therefore sent for each separately and spoke with him, urging him to permanently abide by the lady's choice, but none of them would yield without a struggle. As he found them obstinate, he sent for them all together, and said, My children, since I have not been able to dissuade you from aspiring to marry the princess your cousin; and as I have no inclination to use my authority, to give her to one in preference to his brothers, I trust I have thought of an expedient which will please you all, and preserve harmony among you, if you will but hear me, and follow my advice. I think it would not be amiss if you were to travel separately into different countries, so that you might not meet each other: and as you know I am very curious, and delight in everything that is rare and singular, I promise my niece in marriage to him who shall bring me the most extraordinary rarity.

HE THEREFORE SENT FOR EACH SEPARATELY AND SPOKE WITH HIM.

The three princes, each hoping that fortune would be favourable to him, consented to this proposal. The sultan gave them money; and early the next morning they started from the city, disguised as merchants. They departed by the same gate, each attended by a trusty servant, and for one day they journeyed together. Then they halted at a khan, and having agreed to meet in one year's time at the same place, they said farewell, and early the next morning started on their several journeys.

Prince Houssain, the eldest brother, who had heard wonders of the extent, power, riches, and splendour of the kingdom of Bisnagar, bent his course towards the Indian coast; and after three months' travelling, sometimes over deserts and barren mountains, and sometimes through populous and fertile countries, arrived at Bisnagar, the capital of the kingdom of that name, and the residence of its maharajah. He lodged at a khan appointed for foreign merchants; and having learnt that there were four principal divisions where merchants of all sorts kept their shops, in the midst of which stood the maharajah's palace, surrounded by three courts, and each gate distant two leagues from the other, he went to one of these quarters the next day.

It was large, divided into several streets, all vaulted and shaded from the sun, but yet very light. The shops were all of the same size and proportion; and all who dealt in the same sort of goods, as well as all the artists of the same profession, lived in one street.



WENT TO ONE OF THESE QUARTERS THE NEXT DAY

Prince Houssain marvelled at the variety and richness of the articles exposed for sale. And as he wandered from street to street he wondered still more; for on all sides he saw the products of every country in the world. Silks, porcelain, and precious stones in abundance, indicated the enormous wealth of the people. Another object which Prince Houssain particularly admired was the great number of flower-sellers who crowded the streets; for the Indians are such great lovers of flowers that not one will stir without a nosegay in his hand, or a garland on his head; and the merchants keep them in pots in their shops, so that the air of the whole quarter is perfectly perfumed.

Prince Houssain had finished his inspection, when a merchant, perceiving him passing with weary steps, asked him to sit down in his shop. Before long a crier came past, carrying a piece of carpet for which he asked forty purses of gold. It was only about six feet square, and the prince was astonished at the price. Surely, said he, there must be something very extraordinary about this carpet, which I cannot see, for it looks poor enough.

You have guessed right, sir, replied the crier, and will own it when you learn, that whoever sits on this piece of carpeting may be transported in an instant whithersoever he desires to be, without being stopped by any obstacle.

The prince was overjoyed, for he had found a rarity which would secure the hand of the princess. If, said he, the carpet has this virtue, I will gladly buy it.

Sir, replied the crier, I have told you the truth; and it will be an easy matter to convince you. I will spread the carpeting; and when we have both sat down, and you have formed the wish to be transported into your apartment at the khan, if we are not conveyed thither, it shall be no bargain.

On this assurance of the crier, the prince accepted the conditions, and concluded the bargain; then having obtained the master's leave, they went into his back shop, where they both sat down on the carpeting; and as soon as the prince had formed his wish to be transported into his apartment at the khan, he in an instant found himself and the crier there: as he wanted not a more convincing proof of the virtue of the carpeting, he counted to the crier forty purses of gold, and gave him twenty pieces for himself.

In this manner Prince Houssain became the possessor of the carpeting, and was overjoyed at having so speedily found something worth bringing to his father. He could at will have transported himself to the khan where he had parted from his brothers; but, knowing that they would not have returned, he decided to tarry in the city and study the manners and customs of the people. He gained much satisfaction and information from visiting the different buildings and witnessing the various ceremonies which took place. He thus became the spectator of a solemn festival at-

tended by a multitude of Hindus. This great assembly encamped in variously coloured tents on a plain of vast extent, as far as the eye could reach, formed an imposing sight. And he also presented himself at the Court of the Maharajah, by whose wealth he was greatly impressed. All these things made his stay at Bisnagar very pleasant; but he desired to be nearer to the Princess Nouronnihar whom he most ardently loved, and he considered that he could rely upon claiming her as his bride. However, although he might have remained in the city much longer, he paid his reckoning at the khan, spread the carpet upon the floor of his room, and he and his attendant were instantly transported to the meeting-place from which he had set out.

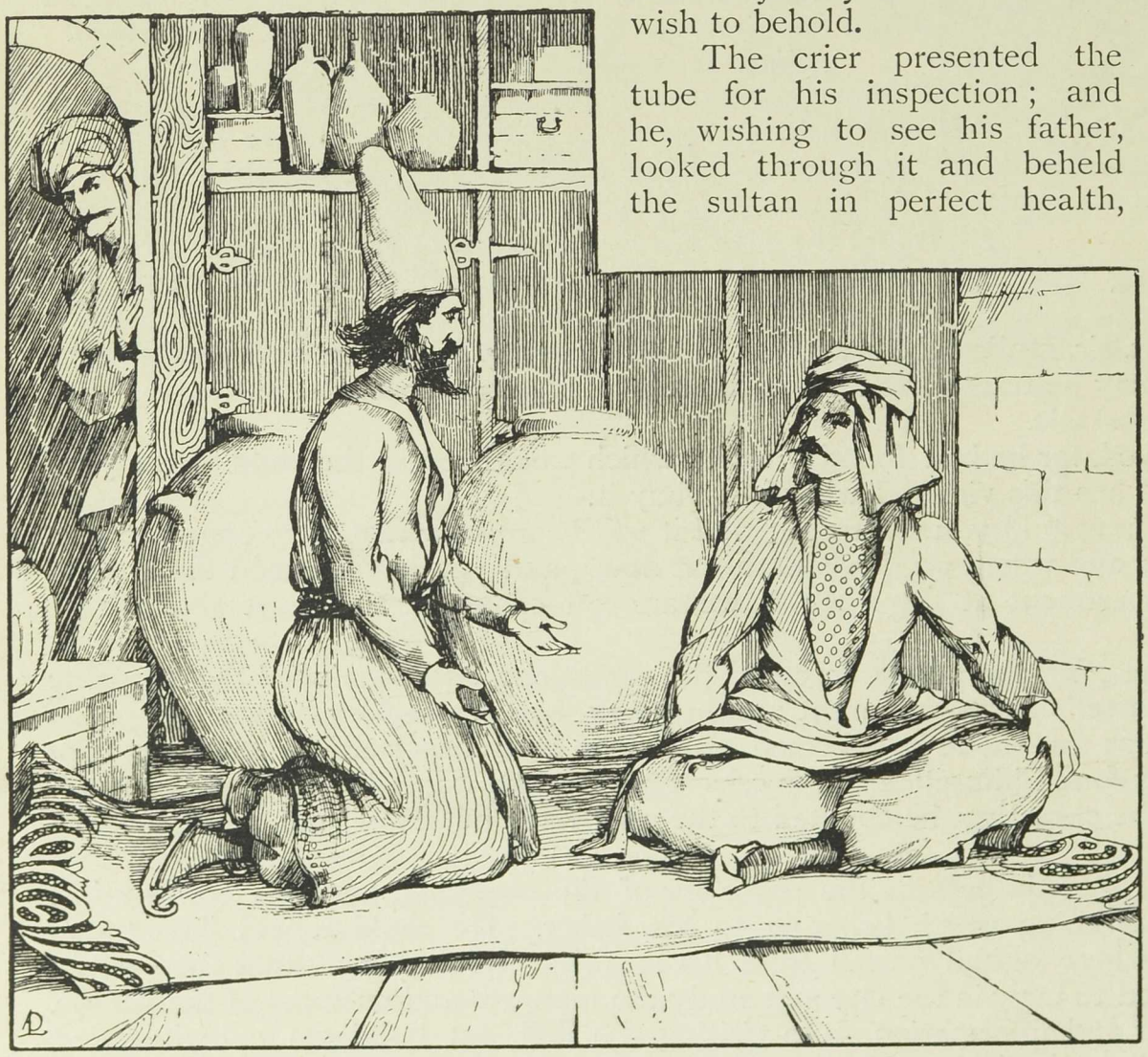
Prince Ali, the second brother, joined a caravan; and in four months arrived at Shiraz, which was then the capital of the empire of Persia; and having in the way contracted a friendship with some merchants, passed for a jeweller, and lodged in the same khan with them.

On the morning after his arrival Prince Ali started to inspect the valuable articles which were exposed for sale in the quarter where the jewellers lodged. He was astonished by all the wealth which he saw; and he wandered from street to street lost in admiration. But what surprised him most was a crier who walked to and fro carrying an ivory tube in his hand, for which he asked forty purses of gold. Prince Ali thought the man mad, but he was anxious to find out why the tube was so expensive. Sir, said the crier, when the prince addressed him, this tube is furnished with a glass; by looking through it, you will see whatever object you wish to behold.

The crier presented the tube for his inspection; and he, wishing to see his father, looked through it and beheld the sultan in perfect health, sitting on his throne, in his council chamber. Next he wished to see the Princess Nouronnihar, and immediately he saw her sitting laughing among her women.

Prince Ali wanted no other proof to persuade him that this tube was the most valuable article, not only in the city of Shiraz, but in all the world; and believed, that if he should neglect

A CRIER CAME PAST, CARRYING A PIECE OF CARPET.

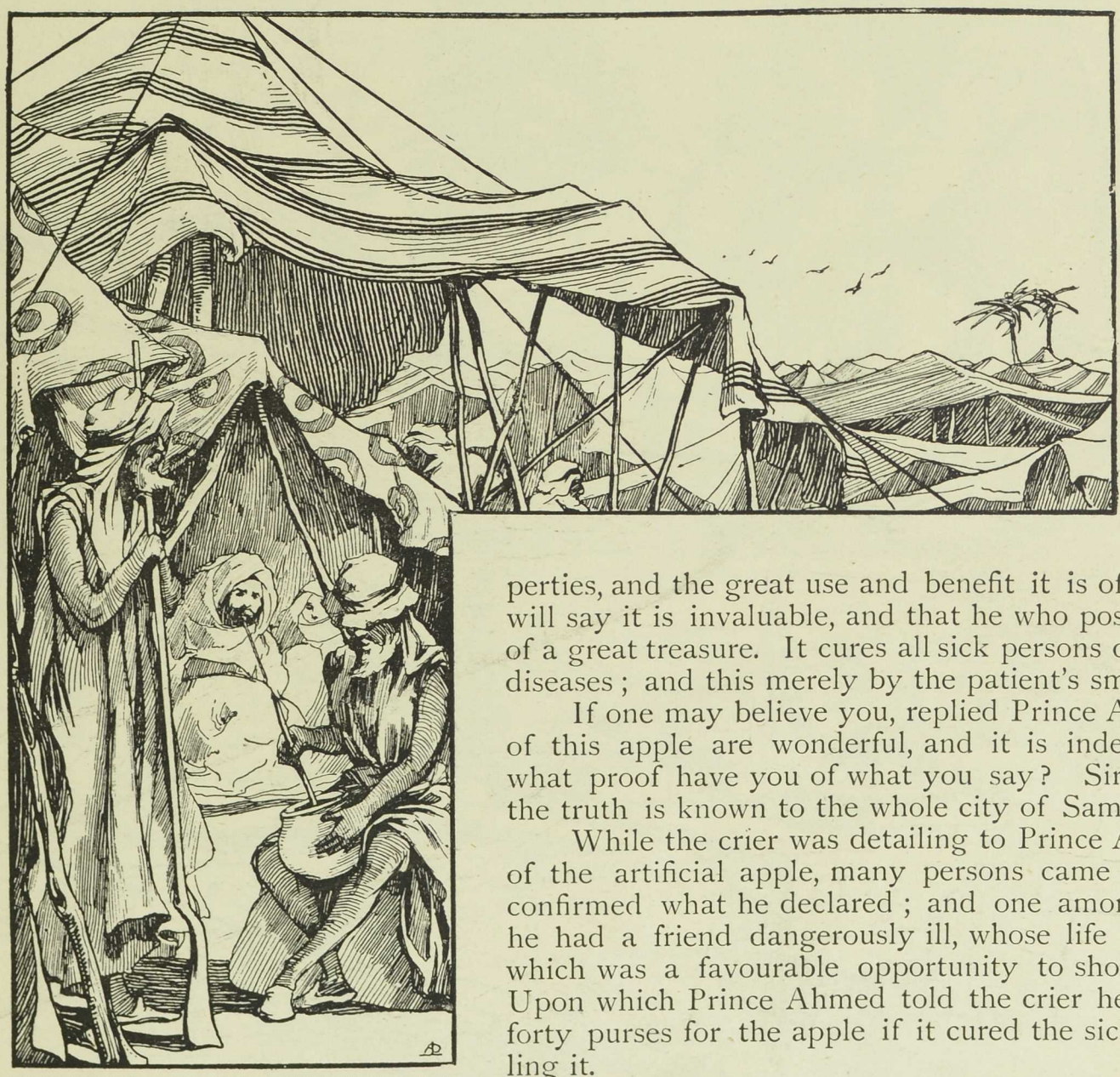


WENT INTO HIS BACK SHOP, WHERE THEY BOTH SAT DOWN ON THE CARPETING.

to purchase it, he should never meet with an equally wonderful curiosity. He said to the crier, I will purchase this tube from you for the forty purses. He then took him to the khan where he lodged, told him out the money, and received the tube.

Prince Ali was overjoyed at his purchase ; and persuaded himself, that as his brothers would not be able to meet with anything so rare and admirable, the Princess Nouronnihar must be the recompense of his fatigue and travels. While he was waiting for the caravan to start on its return journey, he visited the court of Persia and saw all the wonders in the neighbourhood of the city. When all was ready, he joined his friends, and arrived, happily without any accident or trouble, at the meeting-place, where he found Prince Houssain, and both waited for Prince Ahmed.

Prince Ahmed took the road of Samarcand, and the day after his arrival, as he went through the city, he saw a crier who had an artificial apple in his hand for which he demanded thirty-five purses of gold. Let me see that apple, said the prince, and tell me what virtue or extraordinary property it possesses, to be valued at so high a rate. Sir, replied the crier, giving it into his hand, if you look at the mere outside of this apple, it is not very remarkable ; but if you consider its properties, and the great use and benefit it is of to mankind, you will say it is invaluable, and that he who possesses it is master of a great treasure. It cures all sick persons of the most mortal diseases ; and this merely by the patient's smelling it.



THIS GREAT ASSEMBLY, ENCAMPED ON A PLAIN OF VAST EXTENT, FORMED AN IMPOSING SIGHT.

If one may believe you, replied Prince Ahmed, the virtues of this apple are wonderful, and it is indeed valuable ; but what proof have you of what you say ? Sir, replied the crier, the truth is known to the whole city of Samarcand.

While the crier was detailing to Prince Ahmed the virtues of the artificial apple, many persons came about them, and confirmed what he declared ; and one amongst the rest said he had a friend dangerously ill, whose life was despaired of which was a favourable opportunity to show the experiment. Upon which Prince Ahmed told the crier he would give him forty purses for the apple if it cured the sick person by smelling it.

The crier said to Prince Ahmed, Come, sir, let us go and make the experiment, and the apple shall be yours. The experiment succeeded ; and the prince, after he had counted out to the crier forty purses, and had received the apple from him, waited with the greatest impatience for the departure of a caravan for the Indies. In the meantime he saw all that was curious at and about Samarcand ; and when a caravan set out, he joined it, and arrived safely at the appointed place, where the Princes Houssain and Ali waited for him.

When Prince Ahmed joined his brothers, they embraced with tenderness, and expressed much joy at meeting again. Then Prince Houssain said : Brothers, let us postpone the narrative of our travels, and let us at once show each other what we have brought as a curiosity that we may do ourselves justice beforehand, and judge to which of us our father may give the preference. To set the example, I will tell you, that the rarity which I have brought from the kingdom of Bisnagar is the carpeting on which I sit, which looks but ordinary, and makes no show ; but it possesses won-

SPREAD THE CARPET, AND WERE INSTANTLY TRANSPORTED.

derful virtues. Whoever sits on it, and desires to be transported to any place, is immediately carried thither. I made the experiment myself, before I paid the forty purses, which I most readily gave for it. I expect now that you should tell me whether what you have brought is to be compared with this carpet.

ARRIVED AT THE PLACE OF MEETING, WHERE HE FOUND PRINCE HOUSSAIN.

Prince Ali spoke next, and said: I must own that your carpet is very wonderful; yet I am as well satisfied with my purchase as you can possibly be with yours. Here is an ivory tube which also cost me forty purses; it looks ordinary enough, yet on looking through it you can behold whatever you desire to see, no matter how far distant it may be. Take it, brother, and try for yourself.

Houssain took the ivory tube from Prince Ali, with an intention to see the Princess Nouronnihar, when Ali and Prince Ahmed, who kept their eyes fixed upon him, were extremely surprised to see his countenance change in such a manner, as expressed extraordinary alarm and affliction. And he cried out, Alas! princes, to what purpose have we undertaken such long and fatiguing journeys, with but the hope of being recompensed by the possession of the charming Nouronnihar, when in a few moments that lovely princess will breathe her last. I saw her in her bed, surrounded by her women all in tears, who seem to expect her death. Take the tube, behold yourselves the miserable state she is in, and mingle your tears with mine.

Prince Ali took the tube out of Houssain's hand, and after he had seen the same object, with sensible grief presented it to Ahmed, who took it, to behold the melancholy sight which so much concerned them all.

When Prince Ahmed had taken the tube out of Ali's hands, and saw that the Princess Nouronnihar's end was so near, he addressed himself to his two brothers, and said, Brothers, the Princess Nouronnihar is indeed at death's door; but provided we lose no time, we may preserve her life. He then took the artificial apple out of his bosom, and resumed, This apple cost me as much as the carpet or tube, and has healing properties. If a sick person smells to it, though in the last agonies, it will restore him to perfect health immediately. I have made the experiment, and can show you its wonderful effect on the person of the Princess Nouronnihar, if we hasten to assist her.

We cannot make more despatch, said Prince Houssain, than by transporting ourselves instantly into her chamber by means of my carpet. Come, lose no time; sit down; it is large enough to hold us all.

The Princes Ali and Ahmed sat down by Houssain, and as their interest was the same, they all framed the same wish, and were transported instantaneously into the Princess Nouronnihar's chamber.

The presence of three princes, who were so little expected, alarmed the princess's women, who could not comprehend by what enchantment three men should be among them; for they did not know them at first.

TOLD THE CRIER HE WOULD GIVE HIM FORTY PURSES FOR THE APPLE, IF IT CURED THE SICK PERSON BY SMELLING IT.

Prince Ahmed no sooner saw himself in Nouronnihar's chamber, and perceived the princess dying, than he rose off the carpet, and went to the bedside, and put the apple to her nostrils. The princess instantly opened her eyes, and asked to be dressed, with the same freedom and recollection as if she had awaked out of a sound sleep. Her women presently informed her that she was obliged to the three princes, her cousins, and particularly to Prince Ahmed, for the sudden recovery of her health. She immediately expressed her joy at seeing them, and thanked them all together, but afterwards Prince Ahmed in particular. As she desired to dress, the princes hastened to express the pleasure they felt at her recovery ; after which they retired.

While the princess was dressing, the princes went to throw themselves at their father's feet ; but when they came to him, they found he had been previously informed of their unexpected arrival, and by what means the princess had been so suddenly cured. The sultan received

HOUSSAIN TOOK THE IVORY TUBE FROM PRINCE ALI.

and embraced them with the greatest joy, both for their return, and the wonderful recovery of the princess his niece, who had been given over by the physicians. After the usual compliments, each of the princes presented the rarity which he had brought : Prince Houssain his carpet, Prince Ali his ivory tube, and Prince Ahmed the artificial apple ; and after each had commended his present, as he put it into the sultan's hands, they begged of him to pronounce their fate, and declare to which of them he would give the Princess Nouronnihar, according to his promise.

The Sultan of the Indies having heard all that the princes had to say, remained some time silent, considering what answer he should make. At last he said to them in terms full of wisdom, I would declare for one of you, my children, if I could do it with justice ; but consider whether I can ? It is true, Ahmed, the princess is beholden to your artificial apple for her cure : but let me ask you, whether you could have been of such service to her if you had not known by Ali's tube the danger she

was in, and if Houssain's carpet had not brought you to her so soon? Your tube, Ali, informed you and your brothers that you were likely to lose the princess, and so far she is greatly obliged to you. You must also grant that the knowledge of her illness would have been of no service without the artificial apple and the carpet. And as for you, Houssain, the princess would be very ungrateful if she did not show her sense of the value of your carpet, which was so necessary a means towards effecting her cure. But consider, it would have been of little use, if you had not been acquainted with her illness by Ali's tube, or if Ahmed had not applied his artificial apple. Therefore, as neither the carpet, the ivory tube, nor the artificial apple has the least preference to the other articles, I cannot grant the princess to any one of you; and the only fruit you have reaped from your travels is the glory of having equally contributed to restore her to health. As this is the case, you see that I must have recourse to other means to determine the choice I ought to make; and as there is time enough between this and night, I will do it to-day. Go and procure each of you a bow and arrow, repair to the plain where the horses are exercised; I will soon join you, and will give the Princess Nouronnihar to him who shoots the farthest.

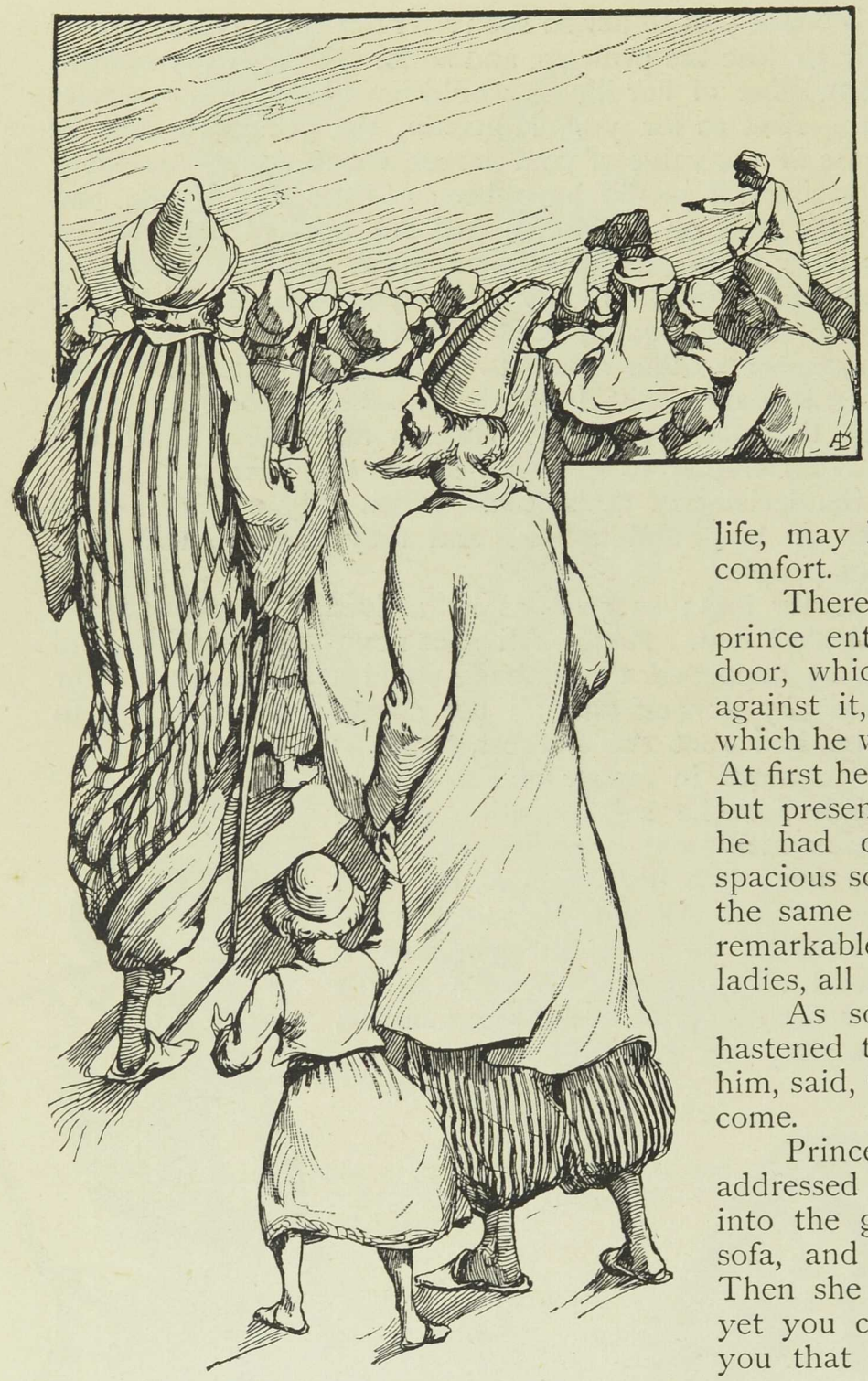
The three princes had no objection to the decision of the sultan. When they were dismissed his presence, each provided himself with a bow and arrow, and they went to the plain appointed, followed by a great concourse of people.

The sultan did not make them wait long for him; as soon as he arrived, Prince Houssain, as the eldest, took his bow and arrow, and shot first. Prince Ali shot next, and much beyond him; and Prince Ahmed last of all; but it so happened, that nobody could see where his arrow fell; and notwithstanding all the search made by himself and all the spectators, it was not to be found. Though it was believed that he had shot the farthest, still, as his arrow could not be found, the sultan determined in favour of Prince Ali, and gave orders for preparations to be made for the solemnization of the nuptials, which were celebrated a few days after with great magnificence.

Prince Houssain would not honour the feast with his presence; he could not bear to see the Princess Nouronnihar wed Prince Ali, who, he said, did not deserve her better nor love her more than himself. In short, his grief was so extreme, that he left the court, and renounced all right of succession to the crown, to turn dervise, and put himself under the discipline of a famous sheikh, who had gained great reputation for his exemplary life.

THE PRINCESS INSTANTLY OPENED HER EYES.

Prince Ahmed, urged by the same motive, did not assist at Prince Ali and the Princess Nouronnihar's nuptials, any more than his brother Houssain; yet he did not renounce the world as he had done. But as he could not imagine what could have become of his arrow, he resolved to search for it, that he might not have anything to reproach himself with. With this intent he went to the place where the Princes Houssain's and Ali's were gathered up, and



AND WENT TO THE PLAIN APPOINTED, FOLLOWED BY A GREAT CONCOURSE OF PEOPLE.

proceeding straight forwards from thence looked carefully on both sides as he advanced. He went so far, that at last he began to think his labour was in vain ; yet he could not help proceeding till he came to some steep craggy rocks, which completely barred the way.

To his great astonishment he perceived an arrow, which he recognised as his own, at the foot of the rocks. Certainly, said he to himself, neither I, nor any man living, could shoot an arrow so far. Perhaps fortune, to make amends for depriving me of what I thought the greatest happiness of my life, may have reserved a greater blessing for my comfort.

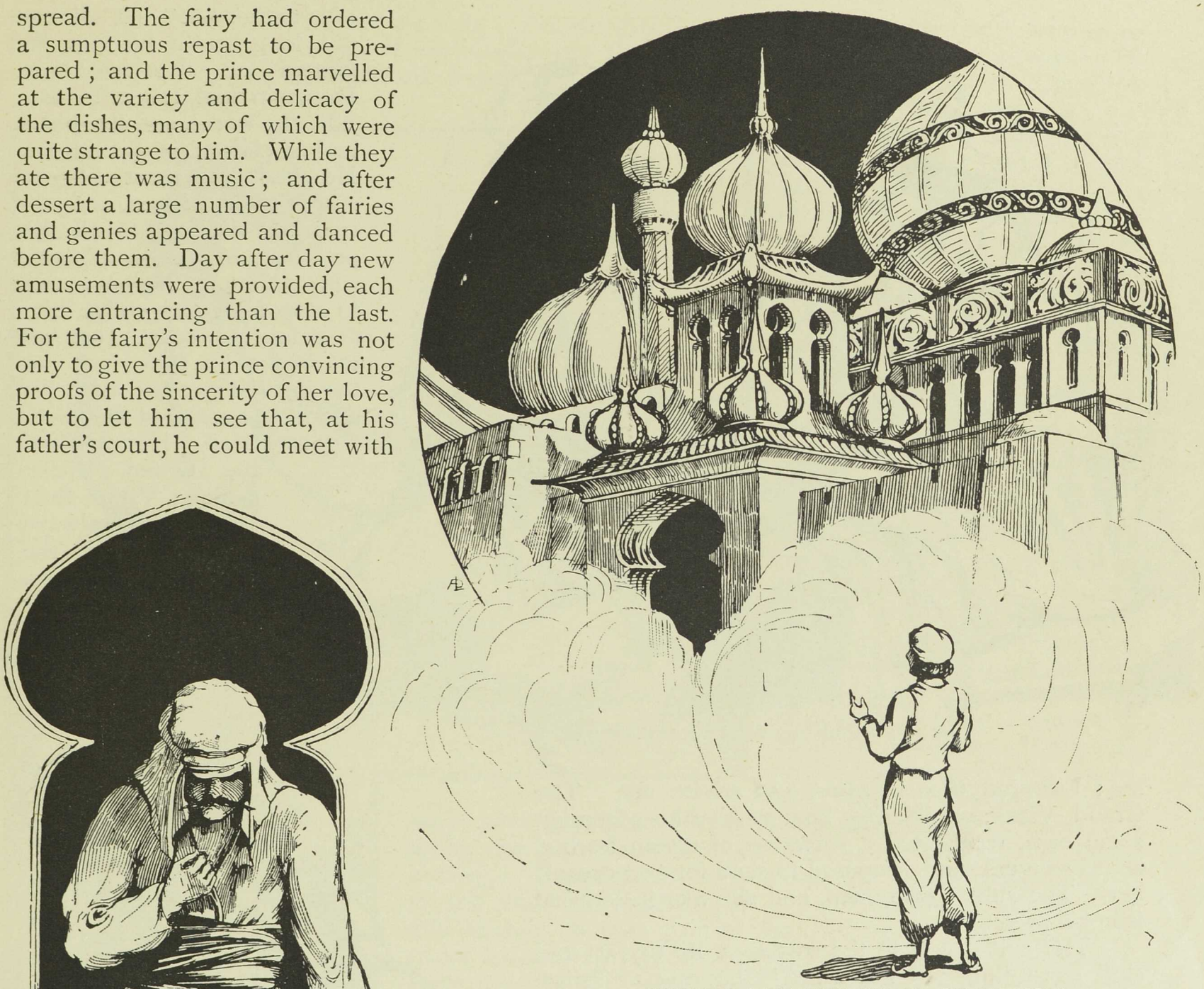
There were many cavities, into one of which the prince entered, and looking about, beheld an iron door, which he feared was fastened ; but pushing against it, it opened, and disclosed an easy descent, which he walked down with his arrow in his hand. At first he thought he was going into a dark place, but presently a light quite different from that which he had quitted succeeded ; and entering into a spacious square, he beheld a magnificent palace. At the same instant, a lady of majestic air and of remarkable beauty, advanced, attended by a troop of ladies, all magnificently dressed.

As soon as Ahmed perceived the lady, he hastened to pay his respects ; and the lady, seeing him, said, Come near, Prince Ahmed ; you are welcome.

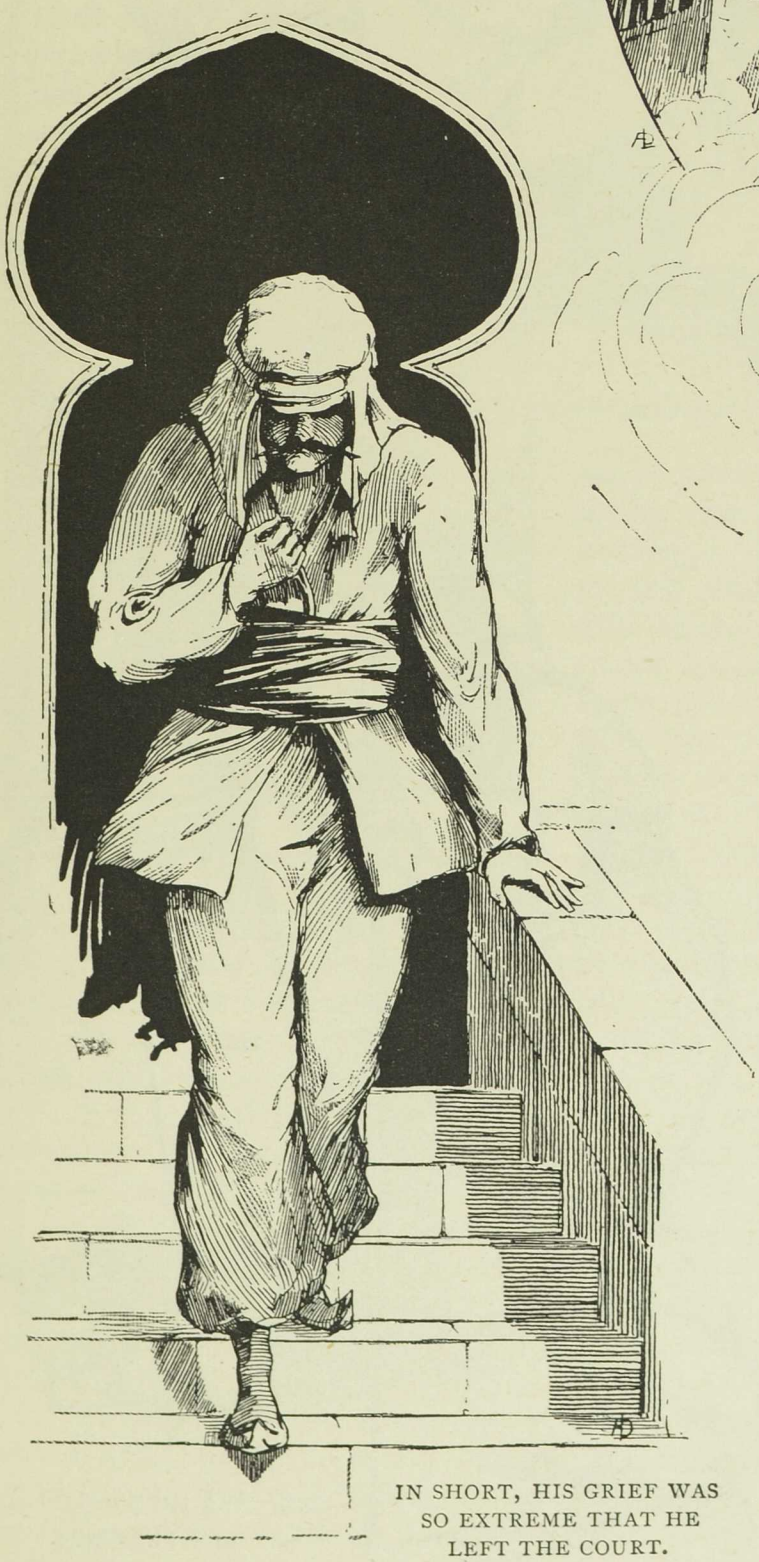
Prince Ahmed was surprised at hearing himself addressed by name, but he bowed low, and followed into the great hall. Here she seated herself upon a sofa, and requested the prince to sit beside her. Then she said : You are surprised that I know you, yet you cannot be ignorant, as the Koran informs you that the world is inhabited by genies as well as men : I am the daughter of one of the most powerful and distinguished of these genies, and my name is Perie Banou. I am no stranger to your loves or your travels, since it was I myself who exposed to sale the artificial apple, which you bought at Samarcand ; the carpet which Prince Houssain purchased at Bisnagar, and the tube which Prince Ali brought from Shiraz. This is sufficient to let you know that I am not unacquainted with everything that relates to you. You seemed to me worthy of a more happy fate than that of possessing the Princess Nouronnihar ; and that you might attain to it, I carried your arrow to the place where you found it. It is in your power to avail yourself of the favourable opportunity which presents itself to make you happy.

Ahmed made no answer to this declaration, but knelt to kiss the hem of her garment ; but she would not allow him, and presented her hand, which he kissed a thousand times, and kept fast locked in his. Well, Prince Ahmed, said she, will you pledge your faith to me, as I do mine to you ? Yes, madam, replied the prince in an ecstasy of joy, what can I do more fortunate for myself, or with greater pleasure ? Then, answered the fairy, You are my husband, and I am your wife. Our fairy marriages are contracted with no other ceremonies, and yet are more indissoluble than those among men, with all their formalities. The fairy Perie Banou then conducted Prince Ahmed round the palace, where he saw much that delighted him, and showed the wealth of the palace. At last she led him to a rich apartment in which the marriage feast was

spread. The fairy had ordered a sumptuous repast to be prepared; and the prince marvelled at the variety and delicacy of the dishes, many of which were quite strange to him. While they ate there was music; and after dessert a large number of fairies and genies appeared and danced before them. Day after day new amusements were provided, each more entrancing than the last. For the fairy's intention was not only to give the prince convincing proofs of the sincerity of her love, but to let him see that, at his father's court, he could meet with



ENTERING A SPACIOUS SQUARE, HE BEHELD A MAGNIFICENT PALACE.



IN SHORT, HIS GRIEF WAS SO EXTREME THAT HE LEFT THE COURT.

nothing comparable to the happiness he enjoyed with her, and to attach him entirely to herself. In this attempt she entirely succeeded.

At the end of six months, Prince Ahmed, who loved and honoured the sultan his father, felt a great desire to know how he was. He mentioned his wish to the fairy, who, lest this should be an excuse to leave her, begged him to abandon the idea of visiting the capital.

My queen, replied the prince, since you do not consent that I shall go, I will deny myself the pleasure, and there is nothing to which I would not submit to please you.

These words greatly pleased the fairy; but the prince grieved lest his father should think him dead.

As the prince had supposed, the Sultan of the Indies, in the midst of the rejoicings on account of the nuptials of Prince Ali and the Princess Nouronnihar, was sensibly afflicted at the absence

HE MENTIONED HIS WISH TO THE FAIRY.

of his other two sons. It was not long before he was informed of the resolution Houssain had taken to forsake the world, and the place he had chosen for his retreat. He made the most diligent search after Ahmed, and despatched couriers to all the provinces of his dominions, with orders to the governors to stop him, and oblige him to return to court; but all the pains he took had not the desired success, and his affliction, instead of diminishing, increased. He consulted the Grand Vizier, saying: Vizier, thou knowest I always loved Ahmed the most of all my sons. My grief is so heavy that I shall sink under it, if thou hast not compassion on me; I conjure thee to assist and advise me. The Grand Vizier, considering how to give his sovereign some ease, recollected a sorceress, of whom he had heard wonders, and proposed to send for and consult her. The sultan consented, and she was introduced into his presence.

The sultan said to the sorceress, By thy art and skill canst thou tell me what is become of Prince Ahmed? If he be alive, where he is? And if I may hope ever to see him again? To this the sorceress replied, It is impossible, sir, for me to answer immediately the questions, but if you allow me till to-morrow, I will endeavour to satisfy you. The sultan granted her the time, and promised to reward her richly.

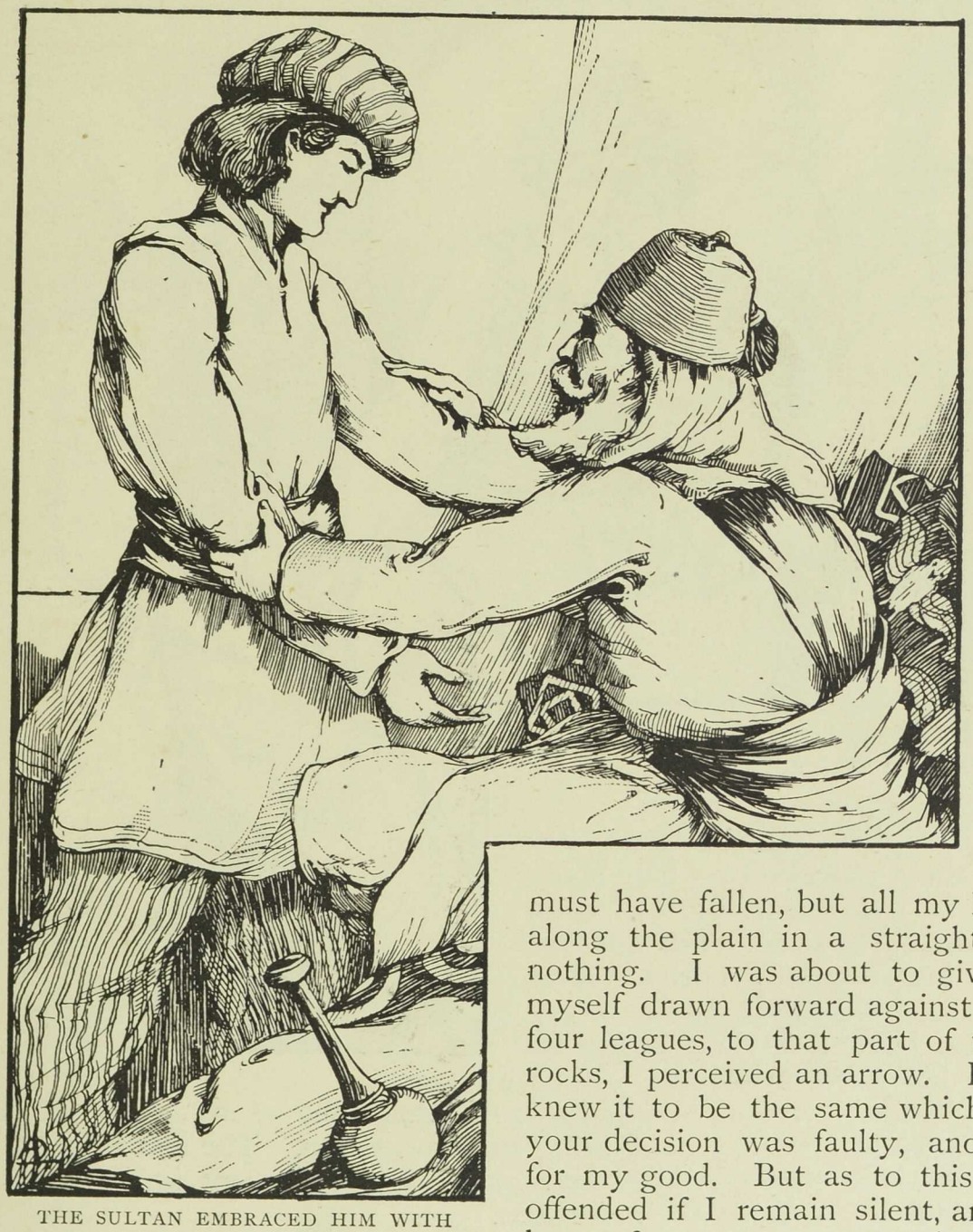
The sorceress returned the next day, and said: Sir, I have only been able to discover that Prince Ahmed is alive; but where he is I cannot discover.

The Sultan of the Indies was obliged to remain satisfied with this answer, which left him in the same uneasiness as before as to the prince's situation.

Meanwhile Prince Ahmed had never asked the fairy, Perie Banou, again to allow him to visit his father, but he often spoke to her of the sultan; and she perceived the desire that was in his mind. One day she said to him, Prince, since I am now convinced of the fidelity of your love, I grant you the permission you sought, on condition that you will first swear to

SHE WAS INTRODUCED INTO HIS PRESENCE.

me that your absence shall not be long. Let me give you some advice: Do not inform your father of our marriage, neither of my quality, nor the place of our residence. Beg of him to be satisfied with knowing that you are happy, and that the sole end of your visit is to make him easy respecting your fate.



THE SULTAN EMBRACED HIM WITH GREAT JOY.

Prince Ahmed was greatly pleased at this; and accompanied by twenty horsemen, he set out on a charger, which was most richly caparisoned, and as beautiful a creature as any in the Sultan of the Indies' stables. It was no great distance to his father's capital; and, when Prince Ahmed arrived, the people received him with acclamations, and followed him in crowds to the palace. The sultan embraced him with great joy, complaining at the same time, with a fatherly tenderness, of the affliction his long absence had occasioned.

Sir, replied Prince Ahmed, when my arrow so mysteriously disappeared, I wanted to find it; and, returning alone, I commenced my search. I sought all about the place where Houssain's and Ali's arrows were found, and where I imagined mine must have fallen, but all my labour was in vain. I proceeded along the plain in a straight line for a league, and found nothing. I was about to give up my search, when I found myself drawn forward against my will; and after having gone four leagues, to that part of the plain where it is bounded by rocks, I perceived an arrow. I ran to the spot, took it up, and knew it to be the same which I had shot. Then I knew that your decision was faulty, and that some power was working for my good. But as to this mystery I beg you will not be offended if I remain silent, and that you will be satisfied to know from my own mouth that I am happy, and content with my fate. Nevertheless, I was grieved lest you should suffer in uncertainty, and I beg you to allow me to come here occasionally to visit you.

Son, I wish to penetrate no farther into your secrets. Your presence has restored to me the joy I have not felt for a long time, and you shall always be welcome when you can come.

Prince Ahmed stayed three days at his father's court, and on the fourth returned to the fairy, Perie Banou, who received him with great joy.

A month after Prince Ahmed's return from visiting his father, the fairy said: Do not you remember the promise you made to your father? I think you should not be longer in renewing your visits. Pay him one to-morrow; and after that, go and visit once a month, without speaking to me, or waiting for my permission. I readily consent to such an arrangement.

Prince Ahmed went the next morning with the same attendants as before, but much more magnificently mounted, equipped, and dressed, and was received by the sultan with the same joy and satisfaction. For several months he constantly paid him visits, and always with a richer and more brilliant equipage.

At last the sultan's favourites, who judged of Prince Ahmed's power by the splendour of his appearance, strove to make him jealous of his son. They represented that it was but common prudence to discover where the prince had retired, and how he could afford to live so magnificently, since he had no revenue assigned for his expenses; that he seemed to come to court only to insult

him; and that it was to be feared he might court the people's favour and dethrone him. And they brought many cunning arguments to bear, in support of their words, adding: It is dangerous to have so powerful a neighbour; for he must live near at hand, since neither horses nor men bear marks of travel.

THE SULTAN'S FAVOURITES STROVE TO MAKE HIM JEALOUS OF HIS SON.

When the favourites had concluded these insinuations, the sultan said, I do not believe my son Ahmed is so wicked as you would persuade me he is; however, I am obliged to you for your advice, and do not doubt that it proceeds from good intention and loyalty to my person.

The Sultan of the Indies said this, that his favourites might not know the impression their observations had made on his mind. He was, however, so much alarmed by them, that he resolved to have Prince Ahmed watched. For this end he sent for the sorceress, who was introduced by a private door into his closet. My son Ahmed, said the sultan, comes to my court every month; but I cannot learn from him where he resides, and do not wish to force his secret from him. He is at this time with me, and usually departs without taking leave of me, or any of my court. You must watch him, so as to find out where he retires to, and bring me information. The sorceress left the sultan, and knowing the place where Prince Ahmed had found his arrow, went immediately thither, and concealed herself near the rocks, so as not to be seen.

The next morning Prince Ahmed set out by daybreak, without taking leave either of the sultan or any of his court, according to custom. The sorceress watched him until suddenly he disappeared among the rocks. The steepness of the rocks formed an insurmountable barrier to men, whether on horseback or on foot, so that the sorceress jndged that the prince retired either into some cavern, or some subterraneous place, the abode of genies or fairies. When she thought the prince and his attendants must have far advanced into whatever concealment they inhabited, she came out of her hiding-place and explored the hollow way where she had lost sight of them, but could find no trace of them. The sorceress, who saw it was in vain for her to search any farther, returned to the sultan. Though I have failed this time, she said, I hope ere long to succeed.

The sultan was pleased, and said, Do you as you think fit. And to encourage her, he presented her with a diamond of great value, telling her it was only an earnest of the ample recompense she should receive when she should have performed this important service. A day or two before the prince's next visit the sorceress went to the foot of the rock where she had lost sight of him and his attendants, and waited there to execute the project she had formed.

As Prince Ahmed started upon his journey, he saw her lying on the ground, groaning and bewailing the fact that she was far from aid. The prince pitied her, turned his horse, and said: Good woman, you are not so far from help as you imagine. I will assist you, and convey you where you shall have all possible care taken of you, and where you will find a speedy cure. Rise, and let one of my people take you behind him.

SHE CAME OUT OF HER HIDING-PLACE.

TWO OF THE PRINCE'S ATTENDANTS ALIGHTED, AND HELPED HER ARISE.

At these words the sorceress, who pretended sickness only to explore where the Prince resided, made many efforts to rise, pretending that the violence of her illness prevented her. Then two of the prince's attendants alighted, and helped her arise. They placed her on to a horse behind one of their companions. The prince turned back to the iron gate, and when he had entered the outer court, he sent to ask Perie Banou to see him. The fairy came with all imaginable haste, and the prince said to her, My princess, I desire you would have compassion on this good woman. I found her in the condition you see her, and promised her the assistance she requires. I recommend her to your care, and am persuaded that you will not abandon her.

The fairy, who had her eyes fixed on the pretended sick woman all the time the prince was speaking, ordered two of her women to take her from the men who supported her, conduct her into an apartment of the palace, and take as much care of her as they would of herself.

Whilst the two women were executing the fairy's commands, she went up to Prince Ahmed, and whispering in his ear, said, Prince, this woman is not so sick as she pretends to be; and I am much mistaken if she is not sent hither on purpose to occasion you great trouble. But do not be concerned; I will deliver you out of all the snares that shall be laid for you. Go and pursue your journey.

This address of the fairy's did not in the least alarm Prince Ahmed. My princess, said he, as I do not remember I ever did, or designed to do, anybody injury, I cannot believe any one can have a thought of injuring me; but if they have, I shall not forbear doing good whenever I have an opportunity. So saying, he took leave of the fairy, and set forward again for his father's capital,

"DRINK THIS," SAID THE ATTENDANT; "IT IS A SOVEREIGN REMEDY AGAINST FEVERS."

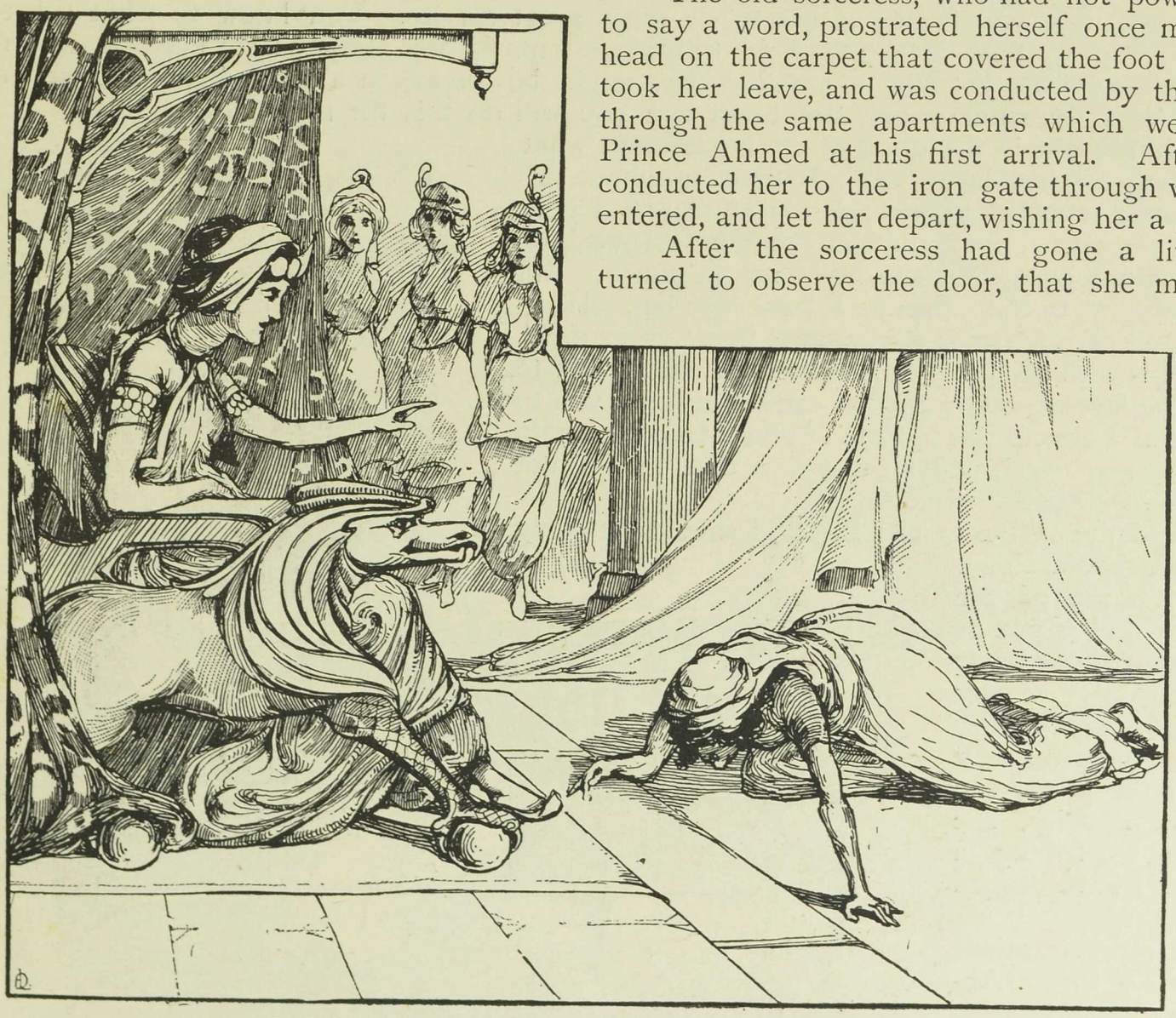
where he soon arrived, and was received as usual by the sultan, who constrained himself as much as possible, to disguise the anxiety arising from the suspicions suggested by his favourites.

In the meantime, the two women to whom Perie Banou had given her orders conveyed the sorceress into an elegant apartment, richly furnished. When they had put her into bed, one of the women went out, and returned soon with a china cup in her hand, full of a certain liquor, which she presented to the sorceress, while the other helped her to sit up. Drink this, said the attendant; it is the water of the fountain of lions, and a sovereign remedy against fevers. You will find the effect of it in less than an hour's time.

The attendants then left her, and returned at the end of an hour, when they found the sorceress seated on the sofa. When she saw them open the door of the apartment, she cried out, O the admirable potion! it has wrought its cure, and I have waited with impatience to desire you to conduct me to your charitable mistress, as I would not lose time, but prosecute my journey.

The two women conducted her through several apartments, all more superb than that wherein she had lain, into a large hall, the most richly and magnificently furnished in all the palace.

Perie Banou was seated in this hall, upon a throne of massive gold, enriched with diamonds, rubies, and pearls of an extraordinary size, and attended on each hand by a great number of beautiful fairies, all richly dressed. At the sight of so much splendour, the sorceress was not only dazzled, but so struck, that after she had prostrated herself before the throne, she could not open her lips to thank the fairy, as she had proposed. However, Perie Banou saved her the trouble, and said, Good woman, I am glad that you are able to pursue your journey. I will not detain you; but perhaps you may like to see my palace: follow my women, and they will show it you.



THE OLD SORCERESS PROSTRATED HERSELF ONCE MORE.

The old sorceress, who had not power or courage to say a word, prostrated herself once more, with her head on the carpet that covered the foot of the throne, took her leave, and was conducted by the two fairies through the same apartments which were shown to Prince Ahmed at his first arrival. Afterwards they conducted her to the iron gate through which she had entered, and let her depart, wishing her a good journey.

After the sorceress had gone a little way, she turned to observe the door, that she might know it again, but all in vain; for it was invisible to her and all other women. Except in this circumstance, she was very well satisfied with her success, and posted away to the sultan. When she came to the capital, she went by many by-ways to the private door of the palace, and was at once admitted to the sultan.

The sorceress related to the sultan how she had succeeded in entering the fairy's palace, and told him all the wonders she had seen there. When she had finished her narrative, the sorceress

said: I shudder when I consider the misfortunes which may happen to you, for who can say that the fairy may not inspire him with the unnatural design of dethroning your majesty, and seizing the crown of the Indies? This is what your majesty ought to consider as of the utmost importance.

The Sultan of the Indies had been consulting with his favourites, when he was told of the sorceress's arrival. He now ordered her to follow him to them. He acquainted them with what he had learnt might happen. Then one of the favourites said: In order to prevent this, now that the prince is in your power, you ought to put him under arrest; I will not say take away his life, but make him a close prisoner. This advice all the other favourites unanimously applauded.

The sorceress asked the sultan leave to speak, which being granted, she said: If you arrest the prince, you must also detain his retinue. But they are all genies, and will disappear, by the property they possess of rendering themselves invisible, and transport themselves instantly to the fairy, and give her an account of the insult offered her husband. And can it be supposed she will let it go unrevenged? Could you not find other means which would answer the same purpose, and yet be of advantage to you? Make demands upon his filial love; and if he fail, then you have cause of complaint against him. For example, request the prince to procure you a tent, which can be carried in a man's hand, but so large as to shelter your whole army. If the prince brings such a tent, you may make other demands of the same nature, so that at last he may sink under the difficulties and the impossibility of executing them.

When the sorceress had finished her speech, the sultan asked his favourites if they had anything better to propose; and finding them all silent, determined to follow her advice.

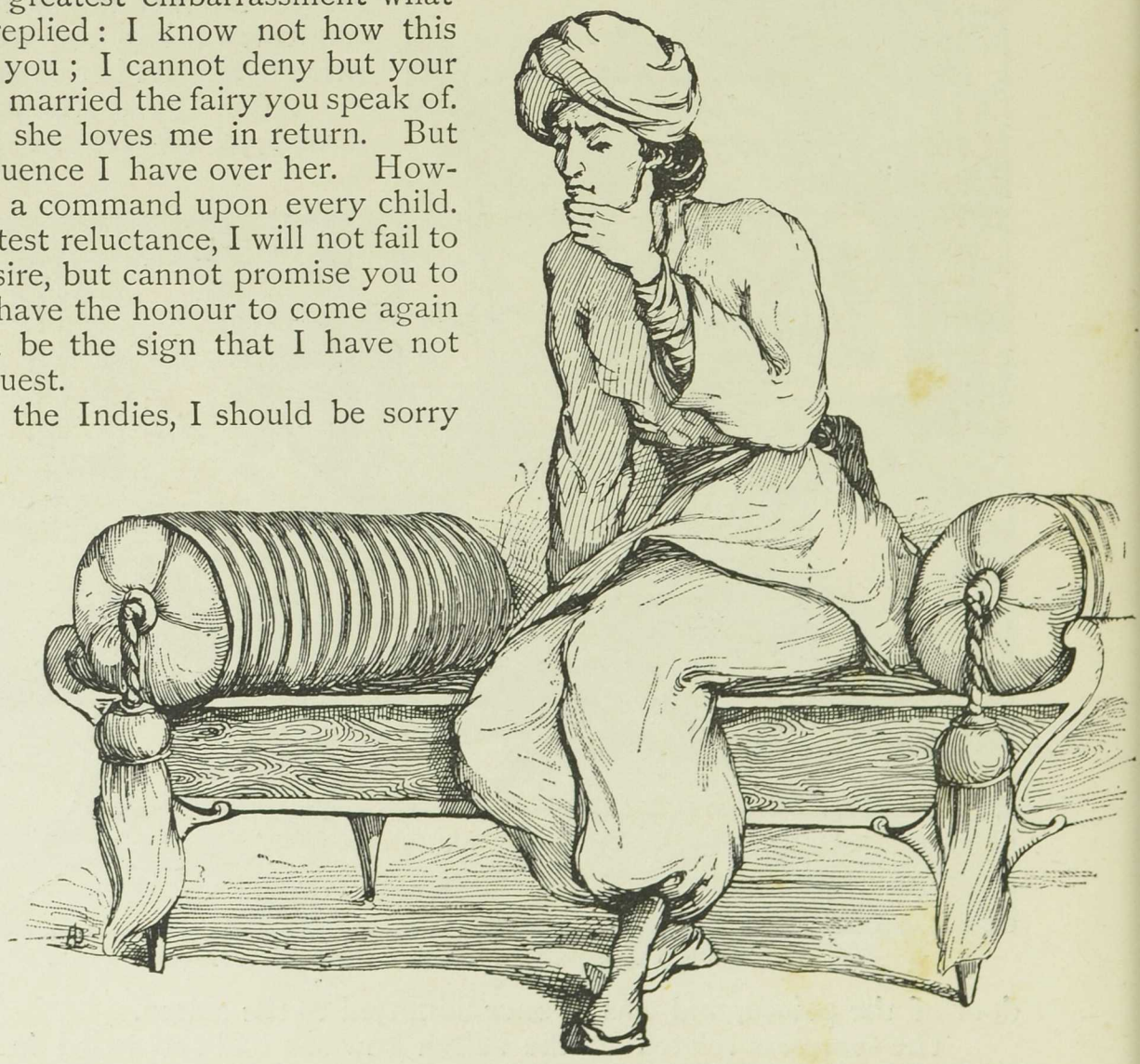
The next day when the prince came into his father's presence, the sultan said, Son, you are fortunate to have wed a fairy so rich and so worthy of your love. And since I hear that she is powerful, I would ask you to beg of her to do me a great service. You know to what great expense I am put every time I take the field to provide tents for my army. I am persuaded you could easily procure from the fairy a pavilion that might be carried in a man's hand, and which would extend over my whole army, and I am sure you will do this for me.

Prince Ahmed was in the greatest embarrassment what answer to make. At last he replied: I know not how this mystery has been revealed to you; I cannot deny but your information is correct. I have married the fairy you speak of. I love her, and am persuaded she loves me in return. But I can say nothing as to the influence I have over her. However, the demand of a father is a command upon every child. And though it is with the greatest reluctance, I will not fail to ask my wife the favour you desire, but cannot promise you to obtain it; and if I should not have the honour to come again to pay you my respects, it will be the sign that I have not been able to succeed in my request.

Son, replied the Sultan of the Indies, I should be sorry that what I ask should oblige you to deprive me of the gratification of seeing you as usual. I find you do not know the power a husband has over a wife; and yours would show that her love to you was very slight, if, with the power she possesses as a fairy, she should refuse so trifling a request as that I have begged you to make.

All these representations could not satisfy Prince Ahmed; and so great was his vexation that he left the court two days sooner than he used to do.

When he returned, the



PRINCE AHMED WAS IN THE GREATEST EMBARRASSMENT WHAT ANSWER TO MAKE.

fairy, to whom he always before had appeared with a gay countenance, asked him the cause of the alteration she perceived in his looks. Yielding to her insistence, Ahmed confessed that the sultan had discovered the secret of his abode, and knew that he was married to her, though he was ignorant of the means by which he had gained his information. Here the fairy reminded him of the woman he had helped, and added : But, surely, there must be something more than this to make you so downcast—tell me, I pray ? Prince Ahmed replied : My father doubts my allegiance to him, and demands that I should ask you for a pavilion which may be carried in a man's hand, and which will cover his whole army.

Prince, replied the fairy, smiling, what the sultan requests is a trifle ; upon occasion I can do him more important service. Therefore be persuaded that far from thinking myself importuned, I shall always take real pleasure in performing whatever you can desire. Perie Banou then sent for her treasurer, to whom she said, Noor-Jehaun, bring me the largest pavilion in my treasury. Noor-Jehaun returned presently with a pavilion, which could not only be held, but concealed, in the palm of the hand, and presented it to her mistress, who gave it Prince Ahmed to look at.

When Prince Ahmed saw the pavilion, which the fairy called the largest in her treasury, he fancied she had a mind to banter him, and his surprise soon appeared in his countenance, which Perie Banou perceived, and laughed. What ! prince, cried she, do you think I jest with you ? You will see that I am in earnest. ' Noor-Jehaun, said she to her treasurer, go and set it up, that he may judge whether the sultan will think it large enough.

The treasurer went out immediately with it from the palace, and set it up. The prince found it large enough to shelter two armies as numerous as that of his father. You see, said the fairy, that the pavilion is larger than your father may have occasion for ; but you are to observe that it has one property, that it becomes larger or smaller, according to the extent of the army it has to cover, without applying any hands to it.

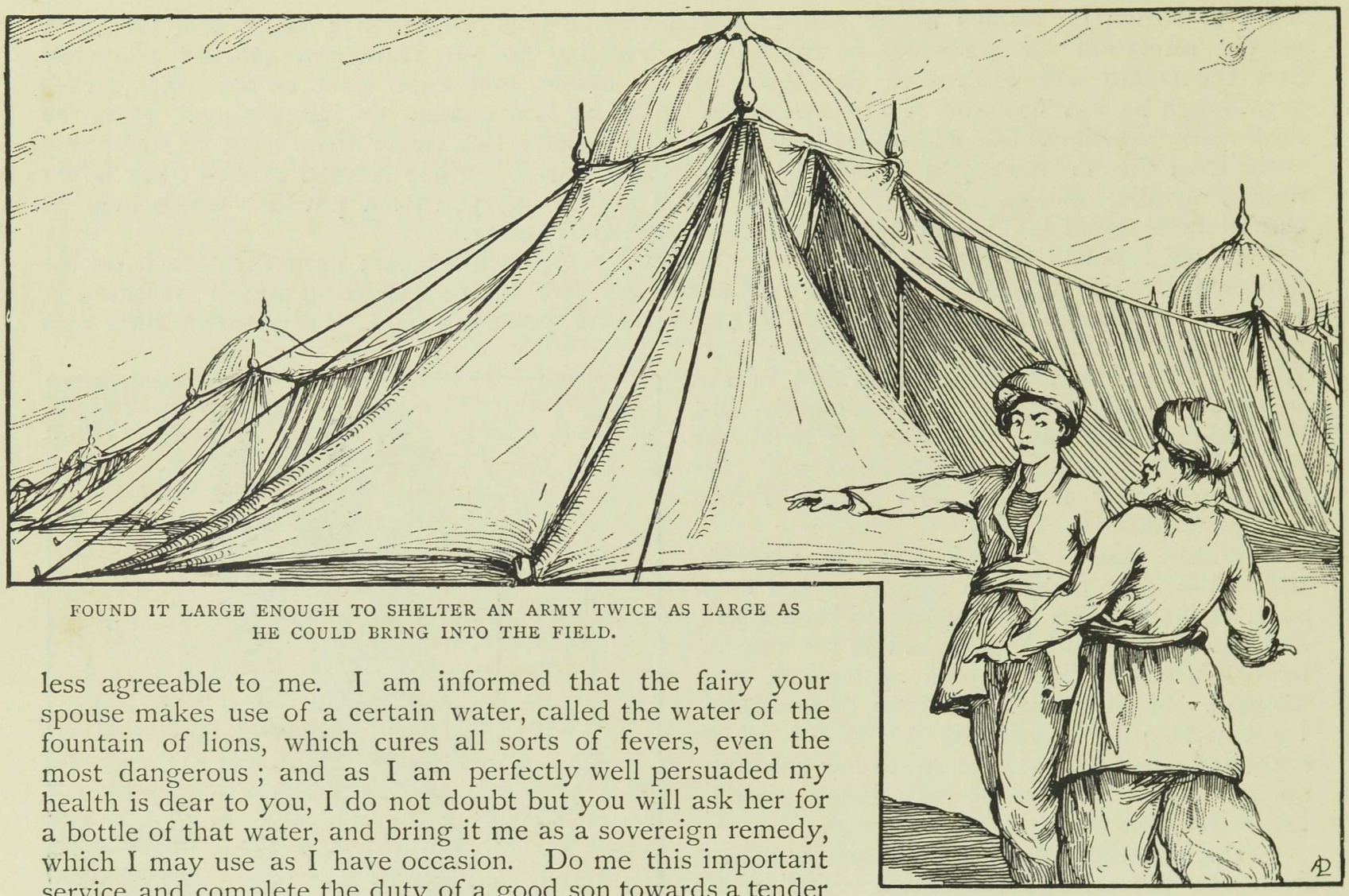
The treasurer took down the tent again, reduced it to its first size, brought it and put it into the prince's hands. He took it, and without staying longer than till the next day, mounted his horse, and went with the usual attendants to the sultan his father.

The sultan was in great surprise at the prince's speedy return. He took the tent ; but after he had admired its smallness, his amazement was so great that he could not recover himself when he had it set up in the great plain before mentioned, and found it large enough to shelter an army twice as large as he could bring into the field.

RETURNED WITH A PAVILION, WHICH COULD NOT ONLY BE HELD, BUT CONCEALED, IN THE PALM OF THE HAND.

The sultan expressed great obligation to the prince for so noble a present, desiring him to return his thanks to the fairy ; and to show what a value he set upon it, ordered it to be carefully laid up in his treasury. But within himself he felt greater jealousy than ever of his son ; therefore, more intent upon his ruin, he went to consult the sorceress again, who advised him to engage the prince to bring him some of the water of the fountain of lions.

In the evening, when the sultan was surrounded as usual by all his court, and the prince came to pay his respects among the rest, he addressed himself to him in these words : Son, I have already expressed to you how much I am obliged for the present of the tent you have procured me, which I esteem the most valuable thing in my treasury : but you must do one thing more, which will be no



FOUND IT LARGE ENOUGH TO SHELTER AN ARMY TWICE AS LARGE AS HE COULD BRING INTO THE FIELD.

less agreeable to me. I am informed that the fairy your spouse makes use of a certain water, called the water of the fountain of lions, which cures all sorts of fevers, even the most dangerous ; and as I am perfectly well persuaded my health is dear to you, I do not doubt but you will ask her for a bottle of that water, and bring it me as a sovereign remedy, which I may use as I have occasion. Do me this important service, and complete the duty of a good son towards a tender father.

Prince Ahmed, who believed that the sultan his father would have been satisfied with so singular and useful a tent as that which he had brought, and that he would not have imposed any new task upon him which might hazard the fairy's displeasure, was thunderstruck at this new request. After a long silence, he said, I beg of your majesty to be assured, that there is nothing I would not undertake to procure which may contribute to the prolonging of your life, but I could wish it might not be by the means of my wife. For this reason I dare not promise to bring the water. All I can do is, to assure you I will request it of her ; but it will be with as great reluctance as I asked for the tent.

The next morning Prince Ahmed returned to the fairy Perie Banou, and related to her sincerely and faithfully all that had passed at his father's court. He added : But, my princess, I only tell you this as a plain account of what passed between me and my father. I leave you to your own pleasure, whether you will gratify or reject this his new desire. It shall be as you please.

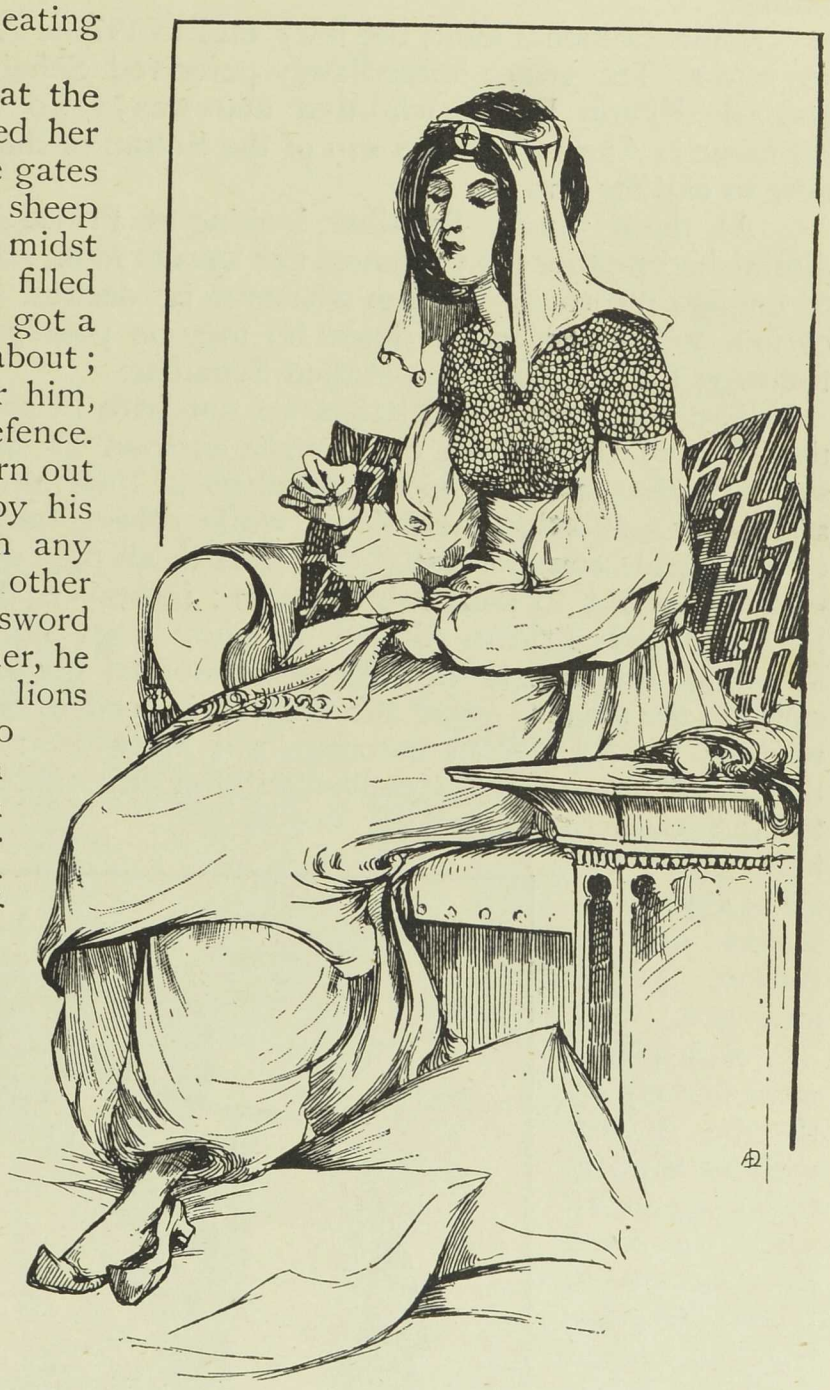
No, no, replied the fairy, I will satisfy him, and whatever advice the sorceress may give him (for I see that he hearkens to her counsel), he shall find no fault with you or me. There is much wickedness in this demand, as you will understand by what I am going to tell you. The fountain of lions is situated in the middle of a court of a great castle, the entrance into which is guarded by four fierce lions, two of which sleep alternately, while the other two are awake. But let not that frighten you. I will supply you with means to pass by them without danger.

The fairy Perie Banou was at work with her needle ; and as she had by her several clues of thread, she took up one, and presenting it to Prince Ahmed, said, First take this clue of thread ; I will tell you presently the use of it. In the second place, you must have two horses; one you must ride yourself, and the other you must lead, which must be loaded with a sheep cut into four quarters, that must be killed to-day. In the third place, you must be provided with a bottle, which I will give you, to bring the water in. Set out early to-morrow morning, and when you have passed the iron gate, throw before you the clue of thread, which will roll till it reaches the gates of the castle. Follow it, and when it stops, as the gates will be open, you will see the four lions.

The two that are awake will, by their roaring, wake the other two. Be not alarmed, but throw each of them a quarter of the sheep, and then clap spurs to your horse, and ride to the fountain. Fill your bottle without alighting, and return with the same expedition. The lions will be so busy eating they will let you pass unmolested.

Prince Ahmed set out the next morning at the time appointed him by the fairy, and followed her directions punctually. When he arrived at the gates of the castle, he distributed the quarters of the sheep among the four lions, and passing through the midst of them with intrepidity, got to the fountain, filled his bottle, and returned safely. When he had got a little distance from the castle gates, he turned about; and perceiving two of the lions coming after him, drew his sabre, and prepared himself for defence. But as he went forwards, he saw one of them turn out of the road at some distance, and showed by his head and tail that he did not come to do him any harm, but only to go before him, and that the other stayed behind to follow. He therefore put his sword again into its scabbard. Guarded in this manner, he arrived at the capital of the Indies; but the lions never left him till they had conducted him to the gates of the sultan's palace; after which they returned the way they had come, though not without alarming the populace, who fled or hid themselves to avoid them, notwithstanding they walked gently and showed no signs of fierceness.

A number of officers came to attend the prince while he dismounted, and conduct him to the sultan's apartment, who was at that time conversing with his favourites. He approached the throne, laid the bottle at the sultan's feet, kissed the carpet which covered the footstool, and rising, said, I have brought you, sir, the salutary water which your majesty so much desired; but at the same time wish you such health as never to have occasion to make use of it.



THE FAIRY PERIE BANOU WAS AT WORK WITH HER NEEDLE.

After the prince had concluded, the sultan placed him on his right hand, and said, Son, I am much obliged to you for this valuable present; but I have one thing more to ask of you, after which I shall expect nothing more from your obedience, nor from your interest with your wife. This request is, to bring me a man not above a foot and a half high, whose beard is thirty feet long, who carries upon his shoulders a bar of iron of five hundredweight, which he uses as a quarter-staff, and who can speak.

The next day the prince returned to Perie Banou, to whom he related his father's new demand, which, he said, he looked upon to be a thing more impossible than the two first: for, added he, I cannot imagine there is or can be such a man in the world.

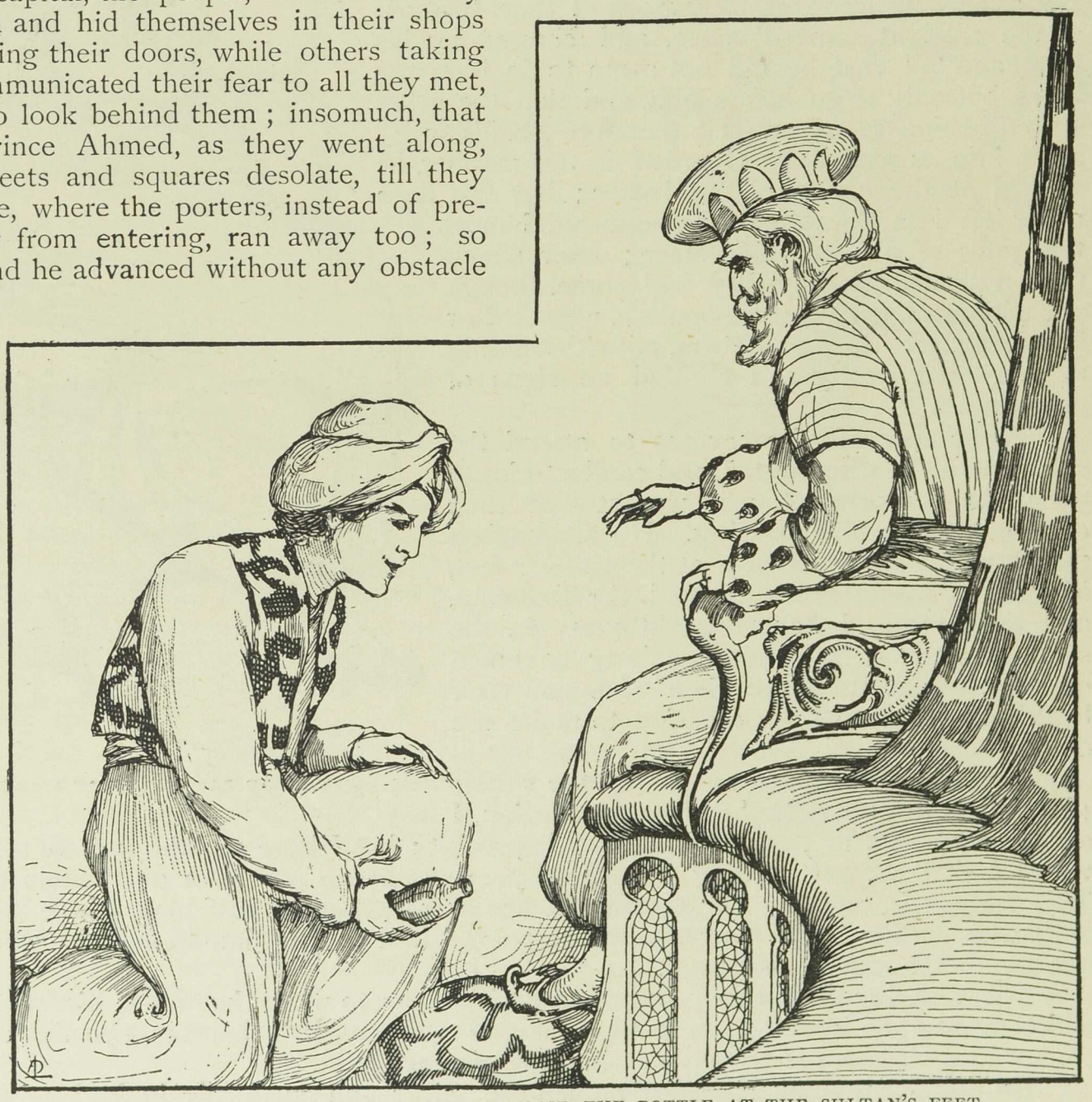
Do not alarm yourself, prince, replied the fairy; you ran a risk in fetching the water of the fountain of lions for your father: but there is no danger in finding this man. It is my brother Schaibar, who is far from being like me, though we both had the same father. He is of so violent a nature, that nothing can prevent his giving bloody marks of his resentment for a slight offence; yet, on the other hand, is so liberal as to oblige any one in whatever they desire. I will send for him; but prepare yourself not to be alarmed at his extraordinary figure. What! my queen, replied Prince Ahmed, do you say Schaibar is your brother? Let him be ever so ugly or deformed, I shall love and honour him as my nearest relation

The fairy ordered a gold chafing-dish to be set with a fire in it under the porch of her palace. She took some incense, and threw it into the fire, when there arose a thick cloud of smoke.

Some moments after, the fairy said to Prince Ahmed, Prince, there comes my brother , do you see him? The prince immediately perceived Schaibar, who looked at the prince with fierce eyes, and asked Perie Banou who that man was? To which she replied, He is my husband, brother ; his name is Ahmed ; he is a son of the Sultan of the Indies ; on his account I have taken the liberty now to call for you.

At these words, Schaibar, looking at Prince Ahmed with a favourable eye, which however diminished neither his fierceness nor savage look, said, It is enough for me that he is your husband to engage me to do for him whatever he desires. The sultan his father, replied Perie Banou, is curious to see you, and I desire he may be your guide to the sultan's court. He needs but lead the way, I will follow him, replied Schaibar.

The next morning Schaibar set out with Prince Ahmed to the sultan. When they arrived at the gates of the capital, the people, as soon as they saw Schaibar, ran and hid themselves in their shops and houses, shutting their doors, while others taking to their heels, communicated their fear to all they met, who stayed not to look behind them ; insomuch, that Schaibar and Prince Ahmed, as they went along, found all the streets and squares desolate, till they came to the palace, where the porters, instead of preventing Schaibar from entering, ran away too ; so that the prince and he advanced without any obstacle to the council hall, where the sultan was seated on his throne, giving audience.

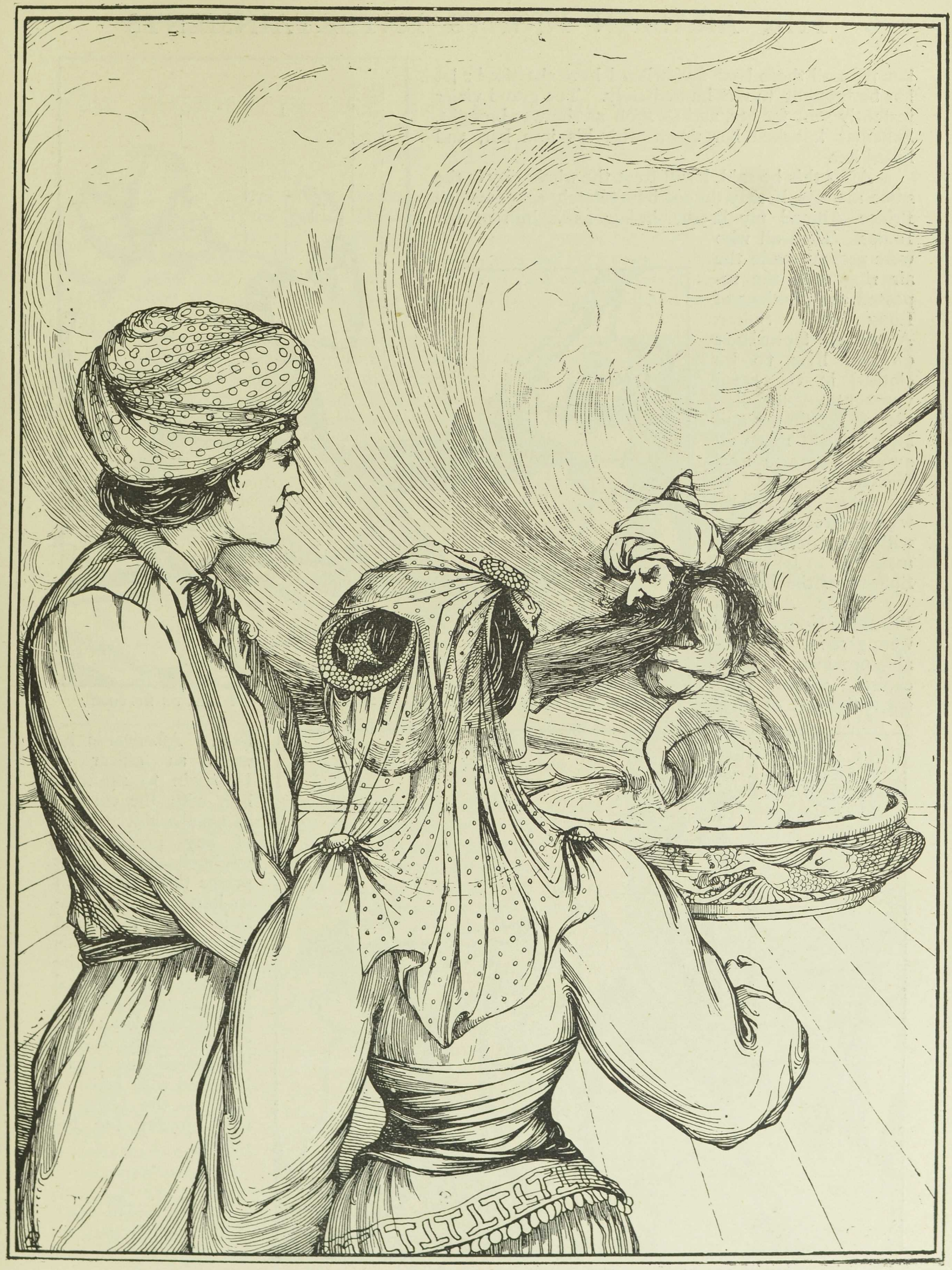


HE APPROACHED THE THRONE, AND LAID THE BOTTLE AT THE SULTAN'S FEET.

Schaibar went fiercely up to the throne, without waiting to be presented, and accosted the sultan in these words: You have asked for me. What would you have with me?

The sultan turned away his head, to avoid the sight of so terrible an object. Schaibar was so much provoked at this rude reception, that he instantly lifted up his iron bar, and let it fall on his head, killing him, before Prince Ahmed could intercede in his behalf.

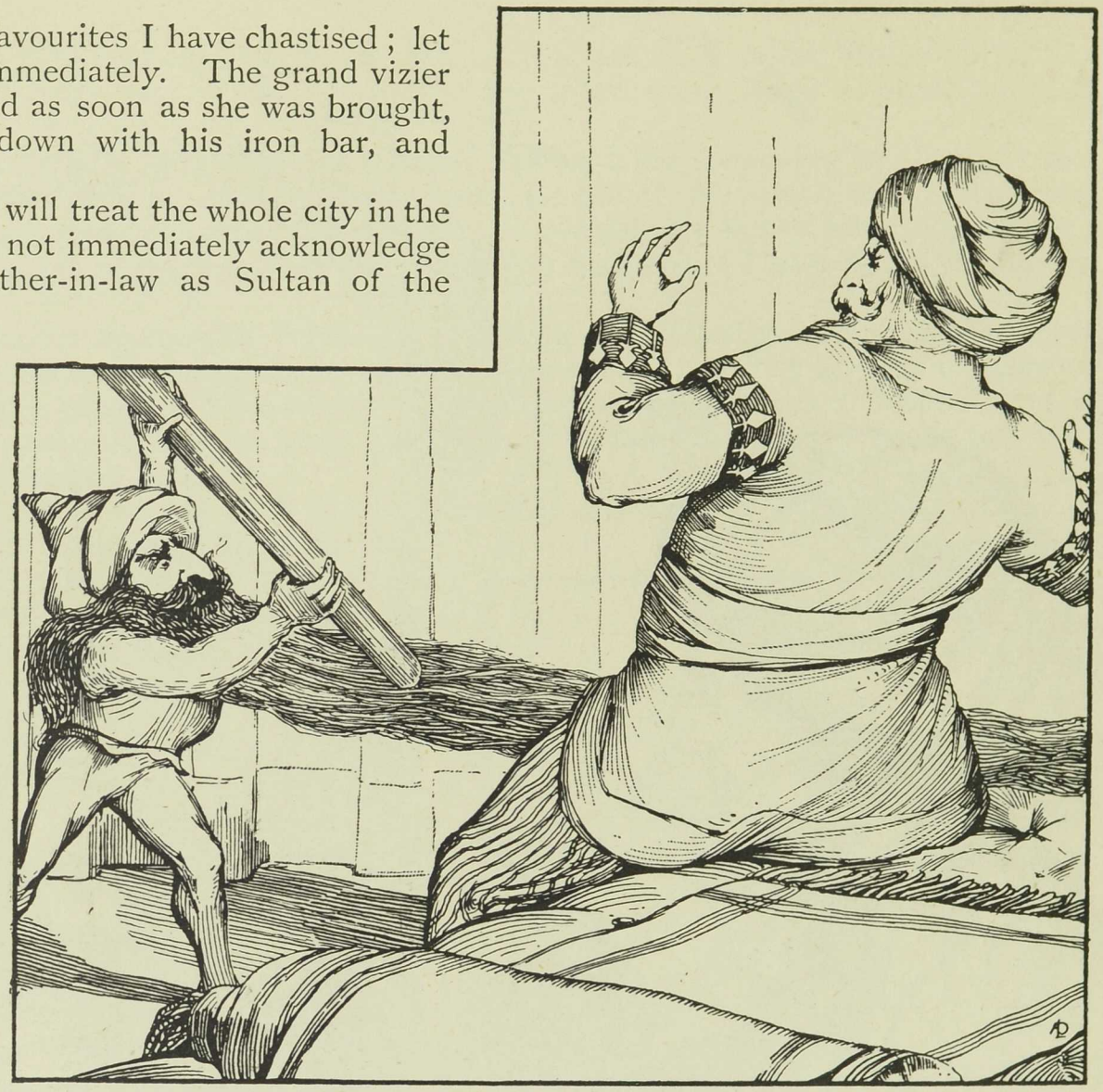
Schaibar then smote all the favourities who had given the sultan bad advice; he spared the grand vizier, who was a just man. When this terrible execution was over, Schaibar came out of the council hall into the courtyard with the iron bar upon his shoulder, and looking at the grand vizier, said, I know there is here a certain sorceress, who is a greater enemy of the prince my brother-in-



THE PRINCE IMMEDIATELY PERCEIVED SCHAIBAR.

law than all those base favourites I have chastised; let her be brought to me immediately. The grand vizier instantly sent for her, and as soon as she was brought, Schaibar knocked her down with his iron bar, and killed her.

After this he said, I will treat the whole city in the same manner, if they do not immediately acknowledge Prince Ahmed my brother-in-law as Sultan of the Indies. Then all who were present made the air ring with the repeated acclamations of Long life to Sultan Ahmed! Schaibar caused him to be clothed in the royal vestments, installed him on the throne, and after he had made all swear homage and fidelity, returned to his sister Perie Banou, whom he brought with great pomp, and made her to be owned Sultana of the Indies.



SCHAIBAR INSTANTLY LIFTED UP HIS IRON BAR, AND LET IT FALL ON HIS HEAD.

Prince Ali and Princess Nouronnihar were given a considerable province, with its capital, where they spent the rest of their lives. Afterwards he went as officer to Houssain to acquaint him with the change, and make him an offer of any province he might choose; but that prince thought himself so happy in his solitude that he desired the officer to return his brother thanks for the kindness he designed him, assuring him of his submission; but that the only favour he desired was to be indulged with leave to retire to the place he had chosen for his retreat.

CAUSED HIM TO BE CLOTHED IN THE ROYAL VESTMENTS.

The History of the Lady who was Murdered by her Husband

ONE time as the caliph Haroun Abraschid, accompanied by his vizier, Giafer, and the captain of the guard, Mesrour, was walking through the streets of Bagdad, in disguise, he came to an aged man who carried nets on his head. Sir, said the stranger when asked who he was, I am a fisherman and very poor. I have laboured all day but have not caught anything, so my wife and children must remain hungry. Come, said the caliph, return again to the river and I will give you a hundred sequins for whatever you bring up at the first cast.

They came to the bank of the river, and the fisherman cast his net, and when he drew it again, brought up a trunk close shut, and very heavy. The caliph made the grand vizier pay him one hundred sequins immediately, and sent him away. Mesrour, by his master's order, carried the trunk on his shoulder, and the caliph was so very eager to know what it contained, that he returned to the palace with all speed. When the trunk was opened, they found in it a large basket made of palm-leaves, shut up, and the covering of it sewed with red thread. To satisfy the caliph's impatience, they would not take time to undo it, but cut the thread with a knife, and took out of the basket a package wrapt up in a sorry piece of hanging, and bound about with a rope, in which they found the corpse of a young lady cut in pieces.

THE CALIPH HAD ISSUED A PROCLAMATION.

The caliph was both perplexed and angry. Is this the way you manage my affairs? said he to the vizier. If thou dost not find the murderer within three days I will have thee, and forty of thy kind, put to death.

The vizier went home in great perplexity. Alas! said he, it will be impossible to find this murderer. And, though I might save my life by taking some wretched prisoner and putting him to death as the guilty person, I would rather die than do such a thing.

Every effort was made to trace the assassin, but without avail; and so on the third day the grand vizier and forty Bermecides were led into the great square where the stakes stood ready. A vast crowd filled the square, for the caliph had issued a proclamation announcing the execution, and the people grieved, because the vizier and the Bermecides were just and good men.

The victims were all in their places beside the stakes when a young man burst through the crowd, and ran to where Giafer stood. "Most worthy vizier," said he, "I am guilty of this crime; let the punishment fall upon me only." These words were scarcely uttered when an old man hastened up, and said: Do not believe what this young man says; I killed the lady, and am ready to suffer for my deed.

The vizier promptly conducted both the men into the presence of the caliph. When he came before the Throne he bowed low and said: Commander of the Faithful, I have brought here these men, each of whom declares himself to be the sole murderer of the lady. Go, said the caliph to the grand vizier, and cause them both to be impaled. But, Sir, said the vizier, if only one of them be guilty, it would be unjust to take the lives of both. At these words the young man spoke again: "I renounce all hope of happiness in this world and the next, if what I say be not true." The caliph being surprised at this

WHEN HE DREW IT AGAIN, BROUGHT UP A TRUNK.

oath, believed him ; especially since the old man made no answer. Wretch, said he, what made thee commit that detestable crime? I bid thee relate every incident.

Commander of the Faithful, said the young man, this lady was my wife. She loved me and I loved her in return ; and we have three sons.

About two months ago she fell sick ; I took all imaginable care of her, and spared nothing

"I AM GUILTY OF THIS CRIME ; LET THE PUNISHMENT FALL ON ME ONLY."

that could promote her speedy recovery. One day she said : I long for some apples ; I have longed for them a great while, and if I be not satisfied very soon, I fear some misfortune will befall me.

I went immediately to seek for apples, but I could not get one, though I offered to pay a sequin apiece. I was much distressed until I met an old gardener, who told me that I could not expect to find apples anywhere but in your majesty's garden at Bussorah. As I loved my wife

passionately, and would not neglect to satisfy her, I dressed myself in a traveller's habit, and after I had told her my design, went to Bussorah, and made my journey with such speed, that I returned at the end of fifteen days with three apples, which cost me a sequin apiece. As soon as I came home, I presented them to my wife, but her longing had ceased; she satisfied herself with receiving them, and laid them down by her. In the meantime she continued sickly, and I knew not what remedy to procure for her relief.

Some days after I returned from my journey, sitting in my shop, I saw an ugly, tall, black slave come in with an apple in his hand, which I knew to be one of those I had brought from Bussorah. I called to him, and said: Good slave, tell me where thou hadst this apple. It is a present, said he, smiling, from my mistress. I went to see her to-day, and found three apples lying by her. She told me her husband had made a fortnight's journey on purpose and brought them to her. When I took my leave of her, I brought away this apple. Being very much distressed I shut up my shop, ran home with all speed, and going to my wife's chamber, looked immediately for the apples, and seeing only two, asked what was become of the third. My wife, turning her head to the place where the apples lay, and perceiving there were but two, answered me coldly: I know not what is become of it. This reply maddened me; I drew my knife and killed her. Afterwards I cut her up and put the pieces in the trunk; and, under cover of darkness, I carried the corpse to the Tigris and sank it.

"I BROUGHT AWAY THIS APPLE."

On my return I found my eldest boy sitting by the gate weeping. I asked what ailed him. Father, said he, I took this morning from my mother, without her knowledge, one of those three apples you brought her, and kept it a long while; but, as I was playing some time ago with my little brother in the street, a tall slave passing by snatched it out of my hands, and carried it away. I ran after him, demanding it back, and besides told him that it belonged to my mother, who was sick; and that you had made a fortnight's journey to procure it; but all to no purpose, he would not restore it. And as I still followed him, crying out, he turned and beat me, and then ran away as fast as he could. Pray, dear father, do not tell my mother of it, lest it should make her worse. When he had thus spoken he fell a-weeping again more bitterly than before.

My son's account afflicted me beyond measure. I then found myself guilty of an atrocious crime, and repented too late of having so easily believed the calumnies of a wretched slave, who, from what he had learnt of my son, had invented that fatal falsehood.

The caliph was much astonished at the young man's story, and said: The wicked slave is the sole cause of this murder; it is he alone that must be punished: wherefore, continued he, looking upon the grand vizier, I give you three days' time to find him out; if you do not bring him within that space, you shall die in his stead. The unfortunate Giafer, who had thought himself out of danger, was perplexed at this order of the caliph. Unless, said he, God be pleased to interpose, as He hath already, to detect the murderer, nothing can save my life.

At the end of the three days, during which his search had been fruitless, he was condemned.

HE PAUSED TO KISS HIS LITTLE DAUGHTER, AND CARESSED HER FONDLY.

When on his way to execution, he paused to kiss his little daughter, and caressed her fondly. As he kissed her he perceived that she carried something in the bosom of her dress, and perceived a sweet odour. My dear little one, said he, what hast thou in thy bosom? My dear father, she replied, it is an apple which our slave Rihan sold me for two sequins.

At these words the grand vizier uttered an exclamation of surprise, intermixed with joy, and putting his hand into the child's bosom, pulled out the apple. He caused the slave, who was not far off, to be brought immediately, and when he came, Rascal, said he, where hadst thou this apple? My lord, replied the slave, I swear to you that I neither stole it in your house, nor out of the Commander of the Faithful's garden; but the other day, as I was

passing through a street where three or four children were at play, one of whom had it in his hand, I snatched it from him, and carried it away. The child ran after me, telling me it was not his own, but belonged to his mother, who was sick ; and that his father, to satisfy her longing, had made a long journey, and brought home three apples, whereof this was one.

Giafer carried the slave along with him, and when he came before the caliph, gave the prince an exact account of everything that had happened. The caliph was very indignant. This slave should die, said he, for his evil conduct. True, replied the vizier, but I remember the wonderful story of the vizier of Cairo ; and I will tell it to you if you promise to spare my slave, if you find it stranger than this incident which has happened now. I promise, said the caliph. Whereupon Giafer narrated the following history :—

THE CHILD RAN AFTER ME, TELLING ME IT WAS NOT HIS OWN.

The Story of Noureddin Ali and his Son

THERE was once a sultan of Egypt who was far-famed for his goodness. He had a very learned vizier, who had two sons, the eldest named Schemseddin Mahommed, the other Noureddin Ali. When the vizier died the sultan bade them both to come to him, and said : I appoint you viziers in your father's stead and hope you will be as worthy as he was.

The two new viziers humbly thanked the sultan, and attended assiduously to their duties. One evening, as they were conversing together, the elder brother said : Since neither of us is yet married, and we live so affectionately together, let us both wed the same day sisters out of some family. Brother, answered the other vizier, nothing could be better. And further, said the elder, suppose that you should have a son and I a daughter, we will marry them to each other. This, said the younger, would cement our union. Then they discussed the question of dowry, when each suggested that the other should give the dowry. Nay, said the younger, at last, since the boy is nobler than the girl, it is your place to provide the money with your daughter. From what I hear you are not over generous.

Although Noureddin spoke these words in jest, his brother was offended, and said : A mischief upon your son, since you prefer him before my daughter ! You must needs have lost your wits to think you are my equal. I would have you to know, that since you are so vain, I would not marry my daughter to your son though you would give him more than you are worth. Upon this he retired to his apartment in anger.

Schemseddin next morning attended the sultan, who went to hunt near the Pyramids. As for Noureddin, being very unhappy at what had taken place, he provided a stout mule, furnished himself with money and jewels, and having told his people that he was going on a private journey for two or three days, departed from the city.

He journeyed across the desert through Arabia ; but, owing to the exhaustion of his mule, he was forced to make the greater part of the expedition on foot. Fortunately he was overtaken by a courier, who took him up behind him, and carried him to Bussorah, whither he was going. Noureddin arrived in safety, thanked the man, and departed into the city. As he went through the streets he saw a considerable crowd and learnt that the grand vizier of the sultan was passing through the city to inspect the people.

By chance the vizier noticed him, and, seeing that he was a stranger, stopped to ask who he was.

Sir, said Noureddin, I come from Cairo, and have left my country, because of the unkindness of a near relation, resolved to travel through the world, and rather to die than return home. The grand vizier, who was a good-natured man, said to him : Son, beware ! do not pursue your design ; you do not know the hardships you must endure. Follow me ; I may perhaps make you forget the misfortunes which have forced you to leave your own country.

Noureddin followed the grand vizier, who soon discovered his good qualities, and conceived for him so great an affection that one day he said to him in private : My son, I am, as you see, so far gone in years that it is not probable I shall live much longer. As a mark of the esteem in which I hold you I am willing to bestow my only daughter upon you in marriage, and will also ask the sultan to nominate you as my successor to the grand viziership of Bussorah.

"A MISCHIEF UPON YOUR SON, SINCE YOU PREFER HIM BEFORE MY DAUGHTER !"

Noureddin expressed his gratitude and satisfaction in becoming terms. Upon this the vizier sent for his chief domestics, ordered them to adorn the great hall of his palace, and prepare a splendid feast. He afterwards sent to invite the nobility of the court and city to honour him with their company ; and when they were all met he informed them of the marriage, and invited them to be present. The celebration was very magnificent, and every one congratulated them.

It so happened that on the very same day Schemseddin, who had searched for his brother everywhere round, and even to a great distance, was married to a lady of high rank in Cairo. And, more wonderful still, Schemseddin's wife gave birth to a daughter on the same day as Noureddin's wife gave birth to a son—the one in Cairo, the other in Bussorah.

NOUREDDIN FOLLOWED THE GRAND VIZIER.

The grand vizier of Bussorah testified his joy for the birth of his grandson, who was named Bedreddin Hassan, by gifts and public entertainments. He went to the palace, and most humbly besought the sultan to make Noureddin Ali grand vizier in his stead.

The sultan readily granted this request, and caused Noureddin to be invested with the vizier's robe and insignia. This completed the old vizier's happiness, and when he died, four years later, it was with a feeling of joy, because his house was firmly established in the good graces of the sultan.

Noureddin Ali performed his last duty to him with all possible love and gratitude, and then devoted himself to the education of his son, who showed great aptitude, which astonished all his masters. He became a scholar, but also was noted for his good looks ; and when, at the age of twelve, he was introduced to the sultan, that monarch received him with affection.

His father, proposing to render him capable of supplying his place, accustomed him to business of the greatest moment.

FINDING HIMSELF PAST RECOVERY, HE CALLED HIS SON.

As Noureddin began to enjoy the fruits of his labour, he was suddenly seized by a violent fit of sickness, and so, finding himself past recovery, he called his son, and said : Take this manuscript and read it at your leisure ; you will find in it the history of my family. These are matters which perhaps you may hereafter have occasion to know, therefore you must keep it very carefully.

Bedreddin Hassan being sincerely afflicted to see his father in this condition, and sensibly touched with his discourse, could not but weep when he received the memorandum book, and promised never to part with it.

That very moment Noureddin fainted, so that it was thought he would have expired ; but he came to himself again, and spoke as follows :

My son, the first instruction I give you is, Not to make yourself familiar with all sorts of

CAUSED NOUREDDIN TO BE INVESTED WITH THE VIZIER'S ROBE AND INSIGNIA.

people. The way to live happily is to keep your mind to yourself, and not to tell your thoughts too easily.

Secondly, Consider other men, for so shall you win their esteem in return.

Thirdly, Speak with moderation ; for, as the proverb says, He that keeps silence is out of danger. Never did any man yet repent of having spoken too little, whereas many have been sorry that they spoke so much.

Fourthly, Drink no wine, for that is the source of all vices.

Fifthly, Be frugal in your way of living ; neither lavish nor niggardly, but think of the future, so shall men respect you.

RAN BEFORE TO GIVE HIS MASTER WARNING.

In short, the virtuous Noureddin continued till the last aspiration of his breath to give good advice to his son ; and when he was dead he was mourned for many days, and was buried with great pomp.

Bedreddin Hassan was in deep sorrow, and for more than two months appeared to no one. The sultan, wroth at this, appointed another grand vizier and bade him seize all the lands that were Noureddin's, since his son neglected his duty, and to arrest the laggard.

The new grand vizier, accompanied by his officers, went immediately to execute his commission. But one of Bedreddin Hassan's slaves, happening to come into the crowd, no sooner understood the vizier's errand than he ran before to give his master warning. He found him sitting in the vestibule of his house, as melancholy as if his father had been but newly dead. He fell down at his feet out of breath, and hurriedly explained what was being done against him.

The words of this faithful slave occasioned Bedreddin Hassan great alarm. He rose hastily from his sofa, put his feet in his sandals, covered his head, that his face might not be known, and fled, without knowing what way to go, to avoid the impending danger.

He ran without stopping till he came to the public burying ground, and as it was growing dark, resolved to pass that night in his father's tomb. On the way Bedreddin met a Jew, who was a banker and merchant, and was returning, from a place where his affairs had called him, to the city.

The Jew, knowing Bedreddin, stopped, and saluted him very courteously. My lord, said he, your father, of happy memory, had store of merchandise in several vessels, which are yet at sea, and belong to you ; I beg you to sell them to me. I am able to pay down ready money for all the goods that are in your ships ; and to begin, if you will give me those that happen to come in the first vessel that arrives in safety, I will pay you down in part payment a thousand sequins, and drawing out a bag from under his vest, he showed it him sealed up with one seal.

Bedreddin Hassan being banished from home, and dispossessed of all that he had in the world, looked on this proposal of the Jew as a favour from heaven, and therefore accepted it with joy. Since it is so, my lord, said the Jew, be pleased to favour me with a small note of the bargain we have made. As he spoke, he pulled the inkhorn from his girdle, and taking a small reed out of it neatly cut for writing, presented it to him with a piece of paper. Bedreddin Hassan wrote these words :

"This writing is to testify that Bedreddin Hassan of Bussorah has sold to Isaac the Jew, for the sum of one thousand sequins, received in hand, the lading of the first of his ships that shall arrive in this port."

"I BEG YOU TO SELL THEM TO ME."

This note he delivered to the Jew, after having stamped it with his seal, and then took his leave of him.

While Isaac pursued his journey to the city, Bedreddin made the best of his way to his father's tomb. When he came to it, he prostrated himself, and, with his eyes full of tears, deplored his miserable condition. Alas! said he, unfortunate Bedreddin, what will become of thee? Whither canst thou fly for refuge against the unjust prince who persecutes thee? Was it not enough to be afflicted by the death of so dear a father? Must fortune needs add new misfortunes to just complaints? He continued to mourn till, overcome with heaviness, he sunk upon the floor, and dropped asleep.

HE HAD NOT SLEPT LONG, WHEN A GENIE ENTERED THE SEPULCHRE.

He had not slept long when a genie, who had retired to the cemetery during the day, and was intending, according to his custom, to range about the world at night, entered the sepulchre, and finding Bedreddin lying on his back, was surprised at his beauty.

After gazing at him for some time the genie took a flight into the air, where meeting a peri, they saluted one another, after which he said to her, Pray descend with me into the cemetery, where I dwell, and I will show you a beauty worthy your admiration. The peri consented, and both descended in an instant into the tomb. Look, said the genie, showing her Bedreddin Hassan, did you ever see a youth more beautiful?

The peri, having attentively observed Bedreddin, replied, I must confess that he is a very handsome man, but I am just come from seeing an object at Cairo more admirable than this; and if you will hear me, I will relate her unhappy fate. You will very much oblige me, answered the

genie. You must know then, said the peri, that the Sultan of Egypt has a vizier, Schemseddin Mohammed, who has a daughter most beautiful and accomplished. The sultan having heard of this young lady's beauty, sent the other day for her father, and said: I would have your daughter for my bride; will not you consent? The vizier, who did not expect this proposal, was troubled, and instead of accepting it joyfully, which another in his place would certainly have done, he answered the sultan: I most humbly beseech you to pardon me, if I do not accede to your request. You know I had a brother, who had the honour, as well as myself, to be one of your viziers; we had some difference together, which was the cause of his leaving me suddenly. Since that time I have had no account of him till within these four days, that I heard he died at Bussorah, being grand vizier to the sultan of that kingdom. He has left a son, and there having been an agreement between us to match our children together, I am persuaded he intended that match when he died; and being desirous to fulfil the promise on my part, I conjure your majesty to grant me permission. The Sultan of Egypt, provoked at this denial of his vizier, said to him in anger which he could not restrain: Is this the way in which you requite my condescension in stooping so low as to desire your alliance? I know how to revenge your presumption in daring to prefer another to me, and I swear that your daughter shall be married to the most contemptible and ugly of my slaves. Having thus spoken, he angrily commanded the vizier to quit his presence. The vizier retired to his palace full of confusion, and overwhelmed with despair. This very day the sultan sent for the ugliest of his slaves, and caused the contract to be made and signed by witnesses in his own presence. The preparations for this fantastical wedding are all ready, and this very moment all the slaves belonging to the lords of the court of Egypt are waiting at the door of a bath, each with a flambeau in his hand, to conduct the hideous slave to his bride; and when I departed from Cairo, the ladies were going to conduct her in her nuptial attire to the hall, where she is to receive her hump-backed bridegroom, and is this minute expecting him.

When the peri left off speaking, the genie said to her: Whatever you think or say, I cannot be persuaded that the girl's beauty exceeds that of this young man. I will not dispute it with you, answered the peri; for I must confess he deserves to be married to that charming creature; and I think it were a deed worthy of us to thwart the Sultan of Egypt's injustice, and put this young gentleman in the room of the slave. You are right, answered the genie; I am extremely obliged to you for so good a thought; let us deceive the Sultan of Egypt, comfort a distressed father, and make his daughter as happy as she thinks herself miserable. I will carry him to Cairo before he awakes, and afterwards leave it to your care to accomplish our design.

The peri and the genie having thus concerted what they had to do, the genie lifted up Bedreddin Hassan gently, and with inconceivable swiftness conveyed him through the air, and set him down

ALL THE SLAVES ARE WAITING, EACH WITH A FLAMBEAU IN HIS HAND.

WITH INCONCEIVABLE SWIFTNESS CONVEYED HIM THROUGH THE AIR.

THE UGLINESS OF THE HUMPBACK ONLY ENHANCED THE BEAUTY OF BEDREDDIN.

at the door of the bath, where the train of slaves waited. Bedreddin awoke, and was naturally alarmed at finding himself in the middle of a city he knew not; he was going to cry out, but the genie touched him gently on the shoulder, and forbade him to speak. He then put a torch in his hand, saying: Go and mix with the crowd at the door of the bath; follow them till you come into a hall, where they are going to celebrate a marriage. The bridegroom is a hump-backed fellow, and by that you will easily know him. Put yourself at the right hand as you go in, open the purse of sequins you have in your bosom, distribute

them among the musicians and dancers as they go along; and when you are got into the hall, give money also to the female slaves you see about the bride; but every time you put your hand in your purse, be sure to take out a whole handful, and do not spare them. Observe to do everything exactly as I have desired you; be not afraid of any person, and leave the rest to a superior power, who will order matters as he thinks fit.

Bedreddin, being well instructed in all that he was to do, advanced towards the door of the bath. The first thing he did was to light his torch at that of a slave; and then, mixing among them as if he belonged to some nobleman of Cairo, he marched along as they did, and followed hump-back, who came out of the bath, and mounted a horse from the sultan's own stable. Bedreddin placed himself near the musicians and dancers, to whom he gave whole handfuls of sequins. They looked upon him with admiration, and when the procession reached Schemseddin's palace, they compelled the porters to admit him, though they would have refused, thinking him a slave. But the musicians were not to be denied, and Bedreddin found himself triumphantly borne into the hall, where he was placed upon the bridegroom's right hand, close to the bride.

Bedreddin could not fail to notice her beauty, and the look of sorrow in her eyes. All the ladies of Cairo were ranged on seats below the daïs, and when they saw Bedreddin they drew near, the better to admire his handsome face, and all fell in love with him. The ugliness of the hump-back only enhanced the beauty of Bedreddin, and the ladies murmured: This handsome man should be the bridegroom. They also mocked the humpback, to the great delectation of those present.

Seven times did the bride change her dress; and each time, as she returned, she passed by hump-back with disdain, and went towards Bedreddin, before whom she presented herself in her new attire. On these occasions Bedreddin, according to the instructions given him by the genie, failed not to put his hands in his purse, and pulled out handfuls of sequins, which he distributed among the women that followed the bride. Nor did he forget the players and dancers, but also threw money to them.

When the ceremony of changing habits was past, the music ceased and the company retired. The bride repaired to the nuptial chamber, whither her attendants followed to undress her, and none remained in the hall but the hump-backed groom, Bedreddin, and some of the domestics.

The jealous hump-back ordered Bedreddin to leave also. This he would have done had not the peri stopped him. Go back, said she, for you shall wed the vizier's fair daughter.

While the peri thus encouraged Bedreddin, and instructed him how he should behave himself, hump-back, withdrew to another room. The genie went to him in the shape of a monstrous cat, mewing at a most fearful rate. Hump-back clapped his hands to drive her away, but instead of retreating, she stood upon her hinder feet, staring with her eyes like fire, looking fiercely at him, mewing louder than she did at first, and increasing in size till she was as large as an ass. At this sight, hump-back would have cried out for help, but his fear was so great that he stood gaping and

THE GENIE WENT TO HIM IN THE SHAPE OF A MONSTROUS CAT.

could not utter one word. That he might have no time to recover, the genie changed himself immediately into a large buffalo. Woe be to thee, said the genie; hast thou the presumption to venture to marry my mistress? O my lord, said hump-back, I pray you to pardon me; command me in anything you please, I am ready to obey you. If thou goest out from hence, or speakest a

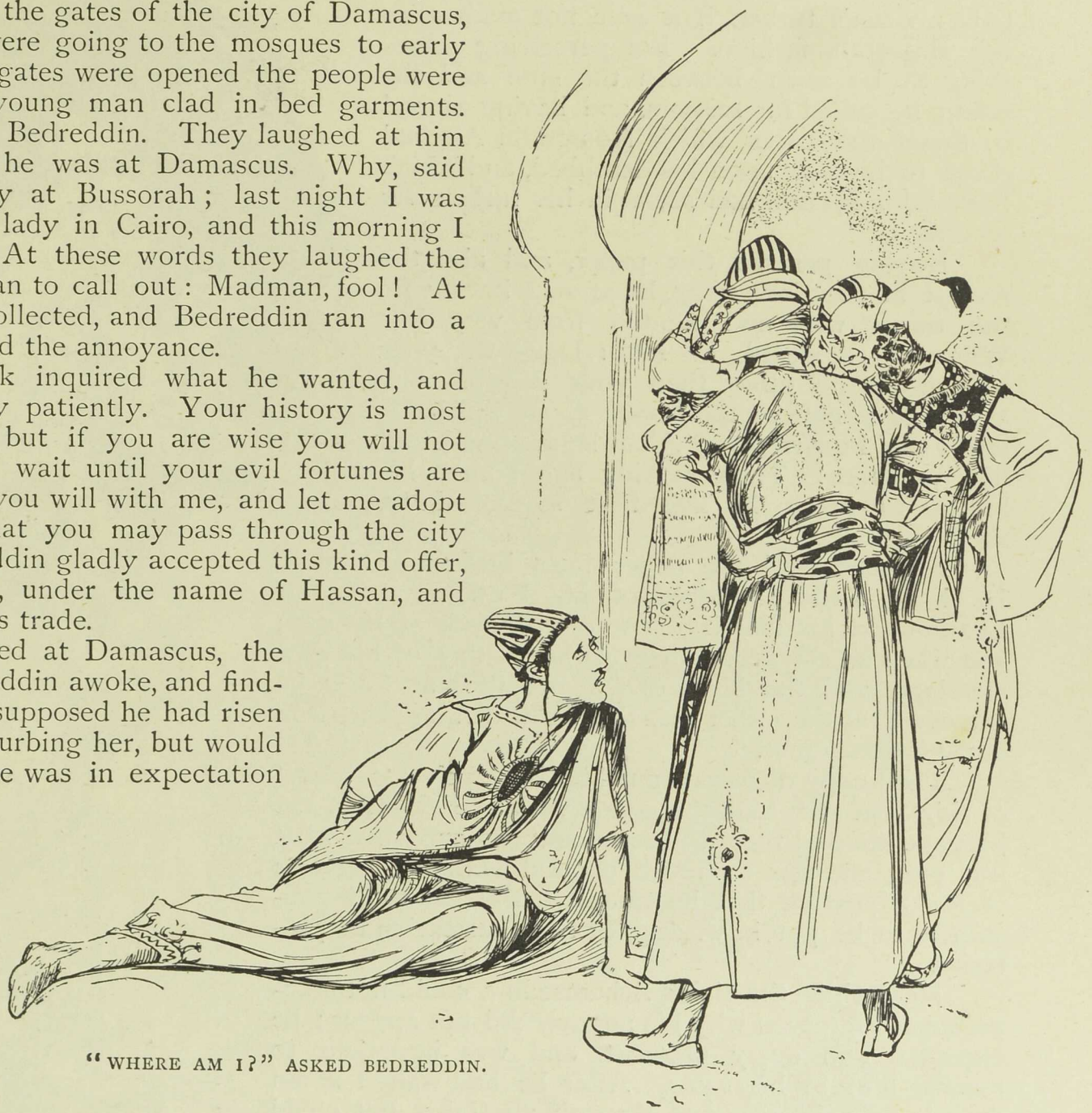
BEDREDDIN RETURNED TO THE HALL, AND HASTENED TO EXPLAIN EVERYTHING TO THE BRIDE.

word till the sun rises, I will crush thy head to pieces, said the genie. When he had done speaking he transformed himself into the shape of a man, took hump-back and set him against the wall with his head downwards. Stir not, said he, before the sun rises, or you shall die!

Prompted by the peri, Bedreddin returned to the hall, and hastened to explain everything to the bride. The sultan, said he, had a mind to jest; I am in truth the bridegroom. That slave has

been sent back to the stable. The lady was agreeably surprised by these words, and her erstwhile sad face became animated, and even more beautiful.

Early in the morning, before Bedreddin was awake, the peri came silently and lifted him in his night garments out of bed. She carried him into Syria and laid him before the gates of the city of Damascus, just as the people were going to the mosques to early prayer. When the gates were opened the people were surprised to see a young man clad in bed garments. Where am I? asked Bedreddin. They laughed at him and told him that he was at Damascus. Why, said he, I was yesterday at Bussorah; last night I was married to a lovely lady in Cairo, and this morning I am at Damascus. At these words they laughed the more, and some began to call out: Madman, fool! At this a great crowd collected, and Bedreddin ran into a pastry-cook's to avoid the annoyance.



"WHERE AM I?" ASKED BEDREDDIN.

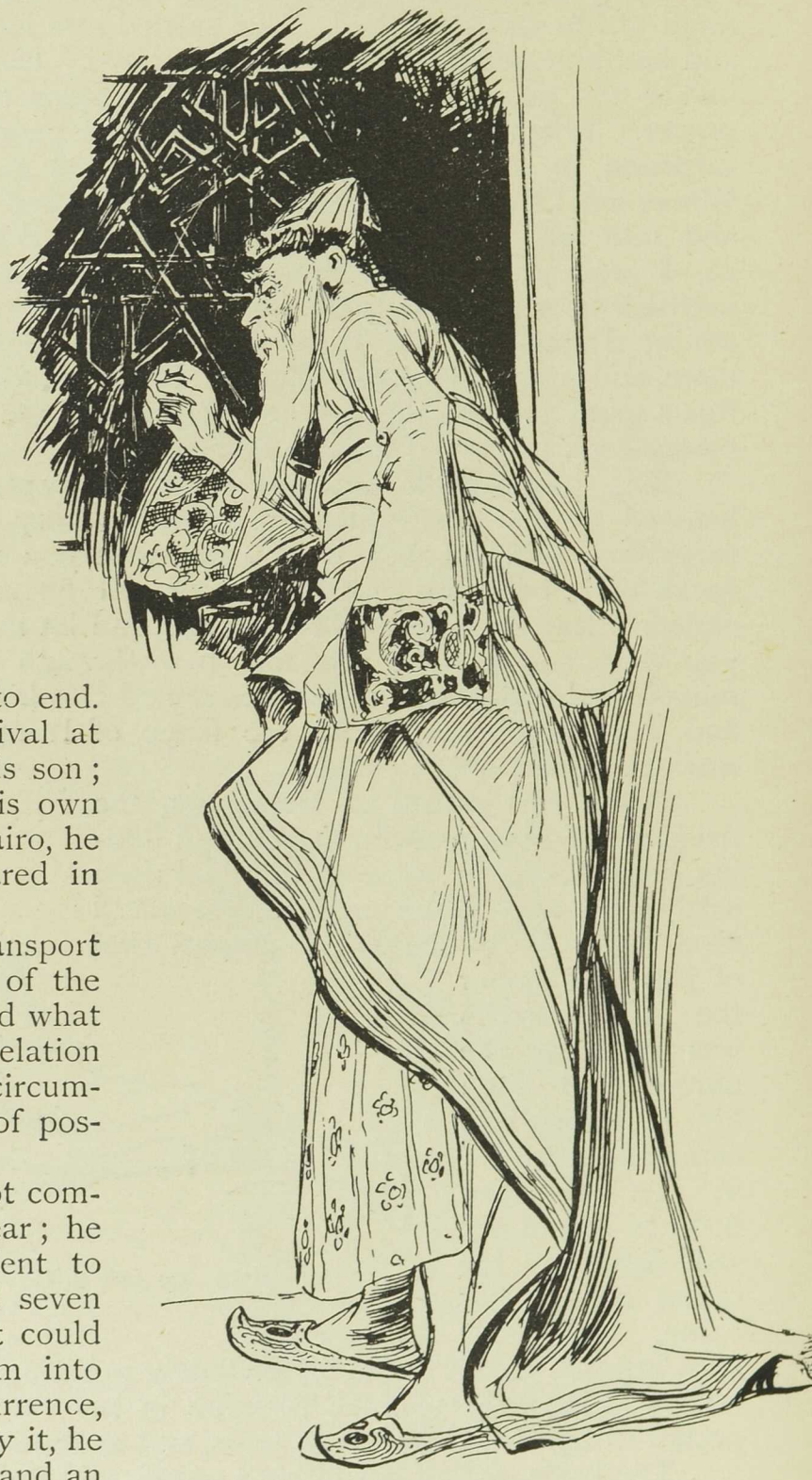
The pastry-cook inquired what he wanted, and listened to his story patiently. Your history is most surprising, said he, but if you are wise you will not speak of it, but will wait until your evil fortunes are ended. Stay while you will with me, and let me adopt you as a son, so that you may pass through the city unmolested. Bedreddin gladly accepted this kind offer, and lived with him, under the name of Hassan, and learned the old man's trade.

While this passed at Damascus, the daughter of Schemseddin awoke, and finding Bedreddin gone, supposed he had risen softly for fear of disturbing her, but would soon return. As she was in expectation of him, her father the vizier (who was vexed at the affront put upon him by the sultan) came and knocked at her chamber door, to bewail her sad destiny. He called her by her name, and she, knowing him by his voice, immediately got up and opened the door. She kissed his hand, and received him with so much pleasure in her countenance that she displeased the vizier, who expected to find her drowned in tears, and as much grieved as himself.

The bride, seeing her father's anger, said to him: Do not reproach me wrongfully; it is not the hump-back I have married. Everybody laughed him to scorn, and put him so out of countenance that he was forced to run away and hide himself, to make room for a noble youth, who is my real husband. The bride then told him everything, and Schemseddin went out to seek the youth. But, instead of seeing Bedreddin, he was surprised to find hump-back with his head on the ground, and his heels uppermost, as the genie had set him against the wall. What is the meaning of this? said he; who placed you thus? I will take care how I stir, said hump-back, unless the sun be risen. Know, sir, that when I came last night to your palace, suddenly a black cat appeared to me, and in an instant grew as big as a buffalo. I have not forgotten what he enjoined me, therefore you may depart, and leave me here. The vizier, instead of going away, took him by the heels, and made him stand up, when hump-back ran off, without looking behind him; and coming to the palace presented himself to the sultan, who laughed heartily when informed how the genie had served him.

Schemseddin returned to his daughter's chamber, more astonished than before. My daughter, said he, can you give me no further light in this miraculous affair? Sir, replied she, I can give you

no other account than I have done already. Here are my husband's clothes, which he put off last night; perhaps you may find something among them that may solve your doubt. She then showed him Bedreddin's turban, which he examined narrowly on all sides, saying: I should take this to be a vizier's turban, if it were not made after the Bussorah fashion. But perceiving something to be sewn between the stuff and the lining, he called for scissors, and having ripped it, found the paper which Noureddin Ali had given to his son upon his deathbed, and which Bedreddin Hassan had sewn in his turban for security.



HER FATHER THE VIZIER CAME AND KNOCKED AT HER CHAMBER DOOR.

Having perused this paper, and also the receipt in the money bag, he at once knew who the owner was, and fainted from very joy. When he recovered, he said: Daughter, your husband is no other than your cousin. The money is, doubtless, the dowry about which his father and I quarrelled. Allah be praised for all his goodness! Then looking again upon his brother's writing, he kissed it several times, shedding tears.

He then read the paper from beginning to end. In it he found the date of his brother's arrival at Bussorah, of his marriage, and of the birth of his son; and when he compared them with the day of his own marriage, and the birth of his daughter at Cairo, he wondered at the exact coincidence which appeared in every circumstance.

The happy discovery put him into such a transport of joy that he took the paper, with the ticket of the bag, and showed them to the sultan, who pardoned what was past, and was so much pleased with the relation of this adventure that he caused it with all its circumstances to be put in writing for the information of posterity.

Meanwhile, the vizier Schemseddin could not comprehend the reason why his nephew did not appear; he expected him every moment, and was impatient to receive him to his arms. After he had waited seven days in vain, he searched through all Cairo, but could procure no intelligence of him, which threw him into great perplexity. This is the strangest occurrence, said he, that ever happened. In order to certify it, he thought fit to draw up in writing with his own hand an account of the manner in which the wedding had been solemnized. He likewise made the turban, the bag, and the rest of Bedreddin's raiment into a bundle, and locked them up.

In due time the vizier's daughter gave birth to a son, who was named Agib.

When young Agib had attained the age of seven, the vizier put him to school with a master who was in great esteem, and two slaves were ordered to wait upon him. Agib used to play with his schoolfellows, and as they were all inferior to him in rank, they showed him great respect, according to the example of their master, who many times would pass by faults in him that he would correct in his other pupils. This indulgence spoiled Agib; he became proud and insolent, would have his playfellows bear all from him, and would submit to nothing from them, but be master everywhere; and if any took the liberty to thwart him, he would call them a thousand names, and frequently beat them.

In short, all the scholars grew weary of his insolence, and complained of him to their master. He answered that they must have patience. But when he saw that Agib grew still more and more

overbearing, and occasioned him much trouble, Children, said he to his scholars, I find Agib is a little insolent gentleman ; I will show you how to mortify him, so that he shall never torment you any more. And then he told them what to do.

Next day they failed not to follow their master's instructions. They placed themselves round Agib, and one of them called out : Let us begin a game, but on condition that he who cannot tell his own name, and that of his father and mother, shall not play at all. They all cried out, and so

"WHAT IS THE MEANING OF THIS?" SAID HE;
"WHO PLACED YOU THUS?"

did Agib : We consent. Then he that spoke first asked every one the question, and all fulfilled the condition except Agib, who answered : My name is Agib, my mother is called the Lady of Beauty, and my father Schemseddin Mahommed, vizier to the sultan.

At these words all the children cried out : Agib, what do you say ? That is not the name of your father, but your grandfather. Silence ! said he in a passion. Dare you say that the vizier is not my father ? No, no, cried they with great laughter, he is your grandfather, and you shall not play with us. Nay, we will take care how we come into your company. Having spoken thus,

they all left him, scoffing him and laughing among themselves, which mortified Agib so much that he wept.

The schoolmaster, who was near and heard all that passed, came up, and speaking to Agib, said: Agib, do not you know that the vizier is not your father, but your grandfather, and the father of your mother the Lady of Beauty? We know not the name of your father any more than you do. This is hard upon you, but ought to teach you to treat your schoolfellows with less haughtiness.

Agib at once ran home in a temper and said to his mother: Please tell me my father's name. The Lady of Beauty, hearing this, began to weep; and while she and Agib were both crying the vizier entered. He inquired the cause of their grief, and, being told, joined his tears with theirs.

Being deeply afflicted, he went to the sultan's palace and begged him to allow him to take a journey in search of his nephew, Bedreddin. The sultan approved of this idea, and gave the vizier a passport, in which he entreated the kings through whose dominions he passed to aid his efforts, and to grant him safe conduct back to Cairo. Whereupon the vizier thanked him, took his farewell, and returned to his palace.

HE READ THE PAPER FROM BEGINNING TO END.

Schemseddin made the necessary preparations as quickly as possible, and in four days he started from the city, accompanied by the Lady of Beauty and Agib.

On the twentieth day after their departure they reached the gates of the city of Damascus, where the vizier, seeing what a pleasant place it was, decided to spend two days. While they abode there Schemseddin gave his attendants leave to wander through the city—a liberty of which they quickly availed themselves. Young Agib, under the guidance of a slave, was taken into the city. As they walked along the streets they chanced to come to the pastry-shop, of which Bedreddin Hassan was sole master now that the old pastry-cook was dead. And so well did he manage the business that he had become famous throughout the city.

Bedreddin seeing a crowd before his door, who were gazing at the richly-dressed youth, came to learn the cause, and, seeing Agib, he was unaccountably affected. He stopped his work, and, addressing Agib, said: My little lord, be so kind as to come into my shop, and eat a bit of such fare as I have, that I may have the pleasure of admiring you at my ease. These words he pronounced with such tenderness that tears trickled from his eyes. Little Agib was moved when he saw his emotion; and, turning to his guide, said: This honest man speaks so kindly that I must comply with his request; let us step into this house and taste his pastry. It would be a fine thing truly, replied the slave, to see the son of a vizier go into a pastry-cook's shop to eat; do not imagine that I will suffer any such thing. My good friend, said Bedreddin, pray do not hinder this young lord from granting me the favour I ask; do not put such mortification upon me: rather do me the honour to walk in along with him. Do you know, continued he, that I am master of the secret to make you white, instead of being black as you are? This set the guide a-laughing, and he went in with him himself.

While they were both eating, Bedreddin viewed Agib very attentively; and, after looking upon him again and again, it came into his mind that possibly he might have such a son by his charming wife, from whom he had been so soon and so cruelly separated; and the very thought drew tears from his eyes. He intended to have put some questions to little Agib about his journey to Damascus; but the child had no time to gratify his curiosity, for the guide, pressing him to return to his grandfather's tent, took him away as soon as he had done eating.

Bedreddin would fain have followed Agib, but the guide, perceiving his intention, took up a large stone and threw it at him. The stone was well aimed and Bedreddin was obliged to return wounded to his shop, and by the time he had recovered Schemseddin had departed.

The vizier journeyed to Bussorah. And immediately after his arrival he desired audience of the sultan, who at once admitted him to his presence, received him very favourably, and inquired the occasion of his journey to Bussorah. Sire, replied the vizier, I come to know what is become of the son of my brother, who has had the honour to serve your majesty. The sultan told him all he knew, and then added: His mother, who is the daughter of one of my viziers, is still alive, and

SCOFFING HIM AND LAUGHING AMONG THEMSELVES.

resides in the same house where she dwelt with her husband Noureddin. Schemseddin desired leave of the sultan to take her to Egypt; and having obtained permission, without waiting till the next day, inquired after her place of abode, and that very hour went to her house, accompanied by his daughter and his grandson. At his entry, he kissed the gate, and the piece of marble upon which his brother's name was written in letters of gold. He asked to speak with his sister-in-law, and was told by her servants that she was in a small building covered by a dome, in the middle of a very spacious court, to which they directed him. This tender mother used to spend the greatest part of the day and night in that room, which she had built as a representation of the tomb of her son, Bedreddin Hassan, whom she supposed to be dead after so long an absence. She was pouring tears over his memorial when Schemseddin, entering, found her buried in the deepest affliction.

The widow, when she understood who he was, and that her son was in all probability still alive, willingly agreed to accompany him to Cairo, and speedily made her preparations for the journey. The Sultan of Bussorah highly approved of this arrangement; and he presented the vizier with a handsome gift, and committed to his charge one of immense value for the Sultan of Egypt. Then the vizier departed and set out once more for Damascus.

When he arrived in the neighbourhood of Damascus, he ordered his tents to be pitched without the gate at which he designed to enter the city; and gave out that he would tarry there three days, to give his suite, rest and buy up curiosities to present to the Sultan of Egypt.

He was employed in selecting the finest stuffs the merchants had brought to his tents, when Agib begged the black guide to carry him through the city, in order to see what he had not had

YOUNG AGIB, UNDER THE GUIDANCE OF A SLAVE, WAS TAKEN INTO THE CITY.

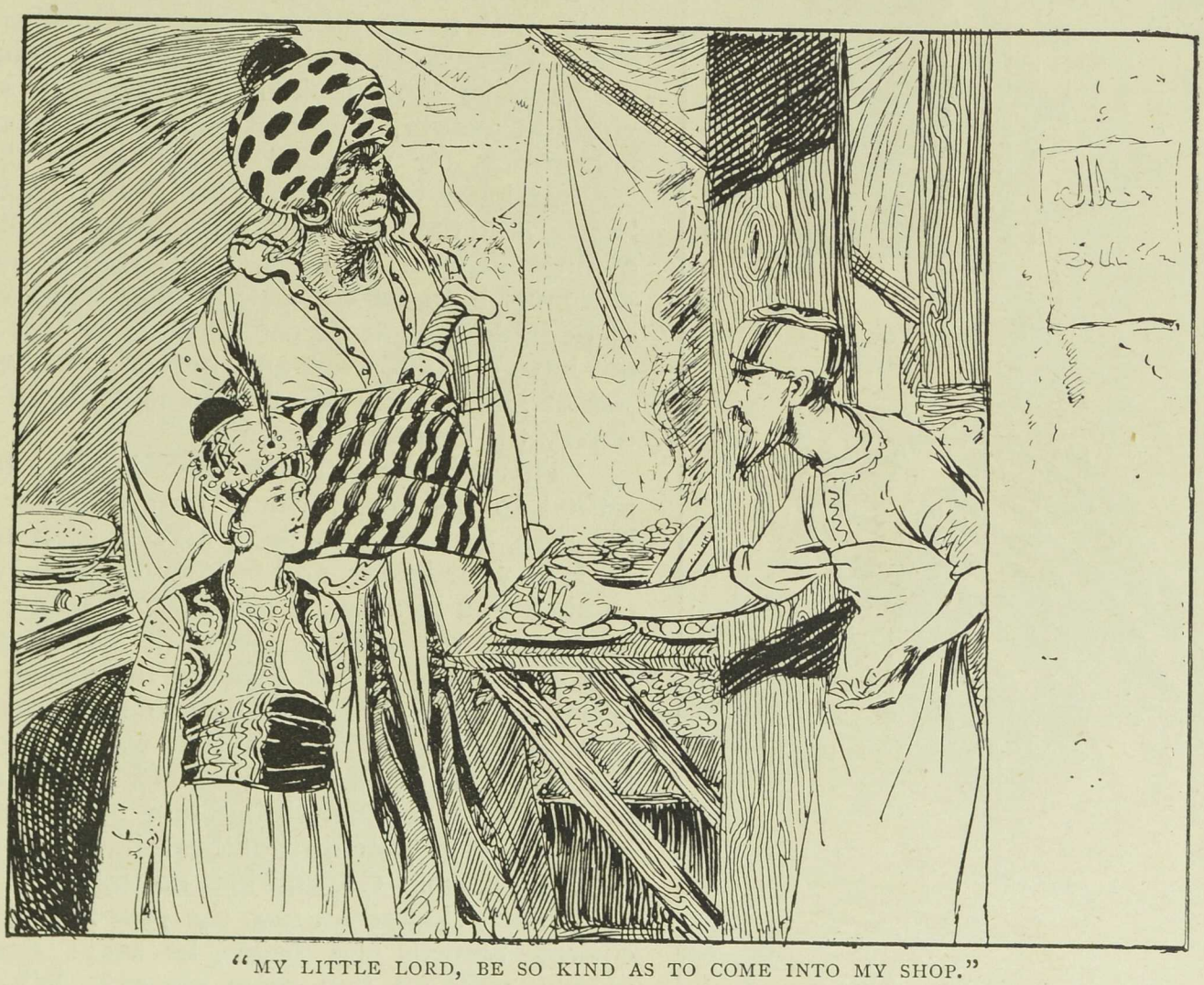
leisure to view before, and to inquire what was become of the pastry-cook whom he had wounded. The Lady of Beauty gave her consent, and so they set out.

They entered Damascus by the Paradise Gate, which lay next to the tents of the vizier, and walked through the great squares and the public places where the richest goods were sold, and took a view of the superb mosque at the hour of prayer, between noon and sunset. When they

passed by the shop of Bedreddin Hassan, whom they found still employed in making cream-tarts, "I salute you, sir," said Agib. "Do you know me? Do you remember me?" Bedreddin, hearing these words, fixed his eyes upon him, and recognizing him (such was the surprising effect of paternal love!) felt the same emotion as when he saw him first. My lord, said he, be so kind as to come once more with your guide into my house, and taste a cream-tart.

Presently Bedreddin set before them a cream-tart that was fully as good as what they had eaten before. When they had done, he brought them water to wash, and a very white napkin to wipe their hands. Then he filled a large china cup with sherbet, and put snow into it; and offering it to Agib, This, said he, is sherbet of roses; and I am sure you never tasted better. Agib having drunk of it with pleasure, Bedreddin took the cup from him, and presented it to the guide, who drank it all off at once.

In fine, Agib and his escort, having fared well, returned thanks to the pastry-cook for their good entertainment, and moved homewards, it being then late. When they arrived at the tents,



"MY LITTLE LORD, BE SO KIND AS TO COME INTO MY SHOP."

Agib's grandmother received him with transports of joy: her son ran always in her mind, and in embracing Agib, the remembrance of him drew tears from her eyes. Ah, my child! said she, my joy would be perfect if I had the pleasure of embracing your father as I now embrace you. She made Agib sit by her, and put several questions to him, relating to the walk he had been taking with the guide; and when he complained of being hungry, she gave him a piece of cream-tart, which she had made for herself, and was indeed very good.

The widow of Noureddin Ali observed with regret that her grandson did not like the tart. What! said she, does my child thus despise the work of my hands? Be it known to you, no one in the world can make such besides myself and your father, whom I taught. My good mother, replied Agib, there is a pastry-cook in this town that outdoes you. We were at his shop, and ate of one much better than yours.

I cannot believe, said she, that the cook's tarts are better than mine; I am resolved to satisfy myself upon that head. Where does he live? Go immediately and buy me one of his tarts. The guide repaired to Bedreddin's shop, and said: Let me have one of your cream-tarts; one of our ladies wants to taste them. Bedreddin chose one of the best, and gave it to him.

AT HIS ENTRY HE KISSED THE GATE.

No sooner had she put it to her mouth than she cried out: It must needs be my son, my dear Bedreddin, who made this tart.

When the vizier Schemseddin heard his sister-in-law say that the maker of the tart must be her son, he was overjoyed; but reflecting that his joy might prove groundless, and the conjecture of Noureddin's widow be false, Madam, said he, do you think there may not be a pastry-cook in the world who knows how to make cream-tarts as well as your son? I own, replied she, there may be pastry-cooks that can make as good tarts as he; but as I make them in a peculiar manner, and only my son was let into the secret, it must absolutely be he that made this. Come, my brother, added she in a transport, we have at last found him whom we have so long looked for. Madam, said the vizier in answer, I entreat you to moderate your impatience, for we shall quickly know the truth. All we have to do is to bring the pastry-cook hither, and then you and my daughter will readily distinguish whether he be your son or not. But you must both be concealed, so as to have a view of Bedreddin while he cannot see you; for I would not have our interview and mutual discovery happen at Damascus. My design is to delay the discovery till we return to Cairo.

This said, he left the ladies in their tent, and retired to his own; where he called for fifty of his men, and said to them: Take each of you a stick in your hands, and follow the guide, who will conduct you to a pastry-cook in this city. When you arrive there, break and dash in pieces all you find in the shop: if he demand the reason of your outrage, only ask him in return if it was not he that made the cream-tart that was brought from his house. If he answer in the affirmative, seize his person, fetter him, and bring him along with you; but take care you do not beat him, nor do him the least harm. Go, and lose no time.

When Bedreddin saw the people breaking his cooking utensils and dishes, he said: Pray, good people, why do you serve me so? What is the matter? What have I done? Was it not you, said they, that sold this man the cream-tart? Yes, replied he, I am the man; and who says anything against it? I defy any one to make a better. Instead of giving him an answer, they continued to break all round them, and seizing him they carried him off, with assistance of the city guards, who had been commanded by the vizier to help, in the name of the Sultan of Egypt.

Upon reaching the camp the pretended culprit was led before the vizier. My lord, said Bedreddin with tears in his eyes, pray do me the favour to let me know wherein I have displeased you. Why, you wretch, exclaimed the vizier, was it not you that made the cream-tart you sent me? I own I am the man, replied Bedreddin, but pray what

crime is that? I will punish you according to your deserts, said Schemseddin; it shall cost you your life for sending me such a sorry tart.

While this interview lasted, the ladies, who were concealed behind curtains, saw Bedreddin and recognized him, notwithstanding he had been so long absent. They were so transported with joy that they swooned away; and when they recovered, could scarce refrain from embracing him.

Schemseddin, having resolved to set out that night, ordered the tents to be struck, and the necessary preparations to be made for his journey. He ordered Bedreddin to be secured in a sort of cage, and laid on a camel. The vizier and his retinue began their march, and travelled the rest of that night, and all the next day, without stopping.

When they arrived at Cairo, they encamped in the neighbourhood of the city; Schemseddin called for Bedreddin, and gave orders, in his presence, to prepare a stake. Alas! said Bedreddin, what do you mean to do with a stake? Why, to impale you, replied Schemseddin, and then to

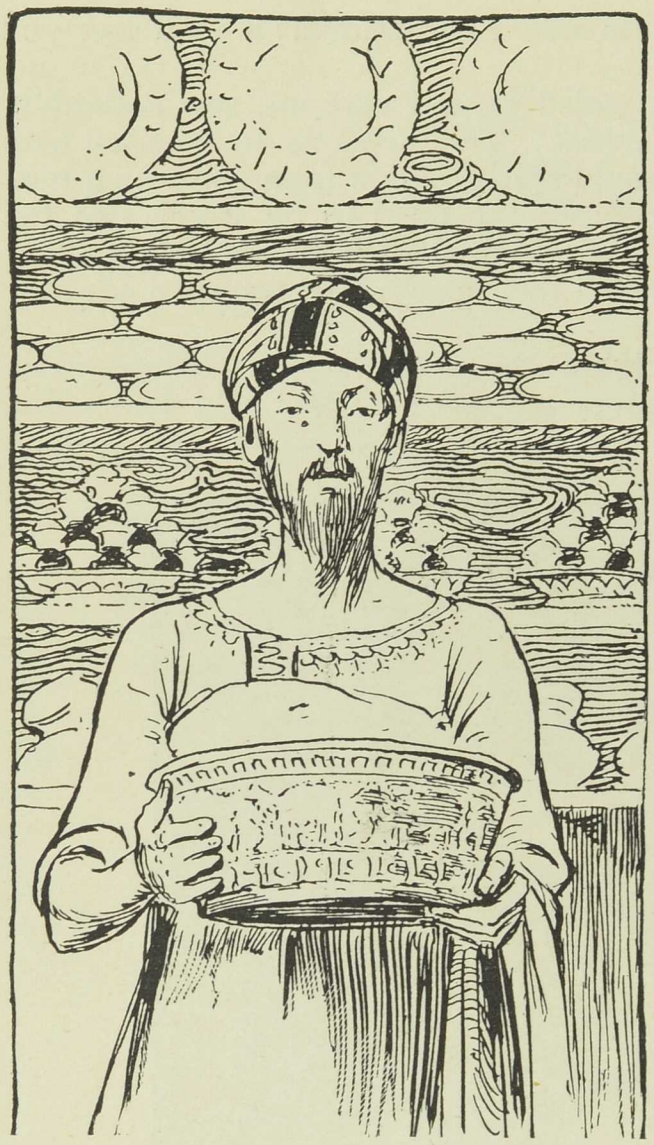
HE WAS EMPLOYED IN SELECTING THE FINEST STUFFS THE MERCHANTS HAD BROUGHT TO HIS TENTS.

have you carried through all the quarters of the town, that the people may have the spectacle of a worthless pastry-cook, who makes cream-tarts without spice.

Night being then pretty far advanced, the vizier ordered Bedreddin to be conveyed again to his cage, saying to him: Stay there till to-morrow, when you shall die. The cage was carried away and laid upon the camel that had brought it from Damascus: at the same time all the other camels were loaded again; and the vizier, mounting his horse, ordered the camel that carried his nephew to march before him, and entered the city with all his suite. After passing through several streets, where no one appeared, he arrived at his palace, where he ordered the chest to be taken down, but not opened till further orders.

The vizier then, according to his inventory, had everything placed exactly as it was on the night of the wedding. He then commanded two of the chief servants to remove Bedreddin from the cage and to strip off his outer garments, bring him to the hall, and leave him there alone.

Bedreddin, though overwhelmed with grief, was asleep so soundly that the vizier's domestics had taken him out of the chest and stripped him before he awoke, and they carried him so suddenly into the hall that they did not give him time to see where he was. When he found himself alone in the hall, he looked round him, and the objects he beheld recalling to his memory



HE BROUGHT THEM WATER TO WASH AND A VERY WHITE NAPKIN TO WIPE THEIR HANDS.

his mother was there and eagerly expected him.

No words can adequately express the joy of Bedreddin when he saw his mother and his son. Little Agib, instead of flying his father's embraces, as at Damascus, ran to him with open arms. Thus were days spent in happiness and mirth, caused by the glad reunion of the whole family. No less pleased was the sultan than the vizier at the fortunate termination of so many sorrows.

the circumstances of his marriage, he perceived, with astonishment, that it was the place where he had seen the sultan's groom of the stables. His surprise was still the greater when, approaching softly the door of a chamber which he found open, he espied his own raiments where he remembered to have left them on his wedding-night. Allah! said he, rubbing his eyes, am I asleep or awake?

The beautiful lady, who in the meantime was diverting herself with his astonishment, opened the curtains of her bed suddenly, and bending her head forward, My dear lord, said she, with a tender air, what do you do at the door? You have been out of bed a long time. By Allah! exclaimed Bedreddin, these are mysteries which I can by no means comprehend! The lady, who was pleased to see his confusion, said once more: My lord, what do you wait for? He stepped towards the bed, and said to her: Is it long since I left you? I remember indeed to have been with you, but I remember, at the same time, that I have since lived ten years at Damascus. Pray tell me what I am to think: whether my marriage with you is an illusion, or whether my absence from you is only a dream. Bedreddin's doubts were not dispelled when morning came, and he was intensely surprised when the vizier knocked at the door and entered. Schemseddin embraced him and said: My dear nephew, I ask your pardon for all I have made you undergo since I discovered you. I resolved to bring you to my palace before I told you your happiness. The vizier then narrated all that had taken place since his departure, concluding by telling him that

THUS SAID, HE LEFT THE LADIES IN THEIR TENT AND RETIRED TO HIS OWN.

So skilfully had Giafer told his story that the caliph Haroun Abraschid repented of his determination. He spared the slave Rihan, and married the young man who had not unnaturally slain his wife to one of the ladies of the court, and bestowed many favours upon him.

THE VIZIER AND HIS RETINUE BEGAN THEIR MARCH.

The Story of Ali Baba and the Forty Robbers

IN a town in Persia, there lived two brothers, one named Cassim, the other Ali Baba. Their father left them scarcely anything; but Cassim married a wealthy wife and prospered in life, becoming a famous merchant. Ali Baba, on the other hand, married a woman as poor as himself, and lived by cutting wood, and bringing it upon three asses into the town to sell.

One day, when Ali Baba was in the forest, he saw at a distance a great cloud of dust, which seemed to be approaching. He observed it very attentively, and distinguished a body of horse.

Fearing that they might be robbers, he left his asses and climbed into a tree, from which place of concealment he could watch all that passed in safety.

The troop consisted of forty men, all well mounted, who, when they arrived, dismounted and tied up their horses and fed them. They then removed their saddle-bags, which seemed heavy, and followed the captain, who approached a rock that stood near Ali Baba's hiding-place. When he was come to it, he said, in a loud voice: Open, Sesame! As soon as the captain had uttered these words, a door opened in the rock; and after he had made all his troop enter before him, he followed them, when the door shut again of itself.

Although the robbers remained some time in the rock, Ali Baba did not dare to move until after they had filed out again, and were out of sight. Then, when he thought that all was safe, he descended, and going up to the door, said: Open, Sesame! as the captain had done, and instantly the door flew open.

AS SOON AS HE HAD UTTERED THESE WORDS, A DOOR OPENED IN THE ROCK.

Ali Baba, who expected a dark dismal cavern, was surprised to see it well lighted and spacious, receiving light from an opening at the top of the rock. He saw all sorts of provisions, rich bales of silk, brocades, and valuable carpeting, piled upon one another; gold and silver ingots in great heaps, and money in bags. The sight of all these riches made him suppose that this cave must have been occupied for ages by robbers, who had succeeded one another.

Ali Baba loaded his asses with gold coin, and then covering the bags with sticks he returned home. Having secured the door of his house, he emptied out the gold before his wife, who was dazzled by its brightness, and told her all, urging upon her the necessity of keeping the secret.

The wife rejoiced at their good fortune, and would count all the gold, piece by piece. Wife, said Ali Baba, you do not know what you undertake, when you pretend to count the money; you will never have done. I will dig a hole, and bury it; there is no time to be lost. You are right, husband, replied she; but let us know, as nigh as possible, how much we have. I will borrow a small measure and measure it, while you dig the hole.

Away the wife ran to her brother-in-law Cassim, who lived just by, and addressing herself to his wife, desired her to lend her a measure for a little while. The sister-in-law did so, but as she knew Ali Baba's poverty, she was curious to know what sort of grain his wife wanted to measure, and artfully putting some suet at the bottom of the measure, brought it to her with an excuse, that she was sorry that she had made her stay so long, but that she could not find it sooner.

Ali Baba's wife went home and continued to fill the measure from the heap of gold and empty

HE SAW ALL SORTS OF PROVISIONS, AND MONEY IN BAGS.

the riddle, which she did, by telling him the stratagem she had used to make the discovery, and showed him the piece of money, which was so old that they could not tell in what prince's reign it was coined.

Cassim was also envious when he heard this, and slept so badly, that he rose early and went to his brother.

Ali Baba, said he, you pretend to be miserably poor, and yet you measure gold. My wife found this at the bottom of the measure you borrowed yesterday.

it till she had done: when she was very well satisfied to find the number of measures amounted to so many as they did, and went to tell her husband, who had almost finished digging the hole. While Ali Baba was burying the gold, his wife, to show her exactness and diligence to her sister-in-law, carried the measure back again, but without taking notice that a piece of gold had stuck to the bottom. Sister, said she, giving it to her again, you see that I have not kept your measure long; I am obliged to you for it, and return it with thanks.

As soon as Ali Baba's wife was gone, Cassim's looked at the bottom of the measure, and was in inexpressible surprise to find a piece of gold stuck to it. Envy immediately possessed her breast. What! said she, has Ali Baba gold so plentiful as to measure it? When Cassim came home, his wife said to him, I know you think yourself rich, but you are much mistaken; Ali Baba is infinitely richer than you. He does not count his money, but measures it. Cassim desired her to explain

ALI BABA'S WIFE WENT HOME, AND FILLED AND EMPTIED THE MEASURE FROM THE HEAP OF GOLD.

Ali Baba perceived that Cassim and his wife, through his own wife's folly, knew what they had so much reason to conceal; but what was done could not be recalled; therefore, without showing the least surprise or trouble, he confessed all, and offered him part of his treasure to keep the secret. I expect as much, replied Cassim haughtily; but I must know exactly where this treasure is, and how I may visit it myself when I choose; otherwise I will go and inform against you, and then you will not only get no more, but will lose all you have, and I shall have a share for my information.

Ali Baba told him all he desired, and even the very words he was to use to gain admission into the cave.

TELLING HIM THE STRATAGEM SHE HAD USED TO MAKE THE DISCOVERY.

Cassim rose the next morning, long before the sun, and set out for the forest with ten mules bearing great chests, which he designed to fill. He was not long before he reached the rock, and found out the place by the tree and other marks which his brother had given him. When he reached the entrance of the cavern, he pronounced the words, Open, Sesame! The door immediately opened, and when he was in, closed upon him. He quickly entered, and laid as many bags of gold as he could carry at the door of the cavern, but his thoughts were so full of the great riches he should possess, that he could not think of the necessary word to make it open, but instead of Sesame, said, Open, Barley! and was much amazed to find that the door remained fast shut. He named several sorts of grain, but still the door would not open.

WALKED DISTRACTEDLY UP AND DOWN.

Cassim had never expected such an incident, and was so alarmed at the danger he was in, that the more he endeavoured to remember the word Sesame, the more his memory was confounded, and he had as much forgotten it as if he had never heard it mentioned. He threw down the bags he had loaded himself with, and walked distractedly up and down the cave, without having the least regard to the riches that were round him.

About noon the robbers chanced to visit their cave, and at some distance from it saw Cassim's mules straggling about the rock, with great chests on their backs. Alarmed at this novelty, they galloped full speed to the cave. Cassim, who heard the noise of the horses' feet from the middle of the cave, never doubted of the arrival of the robbers, and resolved to make one effort to escape from them. To this end he rushed to the door, and no sooner saw it open, than he ran out and threw the leader down, but could not escape the other robbers, who with their sabres soon deprived him of life.

The first care of the robbers after this was to examine the cave. They found all the bags which Cassim had brought to the door, to be ready to load his mules, and carried them again to their places, without missing what Ali Baba had taken away before. Then holding a council, they agreed to cut Cassim's body into four quarters, to hang two on one side and two on the other, within the door of the cave, to terrify any person who should attempt the same thing. This done, they mounted their horses, went to beat the roads again, and to attack the caravans they might meet.

In the meantime, Cassim's wife was very uneasy when night came, and her husband was not returned. She ran to Ali Baba in alarm, and said, I believe, brother-in-law, that you know Cassim, your brother, is gone to the forest, and upon what account; it is now night, and he is not returned; I am afraid some misfortune has happened to him. Ali Baba told her that she need not frighten herself, for that certainly Cassim would not think it proper to come into the town till the night should be pretty far advanced.

WAS SERIOUSLY ALARMED AT FINDING BLOOD SPILT NEAR THE DOOR.

Cassim's wife passed a miserable night, and bitterly repented of her curiosity. As soon as daylight appeared, she went to Ali Baba, weeping profusely.

Ali Baba departed immediately with his three asses to seek for Cassim, begging of her first to moderate her affliction. He went to the forest, and when he came near the rock, having seen neither his brother nor the mules in his way, was seriously alarmed at finding some blood spilt near the door, which he took for an ill omen; but when he had pronounced the word, and the door had opened, he was struck with horror at the dismal sight of his brother's quarters. He loaded one of his asses with them, and covered them over with wood. The other two asses he loaded with bags of gold, covering them with wood also as before; and then bidding the door shut, came away; but was so cautious as to stop some time at the end of the forest, that he might not go into the town before night. When he came home, he drove the two asses loaded with gold into his little yard, and left the care of unloading them to his wife, while he led the other to his sister-in-law's house.

Ali Baba knocked at the door, which was opened by Morgiana, an intelligent slave, whose tact was to be relied upon. When he came into the court, he unloaded the ass, and taking Morgiana aside, said to her, Mention what I say to no one; your master's body is contained in these two bundles, and our business is, to bury him as if he had died a natural death. I can trust you to manage this for me.

Ali Baba consoled the widow as best he could, and having deposited the body in the house returned home.

Morgiana went out at the same time to an apothecary, and asked for a sort of lozenge very efficacious in the most dangerous disorders. The apothecary inquired who was ill. She replied with a sigh, My good master Cassim himself: he can neither eat nor speak. After these words Morgiana carried the lozenges home with her, and the next morning went to the same apothecary's again, and with tears in her eyes, asked for an essence which they used to give to sick people only when at the last extremity. Alas! said she, I am afraid that this remedy will have no better effect than the lozenges; and that I shall lose my good master.

MORGIANA WENT OUT AT THE SAME TIME TO AN APOTHECARY, AND ASKED FOR A SORT OF LOZENGE.

On the other hand, as Ali Baba and his wife were often seen to go between Cassim's and their own house all that day, and to seem melancholy, nobody was surprised in the evening to hear the lamentable shrieks and cries of Cassim's wife and Morgiana, who gave out everywhere that her master was dead. The next morning Morgiana betook herself early to the stall of a cobbler named Mustapha, and bidding him good morrow, put a piece of gold into his hand, saying: Baba Mustapha, you must take your sewing tackle, and come with me; but I must tell you, I shall blindfold you when you come to such a place.

Baba Mustapha hesitated a little at these words. Oh! oh! replied he, you would have me do something against my conscience, or against my honour? God forbid! said Morgiana, putting another piece of gold into his hand, that I should ask anything that is contrary to your honour; only come along with me, and fear nothing.

Baba Mustapha went with Morgiana, who, after she had bound his eyes with a handkerchief, conveyed him to her deceased master's house, and never unloosed his eyes till he had entered the room, where she had put the corpse together. Baba Mustapha, said she, you must make haste and sew these quarters together; and when you have done, I will give you another piece of gold.

After Baba Mustapha had finished his task, she once more blindfolded him, gave him the third piece of gold as she had promised, and recommending secrecy to him, conducted him back again to the place where she first bound his eyes, pulled off the bandage, and let him go home, but watched him that he returned towards his stall, till he was quite out of sight, for fear he should have the curiosity to return and dodge her; she then went home.

SHE BLINDFOLDED HIM, AND CONDUCTED HIM BACK AGAIN.

The ceremony of washing and dressing the body was hastily performed by Morgiana and Ali Baba, after which it was sewn up ready to be placed in the mausoleum. While Ali Baba and other members of the household followed the body, the women of the neighbourhood came, according to custom, and joined their mourning with that of the widow, so that the whole quarter was filled with the sound of their weeping. Thus was Cassim's horrible death successfully concealed.

Three or four days after the funeral, Ali Baba removed his goods openly to the widow's house; but the money he had taken from the robbers he conveyed thither by night. When at length the robbers came again to their retreat in the forest, great was their surprise to find Cassim's body taken away, with some of their bags of gold. We are certainly discovered, said the captain, and if we do not find and kill the man who knows our secret, we shall gradually lose all the riches.

The robbers unanimously approved of the captain's speech.

The only way in which this can be discovered, said the captain, is by spying in the town. And, lest any teachery may be practised, I suggest that whoever undertakes the task shall pay dearly if he fails—even with his life.

One of the robbers immediately started up, and said, I submit to this condition, and think it an honour to expose my life to serve the troop.

The robber's courage was highly commended by the captain and his comrades, and when he had disguised himself so that nobody would know him, he went into the town and walked up and down, till accidentally he came to Baba Mustapha's stall.

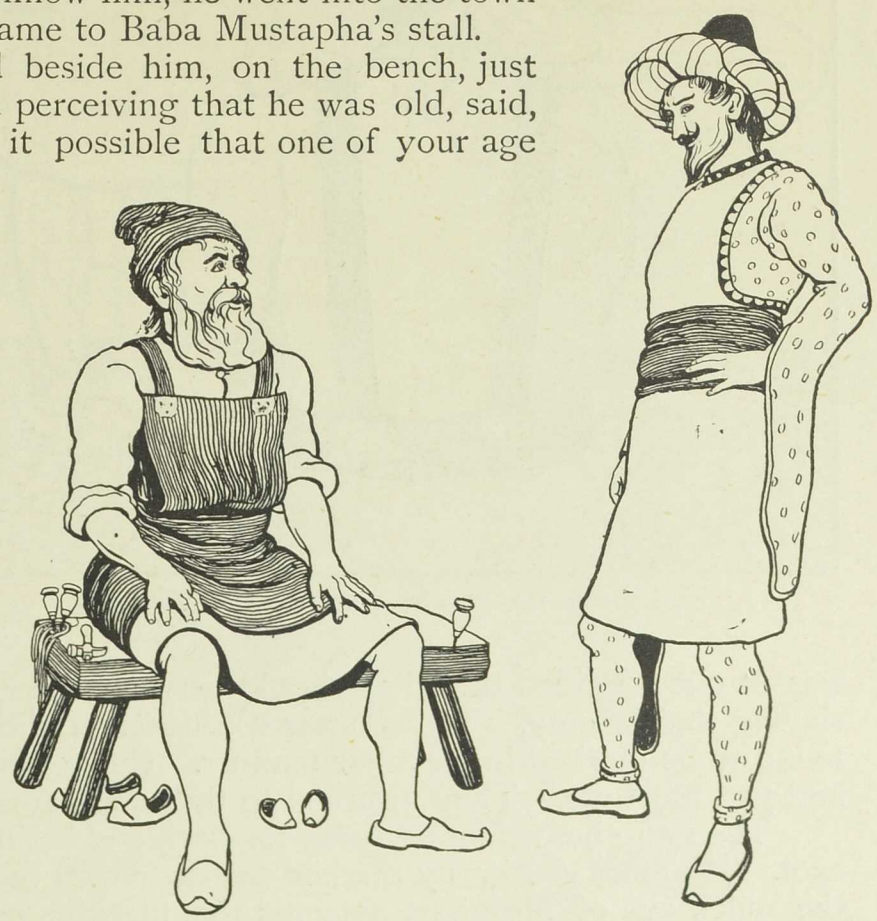
Baba Mustapha was seated, with an awl beside him, on the bench, just going to work. The robber saluted him, and perceiving that he was old, said, Honest man, you begin to work very early: is it possible that one of your age can see so well? I question, even if it were somewhat lighter, whether you could see to stitch.

Why, replied Baba Mustapha, I sewed a dead body together in a place where I had not so much light as I have now.

A dead body! cried the robber, with affected amazement. It is so, replied Baba Mustapha; but I will tell you no more. Indeed, answered the robber, I do not want to learn your secret, but I would fain see the house in which this strange thing was done. To further impress the cobbler, he gave him a piece of gold.

If I were disposed to do you that favour, replied Baba Mustapha, I assure you I cannot, for I was led both to and from the house blindfolded.

Well, replied the robber, you may, however, remember a little of the way that you were led blindfolded. Come, let me bind your eyes at the same place. We will walk



BABA MUSTAPHA WAS SEATED, WITH AN AWL BESIDE HIM, ON THE BENCH.

together ; and as everybody ought to be paid for their trouble, there is another piece of gold for you ; gratify me in what I ask you.

The two pieces of gold were too great a temptation to Baba Mustapha, who said : I am not sure that I remember the way exactly ; but since you desire, I will try what I can do. At these words Baba Mustapha rose up, and led the robber to the place where Morgiana had bound his eyes. It was here, said Baba Mustapha, I was blindfolded ; and I turned as you see me. The robber, who had his handkerchief ready, tied it over his eyes, walked by him till he stopped, partly leading, and partly guided by him. I think, said Baba Mustapha, I went no farther, and he had now stopped directly at Cassim's house, where Ali Baba then lived. The thief, before he pulled off the band, marked the door with a piece of chalk, which he had ready in his hand ; and then asked him if he knew whose house that was, to which Baba Mustapha replied, that, as he did not live in that neighbourhood, he could not tell.

THE THIEF MARKED THE DOOR WITH A PIECE OF CHALK.

The robber, finding he could discover no more from Baba Mustapha, thanked him for the trouble he had taken, and left him to go back to his stall, while he returned to the forest, persuaded that he should be very well received.

A little after the robber and Baba Mustapha had parted, Morgiana went out of Ali Baba's house upon some errand, and upon her return, seeing the mark the robber had made, stopped to observe it. What can be the meaning of this mark? said she to herself ; somebody intends my master no good : however, with whatever intention it was done, it is advisable to guard against the worst. Accordingly, she fetched a piece of chalk, and marked two or three doors on each side, in the same manner, without saying a word to her master or mistress.

When the robber reached the camp, he reported the success of his expedition ; and it was at once decided that they should very quietly enter the city and watch for an opportunity of slaying their enemy. To the utter confusion of the guide, several of the neighbouring doors were found to be marked in a similar manner. Come, said the captain, this will not do; we must return, and you must die. They returned to the camp, and the false guide was promptly slain.

Then another volunteer came forward, and he in like manner was led by Baba Mustapha to the spot. He more cautiously marked the door with red chalk, in a place not likely to be seen. But the quick eye of Morgiana detected this likewise, and she repeated her previous action, with equal effectiveness, for when the robbers came they could not distinguish the house. Then the captain, in great anger, led his men back to the forest, when the second offender was immediately put to death.

ACCORDINGLY, SHE FETCHED A PIECE OF CHALK, AND MARKED TWO OR THREE DOORS ON EACH SIDE.

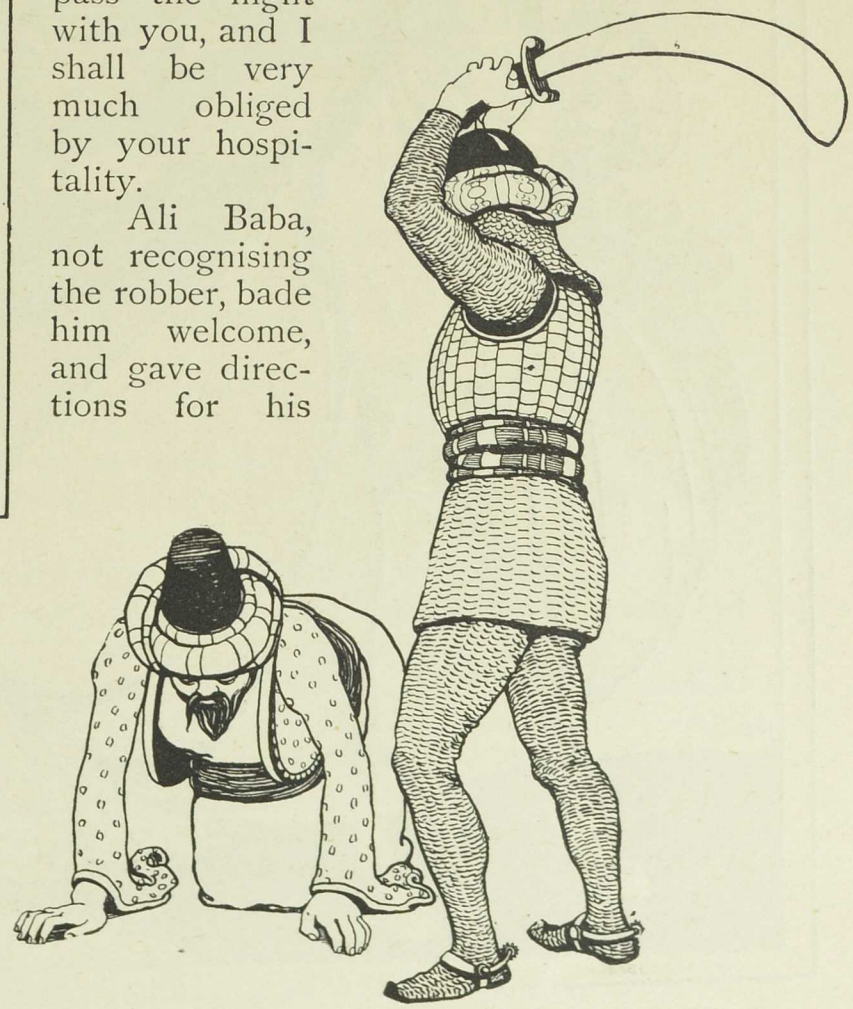
entertainment, and after they had eaten he retired to rest.

The captain, pretending that he wished to see how his jars stood, slipped into the garden, and passing from one to the other he raised the lids of the jars and spoke: As soon as I throw some stones out of my window, do not fail to come out, and I will immediately join you. After this he retired to his chamber; and to avoid any suspicion, put the light out soon after, and laid himself down in his clothes, that he might be the more ready to rise.

The captain, dissatisfied by this waste of time and loss of men, decided to undertake the task himself. And so having been led to the spot by Baba Mustapha, he walked up and down before the house until it was impressed upon his mind. He then returned to the forest; and when he came into the cave, where the troop waited for him, said: Now, comrades, nothing can prevent our full revenge. He then told them his contrivance; and as they approved of it, ordered them to go into the villages about, and buy nineteen mules, with thirty-eight large leather jars, one full of oil, and the others empty.

In two days all preparations were made, and the nineteen mules were loaded with thirty-seven robbers in jars, and the jar of oil, the captain, as their driver, set out with them, and reached the town by the dusk of the evening, as he had intended. He led them through the streets till he came to Ali Baba's, at whose door he designed to have knocked; but was prevented by his sitting there after supper to take a little fresh air. He stopped his mules, and said: I have brought some oil a great way, to sell at to-morrow's market; and it is now so late that I do not know where to lodge. Will you allow me to pass the night with you, and I shall be very much obliged by your hospitality.

Ali Baba, not recognising the robber, bade him welcome, and gave directions for his



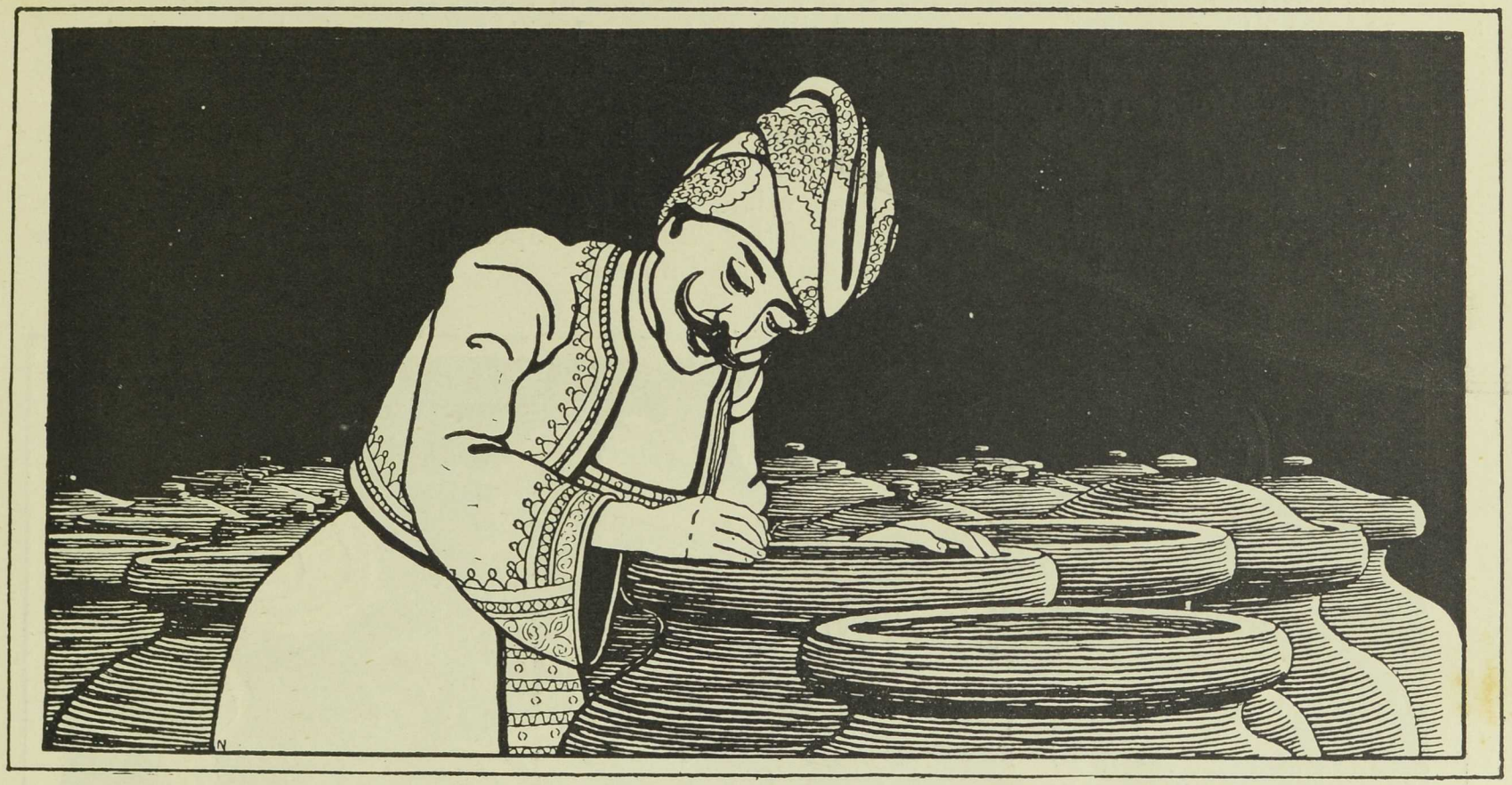
THE FALSE GUIDE WAS PROMPTLY SLAIN.

THE MULES WERE LOADED WITH THIRTY-SEVEN ROBBERS IN JARS.

While Morgiana was preparing the food for breakfast, the lamp went out, and there was no more oil in the house, nor any candles. What to do she did not know, for the broth must be made. Abdalla seeing her very uneasy, said : Do not fret, but go into the yard, and take some oil out of one of the jars.

Morgiana thanked Abdalla for his advice, took the oil-pot, and went into the yard ; when as she came nigh the first jar, the robber within said softly : Is it time?

Morgiana naturally was much surprised at finding a man in a jar instead of the oil she wanted,



RAISED THE LIDS OF THE JARS AND SPOKE.

but she at once made up her mind that no time was to be lost, if a great danger was to be averted, so she passed from jar to jar, answering at each : Not yet, but presently.

At last she came to the oil jar, and made what haste she could to fill her oil-pot, and returned into her kitchen ; where, as soon as she had lighted her lamp, she took a great kettle, went again to the oil-jar, filled the kettle, set it on a large wood-fire, and as soon as it boiled went and poured enough into every jar to stifle and destroy the robber within.

When this action, worthy of the courage of Morgiana, was executed without any noise, as she had projected, she returned to the kitchen with the empty kettle ; and having put out the great fire she had made to boil the oil, and leaving just enough to make the broth, put out the lamp also, and remained silent ; resolving not to go to rest till she had observed what might follow through a window of the kitchen, which opened into the yard.

She had not waited long before the captain gave his signal, by throwing the stones. Receiving no response, he repeated it several times, until becoming alarmed he descended into the yard and discovered that all the gang were dead ; and by the oil he missed out of the last jar guessed the means and manner of their death. Enraged to despair at having failed in his design, he forced the lock of a door that led from the yard to the garden, and climbing over the walls, made his escape.

Morgiana then went to bed, feeling happy at the success of her design.

Ali Baba rose before day, and followed by his slave, went to the baths, entirely ignorant of the important event which had happened at home. When he returned from the baths, the sun was risen ; he was very much surprised to see the oil-jars, and that the merchant was not gone with the mules. He asked Morgiana, who opened the door, the reason of it? My good master, answered she, God preserve you and all your family ; you will be better informed of what you wish to know when you have seen what I have to show you, if you will but give yourself the trouble to follow me.

Ali Baba followed her ; when she requested him to look into the first jar and see if there was

any oil. Ali Baba did so, and seeing a man, started back in alarm, and cried out. Do not be afraid, said Morgiana, the man you see there can neither do you nor anybody else any harm. He is dead. Ah, Morgiana! said Ali Baba, what is it you show me? Explain yourself. I will, replied Morgiana; moderate your astonishment, and do not excite the curiosity of your neighbours; for it is of great importance to keep this affair secret. Look into all the other jars.

Ali Baba examined all the other jars, one after another: and when he came to that which had the oil in, found it prodigiously sunk, and stood for some time motionless, sometimes looking at the jars, and sometimes at Morgiana, without saying a word, so great was his surprise. At last, when he had recovered himself, he said, And what is become of the merchant?

Merchant! answered she, he is as much one as I am; I will tell you who he is, and what is become of him. She then told the whole story from beginning to end; from the marking of the house to the destruction of the robbers.

Ali Baba was overcome by this account, and he cried: You have saved my life, and in return I give you your liberty—but this shall not be all.

Ali Baba and his slave Abdalla then dug a long deep trench at the farther end of the garden, in which the robbers were buried. Afterwards the jars and weapons were hidden, and by degrees Ali Baba managed to sell the mules for which he had no use.

POURED ENOUGH INTO EVERY JAR TO STIFLE AND DESTROY THE ROBBER WITHIN.

Meanwhile the captain, who had returned to the forest, found life very miserable; the cavern became too frightful to be endured. But, resolved to be revenged upon Ali Baba, he laid new plans, and having taken a shop which happened to be opposite Cassim's, where Ali Baba's son now lived, he transported many rich stuffs thither. And, disguised as a silk mercer, he set up in business, under the name of Cogia Houssain.

Having by chance discovered whose son his opposite neighbour was, he often made him presents and invited him to dinner, and did everything to win his good opinion.

Ali Baba's son, who did not like to be indebted to any man, told his father that he desired to ask him to dinner in return, and requested him to do so. Ali Baba readily complied with his wishes, and it was arranged that on the following day he should bring Cogia Houssain with him to dinner.

At the appointed time Ali Baba's son conducted Cogia Houssain to his father's house. And strange to say, when the robber found himself at the door, he would have liked to withdraw, though

DID EVERYTHING TO WIN HIS GOOD OPINION.

he had now gained access to the very man he wanted to kill. But at that moment Ali Baba came forward to receive him and thank him for his goodness to his son. And now, said Ali Baba, you will do me the honour of dining with me. Sir, replied Cogia Houssain, I would gladly, but that I have vowed to abstain from salt, and I scarcely like to sit at your table under such conditions. Trouble not yourself about that, answered Ali Baba. I will go and bid the cook put no salt in the food.

When Ali Baba went to the kitchen to give this order, Morgiana was much surprised, and desired to see this strange man. Therefore she helped Abdalla to carry up the dishes, and directly she saw Cogia Houssain, she recognised him as the captain of the robbers.

Morgiana at once decided to rescue Ali Baba from this fresh danger, and resolved upon a very daring expedient, by which to frustrate the robber's designs ; for she guessed that he intended no good. In order to carry out her plan she went to her room and put on the garments of a dancer, hid her face under a mask and fastened a handsome girdle round her waist, from which hung a dagger. Then she said to Abdalla : Fetch your tabor, that we may divert our master and his guest.

Ali Baba bade her dance, and she commenced to move gracefully about, while Abdalla played on his tabor. Cogia Houssain watched, but feared that he would have no opportunity of executing his fell purpose.

After Morgiana had danced for some time, she seized the dagger in her right hand and danced wildly, pretending to stab herself the while. As she swept round, she buried the dagger deep in Cogia Houssain's breast and killed him.

Ali Baba and his son, shocked at this action, cried out aloud : Unhappy wretch ! what have you done to ruin me and my family ? It was to preserve, not to ruin you, answered Morgiana ; for see here, continued she, opening the pretended Cogia Houssain's garment, and showing the

dagger, what an enemy you had entertained! Look well at him, and you will find him to be both the fictitious oil-merchant and the captain of the gang of forty robbers. Remember, too, that he would eat no salt with you; and what would you have more to persuade you of his wicked design?

WHEN ALI BABA WENT TO THE KITCHEN TO GIVE THIS ORDER, MORGIANA WAS MUCH SURPRISED.

Ali Baba, who immediately felt the new obligation he had to Morgiana for saving his life a second time, embraced her: Morgiana, said he, I gave you your liberty, and then promised you that my gratitude should not stop there, but that I would soon give you higher proofs of its sincerity, which I now do by making you my daughter-in-law. Then addressing himself to his son, he said: I believe, son, that you will not refuse Morgiana for your wife. You see that Cogia Houssain sought your friendship with a treacherous design to take away my life; and, if he had succeeded, there is no doubt but he would have sacrificed you also to his revenge. Consider, that by marrying Morgiana you marry the preserver of my family and your own.

The son, far from showing any dislike, readily consented to the marriage; and a few days afterwards, Ali Baba celebrated the nuptials of his son and Morgiana with great solemnity, a sumptuous feast, and the usual dancing and spectacles.

Ali Baba, fearing that the other two robbers might be alive still, did not visit the cave for a whole year. Finding, however, that they did not seek to disturb him he then went to the cave, and, having pronounced the words, Open, Sesame, entered and saw that no one had been there recently. He then knew that he alone in the world knew the secret of the cave; and he rejoiced to think of his good fortune. When he returned to the city he took as much gold as his horse could carry from his inexhaustible storehouse.

Afterwards Ali Baba took his son to the cave, taught him the secret, which they handed down to their posterity, who, using their good fortune with moderation, lived in great honour and splendour.

The History of Codadad and His Brothers

THERE was once a King of Harran who was possessed of every virtue. He had, however, one grief, namely, that he had no heir; and being angry, he sent his wife away into the kingdom of Samaria, and took to him other wives. Now it happened that Pirouze, the king's wife, was delivered of a son, soon after she came into Samaria, whom she named Codadad. The news was sent to the Sultan of Harran; but as in the meantime his other wives, to the number of forty-nine, had each given birth to a son, the sultan requested the King of Samaria to educate his son and to guard his wife.

When Codadad grew up, he showed very great skill in all manly exercises; and having heard of the manner in which the sultan had dismissed his mother, he said to her: Madam, I feel a passion for glory; give me leave to seek it amidst the perils of war. My father, the Sultan of Harran, has many enemies. Let me offer him my service, as a young stranger: I will not discover myself till I have performed some glorious actions. I desire to merit his esteem before he knows who I am. Pirouze approved of his generous resolutions, and Codadad departed from Samaria, as if he had been going to the chase, without acquainting Prince Samer, lest he should thwart his design.

ONE AND ALL ASKED PERMISSION TO HUNT.

When he reached the city of Harran, he went straight to the sultan, and said: Sir, having heard that you were engaged in war, I am come to your court to offer your majesty my service. The sultan showed him extraordinary kindness, and gave him a command in his army.

The young prince soon signalized his bravery; and having no less wit than courage, he soon became the sultan's favourite. All the ministers and other couriers daily resorted to Codadad, and neglected the sultan's sons. So great was the sultan's regard for him, that he appointed him to take charge of the princes, so that Codadad became the governor of his brothers.

This only served to heighten their hatred. Is it come to this, said they, that the sultan, not satisfied with loving a stranger more than us, will have him to be our governor, and not allow us to act without his leave? This is not to be endured. They then began to plot together; and finally one and all asked permission to hunt, and, having obtained it, they were resolved to go away into a distant city, and there remain until the sultan, wroth with Codadad for allowing them to go afar, should dismiss their enemy from the court.

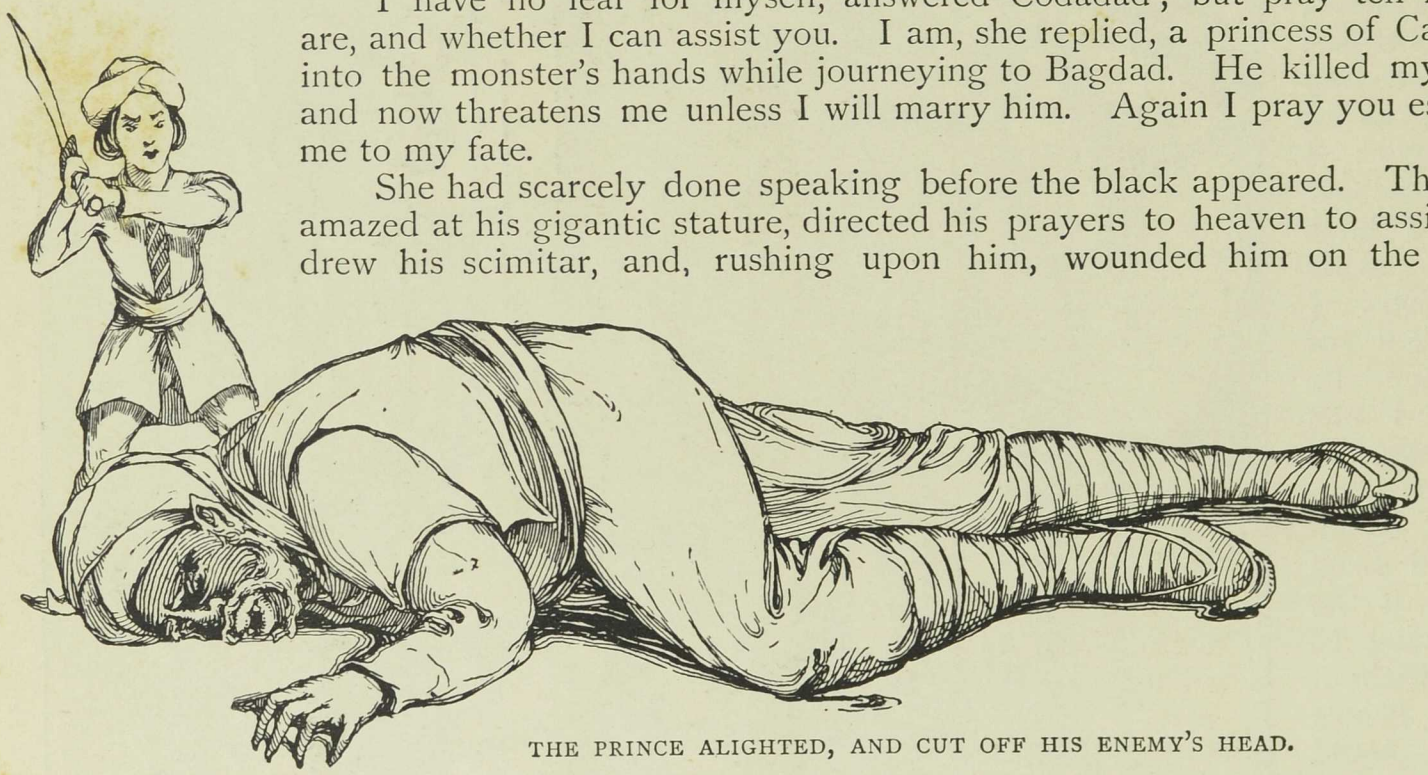
Pirouze's son was taken in the snare, and granted the permission his brothers desired. They

set out, but never returned. They had been three days absent, when the sultan asked Codadad where the princes were, for it was long since he had seen them. Sir, answered Codadad, after making a profound reverence, they have been hunting these three days, but they promised me they would return sooner. The sultan grew uneasy, and his uneasiness increased when he perceived the princes did not return the next day. He could not check his anger. Indiscreet stranger, said he to Codadad, why did you let my sons go without bearing them company? Is it thus you discharge the trust I have reposed in you? Go, seek them immediately, and bring them to me, or your life shall be forfeited.

These words filled Pirouze's unfortunate son with alarm. He departed from the city, and searched the country for his brothers, inquiring at every village whether they had been seen. After some days spent in fruitless search, he came to a plain of prodigious extent, in the midst whereof was a palace built of black marble. He drew near, and at one of the windows beheld a beautiful lady, with her hair dishevelled and her garments torn. On her countenance appeared all the marks of the greatest affliction. As soon as she saw Codadad, she cried: Young man, depart from this fatal place, or you will soon fall into the hands of the monster that inhabits it: a black, who feeds only on human blood, resides in this palace.

I have no fear for myself, answered Codadad; but pray tell me who you are, and whether I can assist you. I am, she replied, a princess of Cairo, who fell into the monster's hands while journeying to Bagdad. He killed my attendants, and now threatens me unless I will marry him. Again I pray you escape: leave me to my fate.

She had scarcely done speaking before the black appeared. The prince was amazed at his gigantic stature, directed his prayers to heaven to assist him, then drew his scimitar, and, rushing upon him, wounded him on the knee. The black grew furious and foamed with rage, and raising himself on his stirrups, made at Codadad with his dreadful scimitar. The prince avoided it by a sudden spring, and before the black had time to make a second blow, he struck him on his right arm, with such force, that he cut it off. The dreadful scimitar fell with the hand that held it, and the black, under the violence of the stroke, lost his stirrups, and made the earth shake with the weight of his fall. The prince alighted, and cut off his enemy's head. Then the lady uttered a shriek of joy, and said to Codadad: Prince (for your courage convinces me that you are of no common rank), the black has the keys of this castle; take them, and deliver me out of prison. The prince searched the wretch as he lay stretched on the ground, and found several keys.



THE PRINCE ALIGHTED, AND CUT OFF HIS ENEMY'S HEAD.

He hastened into the castle to release the princess, who seemed more beautiful now that she was near, and that joy shone in her eyes. While they conversed, horrible sounds of lamentation reached them. Then Codadad asked: Whence come these cries which pierce my ears? My lord, said the lady to him, pointing to a little door in the court, it is thence they come. There are I know not how many wretched persons whom fate has thrown into the hands of the black. They are all chained, and the monster draws out one every day to devour.

Prince Codadad immediately proceeded to explore the dark dungeons, and addressed the prisoners in a joyful tone. Unfortunate travellers, said he, rejoice, for you are delivered from the horrible death that awaited you. A great shout was raised; and Codadad and the lady unbound the captives as quickly as possible, when they all followed their rescuer from the dungeons. Great was Codadad's surprise, when they emerged into the daylight, to find the princes whom he sought among the captives. Princes, cried he, am I not deceived? Fortunate, indeed, am I if you are all alive.

CODADAD WITH THEM SEARCHED THE WHOLE CASTLE.

BEHELD A BEAUTIFUL LADY, WITH HER HAIR DISHEVELLED AND HER GARMENTS TORN.

The forty-nine princes then stepped forward, and embraced and thanked their deliverer. Codadad, with them, searched the whole castle, and found immense wealth. They rejoiced greatly to hear that no ill, further than anxiety, had befallen their father, and prepared to obey Codadad's commands. The other prisoners also thanked him most gratefully for his service. And their joy at being rescued was increased when they found that not only all their goods, but also their horses and camels, upon which their goods were carried—for some of them were merchants—were in safety. Again they thanked Codadad, loaded their animals, and departed—vowing to pray for him for ever.

When they were gone, Codadad, directing his discourse to the lady, said, What place, madam, do you desire to go to? I and these princes will be your escort. But since your adventures must have been strange, pray tell us your story. She readily complied with their request, and narrated as follows :—

The History of the Princess of Deryabar

THE good Sultan of Deryabar, a city far distant was sorely troubled because he had no children He prayed that there might be an heir ; but instead of a son a daughter was born to him. I am that daughter ; and my birth caused grief to my father, who, however, caused me to be educated so that I might worthily succeed him.

One day, when he was hunting, he became so interested in the chase that he lost his followers, and found himself, at nightfall, alone in the forest. To his relief he perceived a light among the trees, and walked towards it, hoping to find shelter.

As he drew near he saw a hut in which there sat a black giant, who was roasting a freshly-killed ox for his supper. A great pitcher of wine stood beside him. But what most attracted my father's attention was a beautiful woman who seemed overwhelmed with grief; her hands were bound, and at her feet was a little child about two or three years old. My father waited, and at length the giant arose, seized the lady, and threatened to kill her unless she would marry him. He drew his sword, and was about to cut off her head, when my father let fly an arrow and killed him.

My father entered the hut, unbound the lady's hands, and inquired who she was, and how she came thither. My lord, said she, there are along the sea coast some families of Saracens, who live under a prince who is my husband ; this giant you have killed was one of his principal officers. He, being in love with me, carried me here to compel me to become his wife. Madam, answered

my father, I will do all in my power to make you happy. To-morrow, as soon as day appears, we will quit this wood, and return to the great city of Deryabar, of which I am sovereign; and you shall be lodged in my palace, till your husband comes to claim you.

The Saracen lady accepted the offer, and the next day followed the sultan, my father, to the city. Thus they arrived at the palace of my father, who assigned the beautiful Saracen lady an apartment, and caused her child to be carefully educated. The lady was not insensible of the sultan's goodness to her; and though she had at first appeared very uneasy and impatient that her husband did not claim her, by degrees she lost that uneasiness, and settled very happily.

In the meantime the lady's son grew up; he was very handsome, and pleased my father, who conceived a great friendship for him. All the courtiers perceived it, and guessed that the young man might in the end be my husband. He soon saw into their thoughts, grew conceited of himself,

SHE SEEMED OVERWHELMED WITH GRIEF.

and forgetting the distance there was between our conditions, boldly asked for my hand in marriage. My father denied his wish, and so incensed was he that he murdered my father in base ingratitude. After the murder of my father he came into my apartment, at the head of a party of the conspirators, to take my life or to oblige me to marry him. The grand vizier, however, who had been always loyal to his master, while the usurper was slaying my father, came and conveyed me away from the palace, and securing me in a friend's house, till a vessel he had provided was ready to sail. I then left the island, attended only by a governess and that generous minister, who chose rather to follow his master's daughter and share her misfortunes, than to submit to a tyrant.

Not many days after we had set sail the ship was wrecked in a storm, and I was the only survivor out of the whole company. I was washed on shore. Misfortunes very often make us forget our duty. Instead of returning thanks to God for so singular a favour shown me, I only lifted up my eyes to heaven to complain because I had been preserved. I resolved to cast myself into the sea; indeed, I was on the point of doing so, when a troop of horsemen came by, among whom was one dressed in rich apparel. He gazed at me in silence for some time, and at length he said, Pray, madam, be calm. The hour shall come to you, and you shall receive all

THE GRAND VIZIER CONVEYED ME AWAY FROM THE PALACE.

attention from the queen, my mother, while my palace is at your service. I thanked the young sultan for his goodness to me, accepted his obliging offers, and to convince him that I was not unworthy of them, told him my condition. He then conducted me to his palace, and presented me to the queen his mother, who conceived an extreme affection for me. On the other hand, the sultan, her son, fell desperately in love with me, and soon offered me his person and his crown, and our marriage was celebrated with great splendour.

While the marriage celebration was in progress, an unfriendly prince made a descent by night on the island with a great number of troops. That formidable enemy was the king of Zanguebar. He surprised and cut to pieces my husband's subjects, and was very near taking us both. We escaped, however, to the sea coast, and set sail in a fishing-boat. On the third day we espied a vessel making towards us under sail. We rejoiced at first, believing it had been a merchant ship which might take us aboard; but what was our consternation, when, as it drew near, we saw ten or twelve armed pirates on the deck. They immediately seized our boat, cast the prince into the sea, and carried me on board. They at once stripped off my veil, and then began to fight as to who should wed me. The fray continued until but one survived, and

I RESOLVED TO CAST MYSELF INTO THE SEA.

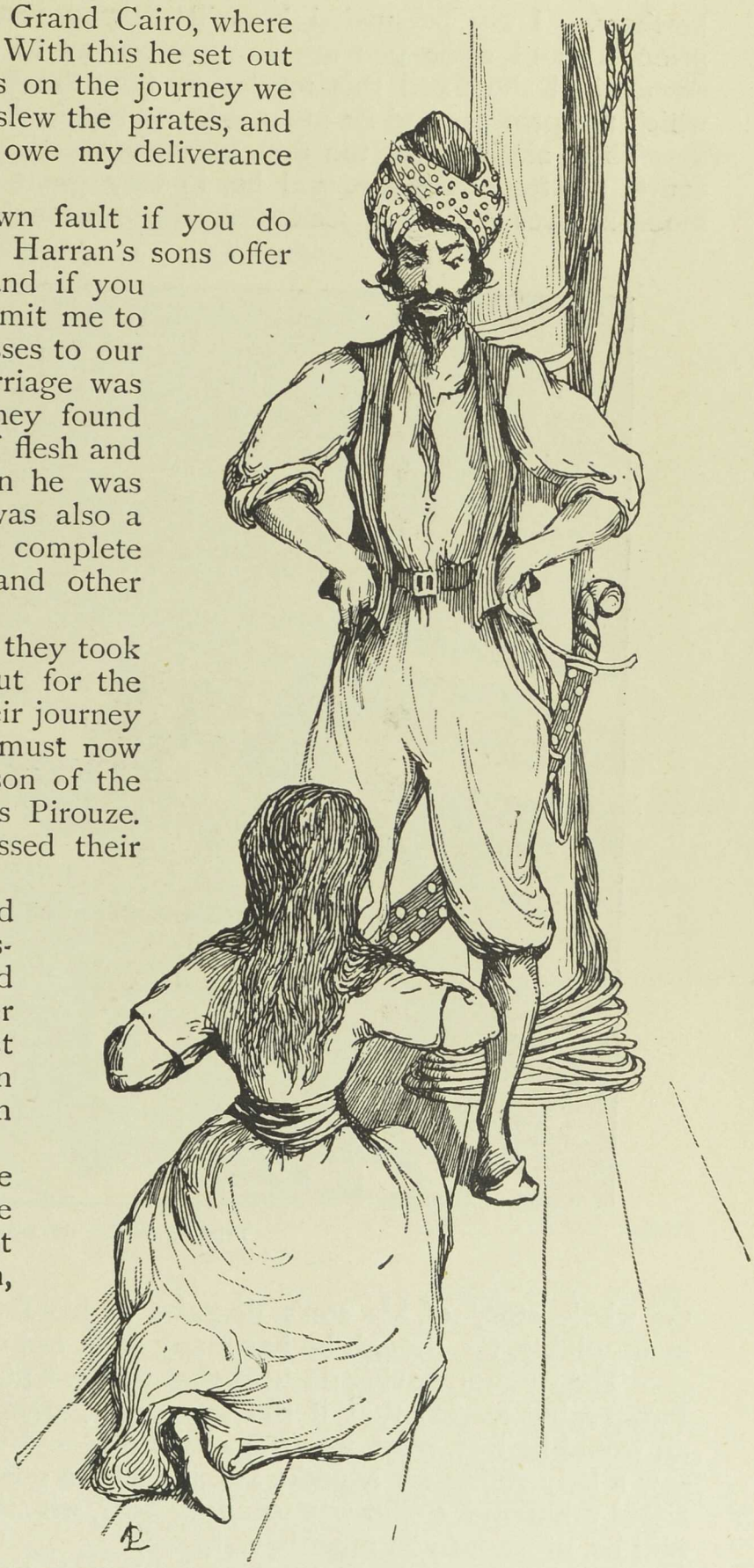
he informed me that he intended to carry me to Grand Cairo, where he would present me to a wealthy friend of his. With this he set out on camels; but before we had been many days on the journey we came to the plain where the black attacked and slew the pirates, and took me a prisoner. It is to you, brave sir, I owe my deliverance from him.

Madam, said Codadad, it shall be your own fault if you do not live at ease for the future. The Sultan of Harran's sons offer you a safe retreat in the court of their father; and if you do not disdain the affection of your deliverer, permit me to assure you of it, and let these princes be witnesses to our contract. The princess consented, and the marriage was concluded that very day in the castle, where they found all sorts of provisions. The kitchens were full of flesh and other eatables the black used to feed on, when he was weary of feeding on human bodies. There was also a variety of fruits, excellent in their kinds; and, to complete their pleasure, abundance of delicious wine and other liquors.

After having eaten and drunk plentifully, they took with them the rest of the provisions, and set out for the Sultan of Harran's court. On the last day of their journey Codadad called them all together, and said, I must now make myself known to you all. I also am the son of the Sultan of Harran, and my mother is the Princess Pirouze. All present congratulated Codadad, and expressed their delight.

In truth, however, the princes congratulated Codadad on his birth, and expressed much satisfaction at being made acquainted with it. Instead of rejoicing, their hatred of so amiable a brother was increased. They met together at night, whilst Codadad and the princess his wife lay asleep in their tent. But in reality the princes hated him the more, and vowed to kill him.

Full of this evil intention, and fearing lest the sultan, who already loved Codadad, would place him on the throne, one of them repaired to his tent and stabbed him repeatedly in the chest. Then, thinking that he must be dead, they set out for Harran, where they were received with open arms by the sultan, who little suspected their foul deed.



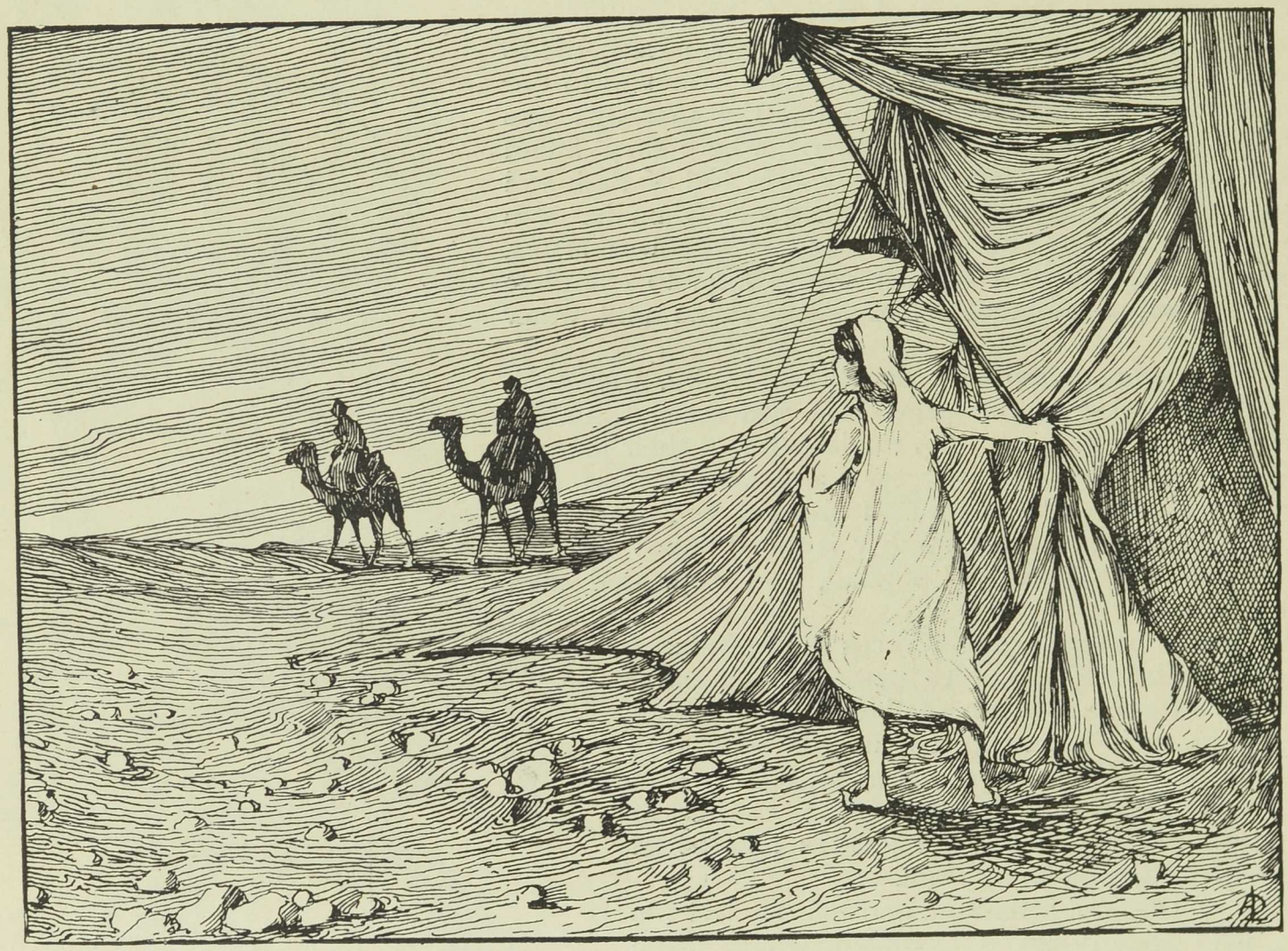
HE INFORMED ME THAT HE INTENDED TO CARRY ME TO GRAND CAIRO.

In the meantime Codadad lay in his tent weltering in his blood, with the princess his wife by his side. She rent the air with her dismal shrieks, tore her hair, and bathing her husband's body with her tears, Alas! Codadad, my dear Codadad, cried she, is it you whom I behold just departing this life? Can I believe these are your brothers who have treated you so unmercifully?

Observing that Codadad still breathed, the Princess of Deryabar left the tent and asked two travellers, whom she espied in the plain, to inquire for a surgeon. Upon their return, some hours later, they could not find Codadad, which made them conclude he had been dragged away by some wild beast. The princess renewed her complaints and lamentations in a most affecting manner, and the surgeon said, Madam, pray tell me your troubles that I may advise you. She complied with his request; and when he had heard all, the surgeon said, Madam, you are bound to avenge your husband. Let us go to the Sultan of Harran's court; he is a good and just prince. You need only represent to him, in lively colours, how Prince Codadad has been treated by his

brothers. I am persuaded he will do you justice. I submit to your reasons, answered the princess; and since you are so generous as to offer to attend me, I am ready to set out. No sooner had she fixed this resolution than the surgeon ordered two camels to be made ready, on which the princess and he mounted, and repaired to Harran.

They alighted at the first caravanserai they found, and inquired of the host the news at court. Matters there are, said he, in very great perplexity. He then told them how the sultan mourned over the loss of Codadad, whose mother, Pirouze, had returned to Harran, and told him



THE PRINCESS OF DERYABAR LEFT THE TENT.

the whole story of his son's disguise at his father's court. And, added the man, the sultan is inconsolable, for, though he has many sons, not one was so dear to him as Prince Codadad.

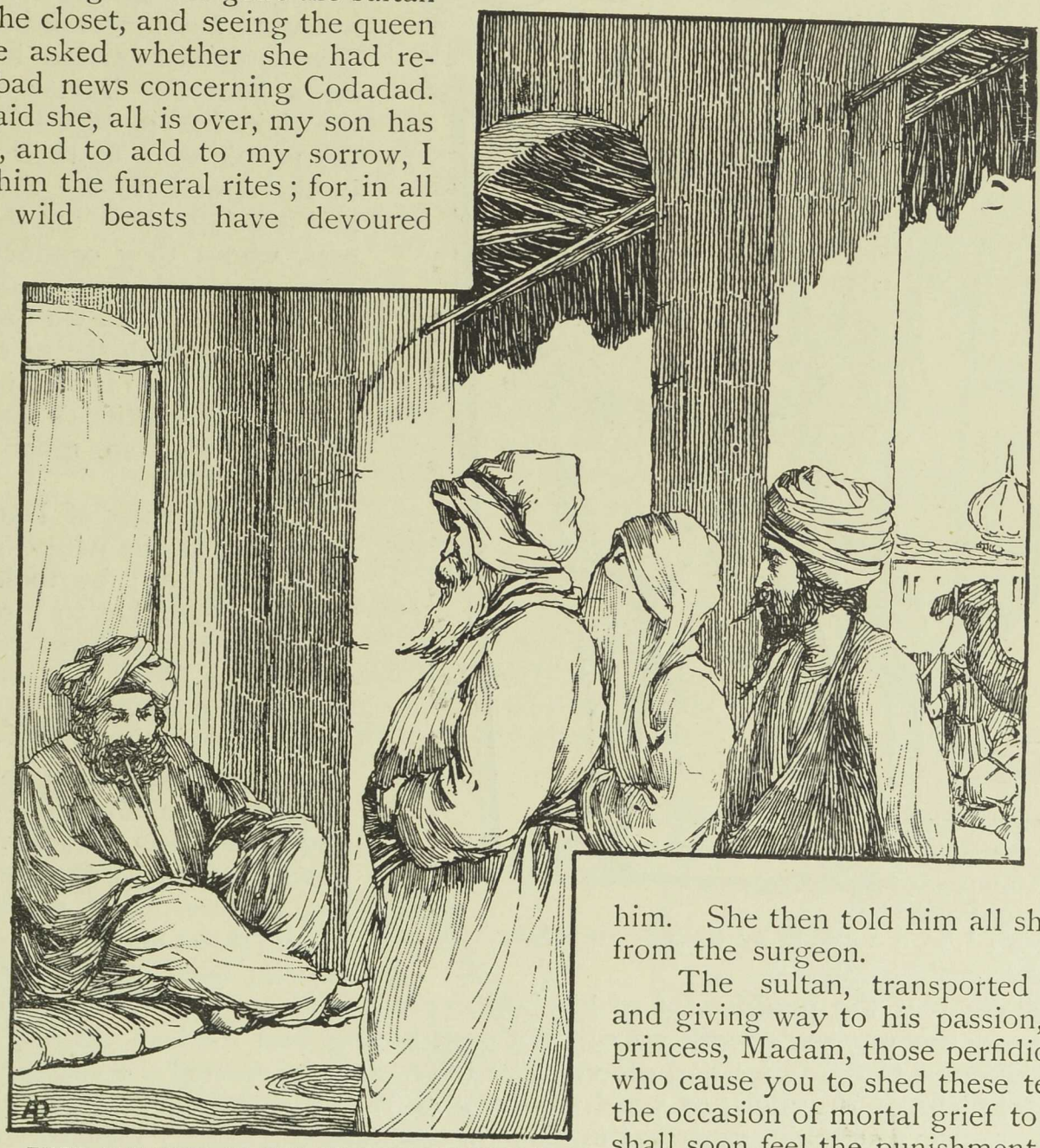
The surgeon having decided that the best plan to pursue was to obtain an audience with Queen Pirouze, but fearing that if the princess's presence in Harran was discovered by the other princes all would be lost, went into the city alone, and walked towards the palace. As he approached he saw a lady riding on a mule, attended by a great crowd, who bowed as she passed. The surgeon asked a kullunder, who was standing near, who the lady was. She is the mother of Prince Codadad, said he, of whom you must have heard.

The surgeon asked no more questions, but followed Pirouze to a mosque, into which she went to distribute alms, and assist at the public prayers which the sultan had ordered to be offered up for the safe return of Codadad. The people, who were highly concerned for that young prince, ran in crowds to join their vows to the prayers of the priests, so that the mosque was quite full. The surgeon broke through the throng, and advanced to Pirouze's guards. He waited the conclusion of the prayers, and when the princess went out, stepped up to one of her slaves, and whispered him in the ear, Brother, I have a secret of moment concerning Prince Codadad, to impart to the Princess Pirouze; may not I, by your means, be introduced into her apartments? If that is so, said the slave, you need only to follow us to the palace, and you shall soon have the opportunity.

Accordingly, as soon as Pirouze was returned to her apartment, the slave acquainted her that a person unknown had some important information to communicate to her, and that it

related to Prince Codadad. No sooner had he uttered these words, than Pirouze expressed her impatience to see the stranger. The slave immediately conducted him into the princess's closet, who ordered all her women to withdraw, except two, from whom she concealed nothing. As soon as she saw the surgeon, she asked him eagerly what news he had to tell her of Codadad. Madam, answered the surgeon, I have a long account to give you, and such as will surprise you. He then related all the particulars of what had passed between Codadad and his brothers, which she listened to with eager attention. Go back to the Princess of Deryabar, said she, and assure her from me that the sultan shall soon own her for his daughter-in-law; and as for yourself, be satisfied that your services shall be rewarded as liberally as they deserve.

When the surgeon was gone the sultan came into the closet, and seeing the queen weeping, he asked whether she had received any bad news concerning Codadad. Alas! sir, said she, all is over, my son has lost his life, and to add to my sorrow, I cannot pay him the funeral rites; for, in all probability, wild beasts have devoured



THEY ALIGHTED AT THE FIRST CARAVANSERAI THEY FOUND.

him. She then told him all she had heard from the surgeon.

The sultan, transported with anger, and giving way to his passion, said to the princess, Madam, those perfidious wretches who cause you to shed these tears, and are the occasion of mortal grief to their father, shall soon feel the punishment due to their guilt. The sultan, having spoken these words, went directly to the presence-chamber, where all his courtiers attended, and such of the people as had petitions to present to him. They were alarmed to see him in a passion, and thought his anger had been kindled against his people. Their hearts were filled with fear. He ascended the throne, and causing his grand vizier to approach, Hassan, said he, go immediately, take a thousand of my guards, and seize all the princes, my sons; shut them up in the tower used as a prison for murderers, and let this be done in a moment. All who were present trembled at this extraordinary command; and the grand vizier, without uttering a word, laid his hand on his head, to express his obedience, and hastened from the hall to execute his orders. In the meantime the sultan dismissed those who attended for audience, and declared he would not hear of any business for a month to come. He was still in the hall when the vizier returned. Are all my sons, demanded he, in the tower? They are, sir, answered the vizier; I have obeyed your orders. This is not all, replied the sultan, I have further commands for you. Go, said he, to this caravanserai, and conduct a

"BROTHER, I HAVE A SECRET OF MOMENT TO IMPART."

young princess who lodges there, with all the respect due to her quality, to my palace.

The vizier repaired to the caravanserai, where the Princess of Deryabar was lodged, whom he acquainted with his orders; and presented her, from the sultan, a fine white mule, whose saddle and bridle were adorned with gold, rubies, and diamonds. She mounted, and proceeded to the palace. The surgeon attended her, mounted on a beautiful Tartar horse which the vizier had provided for him. All the people were at their windows, or in the streets, to see the cavalcade; and it being given out that the princess, whom they conducted in such state to court, was Codadad's wife, the city resounded with acclamations, the air rang with shouts of joy, which would have been turned into lamentations had that prince's fatal adventure been known; so much was he beloved by all.

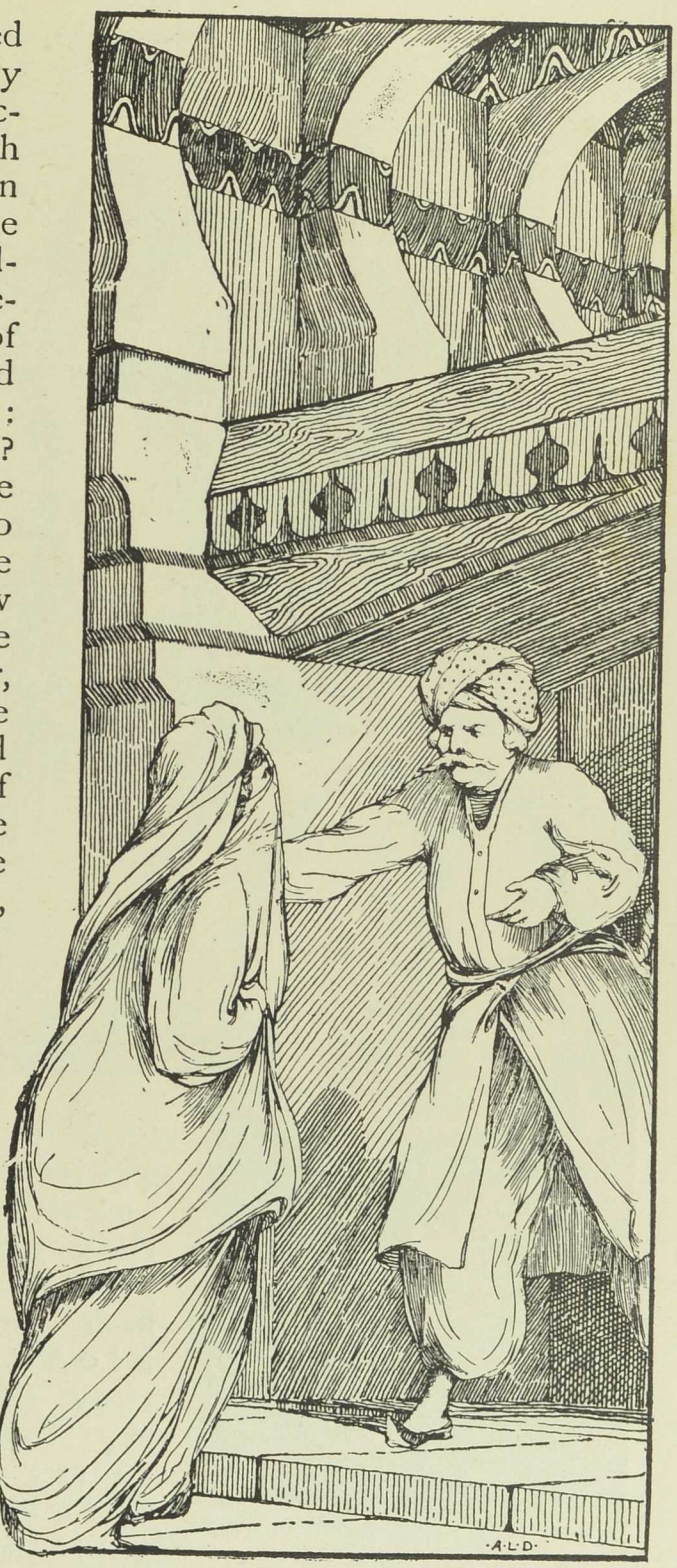
The Princess of Deryabar found the sultan at the palace gate, waiting to receive her: he took her by the hand, and led her to Pirouze's apartment, where all three, mingling their tears and sighs, for some time observed a silence, equally tender and pitiful. At length the Princess of Deryabar, being somewhat recovered, recounted the adventure of the castle, and Codadad's disaster. Then she demanded justice for the treachery of the princes. Yes, madam, said the sultan, those ungrateful wretches shall perish; but Codadad's death must be first made public, that the punishment of his brothers may not cause my subjects to rebel; and though we have not my son's body, we will not omit paying him the last duties. This said, he directed his discourse to the vizier, and ordered him to cause to be erected a dome of white marble, in a delightful plain, in the midst of which the city of Harran stands. Then he appointed the Princess of Deryabar a suitable apartment in his palace, acknowledging her for his daughter-in-law.

Hassan caused the work to be carried on with such diligence, and employed so many workmen, that the dome was soon finished. Within it was erected a tomb, which was covered with gold brocade. When all was completed, the sultan ordered prayers to be offered up, and appointed a day for the obsequies of his son. And for eight days after the whole city was in mourning for the brave prince. On the ninth day the execution of the murderers was to take place, and the scaffolds were all erected. But before the time came news reached the city that an enemy was approaching in great force, and so the execution was postponed until the foe should be defeated.

The old sultan sallied forth valiantly to the battle; but when the people saw the army march out, they wept, and said: If only Codadad were here victory would be a certainty. The fight was long and keen, and for a long time the issue was doubtful—any advantage resting with the sultan's enemies. Suddenly a great body of cavalry was seen galloping over the plain. The sight paralysed both sides, for neither knew whence they came. But with a wild charge the strangers swept upon the sultan's enemies and utterly routed them; after which they pursued the fugitives and cut them to pieces.

The Sultan of Harran, who had attentively observed all that passed, admired the bravery of this strange body of cavalry, whose unexpected arrival had given the victory to his army. But, above all, he was charmed with their chief, whom he had seen fighting with a more than ordinary valour. He longed to know the name of the generous hero. Impatient to see and thank him, he advanced towards him, but perceived he was coming to prevent him. The two princes drew near, and the Sultan of Harran discovering Codadad in the brave warrior who had just defeated his enemies, cried aloud with joy, saying: O! my son, is it possible that you are restored to me? Alas! I despaired of seeing you more. So saying, he stretched out his arms to the young prince, who flew to such a tender embrace. I know all, my son, said the sultan, and you shall be revenged to-morrow, Let us now go to the palace to your mother. What a joy it will be to her to be informed that my victory is your work! Sir, said Codadad, pray tell me how you learnt the adventure of the castle? Have any of my brothers, repenting, owned it to you? No, answered the sultan; the Princess of Deryabar has given us an account of everything, for she is in my palace, and came thither to demand justice against your brothers. Codadad was transported with joy, to learn that his wife was at the court. Let us go, sir, cried he to his father in rapture, let us go to my mother, who waits for us. I am impatient to dry up her tears, as well as those of the Princess of Deryabar.

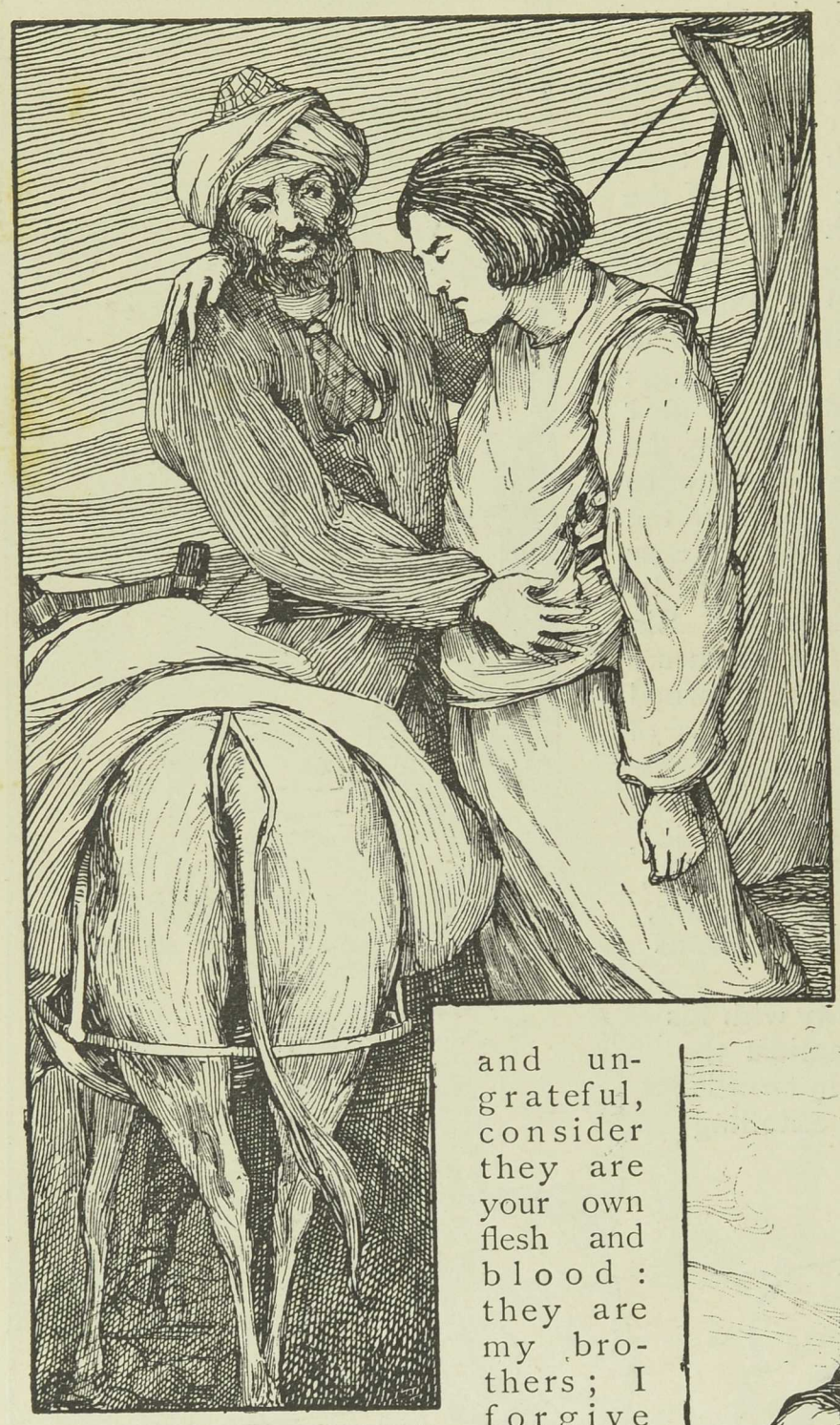
The sultan immediately returned to the city with his army, and re-entered his palace victorious, amidst the acclamations of the people, who followed him in crowds, praying to heaven to prolong his life, and extolling



THE PRINCESS FOUND THE SULTAN AT THE PALACE GATE READY TO RECEIVE HER.

"ALAS, SIR, ALL IS OVER, MY SON HAS LOST HIS LIFE."

Codadad to the skies. They found Pirouze and her daughter-in-law waiting to congratulate the sultan; but words cannot express the transports of joy they felt, when they saw the young prince with him: their embraces were mingled with tears of a very different kind from those they had before shed for him. When they had sufficiently yielded to all the emotions that the ties



HAD HIM MADE FAST ON HIS MULE, AND CARRIED HIM TO HIS HOUSE.

of blood and love inspired, they asked Codadad by what miracle he came to be still alive. He answered, that a peasant mounted on a mule happening accidentally to come into the tent, where he lay senseless, and perceiving him alone, and stabbed in several places, had made him fast on his mule, and carried him to his house, where he applied to his wounds certain herbs chewed, which recovered him. When I found myself well, added he, I returned thanks to the peasant, and gave him all the diamonds I had. I then made for the city of Harran; but being informed by the way, that some neighbouring princes had gathered forces, and were on their march against the sultan's subjects, I made myself known to the villagers, and stirred them up to undertake his defence. I armed a great number of young men, and heading them, happened to arrive at the time when the two armies were engaged.

When he had done speaking, the sultan said, Let us return thanks to God for having preserved Codadad; but it is requisite that the traitors, who would have destroyed him, should perish. Sir, answered the generous prince, though they are wicked and ungrateful, consider they are your own flesh and blood: they are my brothers; I forgive their offence, and beg you to pardon them. This generosity drew tears from the sultan, who caused the people to be assembled, and declared Codadad his heir. He then ordered the princes, who were prisoners, to be brought out loaded with irons. Pirouze's son struck off their chains, and embraced them all successively, with as much sincerity and affection as he had done in the court of the black's castle. The surgeon was nobly rewarded in requital of the services he had done the Princess of Deryabar.

"LET US NOW GO TO THE PALACE TO YOUR MOTHER."

THE SULTAN ORDERED PRAYERS TO BE OFFERED UP.

The History of Aboulhassan Ali Ebn Becar, and Schemselnihar, Favourite of Caliph Haroun Alraschid

IN the reign of the caliph Haroun Alraschid, there lived at Bagdad a druggist, named Aboulhassan Ebn Thaher, a very rich and handsome man. He was also clever, and secured for himself the goodwill of the court, so that its frequenters might often be seen at his shop. Among his many patrons, the one for whom the druggist conceived the warmest affection was Aboulhassan Ali Ebn Becar, a young man sprung from an ancient royal family of Persia, who was endowed with every personal advantage.

THERE CAME A LADY MOUNTED ON A PIEBALD MULE.

One day, when the prince was with Ebn Thaher, there came a lady mounted on a piebald mule, and attended by ten female slaves. The lady had a girdle of a rose colour, four inches broad, embroidered with pearls and diamonds of an extraordinary bigness; and for beauty it was easy to perceive that she surpassed all her women, as far as the full moon does that of two days old. She entered the shop, and Ebn Thaher received her with all the marks of the most profound respect, entreating her to sit down, and directing her to the most honourable place.

In the meantime, the Prince of Persia adjusted the cushion of cloth of gold, for the lady to lean on; after which he hastily retired, that she might sit down; and having saluted her, by kissing the carpet under her feet, rose and stood before her at the lower end of the sofa. It being her custom to be free with Ebn Thaher, she lifted up her veil, and discovered to the Prince of Persia such an extraordinary beauty as struck him to the heart. On the other hand, the lady could not refrain from looking upon the prince, the sight of whom had made the same impression upon her. My lord, said she to him, with an obliging air, pray sit down. The Prince of Persia obeyed, and sat on the edge of the sofa. She arose, went to Ebn Thaher, and after she had whispered to him the cause of her coming, asked the name and country of the prince. Madam, answered Ebn Thaher, this young nobleman's name is Aboulhassan Ali Ebn Becar, and he is a prince of the blood royal of Persia; the princes of his family have always made themselves very acceptable at the court of our caliphs. You will oblige me much, added she, by making me acquainted with this young nobleman: when I send this woman, pointing to one of her slaves, to give you notice to come and see me, pray bring him with you; I shall be glad to afford him the opportunity of seeing the magnificence of my house. The lady then bowed to Ebn Thaher, and took her leave; and after she had given a favourable look to the Prince of Persia, she remounted her mule, and departed.

The Prince of Persia watched her until she was out of sight, and then, turning to Ebn Thaher, he said: Tell me, who is this beautiful lady, who has won my heart? She is called Schemselnihar, replied the druggist, and she is the adored of the caliph. Ah, woe is me! exclaimed the prince, since I can never hope to win her. But, oh, my beloved one, fairer than the day, I consecrate my life to you, and rejoice in being your slave.

As Schemselnihar rode home, she pondered how she might obtain free speech with the prince; and having arrived at a conclusion, she despatched the slave she had pointed out, in whom she had absolute confidence. The woman arrived at Ebn Thaher's shop before the prince had departed, and said: Sirs, my mistress desires your presence at the palace; follow me. The prince and Ebn Thaher at once obeyed, without calculating the danger, and in short time found themselves in a great hall, which was magnificently decorated.

ASKED THE NAME AND COUNTRY OF THE PRINCE.

The slave left them alone in the hall for a time, during which they admired everything around them. A handsome black slave brought in a table covered with several delicacies, whilst others brought them excellent wine. When they had done, there was presented to each of them a gold basin, full of water, to wash their hands ; after which they brought them a golden pot, full of the wood of aloes, with which they perfumed their beards and clothes.

No sooner had they performed this agreeable office than the slave begged them to follow her. Passing through a richly carpeted corridor, they were conducted across a courtyard to another part of the palace which even surpassed their expectation in magnificence.

A lofty dome of noble proportions was supported upon innumerable pillars of the finest white marble conceivable.

Around the bases were carved grotesquely sculptured figures representing scenes of the chase,

THE PRINCE OF PERSIA WATCHED HER UNTIL SHE WAS OUT OF SIGHT.

whilst in the alcoves between the columns there stood in profusion vessels of intricate design and the finest workmanship.

Throughout the length and breadth of this noble saloon the carpet, which was formed of a cloth of gold, was embroidered with a pattern consisting of alternate bunches of white and red roses. The dome itself was covered with arabesque designs of a varied and pleasing nature. The windows of the apartment looked out upon gardens of vast extent and great beauty, and they observed that the pathways which intersected the flower beds were of small pebbles, so curiously arranged as to produce the effect of red and white bunches of flowers similar in design to those of the carpet within.

Shaded walks led past smooth lawns and gay parterres of flowers to two ornamental lakes, the higher of which poured its waters into the lower by means of a channel which fell in countless, ever changing cascades. On either side were plots of variegated flowers, and from the shrubberies and groves beyond proceeded a melodious concert of birds.

At length there approached another slave, followed by ten black slaves, who ranged themselves behind the handsome throne they had carried. When they had taken up their

A HANDSOME BLACK SLAVE BROUGHT IN A TABLE COVERED WITH SEVERAL DELICACIES.

places, twenty richly-clad ladies appeared, and stood waiting until Schemselnihar stepped into their midst, and then they advanced to the throne.

Schemselnihar was most richly clad, and her whole person was adorned with the rarest gems ; but she required nothing to enhance her natural beauty. She advanced towards them with a majestic air as of the sun amongst the clouds, and seating herself upon the throne which had been placed for her, inclined her head with a gracious mien towards them. Directing her glances towards the Prince of Persia, she was overjoyed to perceive from his looks that she had rightly divined the passion which her beauty had wrought in him. She motioned to them to approach and sit beside her, and commanded her women to sing, and they sang a most touching love song ; which, as Schemselnihar clearly showed by her sighs, reflected her own sentiments towards him. Prince, said she, whispering into his ear, I can see that you love me ; and know that I return your affection. But I can foresee nothing but trouble ; if we love, we must wait patiently until perchance happier days shall come. Princess, replied the prince, I am sure that nothing can ever change the love I bear you ; and I am ready to face any danger to secure your affection. But, despite these words of hope, the prince could not conceal the grief which was in his heart ; and his feelings were reflected in Schemselnihar's countenance.

Seeing this, Ebn Thaher addressed himself to the favourite thus: Madam, allow me to represent to you, that, instead of grieving, you ought to rejoice that you are now together. What will your grief be when you are obliged to part, for we have been a long while here,

AT LENGTH THERE APPROACHED ANOTHER SLAVE.

and you know, madam, it is time for us to be going. Ah! how cruel are you! replied Schem-

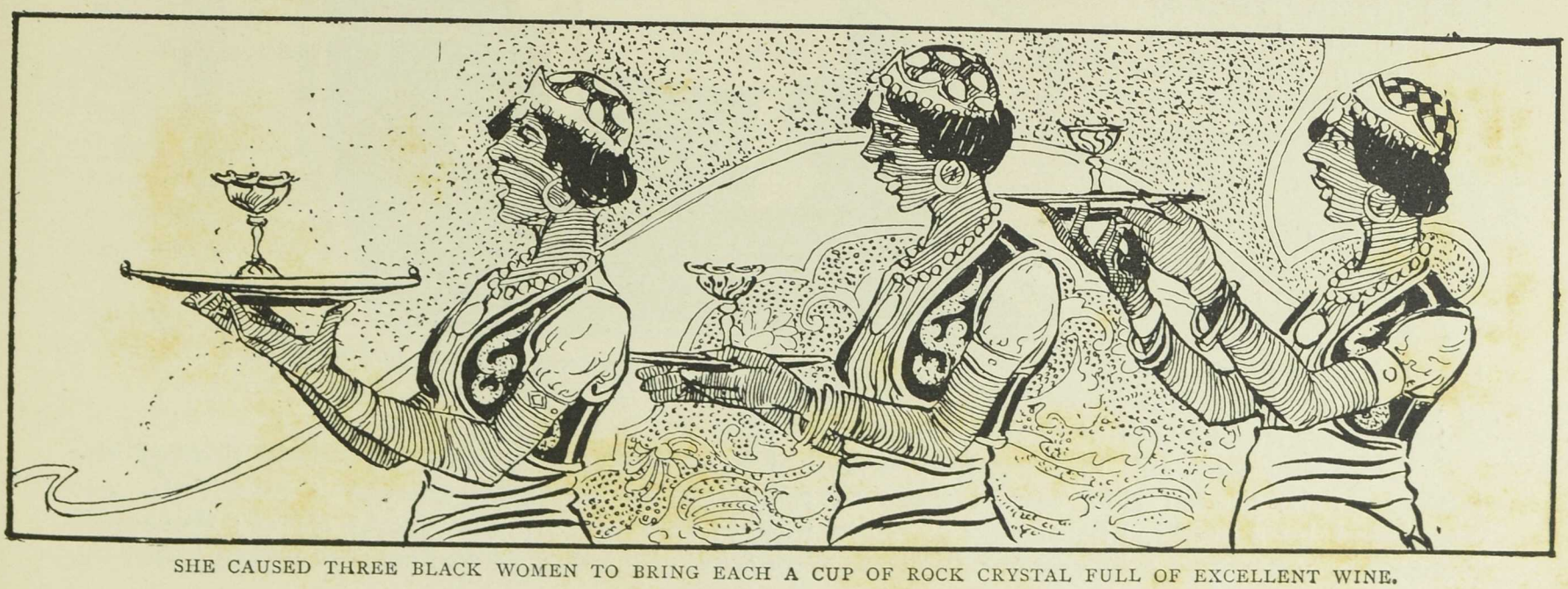
SCHEMSELNIHAR WAS MOST RICHLY CLAD.

selnihar. You, who know the cause of my tears, have you no pity for my unfortunate condition?

Oh! sad fatality! What have I done to subject myself to the severe law of not being able to enjoy the only person I love?

Having spoken thus, she caused three of the ten black women to bring a cup of rock crystal full of excellent wine, upon golden salvers; which they placed before Schemselnihar, and she bade the prince drink to her. He received the cup with a transport of joy; but before he drank, he sang a song, which another slave accompanied with an instrument: and as he sang the tears fell from his eyes in such abundance, that he could not forbear expressing in his song, that he knew not whether he was going to drink the wine she had presented to him, or his own tears. Schemselnihar presented the third cup to Ebn Thaher, who thanked her for her kindness, and for the honour she did him. She took a lute from one of her women, and sang to it in such a passionate manner that she seemed to be transported out of herself: and the Prince of Persia stood with his eyes fixed upon her, as if he had been enchanted. At this instant her trusty slave came in great alarm, and addressing herself to her mistress, said: Madam, Mesrour and two other officers from the caliph are at the gate, and want to speak with you. When the Prince of Persia and Ebn Thaher heard these words, they changed colour: but Schemselnihar who perceived their agitation, quieted their fears, and ordered the slave to go and speak to Mesrour, and the two other officers, till she had concealed the Prince of Persia and Ebn Thaher. As soon as this was done, she sat down upon

EBN THAHER ADDRESSED HIMSELF TO THE FAVOURITE.



SHE CAUSED THREE BLACK WOMEN TO BRING EACH A CUP OF ROCK CRYSTAL FULL OF EXCELLENT WINE.

her silver throne, ready to receive the messengers. When they approached, she arose and went to meet Mesrour, who advanced first; she asked what news he brought. He answered: Madam, the commander of the faithful has sent me to signify that he cannot live longer without seeing you; he designs to do himself that pleasure this night, and I am come to give you notice, that you may be ready to receive him.

At these words the favourite Schemselnihar prostrated herself to the ground, as a mark of that submission with which she received the caliph's order. When she rose, she said: Pray, tell the commander of the faithful that his slave will do her utmost to receive him with all the respect that is due to him. At the same time she ordered the slave her confidant to get the palace ready to receive the caliph.

The messengers having withdrawn, Schemselnihar called for the Prince of Persia and Ebn Thaher; whom she received sorrowfully, for she had not intended that they should go so soon.

She expressed deep regret at parting from the prince, and said so many tender things, in spite of Ebn Thaher's anxiety to be gone, that before she had finished the trusty slave again interrupted them. Madam, said she, you have no time to lose, the caliph will be here immediately. Make haste, said Schemselnihar; take them both to the gallery which looks into the garden on the one side and to the Tigris on the other; and when the night grows dark, let them out by the back gate, that they may retire with safety. Having spoken thus, she tenderly embraced the Prince of Persia, without being able to say one word more, and went to meet the caliph.

SCHEMSELNIHAR PROSTRATED HERSELF TO THE GROUND.

In the meantime, the trusty slave conducted the prince and Ebn Thaher to the gallery, as Schemselnihar had appointed; and left them there, assuring them, as she closed the door upon them, that they had nothing to fear, and that she would come for them when it was time.

When they found themselves alone, they examined the gallery, but found to their extreme dismay no means of egress if the caliph or his officers should present themselves.

While they were still in the gallery, a flare of light, which they suddenly beheld through the lattices on the garden side, caused them to approach to see from whence it came. It was occasioned by a hundred flambeaux of white wax, carried by as many young slaves: these were followed by more than a hundred others, who guarded the ladies of the caliph's palace; and the

caliph came after them, betwixt Mesrour their captain on his right, and Vassif their second officer on his left hand. Schemselnihar waited for the caliph at the entrance of a walk, accompanied by twenty of her attendants, adorned with necklaces and ear-rings of large diamonds, who played on their instruments and sang, and formed a charming concert.

The caliph was delighted to see Schemselnihar, who made a lowly obeisance before him: Rise, madam, said he to her, come near; I am angry with myself that I should have deprived myself so long of the pleasure of seeing you. When the caliph had seated himself, he ordered one of the women, who was near him, to play upon her lute, and she began to sing. The words she sang were very passionate, and Schemselnihar applied them to her dear Ali Ebn Becar, and was so grieved by his absence, that she fainted and fell backwards upon her seat. Some of the women ran to her assistance, and carried her into the saloon.

Ebn Thaher, being surprised at this accident, turned towards the Prince of Persia; but instead of finding him standing, and looking through the window as before, he was extremely amazed to discover him lying at his feet motionless. This convinced him of the strange effect of sympathy, which put him into a mortal fear on account of the place they were in. He did all he could to recover the prince, but in vain. Ebn Thaher was in this perplexity, when Schemselnihar's confidant opened the gallery door and entered, out of breath, as one who knew not where she was. Come speedily, cried she, that I may let you out; all is in confusion here; and I fear this will be the last of our days. Alas! how would you have us go? replied Ebn Thaher, with a mournful voice; approach, and see what a condition the Prince of Persia is in.

PLAYED UPON HER LUTE AND BEGAN TO SING.

At last the Prince of Persia, after they had thrown water on his face, recovered. Prince, said Ebn Thaher to him, we run the risk of perishing if we stay here any longer; exert yourself, therefore; let us endeavour to save our lives. He was so feeble, that he could not rise alone; so Ebn Thaher and the confidant helped him, and supported him on each side. They reached a little iron gate which opened towards the side of a canal which communicated with the river. The confidant clapped her hands, and immediately a small boat appeared, and came towards them with one rower. Ali Ebn Becar and his comrade went aboard, and the confidant returned to the palace. As soon as the prince was seated in the boat, he stretch out one hand towards the palace, and laying the other on his heart, exclaimed with a feeble voice, "Beloved of my soul, receive my faith with this hand, while I assure you with the other that my heart shall for ever beat true for you."

Thus they made their escape from the palace, and with difficulty reached Ebn Thaher's house, where a room was prepared for the prince, because he was too weak to return home, and messengers were sent to inform his friends of his whereabouts.

Ebn Thaher kept no secrets from his family; but told them all that happened at the palace, and of the narrow escape he and the prince had had. He had scarcely finished this recital, when Schemselnihar's confidant arrived with a melancholy countenance, which he reckoned a bad omen.

He asked news of her mistress? Tell me yours first, said the confidant, for I was in great trouble to see the Prince of Persia go away in that condition. Ebn Thaher told her all that she wished to know, and when he had done, the slave began thus: If the Prince of Persia has suffered, and does so still for my mistress, she suffers no less for him. After I departed from you, I returned to the saloon, where I found Schemselnihar not yet recovered from her swoon, notwithstanding all the assistance they endeavoured to give her. In a word, it was almost midnight before she came to herself. The caliph waited until he saw her restored to consciousness, and having ordered me to take care of her, retired to his own apartment.

As soon as the caliph had departed, my mistress gave me a sign to come near her. She

HE STRETCHED OUT ONE HAND TOWARDS THE PALACE.

asked me earnestly concerning you: I assured her that you had been gone a long time, which made her easy on that head. I took care not to speak of the Prince of Persia's fainting, lest she should fall into the same state, from which we had so much trouble to restore her; but my precautions were in vain, as you shall hear. Prince, exclaimed she, I henceforth renounce all pleasure as long as I am deprived of the sight of you. If I have understood your heart right, I only follow your example. You will not cease to weep and mourn until I see you. At these words she fainted a second time in my arms. Return to your mistress, said Ebn Thaher, and tell her that the Prince of Persia awaits news of her with the greatest anxiety.

The next morning the confidant of Schemselnihar arrived again, and going up to Ebn Thaher, said: I entreat you to deliver this letter, from my mistress to the Prince of Persia. Ebn Thaher took the letter, and carried it to the prince, who kissed it repeatedly, and read as follows:—

A Letter from Schemselnihar to the Prince of Persia.

"Deprived of your presence, I endeavour to converse with you by these ill-written lines, with the same pleasure as if I had the happiness of speaking to you in person.

"It is said that patience is a cure for all evils, but instead of relieving it heightens my

sufferings. Although your picture be deeply engraven in my heart, my eyes desire to have the original continually before them; and they will lose all their light, if they be any considerable time deprived of this felicity. May I flatter myself that yours have the same impatience to see me?

"I should die, were I not persuaded that you love me: but this sweet comfort balances my despair, and preserves my life. Tell me that you love me always. I will keep your letter carefully, and read it a thousand times a-day: I shall endure my afflictions with less impatience: I pray heaven may cease to be angry at us, and grant us an opportunity to say that we love one another without fear; and that we shall never cease thus to love. Adieu. I salute Ebn Thaher, to whom we are so much obliged."

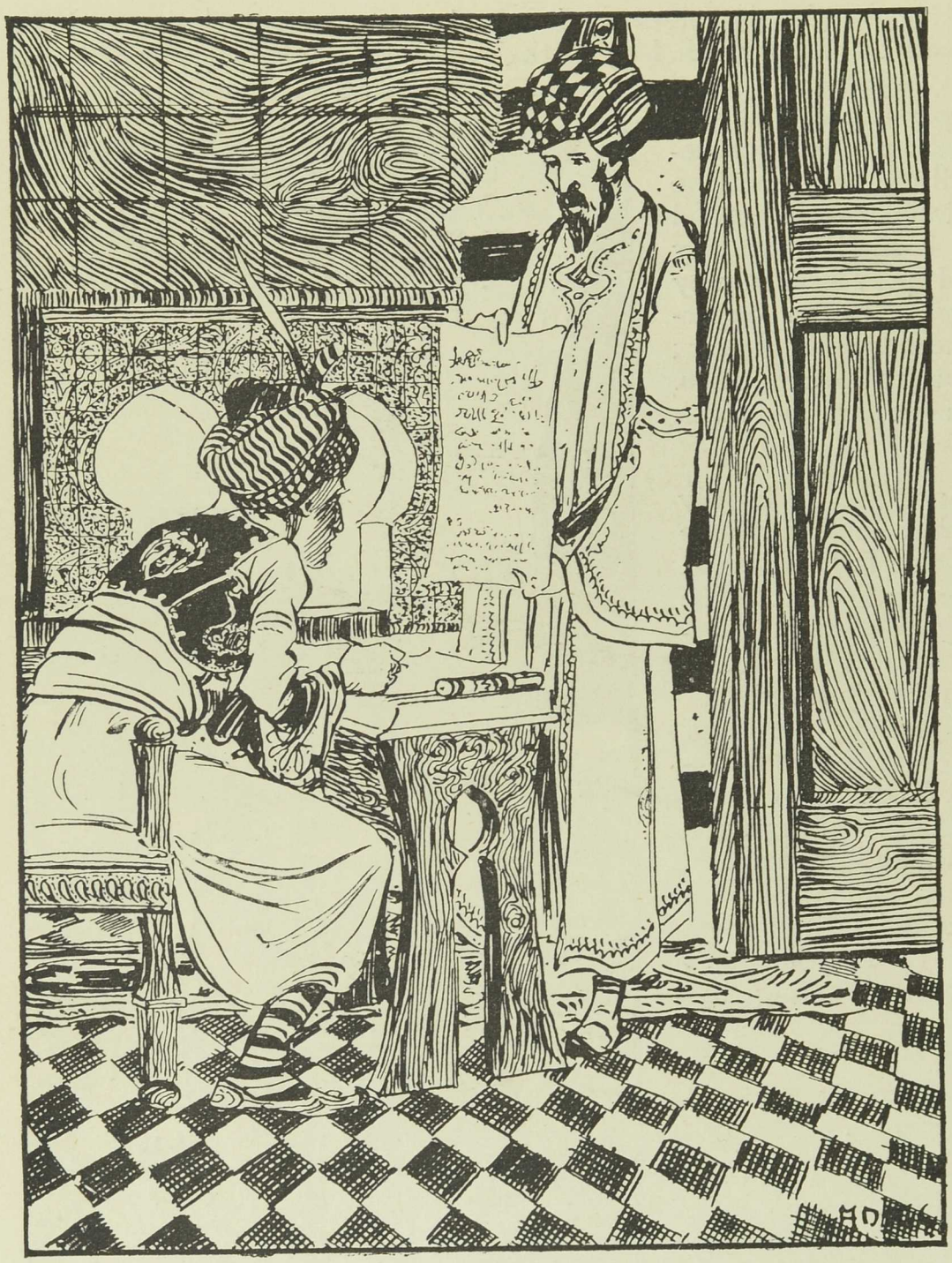
The Prince of Persia lost no time in hastily perusing this letter, and, fearful lest he might have failed to master its contents to the full, set about reading it afresh on reaching the conclusion. The various conflicting emotions of joy, grief, and tenderness were depicted on his countenance as he gazed at the characters of one whom he so fondly loved.

He was upon the point of reading the letter yet once more when Ebn Thaher ventured to remind him that he could not well omit to convey some reply couched in fitting terms. Thereupon the prince took writing materials, and transcribed a tender epistle to Schemselnihar. This he did with difficulty, owing to his weakness; and when it was finished he entrusted it to Ebn Thaher's care, who delivered it to the slave, bidding her take it quickly to the palace.

The Prince of Persia's answer to Schemselnihar's Letter.

"When I beheld the characters written by your fair hand, my eyes were enlightened by a stronger light than they lost, when yours were suddenly closed at the feet of my rival. The words contained in your kind epistle are so many rays which have dispelled the darkness wherewith my soul was obscured; they show me how much you suffer from your love of me, and that you are not ignorant of what I endure on your account. Thus they comfort me in my afflictions. On the one hand they cause me to shed tears in abundance; and on the other, inflame my heart with a fire which supports it, and prevents my dying of grief. I have not had one moment's rest since our cruel separation. You would have me declare that I always love you. Ah! did I not love you so perfectly as I do, I could not forbear adoring you, after all the marks you have given me of an affection so uncommon: yes, I love you, my dear soul, and shall account it my glory to burn all my days with that sweet fire you have kindled in my heart. I will never complain of that ardour with which I feel it consumes me: and how rigorous soever the evils I suffer, I will bear them with fortitude, in hopes some time or other to see

TOOK THE LETTER AND CARRIED IT TO THE PRINCE.



TRANSCRIBED A TENDER EPISTLE TO SCHEMSELNIHAR.

you. Would to heaven it were to-day, and that, instead of sending you my letter, I might be allowed to come and assure you in person that I die for you! Adieu."

Ebn Thaher was much perplexed and a good deal frightened at the turn affairs had taken. He dreaded that if the caliph discovered the intrigue, he as well as Schemselnihar and the prince would be ruined, and so he resolved to warn the prince of the danger of pursuing such a love. Next morning he went to the Prince of Persia, and tried once more, by using every persuasion, to induce him to abandon his ill-chosen attachment. You ought to think of nothing but to triumph over your love, said he, otherwise you run the risk of destroying yourself with Schemselnihar, whose life ought to be dearer to you than your own. I give you this advice as a friend, for which you will yet thank me.

The prince heard Ebn Thaher with great impatience, and then replied to him thus: Ebn Thaher, do you think I can cease to love Schemselnihar, who loves me so tenderly? No; whatever misfortunes befall me, I will love her to my last breath.

Ebn Thaher, shocked at the obstinacy of the Prince of Persia, went away from him moodily to think over the position. In the meantime a jeweller, one of his intimate friends, came to see him. To him Ebn Thaher told the story, which greatly surprised the jeweller. As for me, added Ebn Thaher, I fear the consequences so much that I intend to withdraw to Bussorah until the danger is past. The next day the jeweller found Ebn Thaher's shop closed, and knew that he had fulfilled his threat. The jeweller's thoughts turning to the prince, he felt sorry for him, and straightway went to him to offer his services. He told the Prince of Persia why Ebn Thaher had departed, and then added: Allow me to do whatever I can for you. You shall find me as trusty and discreet as the friend you have lost. These words comforted the prince, who had been stricken with grief. I accept your offer, he said, and rely upon your faith to divulge nothing. Then they swore a bond of friendship, and kept no secrets the one from the other.

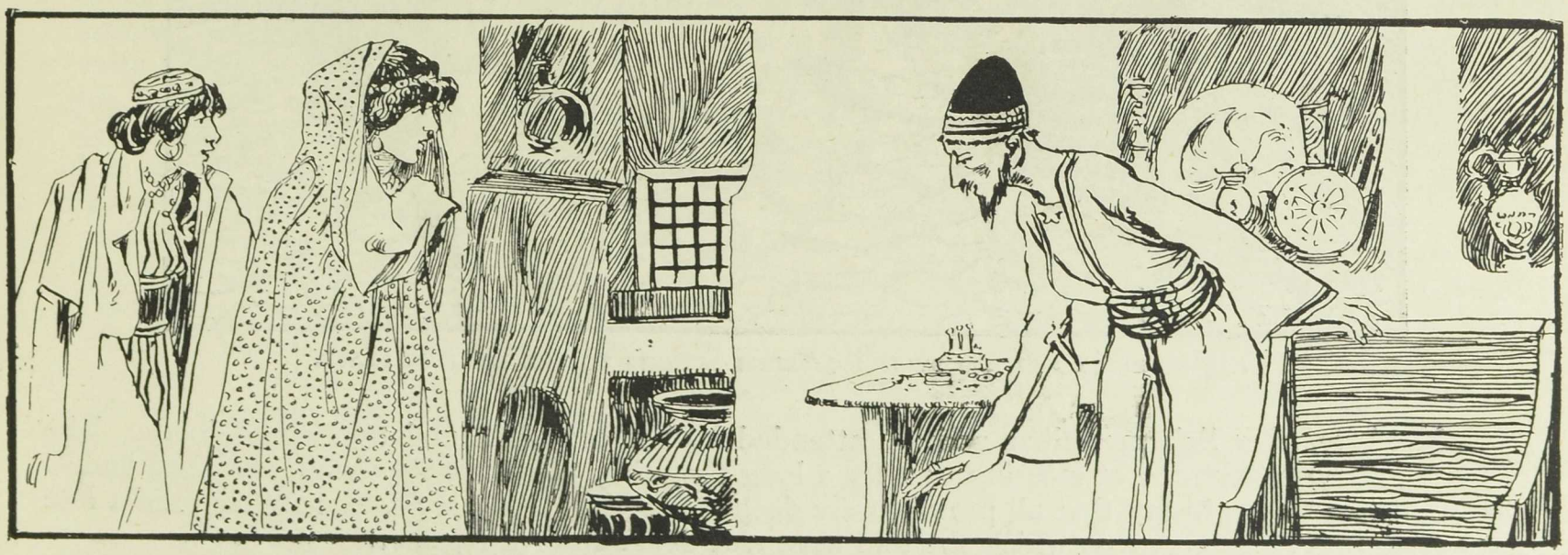
During this time Schemselnihar, who had been acquainted by one of her slaves of the whereabouts of Ebn Thaher's refuge, and of the friendly disposition which the jeweller had evinced towards herself and the prince, made up her mind to call on him for the purpose of thanking him in person. This she accordingly did, and was received by the jeweller with the most profound respect. As the result of their conversation the jeweller felt yet more zealous on their behalf, and he promptly betook himself to the prince, and said to him, Prince, I will arrange a means for you to see and speak with Schemselnihar. Not here, nor at her palace: but leave the arrangement to me. That I do with perfect confidence, replied the prince, and I am eternally

grateful for your kindness. The prince embraced the jeweller who then returned home. The next morning the slave who had already done much for the lovers came to his house to arrange for the meeting. I have a house, said the jeweller, which at present is empty ; I will have it furnished

EBEN THAYER TOLD THE STORY, WHICH GREATLY SURPRISED THE JEWELLER.

at once for the meeting. Then, said the slave, I will ask my mistress when she will go, and you shall see me again soon.

She then returned to the palace and told Schemselnihar what was proposed. She at once sent word to say that she would be at the appointed place that very evening. The jeweller conducted her to the house where the lovers were to meet, that she might know whither to bring her mistress: and when she was gone, he went to borrow from his friends gold and silver plate, tapestry, rich cushions, and other furniture, with which he furnished the house very magnificently.



THE SLAVE CAME TO HIS HOUSE TO ARRANGE FOR A MEETING.

You may easily conceive the Prince of Persia's joy, when the jeweller told him that he came to conduct him to the house he had prepared to receive him and Schemselnihar. He dressed himself becomingly and went with the kindly jeweller, who led him by the quietest streets to the meeting place.

THE JEWELLER LED HIM BY THE QUIETEST STREETS TO THE MEETING PLACE.

Not long after Schemselnihar arrived, attended by her confidant and two other slaves. The lovers were so enraptured at meeting that for a long time they could hardly speak, and then had so many tender things to say that all present were deeply affected. At last Schemselnihar took a lute and sang sweet love songs, in which she told her great devotion to the prince.

While Schemselnihar was thus charming the Prince of Persia, a great noise was heard; and immediately the slave, whom the jeweller had brought with him, came in great alarm to tell him that some people were breaking in at the gate; that he asked who they were, but instead of any answer the blows were redoubled. The jeweller, being alarmed, left Schemselnihar and the prince to inform himself of the truth of this intelligence. No sooner had he got to the court, than he perceived, notwithstanding the darkness of the night, a company of men armed with spears and scimitars, who had broken the gate, and came directly towards him. He stood close to a wall for fear of his life, and saw ten of them pass without being perceived by them. He then hid, to await

A COMPANY OF MEN ARMED WITH SWORDS AND SCIMITARS CAME TOWARDS HIM.

the chance of escaping, for he did not doubt but this unexpected violence was by the caliph's order, who, he thought, had been informed of his favourite's meeting the Prince of Persia there. He heard a great noise in his house, which continued till midnight: and when all was quiet he entered the court full of fear, and perceived a man, who asked him who he was; he knew by his voice that it was his own slave. How did you manage, said he, to avoid being taken by the watch? Sir, answered the slave, I hid myself in a corner of the court, and I went out as soon as I heard the noise. But it was not the watch who broke into your house; they were robbers, who within these few days robbed another house in this neighbourhood. They doubtless had notice of the rich furniture you brought hither, and had that in view.

The jeweller thought his slave's conjecture probable enough. He entered the house, and saw that the robbers had carried away everything. Perceiving this desolation, he exclaimed, O heaven! I am irrecoverably ruined! What will my friends say, and what excuse can I make, when I shall tell them that the robbers have broken into my house, and robbed me of all they had generously lent me? Besides, what is become of Schemselnihar and the Prince of Persia? This business will be so public, that it will be impossible but it must reach the caliph's ears. He will get notice of this meeting, and I shall fall a sacrifice to his fury. The slave, who was very much attached to him, endeavoured to comfort him, but found it a difficult task.

It was scarcely day when the report of the robbery spread through the city, and a great many of his friends and neighbours came to his house to express their concern for his misfortune; but

were curious to know the particulars. He thanked them for their affection, and had at least the consolation, that he heard no one mention Schemselnihar, or the Prince of Persia ; which made him believe they were at their houses, or in some secure place.

About noon one of his slaves came to tell him there was a man at the gate, whom he knew not, that desired to speak with him. The jeweller, not choosing to receive a stranger into his house, rose up, and went to speak to him. Though you do not know me, said the man, I know you, and I am come to talk to you about an important affair. The jeweller desired him to come in. No, answered the stranger ; I will conduct you to a place where we shall be better accommodated. When he had thus spoken, he went on, and led the jeweller to the Tigris. As soon as they reached the river, they embarked in a little boat, and went over. The stranger led the jeweller through a long street, where he had never been before ; and after he had brought him through several by-streets, he stopped at a gate, which he opened. He made the jeweller go in before him, he then shut and bolted the gate, with a huge iron bolt, and conducted him to a chamber, where there were ten other men, all of them as great strangers to the jeweller as he who had brought him hither.

BOLTED THE GATE WITH A HUGE IRON BOLT.

These men received him without much ceremony. They desired him to sit down, and asked him if he knew whom he spoke to? He answered, No ; and that he knew not the place he was in. Tell us your last night's adventure, said they to him, and conceal nothing from us. The jeweller, being astonished at this request, answered, Gentlemen, it is probable you know it already. That is true, replied they ; the young man and the young lady, who were at your house yesternight, told it us ; but we would know it from your own mouth. The jeweller needed no more to inform him that he spoke to the robbers who had broken into and plundered his house. Gentlemen, said he, I am very anxious about the safety of that lady and the young man. Can you give me any tidings of them ?

Be not concerned for them, they answered, they are safe and well.

The jeweller being encouraged by this assurance, and overjoyed to hear that the Prince of Persia and Schemselnihar were safe, resolved to engage the robbers yet farther in their interest. He therefore said : Gentlemen, I am fully persuaded now, that persons of your character are capable of keeping a secret faithfully. He then narrated the whole story of what had taken place on the previous night.

The robbers were greatly astonished at all the particulars they heard, and could not forbear exclaiming, How is it possible that the young man should be the illustrious Ali Ebn Becar, Prince of Persia, and the young lady the fair and celebrated beauty Schemselnihar? The jeweller assured them nothing was more certain, and that they needed not think it strange, that persons of so distinguished a character should wish not to be known.

The robbers, much ashamed of having treated such exalted personages in such a manner, went and threw themselves at their feet, begging forgiveness. They then collected all the booty they had not sold and returned it to the jeweller. After this they conducted them to a boat, and, with every mark of respect, ferried them across the Tigris.

While the prince, Schemselnihar, and the jeweller were landing, they heard the noise of the horse patrol coming towards them, just as the boat had conveyed the robbers back.

The commander of the brigade demanded who they were, and whence they had come so late. Sir, said the jeweller, I can assure you, we are respectable people of the city. The persons who

"GENTLEMEN," SAID HE, "I AM VERY ANXIOUS ABOUT THE SAFETY OF THAT LADY AND THE YOUNG MAN."

THE COMMANDER OF THE BRIGADE DEMANDED WHO THEY WERE.

have just landed us, and are now returned to the other side of the water, are thieves, who having last night broken open the house where we were, pillaged it, and afterwards carried us to their quarters, whence by fair words, we prevailed on them to let us have our liberty; and they brought us hither. They have restored us part of the booty they had taken from us. At which words he showed the parcel of plate he had recovered.

The commander, not satisfied with what the jeweller had told him, came up to him and the Prince of Persia, and looking steadfastly at them, said, Tell me truly, who is this lady? How came you to know her?

These questions embarrassed them so much that neither of them could answer; till at length Schemselnihar extricated them from their difficulty, and taking the commander aside, told him who she was; which he no sooner heard, than he alighted with expressions of great respect and politeness, and ordered his men to bring two boats.

When the boats were come, he put Schemselnihar into one, and the Prince of Persia and the jeweller into the other, with two of his people in each boat; with orders to accompany each of them whithersoever they desired.

The boat in which the prince and the jeweller set out stopped at the palace of the caliph. This greatly alarmed its occupants, who feared they were to be delivered up to the guard.

Their fears, however, were unfounded, for the guides directed two of the soldiers to conduct them safely to the prince's house. After the jeweller had seen the prince's house he returned to his own house, where he was joyfully received by his family, who had feared that some ill had befallen him.

On the third day after his arrival, while he walked abroad, the jeweller saw a woman whom he at once recognised as the confidant of Schemselnihar. He was overjoyed at seeing her, but thinking that it was more prudent not to speak to her in the street, he turned and walked to a small mosque that was little frequented, whither she followed him. When they entered the mosque and saw that they were alone the jeweller asked her to narrate all the adventures that had befallen her since they last met.

When I first saw the robbers, she began, I imagined that they were soldiers of the caliph's guard, and that the caliph being informed of Schemselnihar's going out, had sent them to put her, the prince, and all of us to death. Under this impression I immediately got up to the terrace of your house, and escaped to the house of some worthy people who lodged me for the night.

Next morning I returned to the palace, and allayed the suspicions of the women, saying that I had left Schemselnihar at the house of one of her

female friends, and that she would send for us when she wished to come home ; with which excuse they seemed well satisfied.

For my part, I spent the day in great uneasiness, and when night arrived, opening a small private gate, I espied a little boat on the canal which seemed driven by the stream. I called to the waterman, and desired him to row up each side of the river, and look if he could not see a lady; and if he found her, to bring her along with him.

The two slaves and I waited impatiently for his return, and at length, about midnight, we saw the boat coming down with two men in it, and a woman lying along in the stern, whom I at once recognised as Schemselnihar. I helped her out of the boat, and having given the men a purse containing one thousand pieces of gold, I half-carried Schemselnihar to the palace, where I undressed her and put her to bed, where she lay more dead than alive.

THE JEWELLER SAW A WOMAN WHOM HE AT ONCE RECOGNISED.

On the following day, when she had somewhat recovered, she narrated all that had happened, telling us how she had thought to be killed, but that death had no terrors for her if she could die with the prince's arm round her waist. She then told us how they had carried her away with the prince, and finally, how you had been conducted to the robbers' haunt, and of the speedy release that followed the publication of their rank. She then bade us inquire after the prince, and though I begged her to abandon so dangerous a love she would not listen to my words ; and she bade me hand you these purses as a token of her gratitude for your services.

This handsome reward greatly pleased the jeweller and though he was overwhelmed by a sense of her goodness he bade the slave express his thanks, and willingness to aid her in the future. Bidding the confidant to come his house if she wanted him he departed, and went to settle his accounts with the friends whose goods had been stolen. This he was enabled to do with the money Schemselnihar had sent him.

THE SLAVE FINDING THE GATE OPEN WENT OUT.

The next morning the jeweller went to the Prince of Persia and told him how it had fared with Schemselnihar. The prince expressed his delight and begged the jeweller to send word to Schemselnihar, telling her that he would for ever be true to her. He then ordered much valuable plate to be sent to the jeweller's house as a reward for his services. The jeweller was overcome by so much generosity, but though he told the prince that he had already been more then repaid, he was compelled to accept the present.

The jeweller returned home, and waited in expectation of seeing the confidant, who came some hours after, but all in tears, and in great affliction. The jeweller, alarmed, asked her what was the matter. She answered, that Schemselnihar, the prince, herself, and he, were all ruined. Hear the sad news, said she, as it was told me just upon my entering the palace after I had left you. Schemselnihar had for some fault chastised one of the slaves you saw with her when you met in your other house. The slave, enraged at the ill treatment, ran immediately away, and finding the gate open, went out ; so that we have just reason to believe she has discovered all to Mesrour, one of the caliph's officers, who gave her protection. But this is not all ; the other slave her companion has fled too, and has taken refuge in the caliph's palace. So that we may well fear she has borne her part in this discovery : for just as I came away, the caliph had sent twenty of his guards for Schemselnihar, who have carried her to the palace.

The jeweller, fully realising that there was no time to be lost, ran to the prince's abode, and told him all that had taken place. Fly, said he in conclusion ; for you must not fall into the caliph's hands, as your confession even would seal under torture the doom of all.

The prince was ready to expire through grief and fear, and asked the jeweller what resolution he would advise him to take in this conjuncture. The jeweller told him, he thought nothing remained, but that he should immediately take horse, and hasten away towards Anbar, that he might get thither before day. The prince, seeing nothing more to be done, and having taken leave of his mother, departed with the jeweller and such servants as he had chosen.

They travelled all night without stopping, till at length, both their horses and themselves being spent with so long a journey, they halted to rest. They had hardly alighted before they found themselves surrounded and assaulted by a band of robbers. They defended their lives for some time courageously : but at length, the prince's servants being all killed, both he and the jeweller were obliged to yield at discretion. The robbers, however, spared their lives, but after they had seized the horses and baggage, they took away their

clothes and left them naked. When the thieves were gone, the jeweller said : Let us seek for some retreat where we may perhaps be relieved. Let me die, said the prince ; for what signifies it whether I die here or elsewhere. Perhaps, while we are talking, Schemselnihar is no more, and why should I endeavour to live after she is dead? The jeweller, by his entreaty, at length

FOUND THEMSELVES SURROUNDED AND ASSAULTED BY A BAND OF ROBBERS.

prevailed on him, and they had not gone far before they came to a mosque, which was open ; they entered it, and passed the remainder of the night there.

At daybreak a man came into the mosque. When he had ended his prayer, as he turned about to go away, he perceived the prince and jeweller, who were sitting in a corner. He came up to them, and asked if there was aught he could do for them.

The jeweller answered : We have been robbed to-night in coming from Bagdad, and have

retired hither for shelter. If you think fit to accompany me to my house, answered the man, I will give you all the assistance in my power.

They thanked him for his kindness, and the jeweller answered, We are ready to follow you ; all we hesitate about is, that we are ashamed to appear thus naked.

HE PERCEIVED THE PRINCE AND JEWELLER SITTING IN A CORNER.

Fortunately the man had it in his power to cover them sufficiently till they could get to his house. As soon as they had entered, he brought a very handsome suit for each of them. As he thought they must be hungry, and might wish to be alone, he had several dishes brought to them by a slave ; but they ate little, especially the prince, who was so dejected and dispirited, that he gave the jeweller cause to fear he would die. Their host visited them several times in the course of the day, and in the evening, as he knew they wanted rest, he left them early. But he was no

THE JEWELLER RETURNED TO HIS HOUSE IN SORROW.

sooner in bed, than the jeweller was forced to call him again to assist at the death of the Prince of Persia. He found him drawing breath with difficulty, which gave him reason to fear he had but few minutes to live. Coming near him, the prince said, It is all over, and I am glad you are witness of my last words. I quit life with a great deal of satisfaction; I need not tell you the reason, for you know it already. All my concern is, that I cannot die in the arms of my dear mother, who has always loved me tenderly, and for whom I had a reciprocal affection. Let her know how much I was concerned at this, and request her in my name to have my body removed to Bagdad, that she may have an opportunity to bedew my tomb with her tears, and assist my departed soul with her prayers. Having thanked the master of the house he peacefully expired.

The very next day the jeweller returned to Bagdad, and went to communicate the sad news to the prince's mother. Madam, said he to her, with an air that sufficiently denoted the ill news he brought, God preserve you, and shower down upon you the choicest of His blessings. You cannot be ignorant that He alone disposes of us at His pleasure.

The princess did not suffer the jeweller to finish: I know, she said, what evil tidings you bring me. My son is dead. At these words she and all who were present melted into tears. The jeweller afterwards narrated the circumstances of the prince's death, and the next morning his mother set out to convey the body with due ceremony to Bagdad.

The jeweller, who mourned much over the death of such a noble young man, returned to his house in sorrow. As he approached it he saw a woman standing before him. He recognised her to be Schemselnihar's confidant. At the sight of her, his tears began to flow afresh, and he asked her if she had heard of the death of the Prince of Persia, and if it was on his account that she grieved. Alas! answered she, What! is that charming prince then dead? He has not lived long after his dear Schemselnihar. Beauteous souls! continued she, in whatsoever place ye now are, ye must be happy that your loves will no more be interrupted. Ye may now form the closest union.

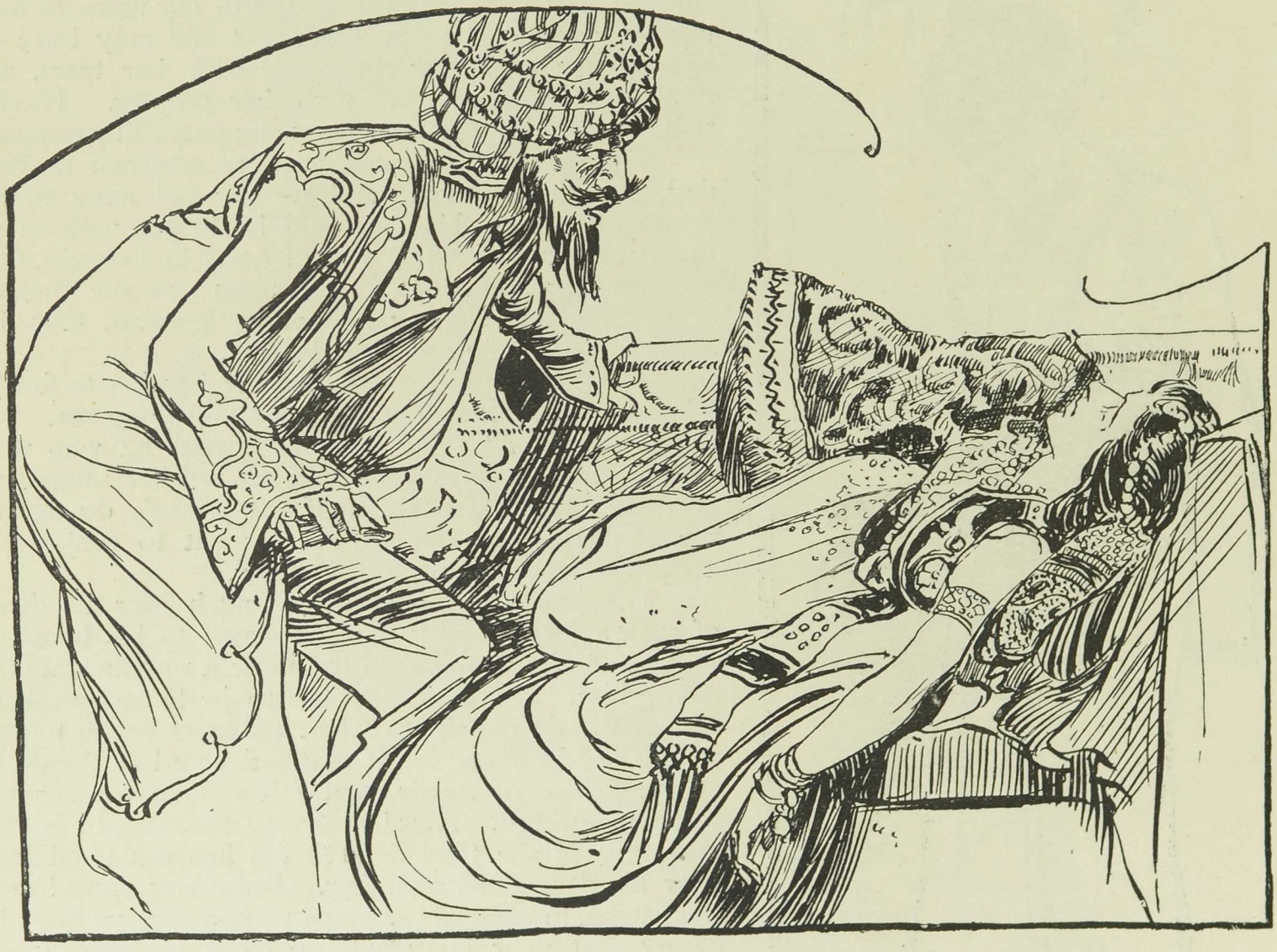
The jeweller was greatly surprised at these words; Pray tell me how the fair Schemselnihar died, said he.

You have not forgotten, said the confidant, that I told you the caliph had sent for Schemselnihar to his palace. He had, as we had every reason to believe, been informed of the love betwixt her and the prince by the two slaves, whom he had examined apart. You may imagine, he would be exceedingly enraged at Schemselnihar's conduct, and give striking proofs of his jealousy and of his impending vengeance against the prince. But this was by no means the case. He pitied Schemselnihar, and in some measure blamed himself for what had happened, in giving her so much freedom. He received her with an open countenance; and when he observed that the melancholy which oppressed her did not lessen her beauty, he said: You have enemies, Schemselnihar, and those

enemies have insinuated things against your conduct, but all they have said against you has not made the least impression upon me. Shake off then this melancholy, and prepare to entertain me this night with some amusing conversation, after your accustomed manner.

This interview between the caliph and Schemselnihar, continued the confidant, took place whilst I was come to speak to you, and I learned the particulars of it from my companions who were present. But I was eye-witness to what happened in the evening.

When the caliph arrived he took Schemselnihar by the hand, and made her sit down with him on the sofa ; she put such a force upon herself to please him, that she expired a few minutes after. In short, she was hardly set down, when she fell backwards. The caliph believed she had only fainted, and so we all thought ; but she never recovered, and in this manner she died.



THE CALIPH BELIEVED SHE HAD ONLY FAINTED.

I stayed with her and prepared her for burial in the magnificent tomb which the caliph had built for the reception of her remains. And now, since the Prince of Persia is also dead, I suggest that the bodies of these two loving hearts should be laid side by side. Surely this is impossible, said the jeweller, for the caliph would never grant such a request. I can arrange the matter, replied the confidant, because the caliph has committed to me the care and keeping of my mistress's tomb, and allotted me an annual income for that purpose, and for my maintenance. Besides, the caliph was not ignorant of the love between Schemselnihar and the prince, and will not be sorry if after her death they are united.

That day the jeweller went to say his prayers at Schemselnihar's tomb, but could not come near it because of the great number of people. Then said he to the confidant, who accompanied him : I am now persuaded that the people will join in wishing that these two devoted lovers be buried together. It happened as he said ; for as soon as it was known that the corpse was within a day's journey of the city, an infinite number of people went above twenty miles to meet it, and afterwards walked before it till it came to the city gate ; where the confidant, waiting for that purpose, presented herself before the prince's mother, and begged of her, in the name of the whole city who earnestly desired it, that she would be pleased to consent that the bodies of the two lovers,

who had but one heart whilst they lived, might be buried in the same tomb. The princess immediately consented ; and the corpse of the prince was laid by Schemselnihar's side, amid general bewailing. From that time Mahommedans from all parts of the world have held the tomb of the lovers in the highest veneration. Thus it was that those who had loved were united in death though divided in life.

The Story of the Little Hunchback

THERE was in former times at Casgar, on the extreme boundaries of Tartary, a tailor who had a pretty wife, whom he loved, and by whom he was beloved. One day while he was at work, a little hunchback seated himself at the shop-door, and began to sing and play upon a tabor. The tailor was pleased with his performance, and resolved to take him to his house to entertain his wife. Immediately after their arrival, the tailor's wife placed before them a good dish of fish ; but as the little man was eating, he unluckily swallowed a bone, which choked him. The tailor and his wife were greatly alarmed lest this accident should cause them trouble. The tailor, therefore, decided to thrust the blame upon a Jewish doctor who lived near. With this intent he carried the body to the doctor's house, and having given the servant who opened the door a piece of money, bade her ask her master to come at once. While she was away the tailor placed the corpse at the head of the stairs, so that the doctor might trip over it. The doctor, much pleased at receiving his fee in advance, hurried from his room without a light, and kicked the body from the top to the bottom in his haste. Oh, unhappy man that I am! he exclaimed, when he perceived what he had

A LITTLE HUNCHBACK SEATED HIMSELF AT THE SHOP DOOR.

WENT INTO HIS ROOM WITH A LANTERN IN HIS HAND.

done, I shall be charged with the murder of this man.

The doctor at once ran to his wife, who proposed a plan of averting the danger: Let us, she said, throw the body down the chimney into our Mussulman neighbour's house.

The doctor immediately did as his wife proposed, and placed the body so that it stood upright in the fireplace. They were scarcely got down into their chamber, when the purveyor, who had just returned from a wedding-feast, went into his room, with a lantern in his hand. He was not a little surprised to discover a man standing in his chimney: Ah, said he, I thought the rats and mice ate my butter and tallow; but it is you who come down the chimney to rob me? However, I think you will have no wish to come here again. Upon this he attacked hunchback, and struck him several times with his stick. The corpse fell down flat on the ground, and the purveyor redoubled his blows. But, observing that the body did not move, he stood a little time to regard it; and then, perceiving it to be dead, fear succeeded his anger. Wretched man that I am, said he, I have carried my revenge too far. Knowing that discovery meant ruin, he took the corpse upon his shoulders, and carried it to the end of the street, where he placed it in an upright posture against a shop; he then returned without once looking behind him.

A few minutes before daybreak, a Christian merchant happened to come from his house in this direction on his way to the bath, and jostled against the corpse, which fell upon his back. The merchant, thinking he was attacked by a robber, knocked it down. The noise alarmed the watch, who came up immediately, and observing the hunchback was dead, Oh! said he, is it thus that a Christian dares to assassinate a Mussulman? So saying, he laid hold of the Christian, and carried him to the house of the officer of the police, where he was kept till the judge was stirring and ready to examine him. In the meantime the Christian merchant reflected upon his adventure, and could not conceive how such slight blows of his fist could have killed the man.

The hunchback belonged to the sultan, who, when he heard of the deed, ordered the immediate execution of the merchant. The unhappy merchant was on the scaffold when the purveyor pushed his way through the crowd and explained that he was guilty of the murder. The purveyor

was at once seized, and the sentence was about to be carried out on him when the Jewish doctor rushed forward and confessed to the crime. The doctor was in his turn placed upon the scaffold to be put to death, when the tailor ran up and avowed his guilt. The executioner was so surprised by all this that he resolved to refer the matter to the sultan before executing the tailor. The

"IS IT THUS THAT A CHRISTIAN DARES TO ASSASSINATE A MUSSULMAN?"

procession therefore went straight to the palace, headed by the bier on which lay the hunchback's corpse.

The judge gave the sultan a true account of what had taken place; and so extraordinary did the story appear to him that the sultan ordered his own historian to write it down with all its circumstances. Did you ever hear, said he, such a surprising event as has happened on the

account of my little crooked buffoon? The Christian merchant, after falling down and touching the earth with his forehead, spoke as follows: Most puissant monarch, I know a story yet more

RAN UP AND AVOWED HIS GUILT.

astonishing than this; if your majesty will give me leave, I will relate it. The circumstances are such that no one can hear them without emotion. Well, said the sultan, you have my permission; and the merchant went on as follows:—

The Story Told by the Christian Merchant

SIR, while I was standing in the corn market of Cairo, of which city I am a native, a remarkably handsome young man came up to me and addressed me, knowing me to be a corn merchant. He pulled out a bag, in which was a sample of grain, and inquired how much a bushel it was worth.

I told him it was worth a hundred dirhens of silver per bushel. Pray, said he, look out for some merchant to take it at that price, and come to me at the Victory Gate, where you will see a khan at a distance from the houses. So saying, he left me the sample, and I showed it to several merchants, who told me that they would take as much as I could spare at a hundred and ten dirhens per bushel, so that I reckoned on getting ten dirhens per bushel for my commission.

HE PULLED OUT A BAG IN WHICH WAS A SAMPLE OF GRAIN.

Full of the expectation of this profit, I went to the Victory Gate, where I found the young merchant, who had a hundred and fifty bushels, which I measured out, and having carried them off upon asses, sold them for five thousand dirhens of silver. Out of this sum, said the young man, there are five hundred dirhens coming to you, at the rate of ten dirhens per bushel. This I give you; and as for the rest which pertains to me, take it and keep it till I call or send for it, for I have no occasion for it at present. I answered, it should be ready for him whenever he pleased to demand it; and so, kissing his hand, took leave of him, with a grateful sense of his generosity.

A month elapsed before I again encountered the young man with whom I had dealt. We met in the market-place, and he asked me for the four thousand and five hundred dirhens of silver which were his due. I informed him that the sum was ready and should be counted out to him forthwith. In the meantime, said I, pray dismount from your ass, and we will partake of refreshment together. I regret, replied he, that a matter of urgent business which I have to transact at some distance from this spot allows me no time to comply with your agreeable proposal. I fear indeed I must even now depart, he added, but may I ask you to do me a favour to have the money

HE SHOWED ME THAT HIS RIGHT HAND HAD BEEN CUT OFF.

counted out and ready for me to take on my return. So saying he saluted me and rode off, but to my surprise failed to return to the market-place that day.

What an agreeable proof, thought I, of the trust he reposes in my integrity that he defers the discharge of so large an obligation. Finding that day after day the handsome stranger's presence was not remarked on I concluded he might be gone on some expedition to foreign parts, and I therefore resolved to put the capital thus entrusted to my care to some advantageous use. With this purpose in view I laid it out in the purchase of various kinds of merchandise, and finding a ready sale for my wares, reaped a substantial profit.

At the end of a year the young merchant came to me again. He was attired in richer apparel than on the previous occasions, but appeared to have some trouble weighing upon his mind. I begged him to honour me with his presence at my house after our business had been settled,

A PUBLIC OFFICER
INSPECTED THEIR BOOKS OF SALE.

and he, not without some reluctance, I must confess, consented to do so, stipulating, however, that on no account was I to put myself to any extraordinary charge on his account.

As you please, said I, do but walk in. He entered accordingly, and I bade a repast to be served befitting the occasion. Whilst the entertainment was being prepared, we sat down and began to converse together.

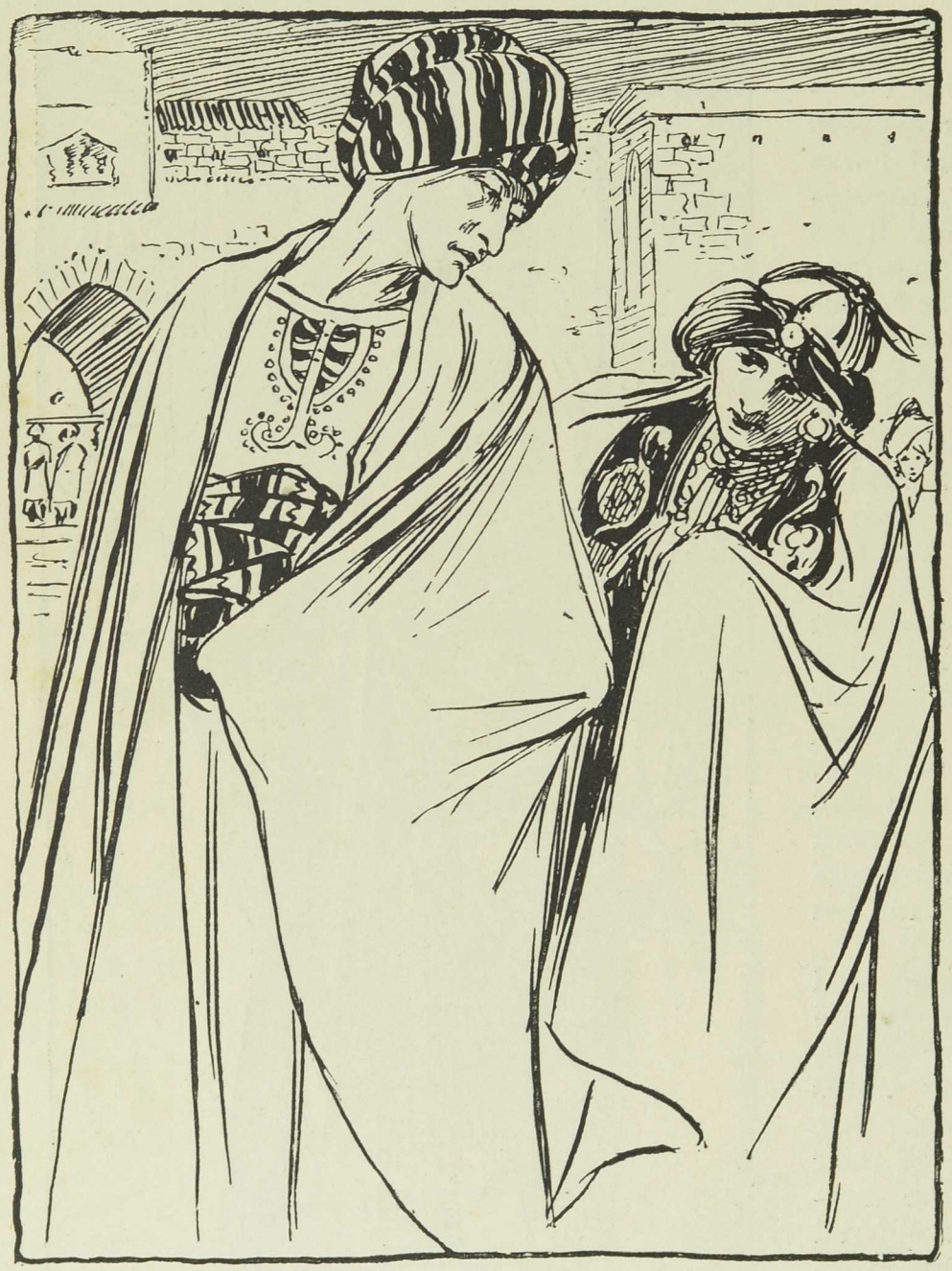
When the dishes were brought in, I noticed he took the first mouthful with his left, instead of with the right hand. At first I was at a loss to account for so strange a proceeding. Can it be, thought I, he intends it as a mark of contempt. Such an idea could not be long entertained as it was not to be reconciled with the extreme politeness he had manifested at other times. At length I could suppress my curiosity no longer. The meal was finished and we were reclining on a divan, when I addressed myself to him in the following terms: I beg you will not deem it a piece of impertinence if I enquire what reason you had for refraining from using your right hand at table. Perhaps you suffer from some complaint in that member. So far from being offended at your question, replied he, it is no matter for surprise that you should wonder at my conduct, but you will see that I have but one hand. Whereupon he showed that his right hand had been cut off. May I ask how this accident happened, said I. The young merchant was greatly distressed, but obligingly told me his remarkable adventure.

I am, said he, a native of Bagdad, and having heard much of the wealth of Grand Cairo, I came hither to sell some of my goods. It was my practice to distribute my wares amongst several merchants in the market-place, and once a week a public officer inspected their books of sale on my behalf. While the merchants were disposing of my stock I wandered about the city and enjoyed myself. One Monday, as I was sitting in a merchant's shop, whose name was Bedreddin, a lady of quality came into the shop, and sat down by me.

Her charm of form and feature, coupled with a natural grace that shone in her every action, inspired me with a longing desire to be better acquainted with her. I know not whether she observed with what pleasure I gazed upon her nor could I tell whether my attentions were agreeable to her. She let down the crape that hung over the muslin covering her face and so gave me the opportunity of seeing her lustrous eyes. Charmed as I was before, I now felt enraptured, the more so when I heard the singularly sweet voice in which she addressed herself to the merchant. After conversing for a time on different matters she gave him to

TOOK OFF HER VEIL AND DISCOVERED TO ME A WONDERFUL BEAUTY.

understand that she inquired for a particularly valuable brocade with a gold ground. Bedreddin produced several pieces, one of which she selected, and he asked for it eleven hundred dirhens of silver. I will, said she, give you your price for it, but I have not money enough about me; so I hope you will give me credit till to-morrow, and in the meantime allow me to carry home the stuff. I shall not fail, added she, to send you to-morrow the eleven hundred dirhens. Madam, said Bedreddin, I would give you credit with all my heart if the stuff were mine; but it belongs to the young man you see here, and this is the day on which we settle our accounts. At this the lady seemed very annoyed. Madam, said I, you may take the stuff with you, and as for the money, you may either send it to-morrow or the next day; or, if you will, accept it as a present from me. Pardon me, returned she, you treat me with so much politeness that I should be unworthy to appear in the world again were I to omit making you my best acknowledgments.



I SUDDENLY FELT SOME ONE PULL MY SLEEVE.

Madam, I replied, I desire no other reward for the service I have done you than the happiness of seeing your face, which will repay me with interest. I had no sooner spoken than she turned towards me, took off her veil, and discovered to me a wonderful beauty. After this she speedily departed, leaving me in a very elated frame of mind. I continued for some time in great confusion and perplexity. Before I took leave of the merchant I asked him if he knew the lady. Yes, said he, she is the daughter of an emir.

The next day, when I was at Bedreddin's shop, the lady arrived, and having paid the money sat down beside me and thanked me again. Carried away by my feelings, I told of the love I bore her, when, to my sorrow, she at once arose and left the shop. I watched until she was out of sight, and then, angry with myself, I wandered into the city. I suddenly felt some one pull my sleeve, and turning, was surprised to find the lady's slave at my side. My mistress, said she, wants to speak with you, if you will please to follow me. Accordingly I followed her, and found her mistress sitting waiting for me in a banker's shop.

She made me sit down by her, and said, Do not be surprised that I left you so abruptly. I could not answer you before that merchant. But to speak the truth, I was so far from being offended at it that it gave me pleasure. Come to me on Friday, when we can talk more freely. I thanked her for her great goodness, and impatiently awaited for the time to arrive.

On the appointed day, I put on my richest robes, and taking fifty pieces of gold in my purse, set out to visit the lady. I mounted a richly caparisoned ass I had bespoken the day before, and set out, accompanied by the man who lent me the ass. I directed its owner to inquire for the house I wanted; he found it, and conducted me thither. I paid him liberally, directing him to observe narrowly where he left me, and not to fail to return next morning with the ass, to carry me again to the khan of Mesrour.

I entered the court, and saw a pavilion raised seven steps, and surrounded with iron rails that

parted it from a very pleasant garden. Besides the trees which embellished the place and formed an agreeable shade, there was an infinite number of others, loaded with all sorts of fruit. I was charmed with the warbling of a great number of birds, that joined their notes to the murmurings of a fountain, in the middle of a parterre enamelled with flowers. This fountain formed a very agreeable object ; four large gilded dragons at the angles of the basin, which was of a square form, spouted out water clearer than rock-crystal. One of the two young slaves stayed by my side and pointed out the beautiful objects that filled the spacious saloon, whilst the other ran to inform her mistress of my arrival. I did not wait long ere the lady herself appeared, adorned with pearls and diamonds ; but the splendour of her eyes far outshone that of her jewels. Her shape, which was now not concealed by the dress she wore in the city, appeared the most slender and delicate. After our mutual salutations were made, we sat down upon a sofa, and conversed together with the highest satisfaction. The most delicious refreshments were served to us ; and after eating, we continued our conversation till evening. We then had excellent wine and fruit brought up, while music was furnished by the instruments and voices of the slaves. The lady of the house sang herself, and by her songs still more gained on my affections. And when I took my leave she bade me come again soon, an invitation which I was not slow to accept—in fact, I paid her daily visits, and each time became more in love with her than on the previous occasion. I also sent her rich presents, upon which I spent so much money that ere long I found myself penniless, and without the hope of making any more money.

In this forlorn condition I walked out of my lodging, not knowing what course to take, and by chance went towards the castle, where there was a great crowd to witness a spectacle given by the Sultan of Egypt. As soon as I came up, I wedged in among the crowd, and by chance happened to stand by a horseman well mounted and handsomely clothed, who had upon the pommel of his saddle a bag, half open, with a string of green silk hanging out of it. I clapped my hand to the bag, concluding the silk-twist might be the string of a purse within : in the meantime a porter, with a load of wood upon his back, passed by on the other side of the horse, so near that the rider was forced to turn his head towards him, to avoid being hurt or having his clothes torn by the wood. My theft, however, had not escaped the owner of the purse, who struck me a violent blow, and accused me of stealing his purse. And just at that moment the judge happened to come up, and asked what the charge was. The cavalier told him, and he immediately had me searched. The purse was found in

I WAS USHERED INTO HER PRESENCE BY TWO LITTLE SLAVES.

my possession, and the cavalier identified it, and proved that it was his by stating how much money there was in it. The judge then turned to me, and said, You had better tell the truth, young man; did you take the purse? Overcome by shame I confessed my guilt, when the judge ordered my hand to be cut off, in accordance with the law. This sentence was put into execution at once. He also commanded my foot to be cut off, but this further sentence was remitted upon the intercession of the cavalier, who seemed sorry for my misfortune. After the crowd had dispersed the cavalier came up to me, and said, Take the purse, for I can see that necessity drove you to the deed. Having done this generous action he rode away, leaving me in a very wretched state.

THE SENTENCE WAS PUT INTO EXECUTION AT ONCE.

By reason of loss of blood I was nigh upon fainting, when some kind bystanders, taking pity on me, had the charity to take me to a neighbouring house and give me a glass of wine. My wound was stanched, and I left the house with grateful emotion, my arm in a sling. But when once outside this hospitable door, I bethought me that in the sorry plight I was, but little relief was to be gained by returning to the khan of Mesrour. Upon the other hand, I debated within myself, it were folly to expose myself to the hazard of visiting the lady to whose house I had that morning set out. Moreover, how could I tell in what frame of mind I should find her should she have heard of my misadventure? Thus I stood long irresolute, till at length, throwing prudence to the winds, I resolved to put the matter to the trial, and taking a circuitous route, through narrow bye-ways, I came to my lady's house greatly spent. I threw myself down to rest upon a couch, taking care to keep my right arm beneath my cloak.

In the meantime, the lady herself, to whose ears some tidings of my mishap had come, entered the room. Seeing with affright how dejected and pale I looked, she cried out: My dear soul, what ails you? Madam, said I, be not alarmed. I suffer a severe pain in the head, and would fain rest here till it be eased. The lady, who showed great concern for me, was not satisfied with my answer, and continued thus: There

must be something else you are concealing from me, for when I last saw you, you were well. I cannot conceive what afflicts you. Can it be that you come to tell me you no longer love me? No, Madam, said I, pray do not entertain so cruel a notion for an instant. Your unjust suspicion but adds to my grief. Come what might I was determined not to discover to her the true cause of my misfortune, and when she pressed me to take food I begged her to excuse me upon the plea of want of appetite. So be it, said she, but at least you will not refuse to drink a glass of wine. It will give you courage to bear your trouble whatever its nature may be.

With these words she filled a cup and handed it to me. I reached out my left hand and took it, whereupon she asked me why I took the cup with my left hand, and I replied that I had hurt my right hand. She was greatly concerned at hearing this, and offered to dress it for me; but I made light of it and excused myself.

Soon after this, overcome by exhaustion, I fell asleep, and when I awoke I saw by the lady's face that she had discovered my accident, for she looked very sad. Though you tell me nothing of the matter, said she, I am persuaded I am the cause of the misfortune that has befallen you. The grief that I feel on that account will soon end my days; but before I die I must execute a design for your benefit. She had no sooner spoken than she ordered a writing to be drawn up, putting me in possession of her whole property. She thereupon opened a large chest and showed me the contents. The riches it contained were of surprising value, and all she assured me were

I SAW BY THE LADY'S FACE SHE HAD DISCOVERED MY ACCIDENT.

henceforward mine. After I had returned her thanks for her generosity and goodness, What I have done for you, said she, is nothing; I shall not be satisfied unless I die, to show how much I love you. I conjured her to relinquish such a fatal resolution. But all my remonstrances were ineffectual: she was so afflicted to see me have but one hand that she sickened, and died after five or six weeks' illness. After mourning for her death as long as was decent, I took possession of all her property, a particular account of which she gave me before she died; and the corn you sold for me was part of it.

What I have just narrated will serve as my excuse for eating with my left hand, continued my guest. It would prove—were proof needed—that no slight to your hospitality or company was intended. I have indeed taken a strong fancy to your society, he was pleased to add, and now that

I must leave Cairo by reason of this calamity, I propose we should hereafter travel together and trade in equal partnership one with the other. I thanked the young man, continued the Christian merchant, and assured him I embraced with pleasure the offer he had made. Fixing a day upon which to leave Cairo, we entered upon long extended travels through Syria and Mesopotamia until finally we arrived at your capital. Not long ago, my partner conceived the design of settling in Persia, and accordingly we settled our affairs to our mutual satisfaction, and having balanced accounts, he departed hence, and I have not heard from him since. For my own part, I have till now remained in your majesty's service, and hope, if I have pleased you with my tale, to continue to do so.

OPENED A LARGE CHEST, AND SHOWED ME THE CONTENTS.

This is the story I had to relate. Does not your majesty find it more surprising than that of the hunchback?

The Sultan of Casgar fell into a passion against the Christian merchant. Thou art a presumptuous fellow, said he, to tell me a story so little worth hearing, and then to compare it to that of my jester. I will have you all four impaled, to revenge his death.

Hearing this, the purveyor prostrated himself at the sultan's feet. Sir, said he, I humbly beseech your majesty to suspend your wrath, and hear my story; and if it appears to be more extraordinary than that of your jester, to pardon us. The sultan having granted his request, the purveyor began thus:—

The Story Told by the Sultan of Casgar's Purveyor

SIR, yesterday I was at the wedding feast given by a nobleman of this city in honour of his daughter's marriage. A distinguished company assembled to do honour to the occasion, and the banquet to which we sat down was of the finest description imaginable. Among other dishes set upon the table there was one seasoned with garlic, which was very delicious, and generally relished. It was therefore with great surprise that we noticed this particular dish pass untasted by one of the guests. We invited him to taste it, but he entreated us not to press him. I will take good care, said he, how I touch any dish that is seasoned with garlic; I have not yet forgotten what the tasting of such a dish once cost me.

At these words our host lost all patience, and expressed his resentment in no measured terms at the slight thus put upon his table.

Is not this dish, said he, fit for all my guests to partake of? I cannot allow you, sir, to excuse yourself from tasting it. The gentleman whom he thus addressed appeared to be greatly embarrassed at these words. Believe me, cried he, it is through no fastidious whim I refrain from tasting a dish of the excellence of which I am fully persuaded. I shall have the greatest

WAS OBSERVED TO EAT NOTHING.

satisfaction indeed in complying with your wishes, but I must impose one condition, namely, that I be permitted to wash my hands a hundred and twenty times first, for I have sworn an oath to observe that formality before I taste anything seasoned with garlic.

The master of the house bade one of his servants to fetch a basin of water together with alkali, the ashes of that plant, and soap, for all of which our friend asked to enable him to perform the ablutions in the prescribed manner.

While he was thus engaged we observed that he had no thumb on either hand. I see, said the host, that you have lost your thumbs, probably by some strange misadventure, which it would delight the company to hear. You are right, replied the merchant, I have lost both my thumbs, and also the great toe from each foot. It was, truly, by a wonderful accident, the particulars of which I will gladly relate, when I think you will admit that you have never heard anything so marvellous before.

When he had washed and re-washed his hands a hundred and twenty times, according to his oath, he recounted the following unheard-of history of his adventures.

I am a merchant of Bagdad, and by continuous industry I contrived to pay off the debts which my father had contracted. Early one morning when I opened my shop, a lady, attended by three slaves, came in and asked for some very rich material which I had not. But, madam, said I, it is still early, and when the merchants open their shops I will procure what you want, if you will be pleased to wait. The lady thanked me for my offer, which she accepted, and took off her veil while she waited. I was so agreeably surprised to see such a beautiful face that

I was in no hurry to obtain the materials she wanted ; and so, even after the merchants arrived, I continued to converse with her. At last, feeling that I could no longer delay, I went and fetched what she wanted. The lady was greatly pleased with the materials, and bought a quantity of them, to the value of five thousand dirhens. So charmed was I by her society that I did not realise until after her departure that she had gone without paying for the goods. I was seriously embarrassed, because the sum was a large one, more than I could afford. I therefore went to the merchants, and asked them to give me eight days' credit. At the end of this time my creditors came to demand their money, but not having received any money, I was obliged to ask for a further extension of eight days : this request the merchants kindly granted. I was beginning to feel very uncomfortable about the matter, when the lady again arrived at my shop, attended by the same slaves, and at the same early hour. She brought with her the money, and apologised for the delay. I have kept you waiting some time, said she, but here at length is the price of the goods. Take it to the banker and assure yourself the amount is right. To him I went accordingly, and having checked the value I returned to my shop and spent a pleasant hour conversing with the lady before the bezetzeins opened. The subjects which we discussed were of themselves of trivial importance, but the originality of her opinions as well as the aptitude of her retorts convinced me she surpassed other women in wit as well as in beauty. No sooner had the merchants opened their shops than I repaired to each one and paid my creditors their several dues, so that they readily entrusted me with further stuffs of great value.

WASHED AND RE-WASHED HIS HANDS.

The lady, after selecting some of the richest materials, again departed without paying for them, or giving me a hint who she might be, and as the days passed without my seeing her again, I grew alarmed lest she had played me a trick to inveigle me to my ultimate ruin. When, however, the merchants began to press for settlement, and I was in sore straits what answer to give them, the lady, to my inexpressible relief, entered my shop once more, and proceeded to weigh out in gold such a sum that I felt relieved from all anxiety on that score. Whilst we were so engaged one of her slaves drew me aside and whispering in my ear, said, I see by the look in your eyes how much you love this lady. Why not disclose your passion, which you will find she reciprocates. I thanked the slave heartily for his good offices in the matter, and hoping my love might prove worthy of her acceptance, I begged she would grant me the favour of a private audience. The lady said that on the morrow her slave would inform me at what hour she would allow me to call upon her. I awaited his coming with the utmost impatience.

When at last he came he informed me that the lady was anxious to see me. My mistress is, said he, the favourite of the caliph's wife, Zobeide, so she has to be cautious how she acts. She has, however, informed Zobeide of her love for you, and the

caliph's wife is desirous of seeing you to form an opinion of your merits before she consents to allow her favourite to wed you. You must be at the lady's mosque by the Tigris to-morrow evening, and there wait until some one comes to conduct you to the palace. Above all, obey

I WENT TO THE MERCHANTS, AND ASKED THEM TO GIVE ME CREDIT.

all commands. I was at the appointed place next evening, and soon perceived a boat drawing near. As soon as it reached the place, the rowers stepped out and carried several large trunks into the mosque. When they had retired the lady, entered and came up to the place of my concealment. Come, said she, get into this trunk, for we have no time to lose,

Although I felt rather uneasy I obeyed, when the lady locked the trunk, called the mates, who carried them all on board again, and then started to Zobeide's palace.

When the boat reached the palace, the officer of the guard ordered the trunks to be opened. The lady, however, informed him that they contained some rich stuffs for Zobeide, and also several bottles of holy water from Mecca. And, said she, if these are broken the stuffs will be spoilt, which will make Zobeide very angry. The officer, who knew how true this was, did not wish to get himself into trouble, so he bade the slaves carry the trunks through. Just at that moment the caliph came up. What hast thou got in these trunks? said he to the favourite. Open them, and let me see. It was necessary to obey, which gave me such alarm that I tremble every time I recollect my situation. The caliph sat down; and the favourite ordered all the trunks to be brought before him one after another. She opened some of them; and to lengthen out the time, displayed the beauties of each particular stuff, thinking in this manner to tire out his patience; but her stratagem did not succeed. Being as unwilling as myself to have the trunk where I lay opened, she left that to the last. When all the rest were viewed, Come, said the caliph, let us see what is in that. I am at a loss to tell you whether I was dead or alive that moment; for I little thought of escaping such imminent danger. There are some things in it which I cannot show you without your lady being present, said the favourite. Well, well, said the caliph, since that is the case, I am satisfied; order the trunks to be carried away. The words were no sooner spoken than they were moved into her chamber, where I began to revive again.

"COME," SAID SHE, "GET INTO THIS TRUNK."

As soon as the slaves who had brought them were gone, she opened the trunk in which I was confined, and showed me where to remain until I was introduced to Zobeide.

The next day she carried me into a very magnificent and richly furnished hall. As I entered the apartment there advanced from an ante-room at the further end twenty female attendants, dressed in sober colours befitting their years. Some went to the right, others to the left, and they ranged themselves in two rows before the throne in the centre. These were shortly followed by twenty other women of more youthful appearance and dressed in gayer attire. They in their turn took up positions on either side, and through the passage thus formed Zobeide walked to the throne with majestic air. She seated herself and motioned to me to approach. I advanced, and prostrated myself upon the carpet that was under the princess's feet. She ordered me to rise, and did me the honour to ask my name, my family, and the state of my fortune; to all which I gave her satisfactory answers, as I perceived, not only by her countenance, but by her words. I am glad, said she, that my daughter—for I look upon her as such—after the care I have taken of her education, has made this choice; I approve of it, and consent to your marriage, which shall take place in ten days.

When the ten days were expired, Zobeide ordered the contract of marriage to be drawn up and brought to her, and the necessary preparations being made for the solemnity, the musicians and the dancers, both male and female, were called in, and there were great rejoicings in the palace for nine days. Upon the last day, towards nightfall, the palace was brilliantly illuminated, and we took our places upon two thrones in the centre of the hall. As is the custom on such occasions, the bride retired several times to her apartments, where her woman dressed her in fresh raiment, that she might beguile her lover's eyes by ever-changing charms of person. At night I had all manner of dishes served up to me, and among others, one seasoned with garlic, such as you have now forced me to eat. This I liked so well that I scarcely touched any of the other dishes. But to my misfortune, when I rose from table, instead of washing my hands well, I only wiped them; a piece of negligence of which I had never before been guilty.

After supper, when I would fain have embraced my bride, she pushed me away, and cried out, upon which all the ladies of the apartment came running in to inquire the cause. Dear sister, said they,

I PROSTRATED MYSELF UPON THE CARPET AT THE PRINCESS'S FEET.

what has happened since we left you? Let us know, that we may try to relieve you. Take, said she, that vile fellow out of my sight. Why, madam? I asked; wherein have I deserved your displeasure? You are a villain, said she in a furious passion, to eat garlic, and not wash your hands! Do you think I would suffer such a polluted wretch to poison me? Down with him, down with him on the ground, continued she, addressing herself to the ladies, and bring me a bastinado.

They immediately did as they were desired; and while some held my hands, and others my feet, my wife, who was presently furnished with a weapon, beat me as long as she could

DISPLAYED THE BEAUTIES OF EACH PARTICULAR STUFF.

stand. She then said to the ladies, Take him, send him to the judge, and let the hand be cut off with which he fed upon the garlic dish.

Good God! cried I, is it not enough that I am to be unmercifully beaten, that you would add thereto so cruel a sentence? What fit proportion think you is there between my offence and so pitiless a punishment? A malediction on the dish and upon the cook that dressed it.

All the ladies, continued the Bagdad merchant, who had seen me receive the thousand strokes, took pity on me, when they heard the cutting off of my hand mentioned. Dear madam, dear sister, said they, we beseech you to overlook and pardon his fault. Do not carry your resentment too far. True, he has shown himself an unmannerly person, ignorant alike of your quality and the usages of polite society. Do not, we pray you, treat his impertinence in too harsh a manner.

Not a word, however, would she hearken to. Miserable and disgusting wretch, she cried. I will teach you the respect due to my person. I will teach you to taste a ragout seasoned with

WHEN I WOULD HAVE EMBRACED MY BRIDE, SHE PUSHED ME AWAY.

garlic without washing your hands! With this reply, she got up, and walked out of the chamber: all the ladies followed her, leaving me in inconceivable affliction.

I continued thus ten days, without seeing anybody but an old female slave that brought me victuals. At the end of that time my wife came, and accosted me thus: You perceive that I must possess much tenderness to you, after the affront you have offered me: but still I cannot be reconciled till I have punished you according to your demerit, in not washing your hands after eating of the garlic dish. She then called the ladies, who, by her order, threw me upon the ground; and after binding me fast, she had the barbarity to cut off my thumbs

LEAVING ME IN INCONCEIVABLE AFFLICTION.

and great toes herself, with a razor. One of the ladies applied a certain root to stanch the blood; but by bleeding and by the pain, I swooned away.

When I came to myself, they gave me wine to drink, to recruit my strength. Ah! madam, said I to my wife, if ever I again eat of a dish with garlic in it, I solemnly swear to wash my hands a hundred and twenty times with alkali, with the ashes of the same plant, and with soap. Well, replied she, upon that condition I am willing to forget what is past, and live with you as my husband.

GAVE ME WINE TO RECRUIT MY STRENGTH.

This, continued the Bagdad merchant, addressing himself to the company, is the reason why I refused to eat of the dish seasoned with what is now on the table.

My married bliss was of short duration, for at the end of a year my wife fell sick and died. My grief was great, and I could not endure living on in Bagdad, therefore I set out to travel. I have been through many countries, and have finally come to this city.

This, said the purveyor to the Sultan of Casgar, is the story that the Bagdad merchant related in a company where I was yesterday. This story, said the sultan, has something in it extraordinary, but it does not come near that of the little hunchback. The Jewish physician prostrated himself before the sultan's throne, and addressed the prince in the following manner: Sir, if you will be so good as to hear me, I think you will be pleased with the story I have to tell you. Well spoken, replied the sultan, but unless it is more extraordinary than the story of hunchback you shall die.

The Story Told by the Jewish Physician

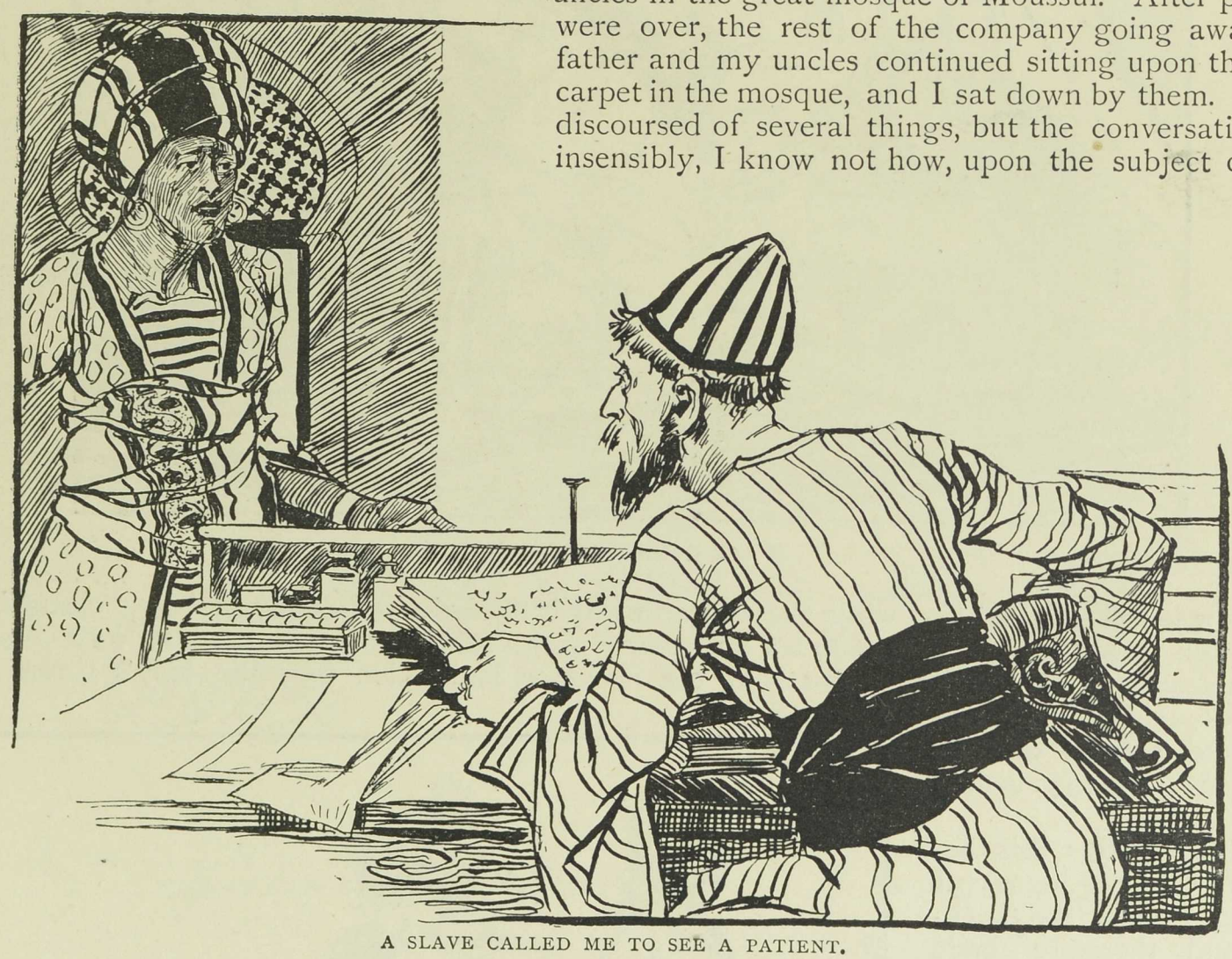
WHEN I was studying physic at Damascus, and was just beginning to practise that noble profession with some reputation, a slave called me to see a patient in the governor of the city's family. Accordingly I went, and was conducted into a room, where I found a very handsome young man, much dejected by his disorder. Pray, sir, said I, give me your hand, that I may feel your pulse. But instead of stretching out his right, he gave me his left hand, at which I was extremely surprised. However, I felt his pulse, wrote him a prescription, and took leave.

I was so successful in my treatment of the young man that the governor appointed me physician to his household, as well as giving me a post at the city hospital. I also earned the gratitude of the young man, who showed me many civilities, and one day he accompanied me to the

bath. I then discovered that he had but recently lost his right hand, and also that, while I was allaying the pain, to which the accident gave rise his attendant had been dressing the wound.

Soon after we had returned from the bath, we sat down to a collation; and he asked me if it would be any prejudice to his health if he went and took a walk out of town in the governor's garden? I made answer, that the air would be of service to him. Then, said he, if you will give me your company, I will recount to you my history. I replied, I was at his command for all that day. Upon which he presently called his servants, and we went to the governor's garden. Having taken two or three turns there, we seated ourselves on a carpet that his servants had spread under a tree, which gave a pleasant shade. The young man then gave me his history in the following terms:—

I was born at Moussul, of one of the most considerable families in the city. I was my father's only son, and when I grew up I happened one Friday to be at noon-prayers with my father and my uncles in the great mosque of Moussul. After prayers were over, the rest of the company going away, my father and my uncles continued sitting upon the best carpet in the mosque, and I sat down by them. They discoursed of several things, but the conversation fell insensibly, I know not how, upon the subject of tra-



A SLAVE CALLED ME TO SEE A PATIENT.

velling. They extolled the beauties and peculiar rarities of some kingdoms and of their principal cities, until I was filled with an ardent desire to see some of the marvels of the world.

I set out from Moussel in their company. We travelled through Mesopotamia, passed the Euphrates, and arrived at Aleppo, where we stayed some days. From thence we went to Damascus, the first sight of which struck me with agreeable surprise. We lodged all together in one khan; and I had the view of a city that was large, populous, full of handsome people, and well fortified. We employed some days in walking up and down the delicious gardens that surrounded it; and we all agreed that Damascus was justly said to be seated in a paradise. At last my uncles thought of pursuing their journey, but took care, before they went, to sell my goods so advantageously for me, that I gained by them five hundred per cent. This sale brought me a sum so considerable, as to fill me with delight.

With my small fortune I established an honourable home, and bade adieu to my father with grief. I lived very happily, and then it came into my mind to marry. I was divided in my liking, and this caused great jealousy between two very beautiful ladies, until at last the one who saw least hope of winning me poisoned her rival at an entertainment I had arranged for them, by putting some evil liquid in her glass. I disposed of the body, but being afraid that I should be accused of

murder, I made a pretence to leave the city, saying that business called me. I remained away three years, and when I returned I found that my house was just as I had left it.

I SAT DOWN BESIDE THEM.

Now it so happened that while the room in which the lady had died was being cleaned after my return, one of the servants found a handsome necklace which contained ten very large and perfect pearls. I did not doubt but that the necklace had fallen from the lady's throat as she had dropped dead into my arms, and I wept over it, and kept it safely locked up.

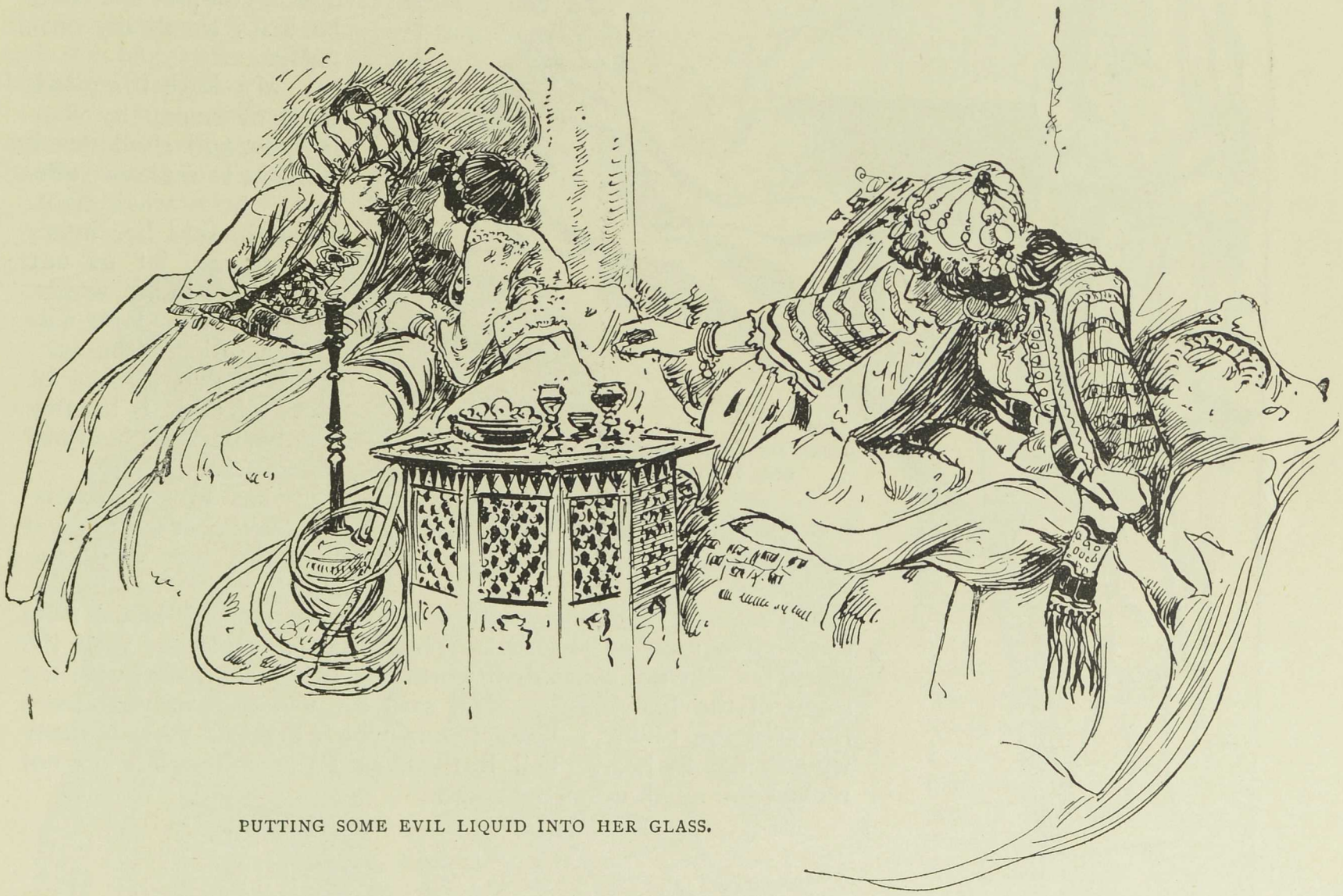
Shortly after this, being in want of money, I decided to sell the necklace, and therefore bade the crier take it into the bazaar and ask for offers. He soon returned, saying that no one would give more than fifty sherifs, as the jewels were said to be false. As I knew nothing about the stones, I did not like to refuse this offer, so I bade the crier fetch the money.

The jeweller who had made this offer at once accused me of theft, and had me brought before the judge, who asked me if the necklace he had in his hand

MORE BEAUTIFUL THAN ANY PLACE I HAD SEEN.

was not the same that I had exposed for sale in the bezetzein. I told him it was. Is it true, demanded he, that you are willing to sell it for fifty sherifs? I answered I was. Well, continued he, in a scoffing way, give him the bastinado; he will quickly confess, notwithstanding his merchant's disguise, that he is only an artful thief; let him be beaten till he owns his guilt. The pain of this torture made me tell a lie; I confessed, though it was not true, that I had stolen the necklace; and the judge ordered my hand to be cut off, according to the sentence of our law.

The execution of this cruel sentence made a great noise in the bezetzein, and I was scarcely returned to my house when my landlord came. My son, said he, you seem to be a young man well educated, and of good sense; how is it possible you could be guilty of such an unworthy action, as that I hear talked of? You gave me an account of your property yourself, and I do

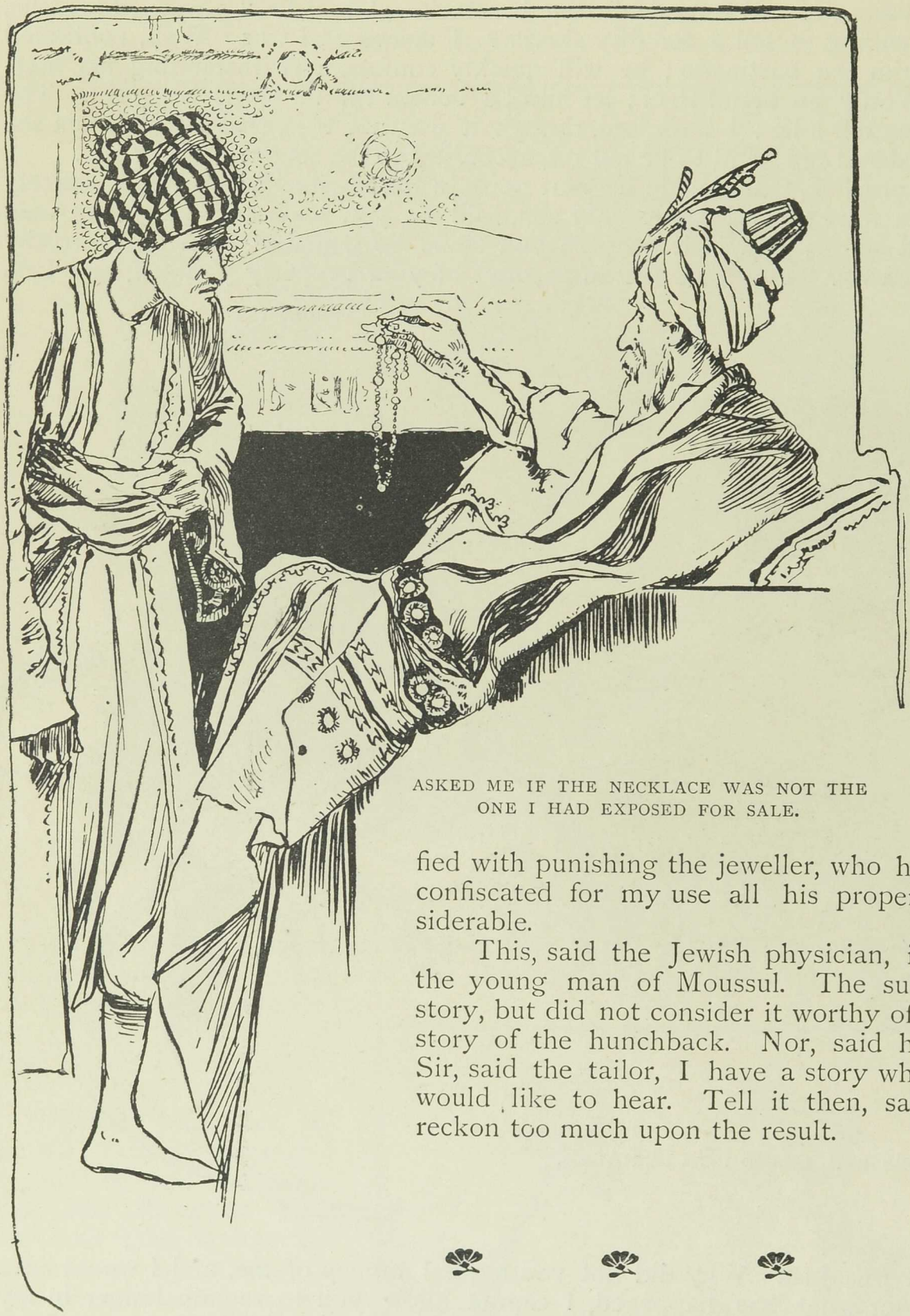


PUTTING SOME EVIL LIQUID INTO HER GLASS.

not doubt but the account was just. Why did not you request money of me, and I would have lent it you? However, after what has happened, I cannot allow you to remain longer in my house; you must go and seek for other lodgings. I was extremely troubled at this; and entreated the jeweller, with tears in my eyes, to let me stay three days longer; which he granted.

Alas! thought I, this misfortune and affront are insufferable; how shall I dare to return to Moussol? Nothing I can say to my father will persuade him that I am innocent.

Three hours after this dire accident my house was forcibly entered by the judge's officers, accompanied by my landlord and the merchant who had falsely accused me of having stolen the necklace. They bound and gagged me, calling me a thousand abusive names, and telling me the necklace belonged to the governor of Damascus, who had lost it above three years before, and that one of his daughters had not been heard of since. Judge of my sensations when I heard this intelligence. However, I summoned all my resolution. I will, thought I, tell the governor the truth; and it will rest with him either to put me to death, or to protect my innocence. And to my great surprise I found that he accepted my story and recognized the necklace as having belonged to his daughter, whom he had lost three years previously. He immediately ordered the jeweller to be punished severely, and turning to me said :—



ASKED ME IF THE NECKLACE WAS NOT THE ONE I HAD EXPOSED FOR SALE.

My son, since we mourn for a loss common to each of us, let us unite our fates, and not abandon one another. I will give you in marriage a third daughter I have still left ; and you shall have no other house but mine, and, after my death, you and she shall be heirs to all my property.

My lord, I replied, I am overcome by your favours, and shall never be able to make a sufficient acknowledgment. Enough, said he, interrupting me, let us not waste time in idle words. He then called for witnesses, ordered the contract of marriage to be drawn, and I became the husband of his third daughter.

He was not satisfied with punishing the jeweller, who had falsely accused me, but confiscated for my use all his property, which was very considerable.

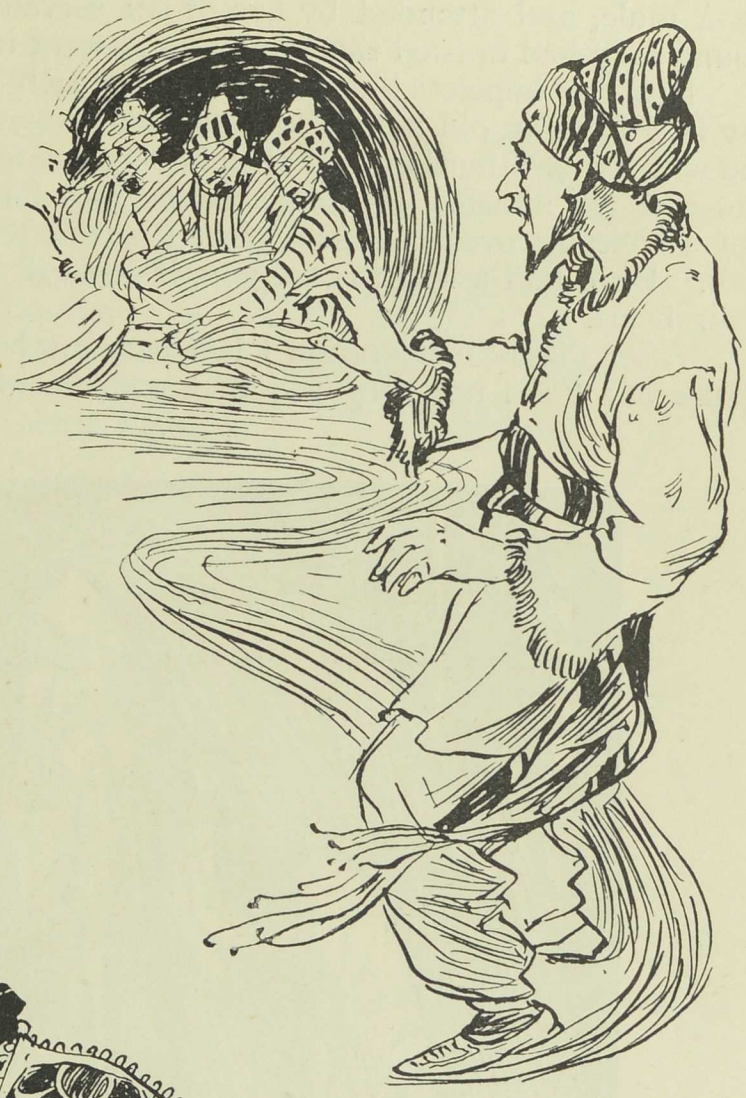
This, said the Jewish physician, is the story I heard from the young man of Moussul. The sultan was pleased with the story, but did not consider it worthy of being compared with the story of the hunchback. Nor, said he, will it save your lives. Sir, said the tailor, I have a story which I think your majesty would like to hear. Tell it then, said the sultan, but do not reckon too much upon the result.

The Story Told by the Tailor

SIR, I was dining yesterday with a citizen of this city, together with some others. When the guests were assembled the master of the house conducted a young man into the chamber, and presented him to us with great ceremony. We perceived that the young man was lame, and that he was very richly robed. We all rose and bowed to the stranger, but no sooner had the young man looked round the room than he made towards the door. The master of the house, surprised at his behaviour, stopped him. Where are you going? demanded he. Sir, replied the young man, do not stop me, let me go ; I cannot without horror look upon that abominable barber, who is the cause of my being lame and having fallen into the most ridiculous and teasing situation you can imagine. For this reason I have sworn to

avoid all the places where he is, and even not to stay in the cities where he resides. It was for this reason that I left Bagdad, where he then dwelt, and travelled so far to settle in this city, at the extremity of Tartary, a place where I flattered myself I should never see him. And now, after all, contrary to my expectation, I find him here. This said, he would have left us, but the master of the house earnestly entreated him to stay and tell us the cause of his aversion for the barber. At last the young man, yielding to our importunities, sat down ; and, after turning his back on the barber, that he might not see him, gave us the following narrative of his adventures :—

In my youth I was very modest and could not endure female society. One day, walking in the streets of Bagdad, I saw a large party of



MADE TOWARDS THE DOOR.

SHE CONSIDERED ME WITH GREAT ATTENTION.

ladies before me ; and that I might not meet them, I turned down a narrow lane and sat down upon a bench by a door. I was placed opposite a window, where stood a pot of beautiful flowers, on which I had my eyes fixed, when the window opened, and a young lady appeared, whose beauty struck me. Immediately she fixed her eyes upon me ; and in watering the flower-pot with a hand whiter than alabaster, looked upon me with a smile that inspired me with as much love for her as I had formerly aversion for all women. After having watered her flowers, and darted upon me a glance full of charms that pierced my heart, she shut the window and left me in inconceivable perplexity, from which I should not have recovered if a noise in the street had not brought me to myself. I lifted up my head, and turning saw the first cauzee of the city, mounted

on a mule, and attended by five or six servants. He alighted at the door of the house where the young lady had opened the window, and went in, from which I concluded he was her father.

Now this hopeless love threw me into such a state of fever that my relations began to despair of my life, when an old lady of our acquaintance, hearing I was ill, came to see me. She considered me with great attention, and after having examined me, penetrated, I know not how, into the real cause of my illness. My son, said she, you have obstinately concealed the cause of your malady, but I have discovered your secret; you will not deny when I tell you it is love that makes you sick. I can find a way to cure you, if you will but inform me who that happy lady is that has won your heart.

After some consideration I laid bare my heart to the old lady, who said: I know the lady you speak of; I am not surprised that you are in love with her. She is the handsomest and most

I ADDRESSED HER IN THE MANNER OF ONE GREATLY AFFLICTED.

lovely lady in Bagdad, but very proud, and difficult of access. However, I will employ all my wits to compass the matter, but it requires time.

In a few days the old lady arrived, and coming close to my bedside, whispered: I have good news, which will speedily cure you. Yesterday I visited the lady you love, and addressed her in the manner of one greatly afflicted. I informed her that her beauty had well-nigh driven you to death. But, continued the old lady, the lady will see you on Friday at the hour of noon-prayers, only you must be careful to avoid her father. The good lady told me so many more circumstances that I broke silence, declared to her my complaint, pointed out to her the place where I had seen the object which occasioned it, and unravelled all the circumstances of my adventure. If you succeed, added I, and procure me the happiness of seeing that charming beauty, and revealing to her the passion with which I burn for her, you may depend upon it I will be grateful.

On Friday morning I arose, selected my richest robes, and bade one of my slaves fetch me a barber. He brought the wretch you see there, who caused all my shame thereafter. The barber complimented me on my recovery, and offered to bleed me also. No, said I; shave me, and be quick.

The barber spent much time in opening his case and preparing his razors. Instead of putting water into the basin, he took a very handsome astrolabe out of his case, and went very gravely out

of my room to the middle of the court to take the height of the sun. He returned with the same grave pace, and entering my room, said: Sir, you will be pleased to know this day is Friday, the 18th of the moon Saphir, in the year 653 from the retreat of our great prophet from Mecca to Medina, and in the year 7320 of the epochs of the great Iskender with two horns; and that the conjunction of Mars and Mercury signifies you cannot choose a better time than this very day and hour for being shaved. But, on the other hand, the same conjunction is a bad presage to you. I learn from it that this day you run a great risk, not indeed of losing your life, but of an inconvenience which will attend you while you live.

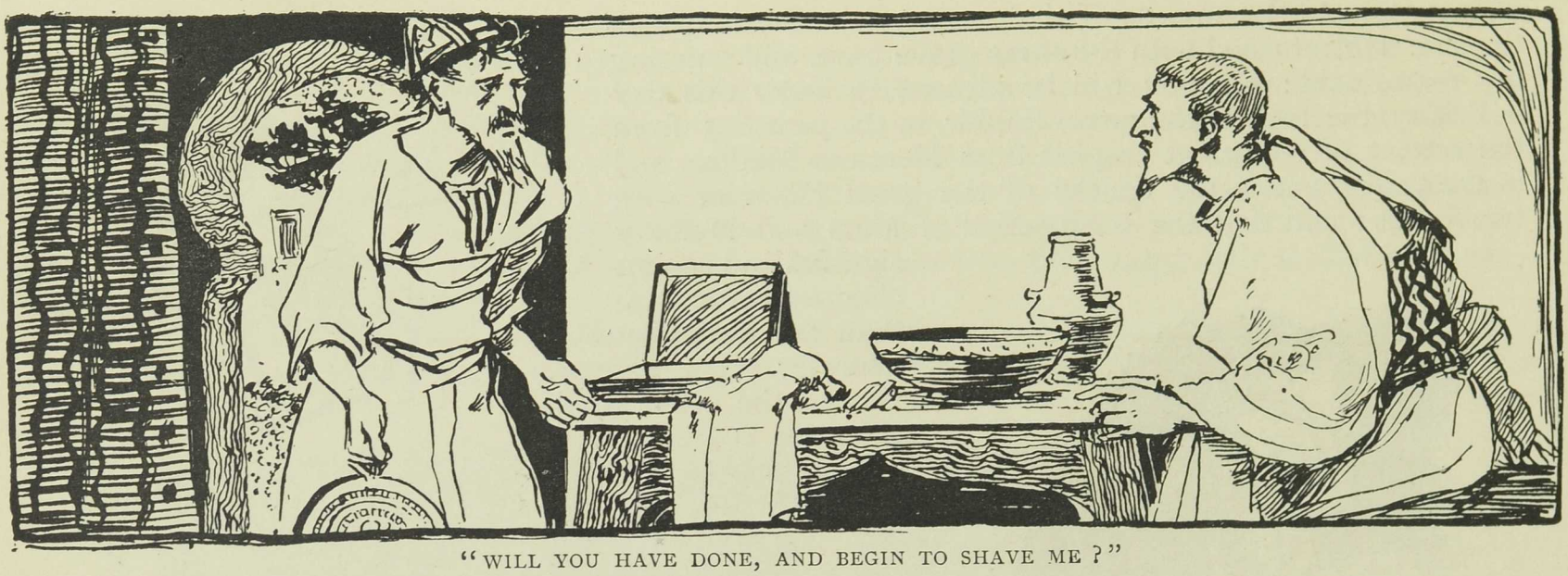
WENT TO THE MIDDLE OF THE COURT TO TAKE THE HEIGHT OF THE SUN.

"HERE IN MY PERSON YOU HAVE THE BEST BARBER IN BAGDAD."

You may guess, gentlemen, how vexed I was at having fallen into the hands of such a prattling, impertinent fellow; what an unseasonable adventure was it for a lover preparing for an interview with his mistress! I was quite irritated. I care not, said I, in anger, for your advice and predictions; I did not call you to consult your astrology; you came hither to shave me; shave me, or begone. I will call another barber, sir, replied he, with a coolness that put me out of all patience; what reason have you to be angry with me? You do not know that all my profession are not like me; and that if you made it your business to search, you would not find another such. You only sent for a barber; but here, in my person, you have the best barber in Bagdad, an experienced physician, a profound chemist, an infallible astrologer, a finished grammarian, a complete orator, a subtle logician a mathematician perfectly well versed in geometry, arithmetic, astronomy, and all the refinements of algebra; an historian fully master of the histories of all the kingdoms of the universe. Besides, I understand all parts of philosophy. I have all our sacred traditions by heart. I am a poet, I am an architect; and what is there I am not? There is nothing in nature hidden from me. Your deceased father, to whose memory I pay a tribute of tears every time I think of him, was fully convinced of my merit; he was fond of me, and spoke of me in all companies as the first man in the world. Out of gratitude and friendship for him, I am willing to attach myself to you, to take you under my protection, and guard you from all the evils that your stars may threaten.

When I heard all this jargon, I could not forbear laughing, notwithstanding my anger. You impertinent prattler! said I, will you have done, and begin to shave me?

Sir, replied the barber, you affront me in calling me a prattler; on the contrary, all the world



"WILL YOU HAVE DONE, AND BEGIN TO SHAVE ME ?"

gives me the honourable title of Silent. I had six brothers, whom you might justly have called prattlers. These indeed were impertinent chatterers; but for me, who am a younger brother, I am grave and concise in my discourse.

For God's sake, gentlemen, do but suppose you had been in my place. What could I say, when I saw myself so cruelly delayed? Give him three pieces of gold, said I to the slave who was my housekeeper, and send him away, that he may disturb me no more; I will not be shaved this day. Sir, said the barber, pray what do you mean? I did not come to seek for you, you sent for me; and as that is the case, I swear by the faith of a Moosulmaun, I will not stir out of these doors till I have shaved you. If you do not know my value, it is not my fault. Your deceased father did me more justice. Every time he sent for me to let him blood, he made me sit down by him, and was charmed with hearing the witty things I said. I kept him in continual admiration; I elevated him; and when I had finished my discourse, My God, he would exclaim, you are an inexhaustible source of science, no man can reach the depth of your knowledge. My dear sir, I would answer, you do me more honour than I deserve. If I say anything that is worth hearing, it is owing to the favourable audience you vouchsafe me; it is your liberality that inspires me with the sublime thoughts which have the happiness to please you. One day, when he was charmed with an admirable discourse I had made him, he said, Give him a hundred pieces of gold, and invest him with one of my richest

"SIR, YOU ARE HASTY, YOU SHOULD AVOID THESE TRANSPORTS."

robes. I instantly received the present. I then drew his horoscope, and found it the happiest in the world. Nay, I carried my gratitude further ; I let him blood with cupping-glasses.

This was not all ; he spun out another harangue that was a full half-hour long. Tired with hearing him, and fretted at the loss of time, which was almost spent before I was half ready, I said: Shave me, I say, or begone: with that I started up in anger, stamping my foot against the ground.

When he saw I was in earnest, he said, Sir, do not be angry ; we are going to begin. He lathered my head, and began to shave me ; but had not given four strokes with his razor before he

I RAGED AND STORMED LIKE A MADMAN.

stopped, and addressed me : Sir, you are hasty ; you should avoid these transports. I am entitled to some consideration on account of my age, my knowledge, and my great virtues.

Go on and shave me, said I, interrupting him again, and talk no more. This is so much as to say, replied he, you have some urgent business to go about ; I wish you would tell me what it is. So he continued wasting my precious time, until I lost all patience. But the more haste I was in, the less speed he made. He laid down the razor, and took up his astrolabe ; then laid down his astrolabe, and took up his razor again, and repeatedly tried to find out the reason of my hurry to be shaved.

At last, to satisfy his curiosity, I said that I was going to dine with some comrades at noon. When the barber heard me talk of regaling ; God bless you this day, as well as all other days ! he cried. You put me in mind that yesterday I invited four or five friends to come and eat with me this very day ; indeed, I had forgotten the engagement, and have made no preparation for them. Do not let that trouble you, said I ; though I dine abroad, my larder is always well furnished.

THE BARBER DANCED THE DANCE OF ZANTOUT.

I make you a present of all that it contains. He was not satisfied with my promise, but exclaimed, God reward you, sir, for your kindness : I could not have believed, sir, that you would have been so liberal ; I begin to perceive that your deceased father lives again in you. Most certainly, I do not deserve the favours with which you have loaded me ; and I assure you I shall have them in perpetual remembrance; for, sir, to let you know, I have nothing but what I obtain from the generosity of such gentlemen as you: in which respect, I am like to Zantout, who rubs the people in the baths ; to Sali, who cries boiled peas in the streets ; to Salout, who sells beans ; to Akerscha, who sells greens ; to Aboumecarez, who sprinkles the streets to lay the dust ; and to Cassem, the caliph's life-guard man. Of all these persons, not one is apt to be melancholy ; they are neither impertinent nor quarrelsome ; they are more content with their lot, than the caliph in the midst of his court ; they are always gay, ready to sing and dance, and have each of them their peculiar song and dance, with which they divert the city of Bagdad ; but what I esteem most in them is, that they are no great talkers, any more than your slave, that has now the honour to speak to you. Here, sir, is the song and dance of Zantout who rubs the people in the baths.

The barber sang the song, and danced the dance of Zantout, continued the lame youth ; and let me say what I could to oblige him to finish his buffooneries, he did not cease till he had imitated, in like manner, the songs and dances of the other persons he had named. After that, addressing himself to me, I am going, said he, to invite all these honest men to my house ; if you will take my advice, you will join us, and disappoint your friends, who perhaps are great talkers. They will only tease you to death with their impertinent discourse, and make you relapse into a disorder worse than that from which you are so lately recovered ; whereas at my house you shall have nothing but pleasure. Then, calling to mind my offer, he continued, Pray show me these provisions now, that I may see if there will be enough to entertain my friends. I would have them satisfied with the good fare I offer them. Then he left off shaving, to look over every thing one after another ; and this survey lasted almost half an hour. I raged and stormed like a madman ; but it signified nothing, the wretch made no more haste.

Just at this moment I heard the first call to prayers, so I dressed myself as quickly as possible, and as the last call sounded I set out, happy in the belief that I had escaped the barber.

But he had not been deceived by my words, and when I reached the cauzee's house, the door of which stood open, I saw the persistent wretch watching me from the corner of the street. At the

door was an old woman, who, directly I entered, shut the door and led me to her mistress. We sat down, but had scarcely commenced when a great noise arose in the street. The young lady ran to the window, and perceived that her father had unexpectedly returned; and at the same time I perceived that the barber was still without.

I had then two things to fear—the arrival of the cauzee, and the presence of the barber. The young lady mitigated my apprehension on the first head, by assuring me the cauzee came but seldom to her chamber, and as she had foreseen that this misadventure might happen, she had contrived a way to convey me out safe; but the indiscretion of the barber was a source of greater danger, as you shall hear.

As soon as the barber heard the noise which the slave made, he ran through the city crying out that I was being murdered. He soon collected a large following and returned to the cauzee's

SAW THE PERSISTENT WRETCH WATCHING ME.

house, when he began to beat upon the door with great violence. Sir, said a slave, there are ten thousand people outside who threaten to wreck your house.

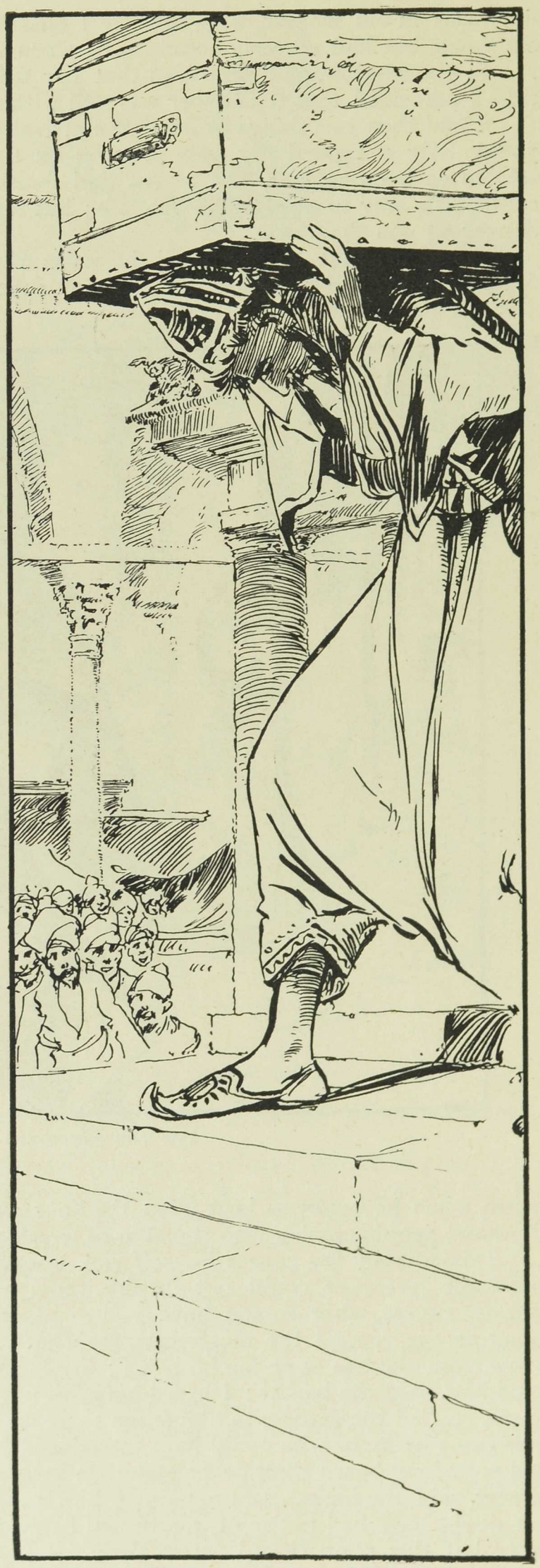
Immediately the cauzee himself ran, opened the door, and asked what they wanted. His venerable presence could not inspire them with respect. They insolently said to him, You rascally cauzee, what reason have you to assassinate our master? What has he done to you? Good people, replied the magistrate, for what should I assassinate your master, whom I do not know, and who has done me no harm; my house is open to you, come and search. You bastinadoed him, said the barber; I heard his cries not a minute ago. What harm could your master do to me, replied the cauzee, to oblige me to abuse him at that rate? Is he in my house? If he is, how came he in, or who could have introduced him? Ah! wretched cauzee, cried the barber, you and your long beard shall never make me believe you. I know your daughter is in love with our master, said the barber, and appointed him a meeting during the time of noon prayer; you without doubt have had notice of it, returned home, and surprised him, and made your slaves bastinado him: but this your wicked action shall not pass with impunity; the caliph shall be acquainted

with it, and he will give true and brief justice. Let him come out, deliver him to us immediately; or if you do not, we will go in and take him out to your shame. There is no occasion for so many words, replied the cauzee, nor to make so great a noise: if what you say is true, go and find him out, I give you free liberty. Thereupon the barber and my domestics rushed into the house like furies, and looked for me all about.

I heard all that passed, and fearing discovery, I got into a large trunk for safety and lay there very quietly. The barber, after he had searched everywhere, came into the chamber where I was, and opened the trunk. As soon as he saw me, he took it upon his head and carried it away. While he was carrying me the trunk unfortunately flew open, and not being able to endure the shame of being exposed to the view and shouts of the mob who followed us, I leaped out into the street with so much haste, that I have been lame ever since. I was not sensible of the hurt at first, and therefore got up quickly to avoid the people who laughed at me; nay, I threw handfuls of gold and silver amongst them, and whilst they were gathering it up, I made my escape by cross streets and alleys. But the barber followed me close, crying: Stay, sir, why do you run so fast? Did I not tell you truly that you would expose your life by your obstinate refusal to let me go with you? See what has happened to you, by your own fault; and if I had not resolutely followed, to see whither you went, what would have become of you? Whither do you go, sir? Stay for me.

The barber, not content with making me so ridiculous, kept on repeating the story through the town, and saying how great a service he had rendered me. So great was my mortification that I could no longer stay in Bagdad. Therefore, gentlemen, I set out and came hither hoping to get rid of the barber; but to my unutterable distress, I find him here before me.

When he had thus spoken, the lame young man rose and departed, but not before he had received the apologies of our host for the inconvenience the barber's presence had caused him. When he had departed we questioned the barber, who admitted the truth of the young man's story. But, gentlemen, said he, I maintain that I was right to act as I did. And the ungrateful young man calls me a prattler. To show you how false this accusation is, I need only tell you the history of my six brothers, who are all such talkers that I am by comparison called the Silent.



TOOK IT UPON HIS HEAD AND CARRIED IT AWAY.

The Story of the Barber

IT so happened that on the feast of Bairam, in the reign of the caliph Muntasir Billah, a strange adventure led me before that prince, whose justice was far-famed. And though this singular mishap nearly cost me my life, it gave me an opportunity of relating the stories of my brothers to that prince. The chance which led us before the caliph was as follows: There were ten desperate robbers who molested the travellers on the roads near Bagdad, and the caliph ordered these men to be arrested. Now, it being feast-time when I saw the ten robbers led to the Tigris, I fancied that they were merry-makers, and joined them in the boat. We were immediately rowed to the palace and conducted before the caliph, who at once ordered the execution of the ten robbers. The executioner drew us up in a file within reach of his arm, and by good fortune I was placed last. He cut off the heads of the ten highwaymen, beginning at the first; and when he came to me, he stopped. The caliph perceiving that he did not strike me, grew angry, and upbraided the executioner. Sir, said he, I have already slain ten. How is this? asked the caliph. I made haste to explain how I had stepped into the boat in ignorance of the kind of men who were in it.

The caliph could not forbear laughing at my adventure; and instead of treating me as a prattling fellow, as this lame young man did, he admired my discretion and taciturnity. Commander of the faithful, I resumed, your majesty need not wonder at my silence on such an occasion as would have made another apt to speak. I make a particular profession of holding my peace, and on that account have acquired the glorious title of Silent, by which I am distinguished from my six brothers. I am glad, said the caliph, smiling, that they gave you a title which you know so well how to use. The value you put upon silence is no doubt the result of profound philosophy. It accords well with my own sentiments. But tell me, what sort of men were your brothers: were they like you? By no means, I replied, they were all of them loquacious, prating fellows. And as to their persons, there was still a greater difference betwixt them and me. The first was humpbacked; the second had no teeth; the third had but one eye; the fourth was blind; the fifth had his ears cut off; and

I THOUGHT THEY WERE MERRY-MAKERS.

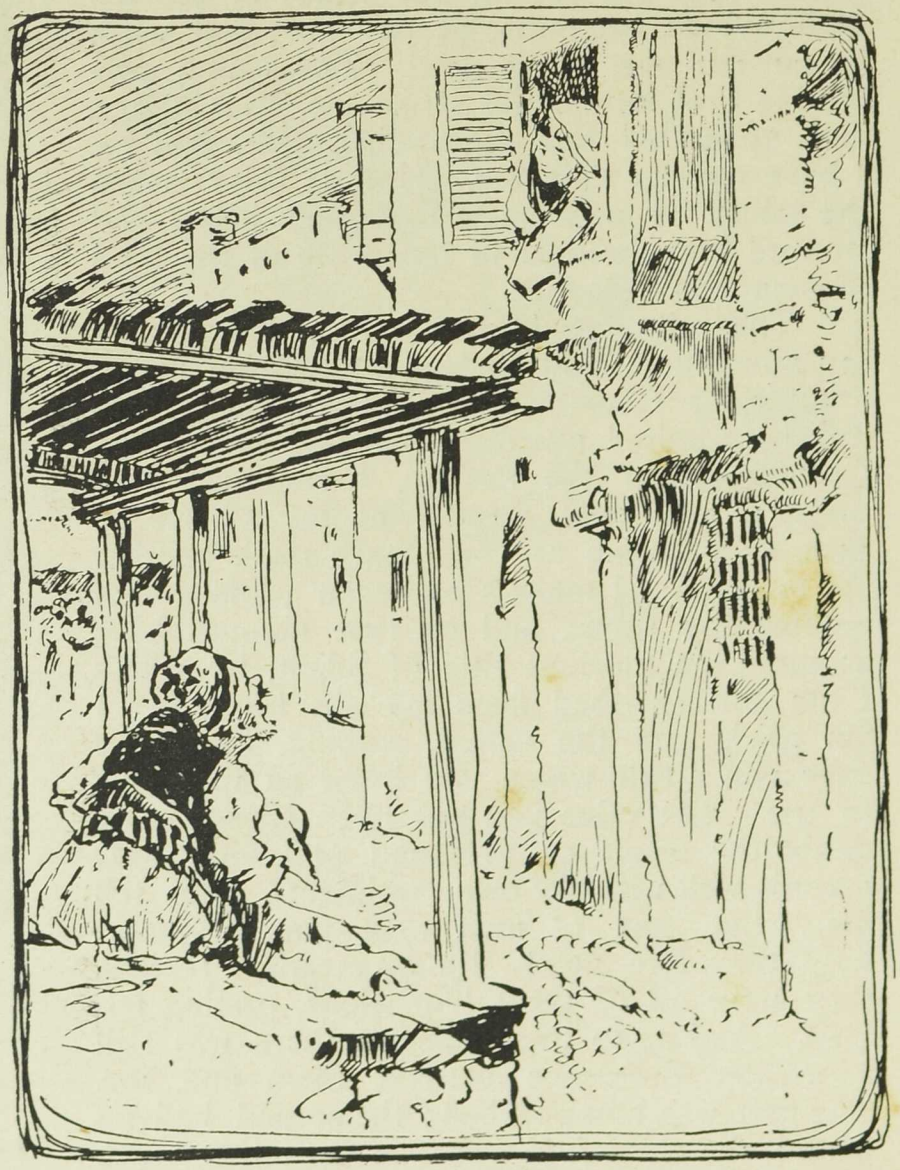
THE EXECUTIONER DREW US UP IN A FILE.

the sixth had hare-lips. As the caliph seemed desirous to hear their several stories, I went on without waiting his commands.

The Story of the Barber's Eldest Brother

MY eldest brother, whose name was Bacbouc the Humpback, was a tailor: he hired a shop over against a mill, and having but very little business, could scarcely maintain himself. The miller, on the contrary, was very wealthy, and had a handsome wife. One day, as my brother was at work in his shop, he saw the miller's wife looking out of the window, and was charmed with her beauty. The woman took no notice of him, but shut her window, and made her appearance no more that day. The third day, however, he had more ground of satisfaction, for the miller's wife cast her eyes upon him by chance, and surprised him as he was gazing at her, which convinced her of what passed in his mind.

The miller's wife, when she perceived his affection, resolved to have sport with him. She had a piece of very fine stuff, with which she had a long time designed to make a vest; she wrapped it up in a fine embroidered silk handkerchief, and sent it to him by a young slave whom she kept; who being taught her lesson, went to the tailor's shop and told him, My mistress gives you her service, and prays you to make her a vest of this stuff according



SAW THE MILLER'S WIFE LOOKING OUT OF THE WINDOW.

to this pattern. My brother doubted not but the miller's wife loved him, and thought she had sent him work to convince him that he had obtained her favour. Next morning the young slave came to see if the vest was ready. Bacbouc delivered it to her, telling her, I am too much concerned to please your mistress to neglect her work; I would engage her by my diligence to employ no other than myself for the time to come. The young slave went some steps as if she had intended to go away, and then coming back, whispered to my brother, I had forgotten part of my commission; my mistress charged me to make her compliments to you, and to ask how you passed the night; as for her, poor woman, she loves you to that degree that she could not sleep. Tell her, answered my silly brother, I have so strong a passion for her, that for these four nights I have not slept one wink.

DELIVERED IT TO HER NEATLY FOLDED UP.

Next morning, as soon as he arrived at his shop, the young slave came to tell him that the miller wanted to speak to him. My mistress, said she, spoke to him so much in your praise, when she showed him your work, that he has a mind you should work for him also. My brother was easily persuaded, and went to the mill with the slave. The miller received him very kindly, and showed him a piece of cloth, and told him he wanted shirts, bade him make it into twenty, and return him again what was left.

When they were finished, Bacbouc carried them to the miller, who asked him what he must have for his pains. My brother answered, he would be content with twenty dirhens of silver. The miller immediately called the young slave, and bade her bring him his weights to see if his money was right. The slave, who had learnt her lesson, looked at my brother with an angry countenance, to signify to him that he would spoil all if he took money. He guessed her meaning and refused to take any, though he wanted it so much that he was forced to borrow some to buy the thread to sew with. When he left the miller, he came to me to borrow money to purchase provisions, and told me they did not pay him. I gave him some copper money I had in my purse, and upon that he subsisted for some days.

One day he went to the miller, who was busy at his work, and thinking my brother came for money, offered him some; but the young slave being present, made him another sign not to take it, which he complied with, and told the miller he did not come for his money, but only to know how he did. The miller thanked him, and gave him an upper garment to make. Bacbouc carried it to him the next day. When the miller drew out his purse, the young slave gave my brother the usual sign, on which he said to the miller: Neighbour, there is no haste, we will reckon another time; so that the poor ninny went to his shop again with three terrible distempers—love, hunger,

and an empty purse. The miller's wife was not only avaricious, but ill-natured; for, not content with cheating my brother, she provoked her husband to revenge himself upon him for making love to her, which they accomplished thus. The miller invited Bacbouc one night to supper, and after giving him very sorry fare, said to him: Brother, it is too late for you to return home, you had better stay here all night, and then took him to a place in the mill where there was a bed; there he left him, and went to bed. About the middle of the night the miller came to my brother, and said: Neighbour, are you asleep? My mule is ill, and I have a quantity of corn to grind; you will do me a great kindness if you will turn the mill in her stead. Bacbouc, to show his good nature, told him he was ready to do him that service, if he would show him how. The miller tied him by the middle in the mule's place, and whipping him soundly over the back, said to him: Go on, neighbour. Ho! exclaimed my brother, why do you beat me? It is to make you brisk, replied the miller, for without a whip my mule will not go. Bacbouc was amazed at this treatment, but dared not complain. When he had gone five or six rounds, he would fain have rested; but the miller gave him a dozen sound lashes, saying: Courage, neighbour! do not stop, pray; you must go on without taking breath, otherwise you will spoil my meal. The miller obliged him to turn the mill all night, and about break of day he left him without untying him.

THE MILLER GAVE HIM A DOZEN SOUND LASHES.

Bacbouc continued there for some time, and at last the young slave came and untied him. Ah! said the treacherous wretch, how my mistress and I pitied you! We had no hand in this wicked trick which her husband has played you. The wretched Bacbouc answered not a word, he was so much fatigued with work and blows, but crept home to his house, resolving never to think more of the miller's wife.

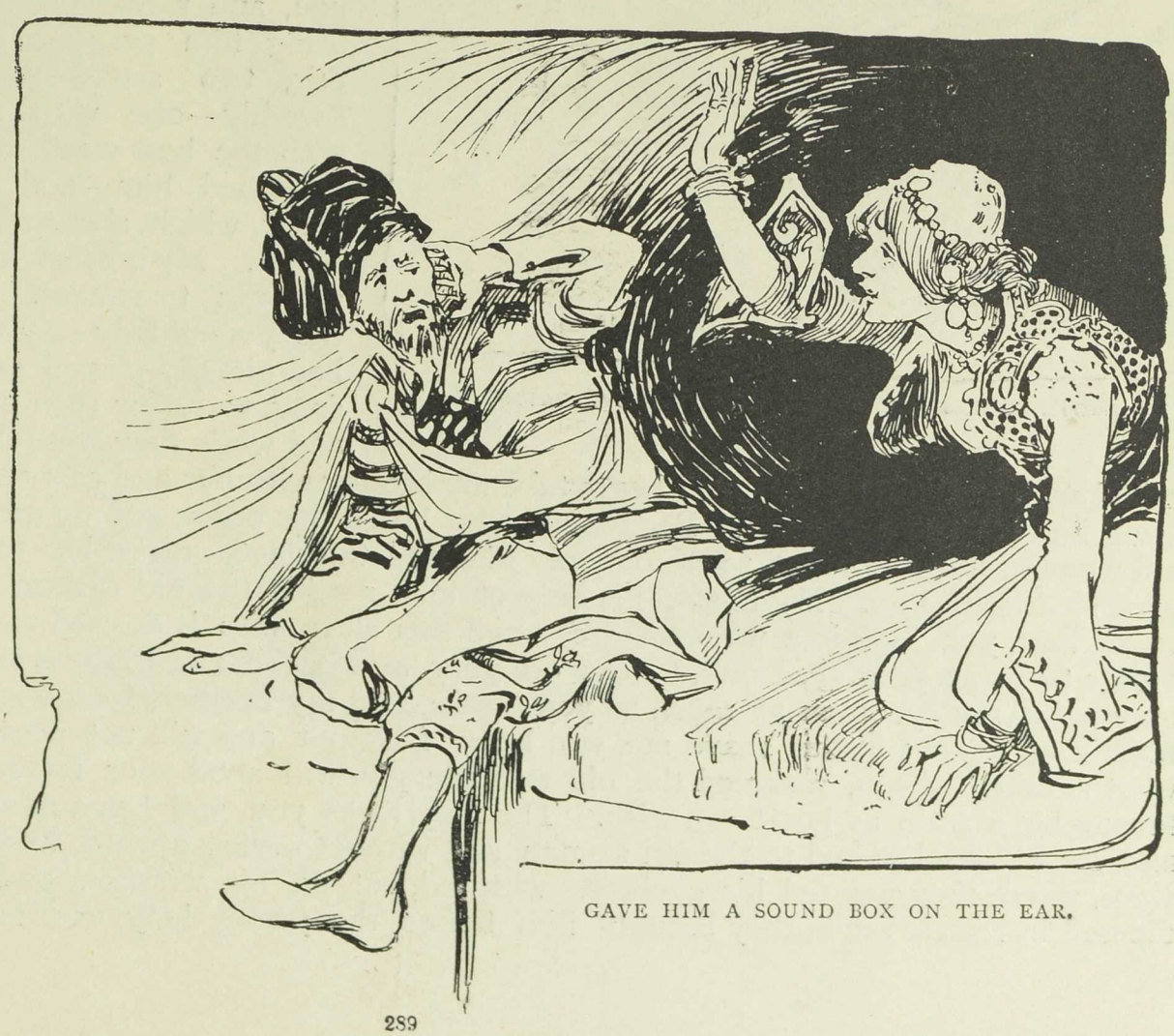
The caliph seemed pleased with this story, so I proceeded as follows:—

A TROOP OF MERRY SLAVES APPROACHED HIM.

The Story of the Barber's Second Brother

MY second brother, who was called Backbarah the Toothless, going one day through the city, met an old woman, who said : If you have time to come with me, I will bring you into a stately palace, where you shall see a lady as fair as the day. She will receive you with much pleasure, and treat you with excellent wine. Backbarah agreed ; the old woman led the way to the gate of a great palace, where there was a number of officers and domestics.

My brother, who had never been in such a stately palace before, gazed on the fine things that he saw. In a short time he heard a great noise, occasioned by a troop of merry slaves approaching him with loud laughter ; and in the middle of them he perceived a young lady of extraordinary beauty. Backbarah, who expected private conversation with the lady, was extremely surprised when he saw so much company with her. In the meantime, the slaves, as they drew near, put on a grave countenance ; and when the young lady came up to the sofa, my brother rose and made her a low obeisance. She took the upper seat, prayed him to sit down, and said to him with a smiling countenance, I am much pleased to see you, and wish you all the happiness you can desire. Madam, replied Backbarah, I cannot desire a greater happiness than to be in your company. You seem to be of a pleasant humour, said she, and to be disposed to pass the time agreeably.



GAVE HIM A SOUND BOX ON THE EAR.

After they had danced some time, they sat down to take breath, and the young lady calling for a glass of wine, looked upon my brother with a

smiling countenance, to signify that she was going to drink his health. He rose and stood while she drank.

My brother took the glass from the young lady's hand, which he kissed at the same time, and stood and drank to her. The young lady then gave him such a sound box on the ear, that he grew angry, and he rose up to remove to a greater distance from such a rude play-fellow. Then the old woman, who brought him thither, gave him a look to let him know that he was in the wrong, and he, to make amends, went near the young lady again, pretending that he did not remove out of any ill-humour. She drew him by the arm, made him sit down by her, and gave him a thousand malicious squeezes. Her slaves took their part in the diversion ; one gave poor Backbarah several fillips on the nose with all her might ; another pulled him by the ears, as if she would have pulled them off ; and others slapped him in a manner that might have made it appear they were not in jest. My brother bore all this with admirable patience, affecting a gay air, and looking at the old woman, said to her with a forced smile : You told me, indeed, that I should find the lady perfectly kind, pleasant, and charming ; I am mightily obliged to you ! All this is nothing, replied the old woman : let her go on, you will see other things by-and-by. Then the young lady said to him : Brother, you are a brave man ; I am glad to find you are so good-humoured and complaisant to bear with my little caprices, and that your humour is so conformable to mine. Madam, replied Backbarah, who was charmed with this address, I am no more at my own disposal, I am wholly yours ; you may do with me as you please. How you oblige me, returned the lady, by such submission ! I am well pleased with you, and would have you be so with me : bring him perfume and rosewater. Upon this, two slaves went out and returned speedily—one with a silver casket, filled with the best wood of aloes, with which she perfumed him—and the other with rose-water, which she sprinkled on his face and hands. My brother was enraptured with this gracious treatment. After this ceremony, the young lady commanded the slaves, who had already played on their instruments and sung, to renew their concerts. They obeyed, and while they were thus employed, the lady called another slave, and ordered her to take my brother with her and carry out her instructions, and bring him back to her again. Backbarah, who heard this order, got up quickly, and going to the old woman, who also rose to accompany him and the slave, prayed her to inform him what they were to do with him. My mistress is only curious, replied the old woman softly ; she has a mind to see how you look in a woman's dress, and this slave, who is desired to take you with her, has orders to paint your eyebrows, to cut off your moustache, and to dress you like a woman. You may paint my eyebrows as much as you please, said my brother, I consent to that, because I can wash it off again ; but to shave me, you know I cannot and will not permit. Beware of refusing what is asked of you, returned the old woman : you will spoil your fortune, which is now in as favourable a train as heart can wish. The lady loves you and has a mind to make you happy ; and Backbarah listened to the old woman, and without saying a word, went to a chamber with the slave, where they painted his eyebrows with red, cut off his whiskers and beard. When he was dressed in female attire, they brought him before the young lady, who laughed so heartily when

MY BROTHER WAS ENRAPTURED WITH THIS TREATMENT.

she saw him, that she fell backward on the sofa. The slaves laughed and clapped their hands, so that my brother was quite out of countenance. The young lady got up, and still laughing, said

TOOK HIM AND SET HIM UPON AN ASS.

to him : There is one thing more you must do for me, and that is to dance as we do. He obeyed, and the young lady and her slaves danced with him, laughing as if they had been mad. After they had danced some time, they all fell upon the poor wretch, and so slapped and kicked him,

WHEN HE WAS DRESSED IN FEMALE ATTIRE, THEY BROUGHT HIM BEFORE THE YOUNG LADY.

that he fell down like one out of his senses. The old woman helped him up again ; and that he might not have time to think of his ill-treatment, bade him take courage, and whispered in his ear, that all his sufferings were at an end, and that he was just about to receive his reward.

The young lady then forced him to strip off the female garments and to run a race with her in his shirt only. The young lady rapidly taking advantage of her start, made him run two or three times round the gallery, and then entering a long, dark passage, made her escape. Backbarah, who still followed, having lost sight of her in the passage, was obliged to slacken his pace, because of the darkness of the place ; at last perceiving a light, he ran towards it, and went out at a door, which was immediately shut after him. You may imagine how he was surprised to find himself in a street inhabited by curriers, and they were no less surprised to see him in his shirt. They began to clap their hands and shout at him, and some of them ran after him and lashed his back with leather straps. They then took him and set him upon an ass, which they met by chance, and carried him through the town exposed to the laughter of the people. In addition to his other miseries, he fell into the hands of the judge, who had him caned, giving him one hundred strokes on the soles of the feet for creating a disturbance.

Thus, commander of the faithful, said I to the caliph, I have given an account of the adventure of my second brother, who made sport for one of the great ladies of the city.

The Story of the Barber's Third Brother

COMMANDER of the faithful, my third brother, Backbac, was blind, and his evil destiny reduced him to beg from door to door. One day he knocked at a door, and the master of the house, who was alone, cried, Who is there? My brother made no answer, and knocked a second time : upon which he came down, opened the door, and asked my brother what he wanted? Give me something for Heaven's sake, said Backbac. You seem to be blind, replied the master of the house. Give me your hand. My brother did so, thinking he was going to give him alms ; but he only took him by the hand to lead him up to his chamber. When they reached the chamber, the man let go his hand, and sitting down, asked him again what he wanted. My brother repeated his request. And why, said the man of the house, do not you answer at first, when people ask you who is there? I have nothing for you. Help me down the stairs then, said my brother, as you brought me up. The stairs are before you, said the man of the house, and you

may go down by yourself if you will. My brother attempted to descend, but missing a step about the middle of the stairs, fell to the bottom and hurt his head and his back : he got up again with much difficulty, and went out cursing the master of the house, who laughed at his fall.

FELL TO THE BOTTOM AND HURT HIS HEAD.

As my brother went out of the house, two blind men, his companions, were going by. They knew him by his voice, and asked him what was the matter. He told them what had happened ; and afterwards said, I have eaten nothing to-day ; I conjure you to go along with me to my house, that I may take some of the money that we three have in common to buy me something for supper. The two blind men agreed, and they went home with him.

You must know that the master of the house where my brother was so ill-used was a robber, and of a cunning and malicious disposition. He overheard from his window what Backbac had said to his companions, and came down and followed them to my brother's house. The blind men being seated, Backbac said to them, Brothers, we must shut the door, and take care there be no stranger with us. At this the robber was much perplexed, but perceiving a rope hanging down from a beam, he caught hold of it, and hung by it, while the blind men shut the door, and felt about the room with their sticks. When they had done, and had sat down again in their places the robber left his rope, and seated himself softly by my brother, who, thinking himself alone with his blind comrades, said to them, Brothers, since you have trusted me with the money, which we have been a long time gathering, I will show you that I am not unworthy of the confidence you repose in me. My brother then took out the bags and said : Here are the ten bags, each containing one thousand dirhens. Let us each take ten dirhens now. When they had done so my brother put the bags into their place again : after which, one of the blind men said to him, There is no need to lay out anything for supper, for I have collected as much victuals from good people as will serve us all. At the same time he took out of his bag bread and cheese, and some fruit, and putting all upon the table, they began to eat. The robber, who sat at my brother's right hand, picked out the best, and ate with them ; but, whatever care he took to make no noise, Backbac heard his chaps going, and cried out immediately, We are undone, there is a stranger among us. So saying, he stretched out his hand, and caught hold of the robber by the arm, and set about him with his stick. The other blind men fell upon him in like manner. The neighbours came running at the noise, broke open the door, and had much ado to separate the combatants ; but having at last succeeded, they asked the cause of their quarrel. My brother, who still had hold of the robber, cried out, Gentlemen, this man I have hold of is a thief, and stole in with us on purpose to rob us of the little money we have. The thief, who shut his eyes as soon as the neighbours came, feigned himself blind, and exclaimed, Gentlemen, I am their companion, and they refuse to give me my just share. They have all three fallen upon me, and I demand justice. The neighbours would not interfere in their quarrel, but carried them all before the judge.

When they came before the magistrate, the robber, being under the bastinado, had the courage to bear twenty or thirty blows ; when, pretending to be overcome with pain, he first opened one eye, and then the other, and crying out for mercy, begged the judge would put a stop to the blows. The judge perceiving that he looked upon him with his eyes open, was much surprised, and said to him, Rogue, what is the meaning of this miracle? Sir, replied the robber, I will discover to you an important secret, if you will pardon me, and give me, as a pledge that you will keep your word, the seal-ring which you have on your finger. The judge consented, gave him his ring, and

promised him pardon. Under this promise, continued the robber, I must confess to you, sir, that I and my three comrades do all of us see very well. We feigned ourselves to be blind ; and it is thus that we collected the ten thousand dirhens. This day I demanded of my partners two thousand five hundred that belonged to my share, but they refused because I told them I would leave them ; and they were afraid I should accuse them. He is an impostor, cried my brother, and we swear that none of us can see.

All that my brother could say was in vain, his comrades and he received each of them two hundred blows. But as they did not then open their eyes the judge ordered the ten thousand

THE OTHER BLIND MEN FELL UPON HIM IN LIKE MANNER.

dirhens to be brought to him ; out of this sum he gave the robber two thousand five hundred dirhens, and kept the rest himself ; and as for my brother and his two companions, he thought he showed them pity by sentencing them only to be banished. As soon as I heard what had befallen my brother, I went to him ; he told me his misfortune, and I brought him back secretly to the town. I could easily have justified him to the judge, and have had the robber punished as he deserved, but dared not make the attempt, for fear of bringing myself into danger of assassination. Thus I finished the sad adventure of my honest blind brother.

The Story of the Barber's Fourth Brother

ALCOUZ, my fourth brother, who lost one of his eyes, was a butcher by profession. One day when he was in his shop, an aged man came in and bought six pounds of meat of him, gave him money for it, and went his way. My brother thought the money so pure and well coined, that he put it apart by itself : and so he was glad when the old man became a regular customer.

At the end of five months, Alcouz, wanting some of the money, opened his chest ; but instead of finding his money, was extremely surprised to see nothing in the place where he had laid it, but

"ROGUE, WHAT IS THE MEANING OF THIS MIRACLE?"

AN AGED MAN CAME IN.

a parcel of leaves clipped round. He was in great grief, but checked his tears when he saw the old man at a distance; he ran to him, and laid hands on him; Mussulmans, cried he, as loud as he could, help! hear what a cheat this wicked fellow has put upon me, and at the same time told the people who had collected what had happened. When he had done, the old man said: Know, good people, that this fellow, instead of selling mutton as he ought to do, sells human flesh. You are a cheat, said my brother. No, no, continued the old man; good people, this very minute while I am speaking to him, there is a man with his throat cut hung up in the shop like a sheep; do any of you go thither, and see if what I say be not true.

The people seized my brother and dragged him to his shop, where they saw, to all appearance, a man hung up with his throat cut, as the old man had told them; for he was a magician, and deceived the eyes of all, making a sheep look like a man. At this sight, one of those who held Alcouz gave him a violent blow with his fist: and at the same time the old man gave him another blow, which beat out one of his eyes. Then they carried him before a judge, with the pretended carcase of the man, to be evidence against him. My brother was found guilty, all his money was taken from him, and he was banished from the city.

My brother took up his abode in a remote city, and while there another adventure befell him. As he was passing through the streets he heard the sound of horsemen, and stepped into a gateway to avoid the traffic. Immediately two servants came and collared him, saying, Heaven be praised, that you have come of your own accord to surrender yourself; you have alarmed us so much these three last nights, that we could not sleep; nor would you have spared our lives, if we had not prevented your design. I know not what you mean, said my brother, you certainly take me for somebody else. No, no, replied they, we know that you and your comrades are robbers. Having said thus, they searched him, and found he had a knife. Ho! ho! cried

CARRIED THROUGH THE TOWN ON A CAMEL.

they, laying hold of him, and dare you say that you are not a robber? Why, said my brother, cannot a man carry a knife about him without being a robber? If you will hearken to my story, instead of having so bad an opinion of me, you will be touched with compassion at my misfortunes. But far from attending to him, they fell upon him, and carried him before the judge, who, as soon as he saw my brother's scarred back, commanded his officers to give him a hundred lashes over the shoulders, and made him afterwards be carried through the town on a camel. After having treated him thus, they banished him the town, and forbad him ever to return.

The caliph, continued the barber, did not laugh so much at this story as at the other. He was pleased to pity the unfortunate Alcouz, and ordered something to be given me. But without giving his servants time to obey his orders, I continued my discourse, and said to him: My sovereign lord and master, you see that I do not talk much; and since your majesty has been pleased to do me the favour to listen to me so far, I beg you would likewise hear the adventures of my two other brothers.

The Story of the Barber's Fifth Brother

ALNASCHAR, my fifth brother, as long as our father lived, was very lazy; instead of working he used to beg in the evening, and live upon what he got. Our father died, and left among us seven hundred dirhens: we divided equally, so that each of us had a hundred for his share. Alnaschar, who had never before possessed so much money, was much perplexed to know what he should do with it. He consulted a long time with himself, and at last resolved to lay it out in glass-ware, which he bought of a wholesale dealer. He put all in an open basket, and sat with it before him, his back against a wall, in a place where he might sell it. While my brother sat thus, he was calculating the rapidity with which his fortune would increase from his present stock, and so excited did he become, that he inadvertently gave the basket a kick, which upset it, andl smashed al the glass to atoms.

SAT WITH IT BEFORE HIM, HIS BACK AGAINST THE WALL.

On this grievous accident, he came to himself, and perceiving that all his hopes were blighted, he began to weep, and behaved in a distracted manner. His sorrow attracted the attention of a lady of rank, who stopped and asked who he was, and what he cried for. They told her, that he was a poor man, who had laid out the little money he possessed in the purchase of a basket of glass-ware, that the basket had fallen, and all his glasses were broken. The lady immediately turned to a slave, and said to him, Give the poor man what

BEHAVED IN A DISTRACTED MANNER.

said she, I have a favour to beg of you: the hour of prayer is come, let me perform my ablutions in your house, that I may be fit to say my prayers. My brother looking at her, and seeing that she was well advanced in years, though he knew her not, granted her request, and offered her two pieces of gold. The old woman stepped back in a sort of surprise, as if my brother had affronted her. Take back your money, said she, thank heaven, I need it not. I belong to a young lady of this city, who is a perfect beauty, and very rich; she lets me want for nothing.

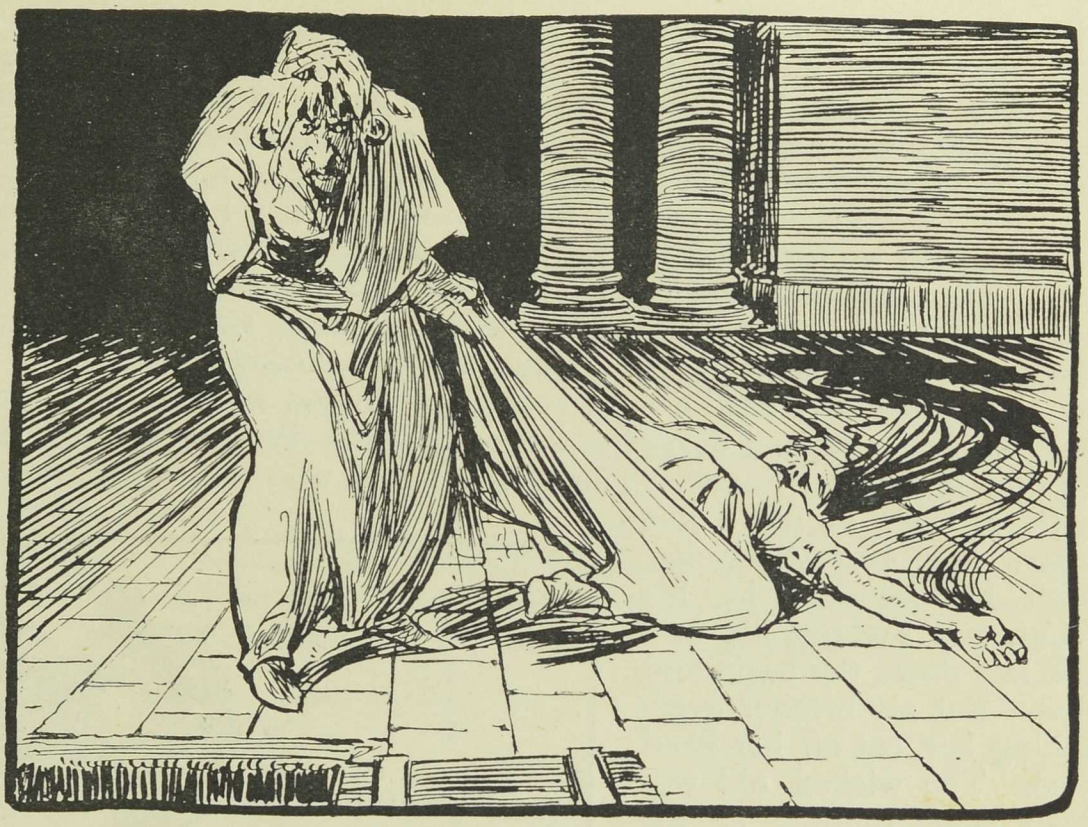
My brother was not cunning enough to perceive the craft of the old woman, who only refused the two pieces of gold, that she might obtain more. He asked her, if she could not procure him the honour of seeing that lady. With all my heart, she replied; follow me. My brother, transported with his good luck, shut his eyes to all other considerations; so that he took his five hundred pieces of gold, and followed the old woman. She walked on, and he followed at a distance, to the gate of a great house, where she knocked. He came up just as a young Greek slave opened the gate. The old woman made him enter first, and led him to the young lady's presence. The lady, with a smiling countenance, prayed him to sit down, and placed her-

you have about you. The slave obeyed, and put into my brother's hands a purse with five hundred pieces of gold. Alnaschar was ready to die with joy when he received it. He gave a thousand blessings to the lady, and shutting up his shop, where he had no more occasion to sit, went to his house.

While he was pondering over his good luck, he heard somebody knock at his door. Before he opened, he asked who it was, and knowing by the voice that it was a woman, he let her in. My son,

A GREAT BLACK SLAVE.

self by him. She told him she was very glad to see him; and after having spoken some engaging words she left him, saying that she would be with him in a moment. He waited for her; but instead of the lady came in a great black slave with a scimitar in his hand, and looking upon my brother with a terrible aspect, said to him fiercely, What have you to do here? Alnaschar was so frightened, that he had not power to answer. The black stripped him, carried off his gold, and gave him several flesh wounds with his scimitar. My unhappy brother fell to the ground, where he lay without motion, though he had still the use of his senses. The black, thinking him to be



DRAGGED HIM BY THE FEET TO A TRAP DOOR.

THE OLD HAG FELL ON HER KNEES.

dead, asked for salt: the Greek slave brought him a basin full: they rubbed my brother's wounds with it, but he had so much command of himself, notwithstanding the intolerable pain it put him to, that he lay still without giving any sign of life. The black and the Greek slave having retired, the old woman, who had enticed my brother into the snare, came and dragged him by the feet to a trap-door, which she opened, and threw him into a place under ground, among the bodies of several other people who had been murdered. The salt rubbed into his wounds preserved his life, and he recovered strength by degrees, so as to be able to walk. After two days he opened the trap-door in the night, and finding in the court a place proper to hide himself in, continued there till break of day, when he saw the cursed old woman open the street gate, and go out to seek another victim. He stayed in the place some time after she was gone, that she might not see him, and then came to me for shelter, when he told me of his adventures.

In a month's time he was perfectly cured of his wounds by medicines that I gave him, and resolved to avenge himself on the old woman, who had put such a barbarous cheat upon him. To this end he disguised

himself like an old woman, and took a scimitar under his gown. One morning he met the old woman walking through the town to seek her prey; he went up to her, and counterfeiting a woman's voice, said, Cannot you lend me a pair of scales? I am newly come from Persia, have brought five hundred pieces of gold with me, and would know if they are weight. Good woman, answered the old hag, you could not have applied to a fitter person: follow me, I will conduct you to my son, who changes money, and will weigh them himself to save you the trouble.

The old woman took my brother to the hall, where she desired him to wait till she called her son. The pretended son came, and proved to be the villainous black slave. Come, old woman, said he to my brother, rise and follow me: having spoken thus, he went before to conduct him to the place where he designed to murder him. Alnaschar got up, followed him, and drawing his scimitar, gave him such a dexterous blow behind on the neck, that he cut off his head, which he took in one hand, and dragging the corpse with the other, threw them both into the place under ground before-mentioned. The Greek slave, who was accustomed to the trade, came presently with a basin of salt; but when she saw Alnaschar with his scimitar in his hand, and without his veil, she laid down the basin and fled. But my brother overtaking her, cut off her head also. The wicked old woman came running at the noise, and my brother seized her. Then the old hag fell on her knees to beg his pardon, but he cut her in four pieces.

ALNASCHAR OBEYED, AND LEFT THAT TOWN.

There remained only the lady, who knew nothing of what had passed: he sought her out, and found her in a chamber, where she was ready to sink when she saw him: she begged her life, which he generously granted. Madam, said he, how could you live with such wicked people, as I have so justly revenged myself upon? I was, she answered, wife to an honest merchant; and the old woman, whose wickedness I did not then know, used sometimes to come to see me; Madam, said she to me one day, we have a wedding at our house, which you will be pleased to see, if you will give us the honour of your company: I was persuaded by her, put on my best apparel, and took with me a hundred pieces of gold. I followed her; she brought me to this house, where the black has since kept me by force, and I have been three years here to my great sorrow. She then showed him some coffers full of gold, and said: Go and fetch people to carry it all off. My brother went out, got ten men together, and brought them with him, but was much

surprised to find the gate open, the lady and the coffers gone; for she being more diligent than he, had conveyed them all off and disappeared. However, being resolved not to return empty-handed, he carried off all the furniture of the house, which was a great deal more than enough to make up the five hundred pieces of gold he had been robbed of. The neighbours, who saw my brother and the porters come and go, went and acquainted the magistrate, who ordered him to be brought before him.

When the officers brought Alnaschar before the magistrate, he told him the whole story without disguise, from the period the old woman came into his house to say her prayers, to the time the lady made her escape, after he had killed the black, the Greek slave, and the old woman: and as for what he had carried to his house, he prayed the judge to leave him part of it, for the five hundred pieces of gold of which he had been robbed.

The judge, without promising anything, sent his officers to bring off the whole, and having put the goods into his own warehouse, commanded my brother to quit the town immediately, and never to return, for he was afraid, if he had stayed in the city, he would have found some way to represent this injustice to the caliph. In the meantime, Alnaschar obeyed, and left that town to go to another. By the way, he met with highwaymen, who stripped him naked; and when the ill news was brought to me I hastened to his assistance, and brought him home with me as I had done my other brothers.

The Story of the Barber's Sixth Brother

I HAVE now only to relate the story of my sixth brother, called Schacabac, with the hare lips. Misfortune caused him to beg, which he did with great success. One day as he passed by a magnificent house, where there was a multitude of servants, he went to one of them, and asked him to whom that house belonged. Good man, replied the servant, whence do you come that you ask me such a question? Does not all that you behold point out to you that it is the palace of a Bermukkee? My brother, who very well knew the liberality and generosity of the Bermukkees, addressed himself to one of his porters, and prayed him to give him alms. Go in, said he, nobody hinders you, and address yourself to the master of the house; he will send you back satisfied.

My brother entered, and went on till he came into a hall, where he saw a venerable man with a long white beard, sitting at the upper end on a sofa, whence he concluded him to be the master of the house; and in fact it was the Bermukkee himself, who said to my brother in a very civil manner, that he was welcome; and asked him what he wanted. Sir, replied my brother, I swear to you I have not eaten one bit to-day. Is it true, demanded the Bermukkee, that you are fasting till now? Alas, poor man! he is ready to die for hunger. Ho, boy! cried he, with a loud voice, bring a basin and water presently, that we may wash our hands. Though no boy appeared, and my brother saw neither water nor basin, the Bermukkee fell to rubbing his hands, as if one had poured water upon them, and bade my brother come and wash with him. Schacabac judged by this, that the Bermukkee lord loved to be merry, and he himself understanding raillery, and knowing that the poor must be complaisant to the rich, if they would have any thing from them, came forward and did as he was required.

Come on, said the Bermukkee, bring us something to eat, and do not let us wait. When he had spoken, though nothing appeared, he began to cut as if something had been brought him upon a plate, and putting his hand to his mouth began to chew, and said to my brother, Come, friend, eat as freely as if you were at home; come, eat; you said you were like to die of hunger, but you eat as if you had no appetite. How like you this bread? O! my lord, replied my brother, who saw neither bread nor meat, I have never eaten any thing so white and so fine. After this the master cried out: Boy, bring us another dish: and though no boy appeared, Come, my good friend, continued he, taste this new dish; and tell me if ever you ate better mutton and barley-broth than this. It is admirably good, replied my brother, and therefore you see I eat heartily. You oblige me highly, resumed the Bermukkee; I conjure you then, by the satisfaction I have to see you eat so heartily, that you eat all up, since you like it so well. A little while after he called for a goose and sweet sauce, made up of vinegar, honey, dry raisins, grey peas, and dry figs, which

IT WAS THE BERMUKKEE HIMSELF.

were ordered to be brought just in the same manner. The goose is very fat, said the Bermukkee, eat only a leg and a wing; we must save our stomachs, for we have abundance of other dishes to come. He actually called for several others, of which my brother, who was ready to die of hunger, pretended to eat; but what he boasted of more than all the rest was a lamb fed with pistachio nuts, which he ordered to be brought up in the same manner. Here is a dish, said the Bermukkee, that you will see at nobody's table but my own; I would have you eat your fill of it. Having spoken thus, he stretched out his hand as if he had had a piece of lamb in it, and putting it to my brother's mouth, There, said he, swallow that, and you will judge whether I had not reason to boast of this dish. My brother thrust out his head, opened his mouth, and made as if he took the piece of lamb, and eat it with extreme pleasure. I knew you would like it, said the Bermukkee. There is nothing in the world finer, replied my brother; your table is most delicious. Come, bring the ragout; I fancy you will like that as well as you did the lamb: Well, how do you relish it? O! it is wonderful, replied Schacabac; for here we taste all at once, amber, cloves, nutmeg, ginger, pepper, and the most odoriferous herbs, and all these delicacies are so well mixed, that one does not prevent our tasting the other. How pleasant! Honour this ragout, said the Bermukkee, by eating heartily of it. Ho, boy! bring us another ragout. No, my lord, if it please you, replied my brother, for indeed I can eat no more.

Come, take away then, said the Bermukkee, and bring the fruit. He stayed a moment, as it were to give time for his servants to carry away, after which he addressed my brother, Taste these almonds, they are good and fresh gathered. Both of them made as if they had peeled the almonds and eaten them; after this the Bermukkee invited my brother to eat something else. Look, said he, there are all sorts of fruits, cakes, dry sweetmeats, and conserves, take what you like; then stretching out his hand, as if he had reached my brother something, Look, he continued, there is a lozenge, very good for digestion. Schacabac made as if he ate it, and said, My lord, there is no want of musk here. These lozenges, replied the Bermukkee, are made at my own house, where nothing is wanting to make every article good. He still bade my brother eat, and said to him, Methinks you do not eat as if you had been so hungry as you complained you were when you came in. My lord, replied Schacabac, whose jaws ached with moving and having nothing to eat, I assure you I am so full that I cannot eat one bit more.

In this way they dined most sumptuously off nothing, while my brother was like to die of hunger. Many delicacies were placed before them in imagination, and afterwards beautiful fruit

"IT IS ADMIRABLY GOOD," SAID MY BROTHER.

and rare wines. Shacabac, raising his hand to his lips, feigned to drink with the greatest pleasure. Although much vexed, my brother continued to act his part. My lord, said he, this wine is not strong enough. Then the host called for more, and my brother pretending to be intoxicated struck him in the face. My lord, said he apologetically, this wine has got into my head, so I must ask you to forgive me for this outrage.

Instead of being angry, the Bermukkee laughed mightily, and said, I not only forgive the blow you have given me, but I desire henceforward we should be friends, and that you take my house for your home: you have had the complaisance to accommodate yourself to my humour, and the patience to keep the jest up to the last; we will now eat in good earnest. When he had finished these words, he clapped his hands, and commanded his servants, who then appeared, to cover the table; which was speedily done, and my brother was treated with all those dishes in reality, which he ate of before in fancy. In a word, Schacabac had all the reason in the world to be satisfied with the Bermukkee's civility and bounty; for he treated him as his familiar friend, and ordered him a suit from his wardrobe.

The Bermukkee found my brother to be a man of so much wit and understanding, that in a few days after he entrusted him with the care of his household and all his affairs. My brother acquitted himself very well in that employment for twenty years; at the end of which the generous Bermukkee died, and leaving no heirs, all his property was confiscated to the use of the prince; and my brother lost all he had acquired.

Being reduced to his first condition, he joined a caravan of pilgrims going to Mecca, designing to accomplish that pilgrimage by their charity; but unfortunately the caravan was attacked and plundered by Bedouins. My brother was then taken as a slave by one of the Bedouins, who put him under the bastinado for several days, to oblige him to ransom himself. Schacabac protested

that it was all in vain. I am your slave, said he, you may dispose of me as you please; but I declare to you, that I am extremely poor, and not able to redeem myself. In a word, my brother discovered to him all his misfortunes, and endeavoured to soften him with tears; but the Bedouin was not to be moved, and being vexed to find himself disappointed of a considerable sum of which he reckoned himself sure, he took his knife and slit my brother's lips, to avenge himself by this inhumanity for the loss that he thought he had sustained. The Bedouin then carried him on a camel to the top of a desert mountain, where he left him. The mountain was on the road to Bagdad, so that the passengers who saw him there informed me where he was. I went thither speedily, and found unfortunate Schacabac in a deplorable condition: I gave him what help he stood in need of, and brought him back to the city.

FEIGNED TO DRINK WITH THE GREATEST PLEASURE.

When the barber thus concluded the story of his various brothers, continued the tailor, I for my part and the other wedding guests at table, agreed that the young man was not to blame for calling so prolix a person a great chatterer. However, we wished him to stay with us and partake of the entertainment which the master of the house had prepared. We sat down to table, and were merry together till afternoon prayers; when all the company parted, and I went to my shop, till it was time to return home.

It was during this interval that humpback came half drunk before my shop, where he sang and played on his tabor. I thought that, by carrying him home with me, I should divert my wife, therefore I took him in. My wife gave me a dish of fish, and I presented humpback with some, which he ate without taking notice of a bone. He fell down dead before us, and after having in vain essayed to help him, in the trouble and fear occasioned by such an unlucky accident, we carried the corpse out, and dexterously lodged him with the Jewish doctor. The Jewish doctor put him into the chamber of the purveyor, and the purveyor carried him out into the street, where it was believed the merchant had killed him. This, sir, added the tailor, once more addressing the sultan in tones of appeal, is what I had to say to satisfy your majesty, who must pronounce whether we be worthy of mercy or wrath, life or death.

The Sultan of Casgar showed a satisfaction in his countenance, which restored hopes of clemency in the breast of the tailor and his comrades. I cannot but acknowledge, said he, that I am more struck with the history of the young cripple, with that of the barber, and with the adventures of his brothers, than with the story of my jester; but before I send you all away, and we proceed to bury humpback, I should like to see the barber who is the occasion of my pardoning you; since he is in my capital, it is easy to satisfy my curiosity.

An officer and the tailor went immediately, and brought the barber, whom they presented to the sultan: the barber was a venerable man about ninety years of age; his eyebrows and beard were white as snow, his ears hanging down, and his nose very long. The sultan could not forbear laughing when he saw him. Silent man, said he to him, I understand that you know wonderful stories, will you tell me some of them? Sir, answered the barber, let us forbear the stories, if you please, at present. I most humbly beg your majesty to permit me to ask what that Christian, that Jew, that Mussulman and that dead humpback, who lies on the ground, do here before your majesty? The sultan smiled at the barber's freedom, and replied, Why do you ask? Sir, replied the barber, it concerns me to ask, that your majesty may know I am not so great a talker as some

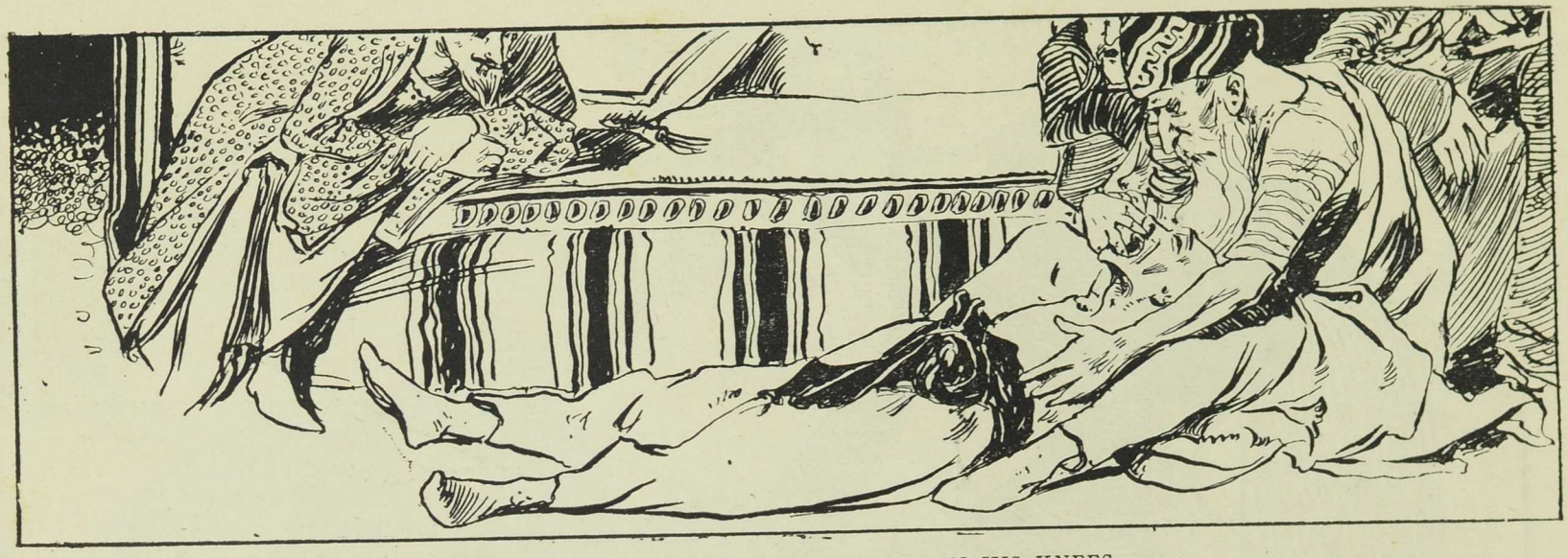
FOUND POOR SCHACABAC IN A DEPLORABLE CONDITION.

represent me, but a man justly called *Silent*. The Sultan of Casgar had the condescension to satisfy the barber's curiosity. He commanded them to tell him the story of the humpback, which he seemed earnestly to wish for.

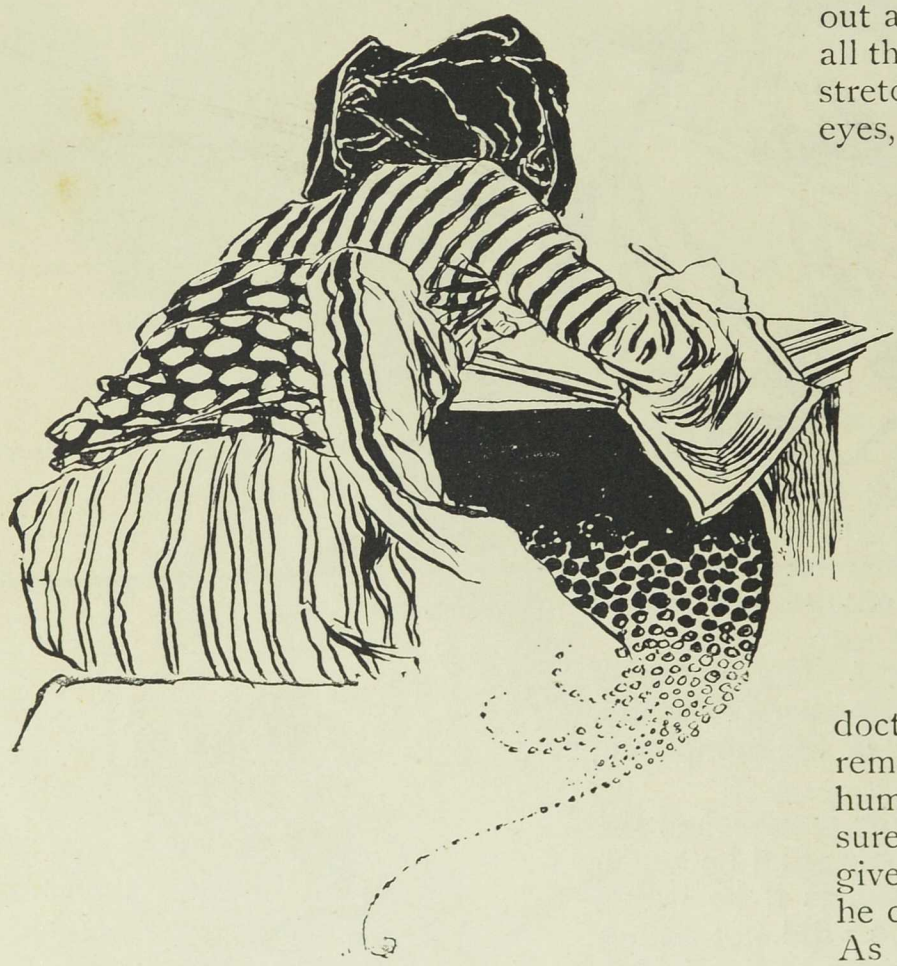
When the barber had heard the story he approached the corpse and examined it. Then to the surprise of all he began to laugh immoderately. He shook his head, as if he would say, there was something under this which he did not understand. Truly, cried he, this is a surprising story; but I wish to examine humpback a little nearer. He approached him, sat down, took his head between his knees, and after he had looked upon him steadfastly, fell into so great a fit of laughter, and had so little command of himself, that he fell backwards on the ground, without considering that he was before the Sultan of Casgar. As soon as he came to himself, It is said, cried he, and not without reason, that no man dies without a cause. If ever any history deserved to be written in letters of gold, it is that of this humpback.

Silent man, said the sultan, why do you laugh? Sir, answered the barber, I swear by your majesty's benevolence, that humpback is not dead: he is yet alive, and I shall be content to pass for a madman if I do not convince you this minute. So saying, he drew out a little phial of balsam, with which he rubbed humpback's neck a long time; then he thrust down his throat a pair of small pincers, with which he took

THE BARBER WAS A VENERABLE MAN.



SAT DOWN AND TOOK HIS HEAD BETWEEN HIS KNEES.



CAUSED THE STORY TO BE WRITTEN DOWN.

out a bit of fish and bone, which he showed to all the people. Immediately humpback sneezed, stretched forth his arms and feet, opened his eyes, and showed several other signs of life.

The Sultan of Casgar, and all who were witnesses of this operation, were less surprised to see humpback revive, after he had passed a whole night, and great part of a day, without giving any sign of life, than at the merit and capacity of the barber who performed this; and notwithstanding all his faults, began to look upon him as a great physician. The sultan, transported with joy and admiration, ordered the story of humpback to be written down, with that of the barber, that the memory of them might, as it deserved, be preserved for ever. Nor did he stop here; but that the tailor, Jewish doctor, purveyor, and Christian merchant might remember the adventure, which the accident of humpback had occasioned to them, with pleasure, he did not send them away till he had given each of them a very rich robe, with which he caused them to be clothed in his presence. As for the barber, he honoured him with a great pension, and kept him near his person.

The Story of Camaralzaman and Badoura, Princess of China

THE Islands of the Children of Khaledan, situated some way from the coast of Persia, were governed by a king named Schah-zenan, a monarch whose only grief was that he was childless. Feeling very bitterly this loss, he took council with his grand vizier, a very learned man.

That wise minister replied, If what your majesty requires of me had depended on the ordinary rules of human wisdom, you had soon had an answer to your satisfaction; but my

experience and knowledge fall far short of your question. Your majesty has subjects who make a profession of honouring and serving God, and suffering great hardships for His sake; to them I would advise you to have recourse, and engage them, by alms, to join their prayers with yours.

Schah-zenan acted upon this advice; and showered gifts upon the holy men, exhorting them to pray that he might have a son. The prayers of the king and the holy men were answered, and the king was granted a son. The king, forthwith, bestowed more gifts upon the holy men, and ordered general rejoicing throughout his dominions for a week after the prince's birth. So handsome was this prince that the king named him Camaralzaman, which is The Moon of the Age.

THE KING WAS GRANTED A SON.

THE PRINCE HEARD THIS WITH GREAT UNEASINESS.

He was brought up with all imaginable care; and when he had arrived at a proper age, his father appointed him an experienced governor and able preceptors. These persons, distinguished by their capacity, found in him a ready wit capable of receiving all the instructions that were proper to be given him, as well in relation to morals as other knowledge which a prince ought to possess. As he grew up, he learned all his exercises, and acquitted himself with such grace and wonderful address, as to charm all that saw him, and particularly the sultan his father.

When he had attained the age of fifteen, the sultan, who tenderly loved him, proposed to resign his throne to him, and he accordingly acquainted his grand vizier with his intention.

The grand vizier thus expressed his opinion: Sir, the prince is yet but young, and it would not, in my humble opinion, be advisable to burden him with the weight of a crown so soon. Your majesty might admit him to your council, where he would learn by degrees the art of reigning; and so be prepared to receive your authority, whenever by your own experience you shall think him qualified.

Schah-zenan approved the advice of his prime minister; and summoned the

prince to appear before him. Son, said he, I sent for you to inform you that it is my intention to provide a proper marriage for you: what do you think of my design?

The prince heard this with great uneasiness, and knew not what answer to make. After a few moments' silence, he replied, Sir, I beg of you to postpone my marriage until I am older: for I have no inclination to take a wife.

Although the prince's answer greatly grieved the sultan, he said no more then. He admitted him to the council, and added new honours every day. At the end of the year he again mentioned the subject of matrimony, when the prince promptly replied: Sir, I am even more confirmed in my resolution to continue in a state of celibacy, and it will be in vain to solicit me any further upon

THE QUEEN TRIED TO INDUCE THE PRINCE TO CONSENT.

this subject. As soon as he had thus spoken, he quitted the sultan abruptly without waiting his answer.

Schah-zenan patiently endured this defiance, being loath to compel his son against his will. He, however, spoke to the grand vizier, and said: Tell me, I beseech you, how I shall reclaim a disposition so rebellious to my will?

Sir, answered the grand vizier, I counsel you to give the prince yet another year to decide. If at the end of that time he remains obstinate, then must the council be called, and his marriage ordered for the good of the state. The sultan agreed to follow this advice, and determined to use all the influence that could be brought to bear upon the young prince in the meantime. He therefore went to his wife and said to her: Fatima, use all your power over the prince, which I know to be great, to induce him to marry: it is for his own good. The queen readily responded and tried

SHE COULD NOT FORBEAR ADMIRING THE PRINCE.

AS SHE WAS ASCENDING, SHE HEARD A GREAT FLAPPING OF WINGS.

to induce the prince to consent to marry, but without avail, he remained absolutely unmoved—so that at the end of the year Prince Camaralzaman showed no signs of repentance.

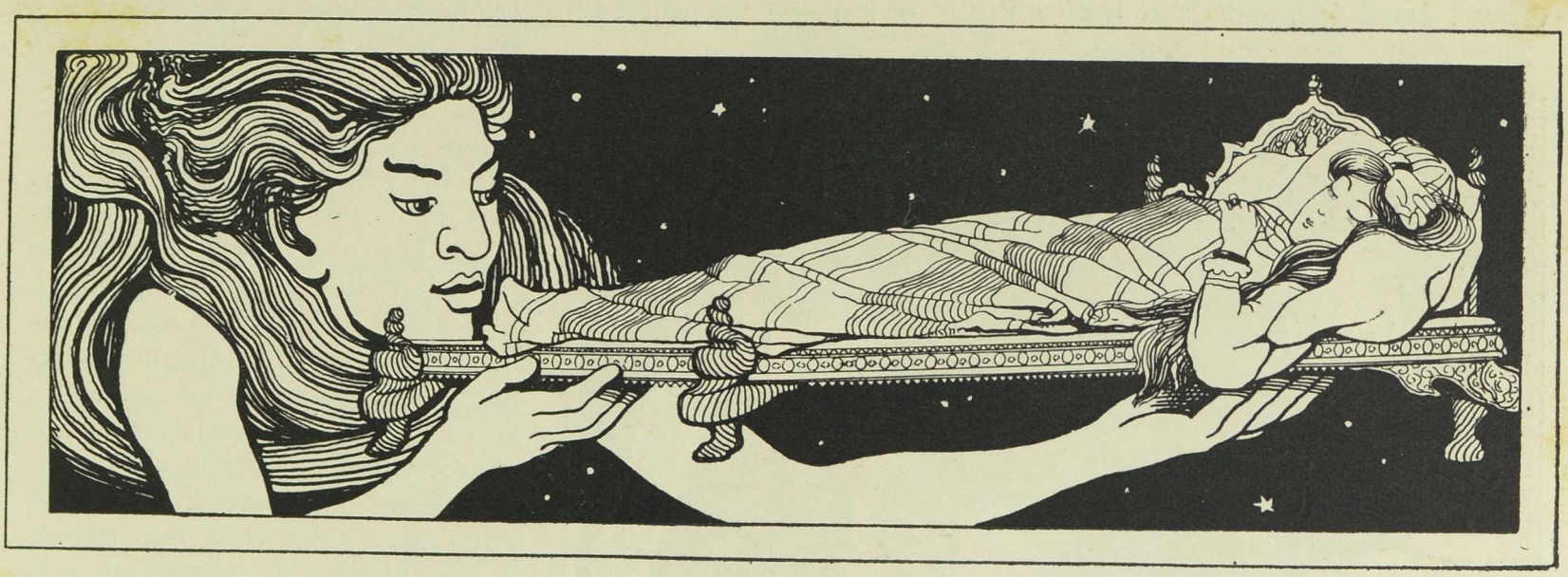
One day, therefore, when there was a great council held, the grand vizier, the other viziers, the principal officers of the crown, and the generals of the army being present, the sultan thus addressed the prince: My son, it is now a long while since I expressed to you my earnest desire to see you married, and this assembly join with me in expecting it: declare yourself, then; that your answer may regulate my proceedings. The prince answered with so much warmth, that the sultan exclaimed, How, unnatural son, have you the insolence to talk thus to your father and sultan! He ordered the guards to take him away, and carry him to an old tower that had been long unoccupied; where he was shut up, with only a bed, a little furniture, some books, and one slave to attend him.

Camaralzaman, thus deprived of liberty, was nevertheless pleased that he had the freedom to converse with his books, which made him regard his confinement with indifference. In the evening he bathed and said his prayers; and after having read some chapters in the Koran, with the same tranquillity of mind as if he had been in the sultan's palace, he undressed himself and went to bed, leaving his lamp burning by him while he slept.

In this tower was a well, which served in the daytime for a retreat to a certain fairy, named Maimoune, daughter of Damriat, king of a legion of genies. It was

about midnight when Maimoune sprang lightly to the mouth of the well, to wander about the world after her wonted custom, where her curiosity led her. She was surprised to see a light in the prince's chamber. She entered, and without stopping at the slave who lay at the door, approached the bed. She could not forbear admiring the prince, till at length having kissed him gently on both cheeks, and in the middle of the forehead, without waking him, she took her flight into the air. As she was ascending, she heard a great flapping of wings, and when she approached, she knew it was a genie, whose name was Danhasch. Tell me, wandering spirit, said she, whence thou comest, what thou hast seen, and what thou hast done this night? Fair lady, answered Danhasch, I come from the country of China, which is one of the largest and most powerful kingdoms of the earth. The king of this country is at present Gaiour, who has an only daughter, the finest woman that ever was seen. She is a pearl among women ; and so famous has her beauty become that kings from all parts bow down before her, only seeking the happiness of winning her hand. But her father has vowed that she shall choose her own spouse ; they fare ill at the lady's hands, for she will not listen to their entreaties. Among her suitors was a very powerful king who sent a splendid embassy to plead his case. The king of China would fain have had him as a son-in-law, but the princess was obstinate, and said : Sir, talk to me no more of this or any other match, unless you would have me plunge a dagger to my heart to escape your designs.

The king was so annoyed that he shut the princess up in a room, saying that she was mad He then sent back the ambassadors to say that he regretted the sad state of his daughter's health



SPEEDILY RETURNED, BEARING THE PRINCESS.

and he also asked them to say that any physician who could cure her should receive her in marriage.

Maimoune then told him of the prince whom she had seen, adding that she was sure he was fairer than the princess ; and that a similar romance had befallen him. Now, said she, bring your princess and lay her beside my prince, that we may compare their charms.

Danhasch willingly obeyed, and speedily returned, bearing the princess with him. The fairy carried her into the prince's apartment and placed her beside him. They were some time admiring and comparing them without speaking ; at length Danhasch said to Maimoune, You see, and I have already told you, my princess was handsomer than your prince ; now, I hope, you are convinced. How ! convinced ! replied Maimoune ; I am not convinced, and you must be blind, if you cannot see that my prince excels in the comparison. That the princess is fair, I do not deny ; but if you compare them together without prejudice, you will soon see the difference.

Although they disputed for a long time they could not settle the question, and so they decided to submit the matter to an umpire. Whereupon she summoned Caschcasch, a hideous, hump-backed, squinting and lame genie, with six horns upon his head, and claws on his hands and feet. As soon as he perceived Maimoune, he threw himself at her feet, and then rising on one knee, inquired her commands.

Maimoune told him what she wanted, when the genie approached the bed, and looked on the prince and princess with great attention, admiration, and surprise ; and after he had considered them a good while, without being able to determine, he turned to Maimoune, and said: Madam, the

more I examine them, the more convinced I become that they are equally beautiful. Yet would I suggest that they should each be wakened, and that the one who shows the lesser degree of surprise at the appearance of the other should be deemed the more beautiful.

This proposal of Caschcasch's pleased both Maimoune and Danhasch. Maimoune then changed herself into a flea, and leaping on the prince's neck, bit him so smartly, that he awoke, and put up his hand to the place. In doing so his hand chanced to touch that of the Princess of China. He opened his eyes, and was exceedingly surprised to find beside him a lady of the greatest beauty. He raised his head, and leaned on his elbow, the better to observe her. And he fell in love with her at once, so deeply that he repented the fault he had committed, in refusing the bride of his father's selection, for so he judged the princess to be, without seeing her. It may be, said he, that the sultan my father has a mind to surprise me ; and has sent this young lady to try if I had really that aversion to marriage which I pretended. Who knows but he has brought her himself, and is hidden behind the hangings, to observe me, and make me ashamed of my dissimulation? This second fault would be greater than the first. At all events, I will content myself with this ring, as a remembrance of her.

He then gently drew off a ring which the princess had on her finger, and immediately replaced it with one of his own. After this he fell into a more profound sleep than before, through the enchantment of the genies.

Danhasch now transformed himself into a flea, and bit the princess so rudely on the lip, that she awoke, started up, and on opening her eyes, was not a little surprised to see so fair a youth. What! cried she, is it you the king my father has designed for a husband to me? Would that I had known it, for then I should not have displeased him, nor been deprived of a husband whom I cannot forbear loving.

NOTICED WITH SURPRISE HER RING UPON HIS FINGER.

Lifting his hand to her lips to kiss it, she noticed with surprise her ring upon his finger and that she wore his instead. She tried to wake Camaralzaman, but owing to the enchantment of Maimoune he slept on ; and at last Danhasch threw the princess into another sleep.

Now, exclaimed the fairy, you must own that my prince is the fairer. I command you both to carry the princess safely to her chamber. The genies at once set out, and Maimoune retired to her well.

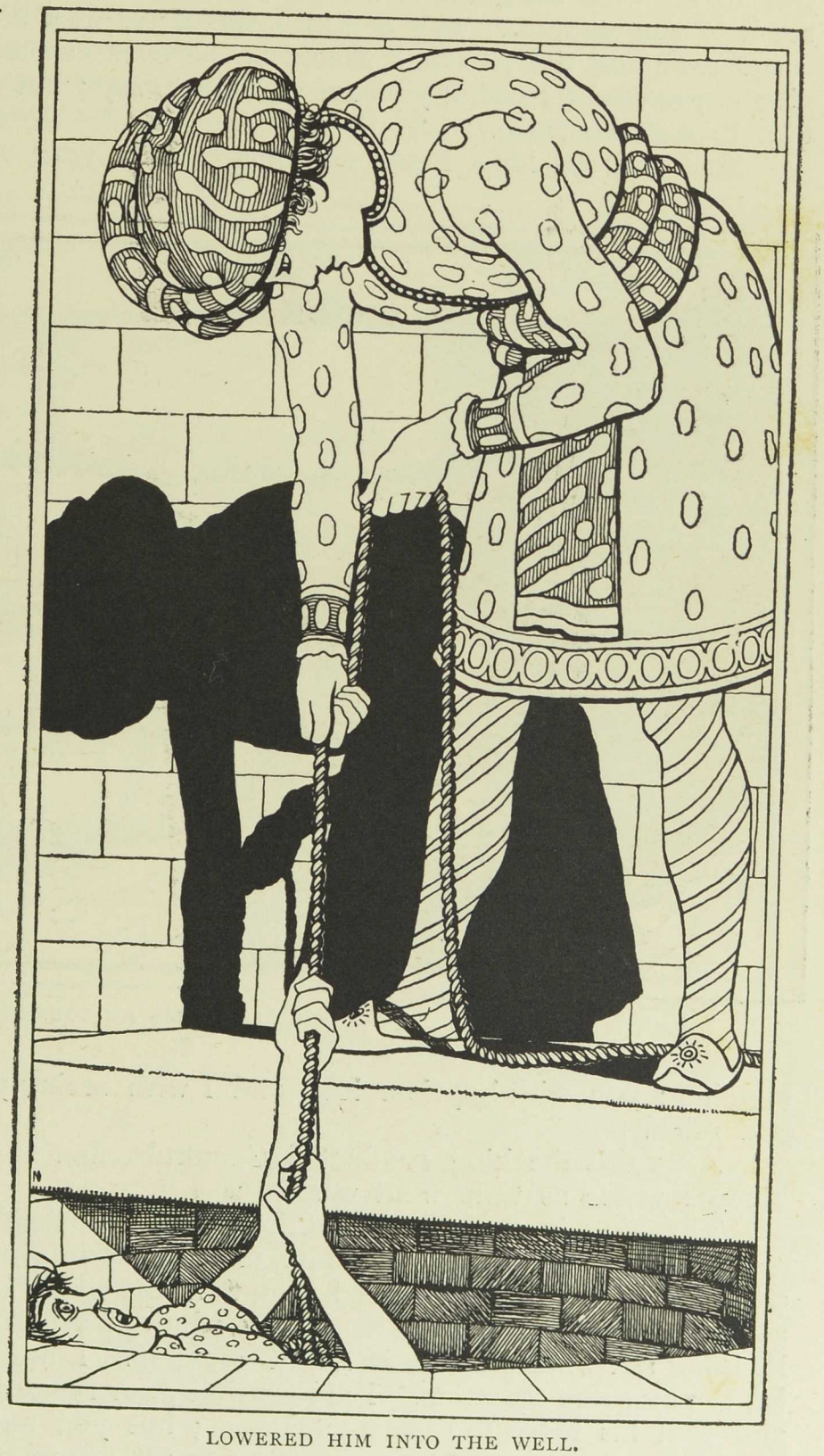
When Prince Camaralzaman awoke he called the slave who was on guard at the door and asked who the lady was. No lady entered, replied the slave, I swear to you. Deceitful servant, cried the prince, you are also in the plot. He then caught the man, beat and kicked him for a long while ; and finally tied a rope round his arms and lowered him into the well. Tell me, said he, who it was, or I shall drown you.

The slave, perplexed and half dead, said within himself: The prince must have lost his senses through grief, and I shall

not escape if I do not tell him a falsehood. My lord, cried he, in a suppliant tone, I beseech your highness to spare my life, and I will tell you the truth.

The prince drew the slave up, and pressed him to tell him. As soon as he was out of the well, My lord, said he, trembling, your highness must perceive it is impossible for me to satisfy you in my present condition; I beg you to give me leave first to go and change my clothes. I permit you, but do it quickly, said the prince; and be sure you conceal nothing.

The prince granted this request, and bade him be quick. The slave ran out of the room, and locked the door after him. He then ran to the palace to inform the sultan, and arrived wet and dripping to find the king speaking with the grand vizier about the prince. The frightened slave told the king all that happened, whereupon the king exclaimed: Vizier, this is a melancholy turn, very different from the hopes you gave me: go immediately and examine the condition of my son.



LOWERED HIM INTO THE WELL.

The grand vizier obeyed; and coming into the prince's chamber, found him sitting on his bed with a book in his hand, which he was reading.

After mutual salutations, the vizier said: My lord, I wish that a slave of yours were punished for coming to alarm the king your father by news that he has brought him.

What is it, demanded the prince, that could give my father so much uneasiness?

Prince, answered the vizier, God forbid that the intelligence he has conveyed to your father concerning you should be true; indeed, I find it to be false, by the calm temper in which I observe you, and which I pray you to continue. It may be, replied the prince, he did not make himself well understood; but since you are come, who ought to know something of the matter, permit me to ask you who that lady was.

The grand vizier was thunderstruck at this question. My lord, he replied, I swear to you nothing of this kind has been acted; neither your father nor I sent this lady you speak of; permit me therefore once more to suggest to your highness, that you have only seen this lady in a dream.

Do you come to affront and contradict me, said the prince in a rage, and to tell me to my face that what I have told you is a dream? At the same time he took him by his beard, and loaded him with blows, as long as he could stand. Now go, said he, and tell my father that I will marry the lady who was with me last night. The grand vizier made a profound reverence and went away, not thinking himself altogether safe till he had got out of the tower, and had closed the door on the prince.

He came and presented himself before Schah-zenan, with a countenance that sufficiently showed he had been ill used, and which the king could not behold without concern. Well, said the king, in what condition did you find my son? Sir, answered the vizier, what the slave reported to your majesty is but too true. He then began to relate his interview with the prince, how he

flew into a passion upon his endeavouring to persuade him he was labouring under some hallucination ; the ill treatment he had received from him ; how he had used him, and by what means he had made his escape.

The king was so concerned upon hearing this, that he at once went to the prince, accompanied by the grand vizier. When King Schah-zenan entered, the prince ran to him and said : Sir, I beg your majesty to give me the lady who was here last night, in marriage. My son, replied the king, you fill me with the greatest astonishment by what you say : I swear to you I know nothing of the lady you mention. Her presence, therefore, must be purely imaginary.

Sir, replied the prince, I should be for ever unworthy of your majesty's favour, if I did not give entire credit to what you are pleased to say ; but look at this ring, and it will convince you that I speak the truth.

Son, said the king, I can no longer doubt your words. Come then, let us go and grieve

AT THE SAME TIME HE TOOK HIM BY THE BEARD.

together ; you with hopeless love, and I with seeing your affliction, without being able to afford you relief.

After this the king conducted Camaralzaman to the palace, where he fell ill, and gradually became worse as time went on.

The king in the greatest affliction, shut himself up with the prince, and for several days entirely neglected matters of state, until the prime minister, who was the only person that had admittance, at length informed him, that the whole court, and even the people, began to murmur at not seeing him, and that he did not administer justice every day as he was wont to do ; adding, he knew not what disorder it might occasion. I humbly beg your majesty, therefore, proceeded he, to pay some attention. I am sensible your majesty's company is a great comfort to the prince, and that his tends to relieve your grief ; but you must not run the risk of letting all be lost. Permit me to propose to your majesty, to remove with the prince to the castle near the port, where you may give audience to your subjects twice a week only. During these absences the prince will be so agreeably amused with the beauty, prospect, and good air of the place, that he will bear them with the less uneasiness.

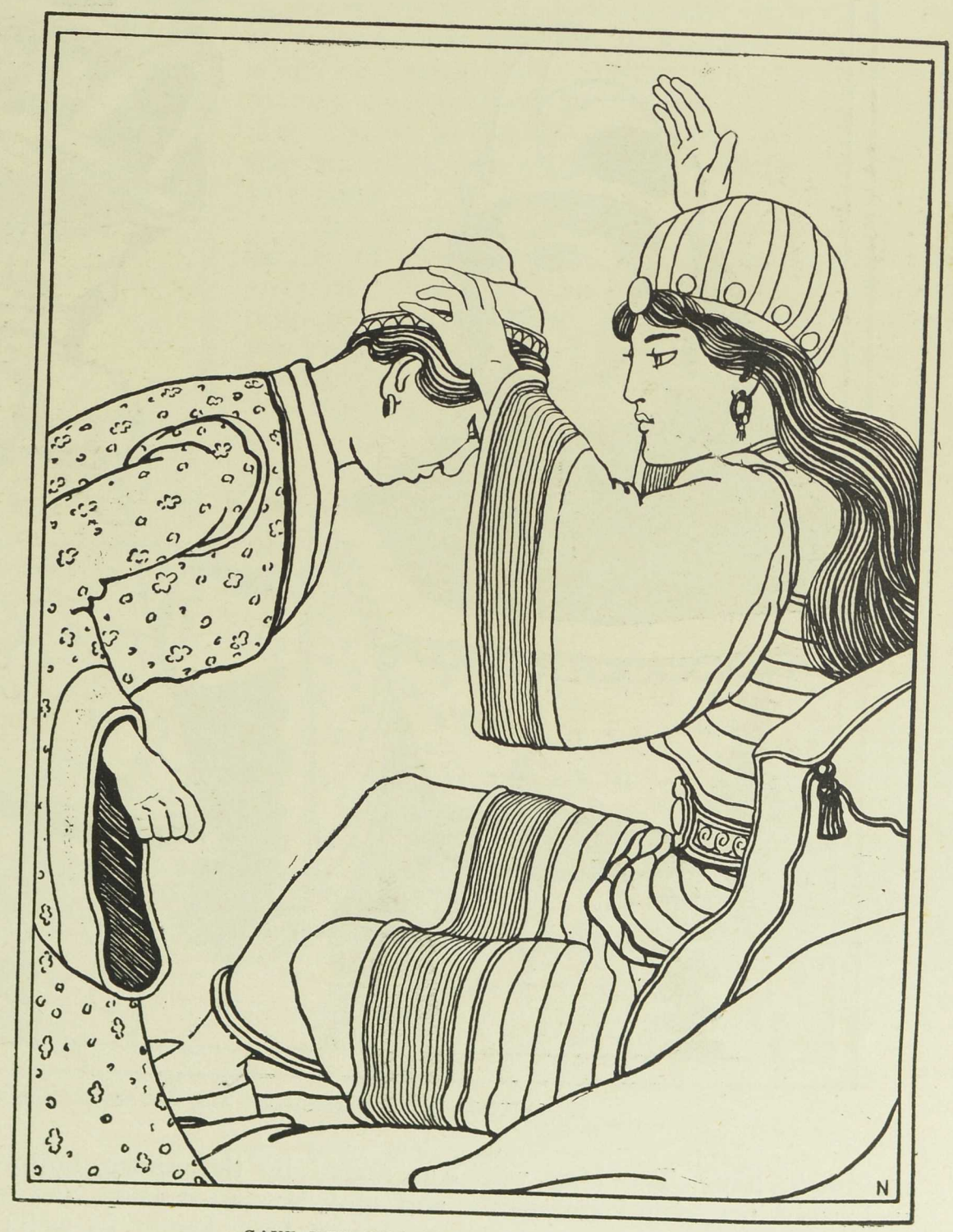
The king approved this proposal : he removed thither with the prince ; and, excepting when he gave audience, never left him, but passed all his time endeavouring to comfort him by sharing his distress.

Meanwhile the Princess of China had been conveyed back to the palace where her father had shut her up, and laid in bed by the genies Danhasch and Caschcasch.

When she awoke next morning, and found that Prince Camaralzaman was not by her, she called her nurse to her and asked where he was. Madam, answered the nurse, surely your highness asks us these questions in jest. I beseech you to rise. At this the princess lost all patience, and taking her nurse by the hair of her head, and gave her two or three sound cuffs, crying, You shall tell me where this young man is, you old sorceress, or I will put you to death.

When at last the nurse made her escape she ran to the queen, and told her all that had happened; adding: I beg of you to come to the princess yourself.

The Queen of China immediately arose and accompanied the nurse to the princess's apartment. The princess repeated what she had already said to the nurse, and was so convinced of the truth of what she said that the queen at once went to inform the king, her father, and bade him come to see her speedily.



GAVE HER TWO OR THREE SOUND CUFFS.

When the king heard of this change he thought her madder than ever. To convince him she showed him Camaralzaman's ring, but still he would not believe that she had really seen a handsome young prince, as she said she had. He therefore confined her more strictly to her room, and sent out a proclamation offering to allow any physician to try his cures, upon the condition that if he failed he should lose his head. On the other hand, if he succeeded he was to have the princess as his wife, and be made heir to the throne. Ambition led a hundred and fifty of the most learned men to make the attempt without fully knowing the cause of the princess's malady, and each paid the penalty of failure.

Just at this time Marzavan, the son of the princess's nurse, who was a famous traveller, returned to the capital of China from his wanderings. And, having heard of the trouble which had befallen his foster-sister, he vowed to help her. He therefore induced his mother to accede to his wishes. She brought him in accordingly disguised as a woman, and learnt from her own lips the story of her misfortunes. Princess, said he, I will set out at once, and will not rest until I have found the prince your lover. You may trust me, and be patient.

Marzavan travelled far and wide, and everywhere he went throughout the kingdom of China he heard of the illness of Princess Badoura. After many days he reached the far-distant port of Torf, where to his surprise he heard of the similar illness of Prince Camaralzaman. Surely, said he, this must be the prince whom the princess loves. Determined to find out whether it was so,

he took ship and sailed to Schah-zenan's capital. Just as he was entering the port of that city the ship in which he was sank, and Marzavan had to swim to shore to save his life.

The grand vizier to whose presence he was conducted told him the story of Prince Camaralzaman, asking whether he knew a remedy. Marzavan, who was convinced that he had found the right man, asked to be allowed to see the prince before offering an opinion, and was at once led to the apartment in which the prince lay upon a bed, nearly dead from grief. Directly Marzavan saw the prince he was struck by the likeness he bore to the princess. What a likeness! he exclaimed. He then repeated some verses which showed the prince that he knew his story, and

TO CONVINCE HIM SHE SHOWED HIM CAMARALZAMAN'S RING.

could help him. The king, who was seated by the prince, noticed the expression of joy that overspread his son's countenance, and took Marzavan aside, and said: I leave the case to you, trusting that we may be successful, since you have begun so well: after which speech he withdrew.

Then Marzavan, leaning down to the prince, addressed him in a low voice: Prince, it is time you should cease to grieve. The lady, for whom you suffer, is the Princess Badoura, daughter of Gaiour, king of China, and I can assure you that she has suffered no less on your account than you have on hers.

So welcome were their tidings that Camaralzaman soon recovered his health. When he found himself in a condition to undertake the voyage, he took Marzavan aside, and said: My impatience

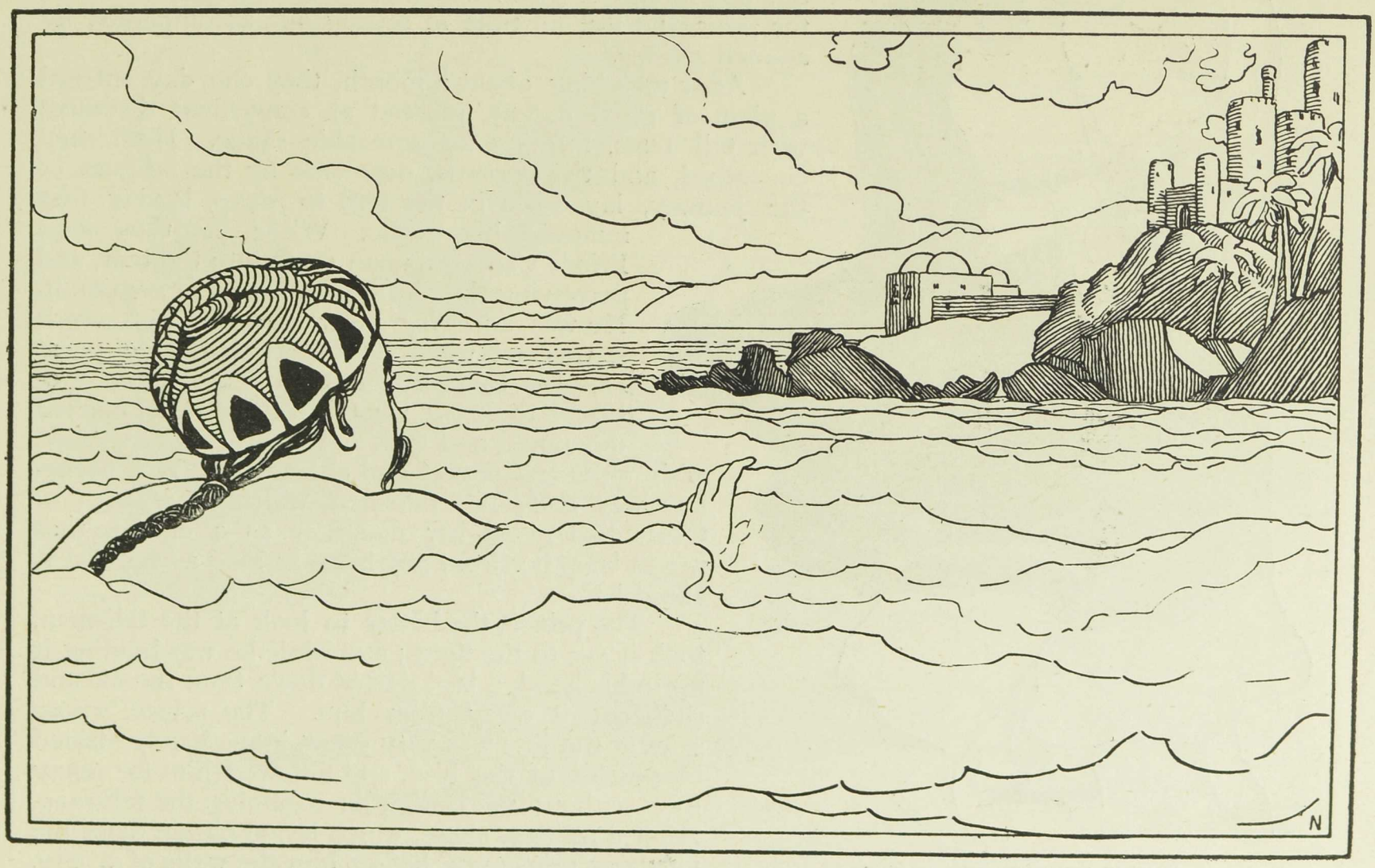
SHE BROUGHT HIM IN, DISGUISED AS A WOMAN.

to behold the charming princess, and to relieve her of the torments she is now suffering on my account, is such, that if we do not shortly depart, I shall relapse into my former indisposition. But we must leave secretly or my father may interrupt the journey. It was then decided that they should set out as though upon a hunting expedition, and to this the king consented.

Therefore on the following day they set out, attended by two grooms, and journeyed to a place which was a long way from the city, where they spent the night. At daybreak the next morning they resumed their travels without awaking the grooms, so that they might return to Schah-zenan and report that their charges had been killed in the forest, and thus pursuit would be deemed vain. And after a long and tedious journey they reached the capital of China. When they arrived at the city, they went to Khan, where they stayed to recover from their fatigue, which was very great.

On the third day Marzavan went to inform his mother of his success, and in accordance with his instructions Camaralzaman came to the palace gate disguised as a physician. I am come, said he, to cure the Princess Badoura. I know the terms imposed by the King of China, and I accept the risk.

Upon hearing this speech a large crowd collected. And some tried to dissuade him, saying : Sir, you are mad ; many have unsuccessfully tried this thing, and so hopeless is the disease that for a long time no one has ventured to come to the palace.



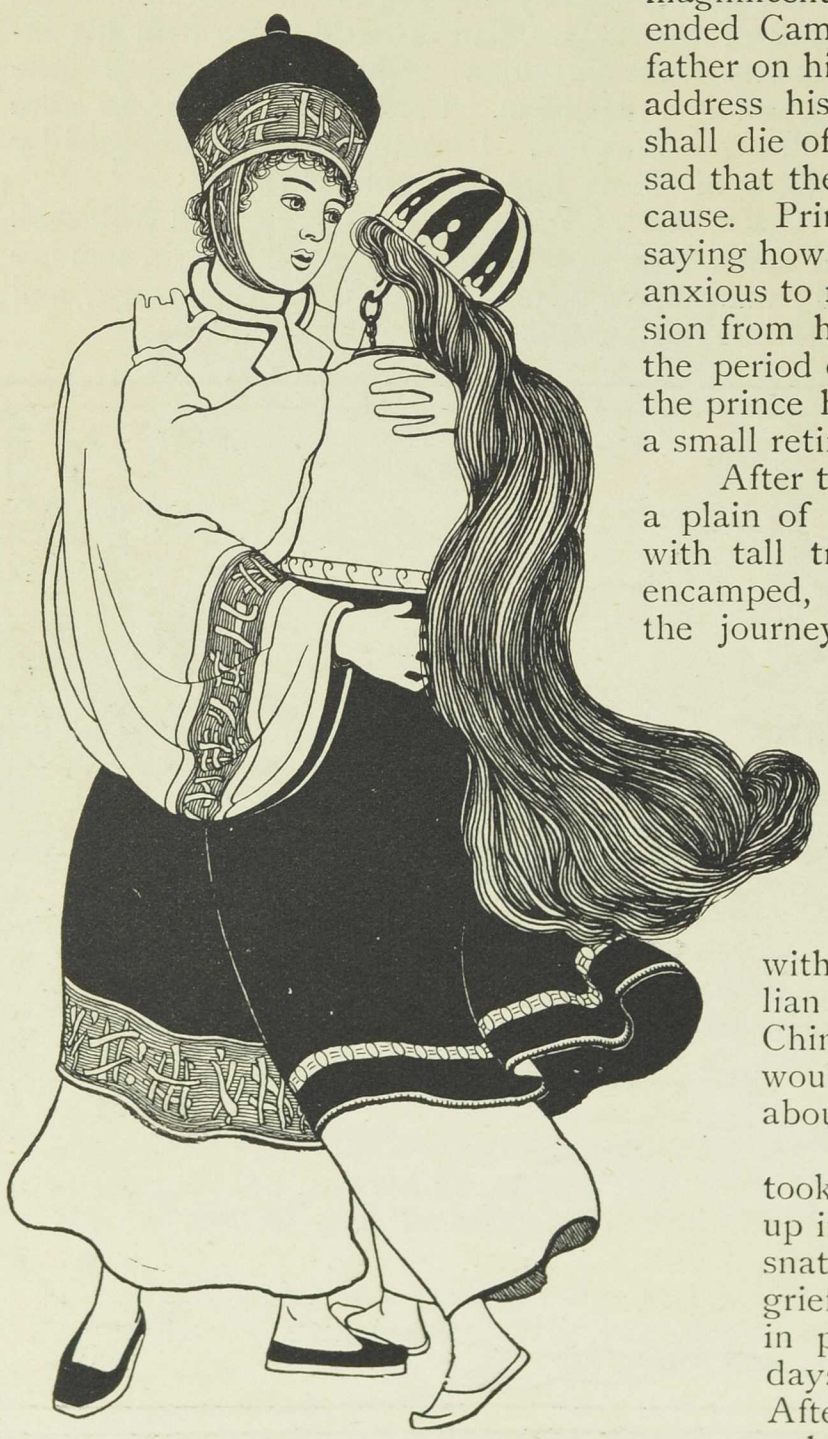
MARZAVAN HAD TO SWIM TO SHORE.

Camaralzaman, however, would not heed this warning, and so he was conducted before the king, who, upon perceiving his youthful appearance, said : Young man, how can you have acquired sufficient knowledge to succeed when older men have failed? You may try if you wish; but I warn you that failure means death. Sir, replied the prince, I know the conditions, and I fear not. You may wonder at my skill ; but I tell you that I am sure I can cure the princess, and beseech you to let me prove my words. I have come a long way to secure the honour, knowing my power, and will show you how great it is by curing the fair princess without even seeing her. Proceed then, said the king, but remember the fate that awaits you if you fail.

The prince, when he heard this, wrote a letter in which he revealed himself by enclosing the ring he had taken from her finger. He concluded by saying : If my love is accepted, I beg you to return this ring which I cherish ; otherwise I shall welcome death as a happy ending to my grief.

The princess received this letter with indifference, but no sooner had she opened it and perceived the ring than she ran to embrace the prince, who waited without. Most certainly, cried she, I give you the ring, and retain yours as a pledge of affection. The slave who had conducted Camaralzaman thither at once ran to acquaint the king with the glad tidings. The king no sooner heard the news than he came to congratulate the happy pair. Camaralzaman made himself known, and then related his history, and how wonderful had been the origin of his love ; that the princess's was altogether as marvellous ; and that both were confirmed by the exchange of the two rings.

The whole kingdom of China then rejoiced over the marriage of two hearts so united, and very magnificent were the celebrations. But before they were ended Camaralzaman had a dream, in which he saw his father on his bed at the point of death, and heard him thus address his attendants: My son has forsaken me, and I shall die of grief. This melancholy vision made him so sad that the princess perceived his condition, and asked the cause. Prince Camaralzaman then told him of his dream, saying how much it depressed him. The princess, who was anxious to relieve her mind, begged and obtained permission from her father to visit the court of Schah-zenan for the period of one year: and when she announced this to the prince he lost no time in setting out, accompanied by a small retinue.



RAN TO EMBRACE THE PRINCE.

After travelling about a month, they one day entered a plain of great extent, planted at convenient distances with tall trees, forming an agreeable shade. Here they encamped, and the princess, overcome by the fatigues of the journey, lay down in the tent to sleep, having first removed her girdle. While she thus slept Prince Camaralzaman came into the tent, and perceiving the girdle took it up to examine it. He was admiring the rare stones with which it was set when he observed a little purse hanging to it, tied fast with a riband. Desirous to know what it contained, he opened the purse, and took out a cornelian, engraved with unknown figures and characters. This cornelian was Badoura's talisman, which the Queen of China had given her daughter as a charm, that would keep her from any harm as long as she had it about her.

The prince, the better to look at the talisman, took it out to the light ; and while he was holding it up in his hand, a bird darted down from the air and snatched it away from him. The prince, whose grief at the loss was very great, immediately started in pursuit of the bird, and followed him for many days without succeeding in regaining the talisman. After a fruitless chase, which lasted eleven days, the unhappy prince saw before him the walls of a city,

CAME TO THE PALACE GATE, DISGUISED AS A PHYSICIAN.

A BIRD DARTED DOWN.

may and sorrow, that, having just missed the vessel which sailed to the Isle of Ebene, he would have to wait for a whole year before he could obtain a conveyance to carry him whither he wanted to go. And, continued the gardener, as this city is inhabited by idolaters who ill-treat all Mussulmans they catch, you had better stay with me until you can set out on your journey.

The prince accepted the offer, and lived with the gardener till the time arrived that the ship was to sail to the Isle of Ebene. He spent the interval in working by day in the garden, and passing the night in sighs, tears, and complaints, thinking of his dear Princess Badoura.

When the Princess Badoura awoke and found Camaralzaman was away she was greatly concerned, and awaited his return with impatience. But as he did not return on the next day, she resolved to disguise herself in his clothes and thus to extricate herself from the perplexity in which she was placed. Having made her preparations, only taking into her confidence those women whom she could trust, she commanded her people to pack up their baggage and begin their march; and when all things were ready, and in order to keep up the deception before the men, she ordered one of her women to go into her litter, she herself mounting on horseback, and riding by her side.

They travelled several months by land and sea, the princess continuing the journey under the name of Camaralzaman, until at last they reached the capital of

and hastened forwards to try to catch the bird. But as the bird approached the city he rose into the air, going higher and higher until he disappeared altogether.

The prince, who had not the slightest idea of his whereabouts, went into the city, and walked about until he came to the gate of the garden, which stood open. Camaralzaman perceived an old gardener at work, and asked him to tell him where he was, and the old gardener, seeing that he was a Mussulman, asked him to come in, and shut the wicket after him.

He then learnt, to his dis-

SHE HERSELF MOUNTING ON HORSEBACK.

CAMARALZAMAN PERCEIVED AN OLD GARDENER AT WORK.

the Isle of Ebene, where a king reigned, whose name was Armanos. This king, having heard of the arrival of Prince Camaralzaman, went to meet him, and met the princess just as she was landing, and going to the palace that had been prepared for her. He received her as the son of a king, who was his friend, and with whom he always kept up a good understanding. After the entertainment which the king had prepared the princess would fain have resumed her journey, but the king called her aside, and said: Prince, bide with me, marry my daughter, and take the crown which I am now too old to wear.

BEGGING THE PRINCESS KEEP HER SECRET INVIOLATE.

Princess Badoura was very troubled, and knew not what to do. Finally, however, she consented to the marriage, and the preparations were speedily made for the ceremony, which occasioned great joy in the city.

On the day of the marriage King Armanos, according to his promise, resigned the crown to the princess, who took her seat on the throne as King Camaralzaman. When it became necessary for her to reveal her identity to the Princess Haiatalnefous, the daughter of King Armanos, she did so with fear and trembling, begging the princess to keep her secret inviolate. This generous

princess replied, after she had heard the whole history : I pray heaven that you may soon meet your husband again. And, in the meantime, you may feel perfectly sure that your secret is safe, and that we shall remain friends always.

The two princesses then embraced tenderly ; and Princess Badoura continued to rule in a manner which gave entire satisfaction to King Armanos and the council and the people at large ; but she never ceased to sigh for her beloved Camaralzaman, whose loss she deeply mourned.

FIFTY GREAT BRONZE JARS.

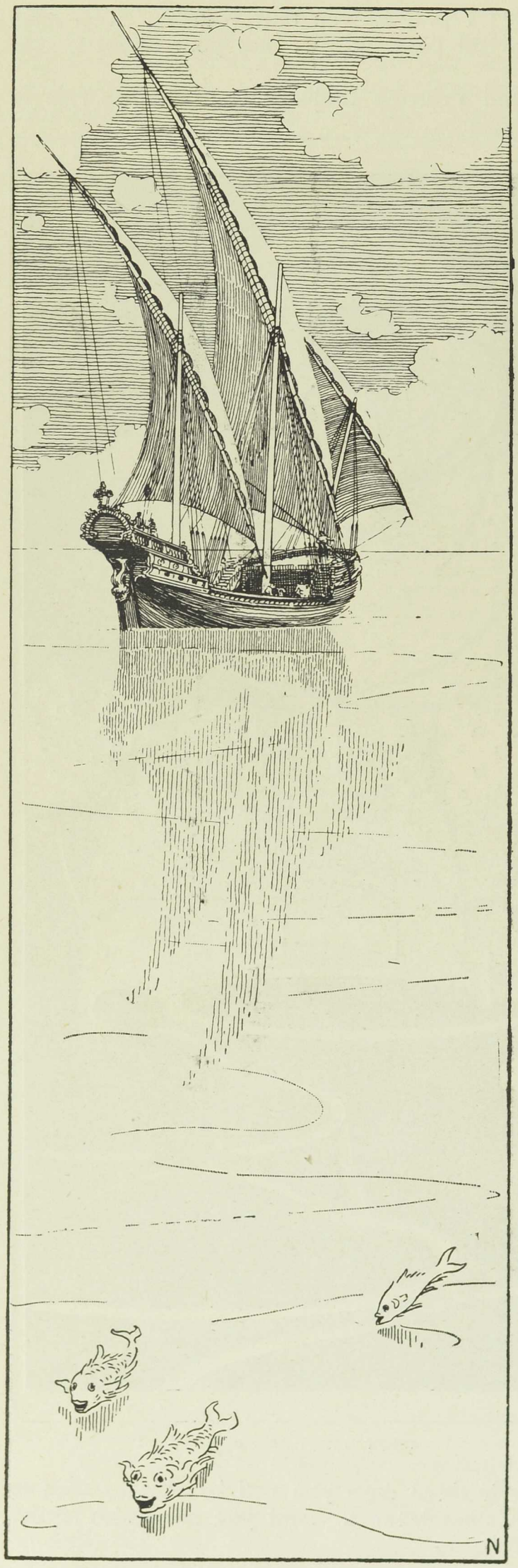
And while these things were happening in the Isle of Ebene, Prince Camaralzaman was impatiently waiting for the expiration of the year. One day, as he was sitting in the garden, he saw some birds fighting desperately in the air above his head. In a very little while, one of them fell down dead at the foot of the tree ; the victorious bird took wing again, and flew away.

In an instant, two other large birds, that had beheld the battle at a distance, came from the other side of the garden, and pitched on the ground, one at the feet, and the other at the head of the dead bird : they looked at it for some time, shaking their heads in token of grief ; after which they dug a grave with their talons, and buried it.

When they had filled up the grave with the earth they had turned up, they flew away, but returned in a few minutes, bringing with them the bird that had committed the murder, one holding one of its wings in its beak, and the other one of its legs ; the criminal all the while crying out in a doleful manner, and struggling to escape. They carried it to the grave of the bird which it had lately sacrificed to its rage, and there killed it in just revenge for the murder it had committed.

Camaralzaman stooped and picked up the bird to examine its wounds, when to his joy and surprise he discovered the lost talisman in its inside. This is indeed good fortune, said he, as he wrapped up the talisman with care ; I can now return with happiness to my beloved princess.

He then set about cutting down a fruit tree, which the gardener had asked him to remove, with renewed vigour. He had not worked long before he discovered at the root of the tree a large brass plate, which he lifted, and saw a flight of steps. He at once descended and found a cave, round the walls of which were fifty great bronze jars. Camaralzaman examined these, and was much surprised to find that they were all full of gold. As he ran to tell the gardener of the find, he met the old man coming towards him with a smiling countenance. Rejoice, said the good man, for in three days you will be able to start on your voyage. Your news is indeed welcome, replied Camaralzaman. And you must also rejoice, for I have discovered great wealth for you. Come and see it.



THE SHIP HAD SET SAIL.

The gardener obeyed, and as soon as he saw the gold, he said : Nay, it is not mine, but yours. To this the prince would not agree, so the difficulty was settled by each taking half for his share.

When the division had been made, the gardener advised the prince thus : Son, so much wealth must not be carried carelessly. Take the fifty pots, therefore, half fill each with gold, and place olives, which are a scarcity in the Isle of Ebene, on the top : thus you will hide the value you carry. The prince acted upon this advice, and also put the talisman in one of the jars for greater security.

The prince followed this advice, and spent the rest of the day in packing up the gold and the olives in the fifty pots, and fearing the talisman, which he wore on his arm, might be lost again, he carefully put it into one of the pots, with a particular mark to distinguish it from the rest. When they were all ready to be shipped, night coming on, the prince retired with the gardener, and related to him the battle of the birds, with the circumstance by which he had found the talisman. The gardener was equally surprised and joyful to hear it on his account. Whether the old man was quite worn out with age, or had exhausted himself too much that day, the gardener had a very bad night ; he grew worse the next day, and on the third day, when the prince was to embark, was so ill, that it was plain he was near his end. As soon as day broke, the captain of the ship came with several seamen to the gardener's ; they knocked at the garden-door, which the prince opened to them. They asked him for the passenger who was to go with them. The prince answered, I am he ; the gardener who agreed with you for my passage is sick, and cannot be spoken with ; come in, and let your men carry those pots of olives and my baggage aboard for me : I will only take leave of the gardener, and follow you.

Now everything was ready, and the men came to carry the pots on board. After they had gone the prince went to say farewell to the gardener. But the old man was so overcome by grief at the parting that he was seized with a fit and died almost immediately. Prince Camaralzaman was himself deeply moved, and tarried to pay the last dues to his friend's body. He then hurried to the quay to embark, but to his horror found that the ship had set sail, and was far away.

Prince Camaralzaman thus found himself doomed to wait for another year for a ship ; but he was more grieved at the loss of the talisman than at the loss of the gold. However, as fate must be obeyed, he continued to live in the house occupied by the gardener, and waited as patiently as he could for the next sailing.

Meanwhile the vessel reached the capital of the Isle of Ebene, where it was met, on the shore,

by the Princess Badoura, who was ever on the look out for news of her dear prince. Tell me, she said to the captain, what you have on board, and whether you have any passengers of note.

The captain gave a satisfactory answer to all her demands; and as to passengers, assured her there were none but merchants in his ship, who used to come every year, and bring rich stuffs from several parts of the world to trade with—the finest linens, painted and plain, diamonds, musk, ambergris, civet, spices, drugs, olives, and many other articles.

The Princess Badoura, hearing mention of the olives on board, said, They are a favourite delicacy of mine. I will buy all you have on board; and bid the merchants come hither to show me their wares. Nor would she take any denial.

The captain, who took her to be the king of the Isle of Ebene, sent his boat accordingly, which in a little time returned with the olives. The princess demanded how much the fifty jars might be worth in the Isle of Ebene. Sir, replied the captain, the merchant, who has been left

CARRIED THE PRINCE ON BOARD BY FORCE.

behind by accident, is very poor, and your majesty will do him a singular favour if you give him one thousand pieces of silver. To satisfy him, said the princess, and because you tell me he is poor, I will order you to be paid one thousand pieces of gold for him, which do you take care to give him. The money was accordingly paid, and the jars carried to the palace.

The princess, in company with Princess Haïatalnefous, opened the jars of olives. Great was her astonishment when she found the olives were mingled with gold dust; but when she saw her talisman drop out she was so surprised that she fainted away. Haïatalnefous and her women brought the princess to herself, by throwing cold water in her face. When she recovered, she took the talisman, and kissed it again and again, and then told Princess Haïatalnefous the reason of her emotion.

The next day, as soon as it was light, she sent for the captain of the ship; and when he came, spoke to him thus: I want to know something more of the merchant to whom the olives belong that I bought of you yesterday.

The captain then told all he knew about Prince Camaralzaman; which was only that he dwelt with an old gardener, who had arranged for his departure. Then, said the princess, you must at once return and conduct him hither.

The captain promptly obeyed; and, favoured by winds and tides, speedily reached the city of

the idolators, and without casting anchor went ashore in his boat. They came to the gardener's house, and he and his men carried the prince on board by force, much to his surprise. Why do you do this? said he. Have you not a debt outstanding to the King of Ebene? said the captain. Indeed, I have not, replied the prince; I do not even know him. Well, you shall see for yourself, replied the captain, when we reach the capital.

The vessel made a very speedy return journey, and reached the capital of the Isle of Ebene in the night. Princess Badoura went out at once to see the captain and his charge, and had no difficulty in recognising the object of her love. But she refrained from any demonstration of feeling; and, without discovering herself, bade her guards conduct Camaralzaman to an apartment. She

CLAD IN THE ROBES OF AN EMIR, WAS INTRODUCED INTO THE COUNCIL HALL.

then thanked the captain for his services, returned him his merchandise, and bade him keep the thousand pieces of gold which had been paid for the olives, and let him depart.

Princess Badoura then returned to Princess Haïatalnefous, to whom she communicated the glad tidings, and unfolded her plans.

The next morning the Princess of China called the council together, when Prince Camaralzaman, clad in the robes of an emir, was introduced into the council hall. His fine bearing quickly attracted attention, which became more marked when the princess said, addressing the lords of the council: My lords, Camaralzaman, whom I have advanced to the same dignity with yourselves, is not unworthy of the place assigned him. I have known enough of him in my travels to answer for him, and I can assure you he will make his merit known to all of you, as well by his valour as by a thousand other brilliant qualities, and the extent of his genius.

The prince was extremely amazed to hear the King of the Isle of Ebene, whom he was far from taking for his dear princess, name him, and declare that he knew him, while he thought himself certain he had never seen him before. He was much more surprised when he heard him praise him so highly. Those praises, however, from the mouth of majesty did not disconcert him, though he received them with such modesty as showed that he deserved them. He prostrated himself before the throne of the king, and rising again, said, Sire, I want words to express my gratitude to your majesty for the honour you have done me; I shall do all in my power to render myself worthy of your royal favour.

From the council-board the prince was conducted to a palace, which the Princess Badoura had ordered to be fitted up for him; where he found officers and domestics ready to obey his commands, a stable full of fine horses, and everything suitable to the quality of an emir. When he was changing his attire the steward of his household brought him a strong box full of gold for his expenses. The less he could conceive whence his happiness proceeded, the more he wondered, but he never once imagined that he owed it to the Princess of China.

Two or three days after, the Princess Badoura, that he might be nearer her person and in a more distinguished post, made him high treasurer, which office had lately become vacant. He conducted himself in his new charge with so much integrity, yet obliging everybody, that he not only gained the friendship of the great, but also the affections of the people, by his uprightness and bounty.

Despite the honours which were showered upon him, Prince Camaralzaman could not free himself from melancholy, which the recollection of his lost princess occasioned. And the princess, who noticed how often he sighed, rightly judged the cause of his grief, and resolved to end the torments which preyed no less upon her than upon him. She therefore took counsel with Princess Haïatalnefous, and, when they had arrived at a conclusion, she said to Camaralzaman: I must talk with you about an affair which requires much consideration, and on which I want your advice. Come hither this evening, that we may be undisturbed.

When Prince Camaralzaman reached the palace, Princess Badoura took him into a private apartment, and closed the door. She then took the talisman from a box, and laid it in his hand, saying: It is not long since an astrologer presented me with this talisman; you, being skilful in all things, may perhaps tell me its use.

Camaralzaman took the talisman in his hand and approached a lamp, that he might the better examine it. Raising it to the light he observed it closely, and instantly recollected the circumstances under which he had seen it before.

COULD NOT FREE HIMSELF FROM MELANCHOLY.

The princess, although pleased at noticing the look of surprise which came into his eyes, said nothing, so resolved was she to conceal from him her identity for a while longer.

Heaving a deep sigh, the prince addressed her thus: Sire, you would have me tell you to what use this talisman may be put; but alas! I fear it is but a presage of evil to him who owns it. Its peculiar properties are not unknown to me, yet so far from rejoicing at its discovery, I would I had never set eyes upon it. I know it but too well. Alas! its only purpose is to kill me with grief and despair if I do not quickly find the most charming and lovely princess in the world, to whom it belonged, whose loss was occasioned through a strange adventure.

You shall tell me the particulars another time, replied the princess; I know something of them already: remain here a little, and I will soon return to you.

At these words she went into her closet, put off her royal turban, and in a few minutes dressed herself in her female attire; and having the girdle round her which she had on the day of their separation, re-entered the chamber. Camaralzaman ran to her, and tenderly embraced her, exclaiming, How much am I obliged to the king who has so agreeably surprised me! Do not expect to see the king any more, replied the princess, embracing him in her turn, with tears in her eyes: you see him in me; sit down, and I will explain this enigma to you.

CAMARALZAMAN TENDERLY EMBRACED HER.

They seated themselves, and the princess related the plan she had formed in the plain where they were encamped the last time they were together, as soon as she perceived she waited for him to no purpose; how she went through with it till she arrived at the Isle of Ebene, where she had been obliged to marry the princess Haïatalnefous, and accept the crown, which king Armanos offered her as a condition of the marriage: how the princess, whose merit she highly extolled, had obliged her to make declaration of her sex: and how she found the talisman in the pots of olives mingled with the gold-dust. When she had concluded her adventure she obliged the prince to tell her by what means the talisman had occasioned their separation.

The next morning the Princess Badoura dressed herself in her proper clothes, and summoned King Armanos to her on an important matter.

When the king entered the chamber he was amazed at seeing a lady who was unknown to him, and the high treasurer with her, who was not by etiquette permitted to come within the inner palace. He sat down, and asked where the king was.

The princess answered, Yesterday I was king, but to-day I am only Princess of China, wife to the true Prince Camaralzaman. If your majesty will have patience to hear our adventures, I hope you will not condemn me for putting an innocent deceit upon you. The king bade her go on, and heard her narrative from beginning to end with astonishment. The princess on finishing said to him, Sir, though women do not easily comply with the liberty assumed by men to have several wives, yet if your majesty will consent to give your daughter, the Princess Haïatalnefous, in marriage to the prince, I will with all my heart yield up to her the rank and quality of queen, which of right belongs to her, and content myself with the second place. If this precedence were not her due, I would resign it to her, after the obligation I have to her for keeping my secret so

generously. If your majesty refer it to her consent, I am sure of that, having already consulted her ; and I will pass my word that she will be very well satisfied.

King Armanos, having heard that Prince Camaralzaman was agreeable to the arrangement

BECAME THE FATHER OF TWIN BABES.

gave orders for the celebration of the marriage. And the two queens lived very happily with the prince, who was in the course of time the father of twin babes, and not many days later was proclaimed king in place of the Princess Badoura.

The History of Prince Zeyn Alasnam and the Sultan of the Genii

A CERTAIN great Sultan of Bussorah grieved much because he had no son. He was a good man, and every one spoke well of him, and added their prayers to his imploring that a son might be given to him. Their entreaties were at last answered, and a son was born to the sultan, to whom was given the name of Zeyn Alasnam, which signifies Ornament of the Statues.

The sultan caused all the astrologers in his kingdom to be assembled, and ordered them to calculate the infant's nativity. They found by their observations that he would live long, and be

very brave; but that all his courage would be little enough to carry him through the misfortunes that threatened him. The sultan was not daunted at this prediction: My son, said he, is not to be pitied, since he will be brave: it is fit that princes should have a taste of misfortunes; for adversity tries virtue, and they are the better qualified to reign.

Nevertheless, the sultan had the young prince taught every art which could help in any danger that might overtake him. Unfortunately, however, while the prince was still young the sultan fell ill; and after he had given his son some sound advice he died, and was deeply mourned by all.

On the eighth day after the sultan's death Prince Zeyn took up the government of the kingdom. He soon showed his incapacity, and in riotous living and by giving the chief offices to unworthy favourites, he spent all his money and lost the esteem of the people who had loved his father.

DISMISSED HIS FAVOURITES, AND PLACED THE GOVERNMENT IN TRUSTY HANDS.

No remonstrances prevailed with this wayward youth, until one day his mother told him that a revolution was imminent. He then became scared, dismissed his favourites, and placed the government in trusty hands: deeply grieved that he had been so foolish. He fell into a profound melancholy, and nothing could comfort him. One night he saw in a dream a venerable old man coming towards him, who with a smiling countenance said: Know, Zeyn, that there is no sorrow but what is followed by mirth, no misfortune but what in the end brings some happiness. If you desire to see the end of your affliction, set out for Egypt, go to Grand Cairo, where great prosperity awaits you.

The young sultan was struck with his dream, and spoke of it very seriously to his mother, who only laughed at it. But he was resolved to obey the dictates of the vision, and so, in spite of all persuasion, he set out to Cairo, without a single attendant. After much trouble and fatigue, he arrived at that

SAW THE OLD MAN IN A DREAM.

famous city, and overcome by the journey he fell asleep at the gate of a mosque. Then the same old man appeared to him, who said: I am pleased with you, my son; you have given credit to my words. You deserve I should make you the richest and happiest prince in the world. Return to Bussorah, and you shall find immense wealth in your palace. No king ever possessed so rich a treasure.

The sultan was not pleased with this dream, but he had no alternative but to set out for his kingdom, and as soon as he arrived there, the queen asked him whether he returned well pleased? He told her all that had happened, and was so much concerned for having been so credulous, that the queen, instead of adding to his vexation, by reproving or laughing at him, endeavoured to comfort him.

Sultan Zeyn vowed that he would for the future follow his mother's advice, and be directed by the wise viziers she had chosen to assist him in supporting the weight of government. But the very night after he returned to his palace, he saw the old man the third time in a dream, who said to him, The time of your prosperity is come, brave Zeyn: to-morrow morning, as soon as you are up, take a little pick-axe, and dig in the late sultan's closet; you will there find a rich treasure.

As soon as the sultan awoke, he got up, ran to the queen's apartment, and with much eagerness told her the new dream of that night. Really, my son, said the queen, smiling, this is a very positive old man; he is not satisfied with having deceived you twice: have you a mind to believe him again? No, madam, answered Zeyn, I give no credit to what he has said; but I will, for my own satisfaction, search my father's closet. I really fancied so, cried the queen, laughing heartily: go, my son, satisfy yourself; my comfort is, that work is not so fatiguing as the journey to Egypt.

The sultan immediately went out and commenced the work. He dug for a long time, without finding anything. At last he said to himself: I am much afraid my mother had cause enough to laugh at me. However, he took heart, and went on with his labour, nor had he cause to repent; for on a sudden he discovered a white slab, which he took up, and under it found a door, made fast with a steel padlock. This he broke with the pick-axe, and opened the door, which covered a staircase of white marble. He immediately lighted a lamp, and went down the stairs into a room, the floor whereof was laid with tiles of china-ware, and the roof and walls were of crystal; but he particularly fixed his eyes on four shelves, a little raised above the rest of the floor, on each of which were ten urns of porphyry. He went up to one of the urns, took off the cover, and with no less joy than surprise perceived it was full of pieces of gold. He examined all the forty, and found them full of the same coin, took out a handful, and carried it to the queen.

WENT UP TO ONE OF THE URNS AND TOOK OFF THE COVER.

The queen desired her son to conduct her to the wonderful subterraneous place, which the late sultan her husband had made with such secrecy, that she had never heard of it. Zeyn led her to the closet, down the marble stairs, and into the chamber where the urns were. She observed everything with the eye of curiosity, and in a corner spied a little urn of the same sort of stone as the others. The prince had not before taken notice of it, but opening, found in it a golden key. My son, said the queen, this key certainly belongs to some other treasure; let us search well, perhaps we may discover the use it is designed for.

They examined the chamber with the utmost exactness, and at length found a keyhole in one of the panels of the wall. The sultan immediately tried, and as readily opened the door, which led into a chamber, in the midst of which were nine pedestals of massive gold, on eight of which stood as many statues, each of them made of a single diamond, and from them darted such a brightness, that the whole room was perfectly light.

O Heavens! cried Zeyn, in astonishment, where could my father find such rarities? The ninth pedestal redoubled this amazement, for it was covered with a piece of white satin, on which were written these words: "Dear son, it cost me much toil to procure these eight statues; but though they are extraordinarily beautiful, you must understand that there is a ninth in the world, which surpasses them all: that alone is worth more than a thousand such as these: if you desire to be master of it, go to the city of Cairo in Egypt. One of my old slaves, whose name is Mobarec, lives there, you will easily find him; the first person you meet will show you his house; visit him, and tell him all that has befallen you: he will know you to be my son, and conduct you to the place where that wonderful statue is, which you will obtain with safety."

The young sultan having read these words, said to the queen, I should be sorry to be without that ninth statue; it must certainly be a very rare piece, since all these together are not of so much value. I will set out for Grand Cairo; nor do I believe, madam, that you will now oppose my design. No, my son, answered the queen, I am not against it: you are certainly under the special protection of our great prophet, he will not suffer you to perish in this journey. Set out

when you think fit: your viziers and I will take care of the government during your absence. The prince made ready his equipage, but would take only a small number of slaves with him.

Nothing remarkable befell him by the way; but, arriving at Cairo, he inquired for Mobarec. The people told him he was one of the wealthiest inhabitants of the city; that he lived like a great lord, and that his house was open, especially for strangers. Zeyn was conducted thither, knocked at the gate, which a slave opened, and demanded, What is it you want, and who are you? I am a stranger, answered the prince, and having heard much of the lord Mobarec's generosity, am come to take up my lodging with him. The slave desired Zeyn to wait while he went to acquaint his master, who ordered him to request the stranger to walk in. The slave returned to the gate, and told the prince he was welcome.

THEY EXAMINED THE CHAMBER WITH THE UTMOST EXACTNESS.

When Prince Zeyn came into Mobarec's presence, he said: I am the son of the late Sultan of Bussorah, and my name is Zeyn Alasnam. That sovereign, said Mobarec, was formerly my master; but, my lord, I never knew of any children he had: what is your age? I am twenty years old, answered the sultan. How long is it since you left my father's court? Almost two-and-twenty years, replied Mobarec: but how can you convince me that you are his son? My father, rejoined Zeyn, had a subterraneous place under his closet, in which I have found forty porphyry urns full of gold. And what more is there? said Mobarec. There are, answered the prince, nine pedestals of massive gold: on eight whereof are as many diamond statues; and on the ninth a piece of white satin, on which my father has written what I am to do to procure another statue, more valuable than all those together. You know where that statue is; for it is mentioned on the satin, that you will conduct me to it. As soon as he had spoken these words, Mobarec fell down at his feet, and kissing one of his hands several times, said: I know you to be the Sultan of Bussorah's son. If you will go to the place where the wonderful statue is, I will conduct you.

The next day Zeyn said to Mobarec, I have taken rest enough. I came not to Cairo to take my pleasure; my design is to obtain the ninth statue; it is time for us to set out in search of it. Sir, said Mobarec, I am ready to comply with your desires; but you know not what dangers you must encounter to make this precious acquisition. Whatsoever the danger may be, answered the prince, I have resolved to make the attempt; I will either perish or succeed. All that happens in

"WHAT IS IT YOU WANT, AND WHO ARE YOU?"

this world is by God's direction. Do you but bear me company, and let your resolution be equal to mine.

Mobarec, finding him determined to set out, called his servants, and ordered them to make ready his equipage. The prince and he then performed ablutions, and the prayer enjoined, which is called Farz; and that done, they set out. On their way they took notice of abundance of strange and wonderful things, and travelled many days; at length, being come to a delightful spot, they alighted from their horses. Mobarec then said to all the servants that attended them, Do you remain in this place, and take care of our equipage till we return. Then he said to Zeyn, Now, sir, let us advance by ourselves. We are near the dreadful place, where the ninth statue is kept. You will stand in need of all your courage.

They soon came to a vast lake: Mobarec sat down on the brink of it, saying to the prince, We must cross this sea. How can we, answered Zeyn, when we have no boat? You will see one appear in a moment, replied Mobarec; the enchanted boat of the Sultan of the Genii will come for us. But do not forget what I am going to say to you: you must observe a profound silence: do not speak to the boatman, though his figure seem strange to you: whatever extraordinary circumstance you observe, say nothing; for I tell you beforehand, that if you utter one word when we are embarked, the boat will sink. I shall take care to hold my peace, said the prince; you need only tell me what I am to do, and I will strictly comply.

Whilst they were talking, he spied on a sudden a boat in the lake, made of red sandal wood. It had a mast of fine amber, and a blue satin flag: there was only one boatman in it, whose head was like an elephant's, his body like a tiger's. When the boat was come up to the prince and Mobarec, the monstrous boatman took them up one after another with his trunk, put them into his boat, and carried them over the lake in a moment. He then again took them up with his trunk, set them ashore, and immediately vanished with his boat.

Now we may talk, said Mobarec: the island we are in belongs to the Sultan of the Genii. Look round you, prince; can there be a more delightful spot? Zeyn could not sufficiently admire the beauties with which he was surrounded, and still found something new, as he advanced further into the island.

At length they came before a palace built of emeralds, encompassed by a wide moat, on the banks whereof, at certain distances, were planted such tall trees, that they shaded the whole palace. Before the gate, which was of massive gold, was abridge, formed of one single shell of a fish, though it was at least six fathoms long, and three in breadth. At the head of the bridge stood a company of genii, of a prodigious height, who guarded the entrance into the castle with great clubs of China steel.

Let us at present proceed no farther, said Mobarec, these genii will destroy us: and in order

A BOATMAN, WHOSE HEAD WAS LIKE AN ELEPHANT'S, HIS BODY LIKE A TIGER'S.

to prevent their coming to us, we must perform a magical ceremony. He then drew out of a purse, which he had under his garment, four long slips of yellow taffety; one he put about his middle, and laid the other on his back, giving the other two to the prince, who did the like. Then Mobarec laid on the ground two large table-cloths, on the edges whereof he scattered some precious stones, musk, and amber. Afterwards he sat down on one of the cloths, and Zeyn on the other; and Mobarec said to the prince, I shall now, sir, conjure the Sultan of the Genii, who lives in the palace that is before us; may he come in a peaceable mood to us! I confess I am not without apprehension about the reception he may give us. If our coming into this island is displeasing to him,

he will appear in the shape of a dreadful monster; but if he approves of your design, he will show himself in the shape of a handsome man. As soon as he appears before us, you must rise and salute him, without going off your cloth; for you would certainly perish, should you stir from it. You must say to him, Sovereign Lord of the Genii, I most humblv beg of you to give me the ninth statue.

Mobarec, having thus instructed Prince Zeyn, began his conjuration. Immediately their eyes were dazzled by a long flash of lightning, which was followed by a clap of thunder. The island was covered with a thick darkness, a furious storm of wind raged.

THE ISLAND WAS COVERED WITH DARKNESS, AND A FURIOUS STORM RAGED.

The Sultan of the Genii appeared in the shape of a very handsome man, yet there was something of a sternness in his air.

As soon as Sultan Zeyn had made him the compliment he had been taught by Mobarec, the Sultan of the Genii smiling, answered, My son, I loved your father, and every time he came to pay me his respects, I presented him with a statue, which he carried away with him. I have no less kindness for you. I obliged your father, some days before he died, to write that which you read on the piece of white satin. I promised him to receive you under my protection, and to give you the ninth statue, which in beauty surpasses those you have already. I had begun to perform my promise to him. It was I whom you saw in a dream in the shape of an old man; I caused you to open the subterraneous place, where the urns and the statues are deposited: I have a great share in all that has befallen you, or rather am the occasion of all. I know the motive that brought you hither; you shall obtain what you desire. But first you promise to find and conduct hither, without bestowing on her by the way any signs of affection, the lady whose image this glass will reflect. It will only show you the right one, but her you must find or else beware of my vengeance.

Sultan Zeyn willingly took the oath required of him, received the glass, and returned with

THE GLASS NEVER REMAINED BRIGHT AND CLEAR.

Mobarec to Cairo, prepared to start upon his arduous task. All the maidens in the court and city who were in their fifteenth year underwent the trial one after another, but the glass never remained bright and clear. Having found that there was no lady in Cairo whose image the glass reflected, they set out to Bagdad, in the hope of there finding the object of their search.

Now in those days there lived a celebrated man named Boubekir Muezin in Bagdad, to whom Mobarec went in the prince's name with a purse of five hundred pieces of gold, which he bade him distribute among the poor. Muezin was so pleased that he went to see the prince, and asked many questions about his stay and the object of his coming. Sultan Zeyn told him that he sought a lady whose mind was as pure as her form was fair. Then, replied Muezin, I think I can show you the lady you seek.

"TAKE PITY ON ME," SAID SHE; "I AM A STRANGER."

He conducted the prince to the vizier, who, as soon as he was acquainted with the prince's birth and design, called his daughter, and bade her take off her veil. Never had the young Sultan of Bussorah beheld such a perfect and striking beauty. He stood amazed; and since he could then try whether she was the maiden destined for him, of whom the Sultan of the Genii had spoken, he pulled out his glass, which remained bright and unsullied.

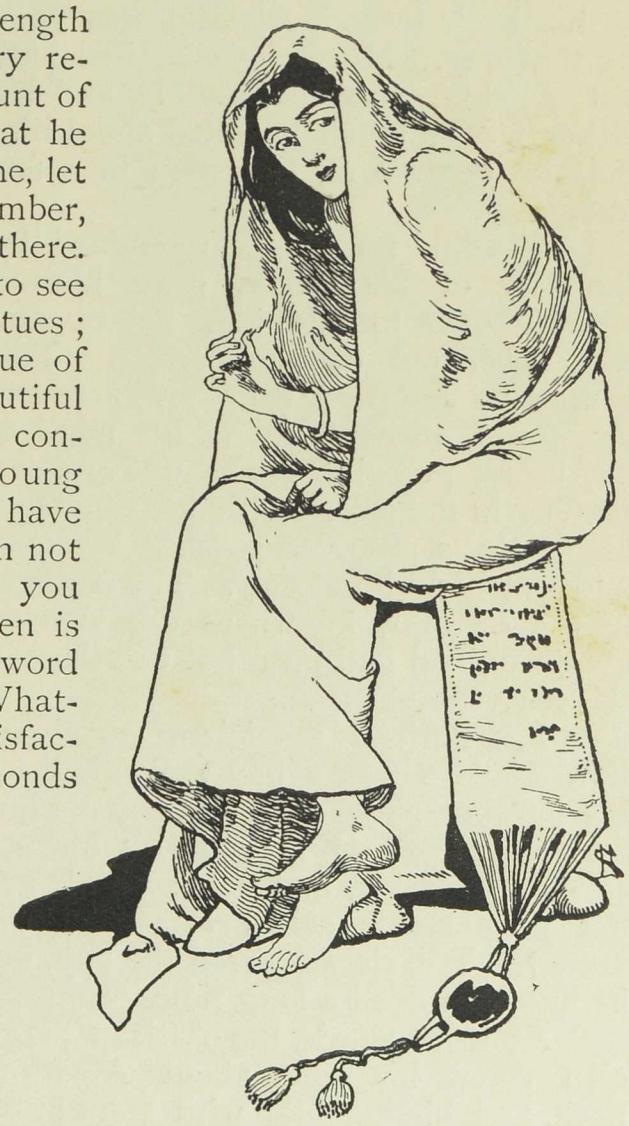
When he perceived he had at length found her of whom he had been in search, he entreated the vizier to grant her to him. The vizier, proud of such an alliance, gave his consent readily, and the marriage was at once solemnized. When the ceremony was over, Mobarec said to his master, Let us begone, sir, let us not stay any longer at Bagdad, but return to Cairo: remember the promise you made the Sultan of the Genii. Let us go, answered the prince; I must take care to perform it exactly; yet I must confess, my dear Mobarec, that, if I obey the Sultan of the Genii, it is not without reluctance. The damsel I have married is so charming, that I am tempted to carry her to Bussorah, and place her on the throne. Alas! sir, answered Mobarec, take heed how you give way to your inclination: whatever it costs you, be as good as your word to the Sultan of the Genii. Well, then, Mobarec, said the prince, do you take care to conceal the lovely maid from me; let her never appear in my sight; for else it were hard to conceal evidence of my passion for her, as I promised.

Mobarec made all ready for their departure; they returned to Cairo, and thence set out for the island of the Sultan of the Genii. When they were arrived, the maid, who had performed the journey in a horse-litter, and whom the prince had never seen since his wedding-day, said to Mobarec, Where are we?

Shall we be soon in the dominions of the prince my husband? Madam, answered Mobarec, it is time to undeceive you. Prince Zeyn married you only in order to get you from your father: he did not engage his faith to make you sovereign of Bussorah. At these words, she began to weep bitterly, which moved the prince and Mobarec. Take pity on me, said she; I am a stranger; you will be accountable to God for your treachery towards me.

Her tears and complaints were of no effect, for she was presented to the Sultan of the Genii, who having gazed on her with attention, said to Zeyn: Prince, I am satisfied with your behaviour; the lady is assuredly as virtuous as she is fair. Your conduct towards her merits my warmest approval. Return to your dominions, and when you shall enter the subterraneous room, where the eight statues are, you shall find the ninth which I promised you. I will make my genii carry it thither. Zeyn thanked the sultan, and returned to Cairo with Mobarec, but did not stay long in Egypt, for his impatience to see the ninth statue made him hasten his departure. However, he could not but often think regretfully of the young girl he had married; and blaming himself for having deceived her, he looked upon himself as the cause and instrument of her misfortune. Alas! said he to himself, I have taken her from a tender father, to sacrifice her to a genie. O, incomparable beauty! you deserve a better fate.

Sultan Zeyn, disturbed with these thoughts, at length reached Bussorah, where his subjects made extraordinary rejoicings for his return. He went directly to give an account of his journey to his mother, who was in a rapture to hear that he had obtained the ninth statue. Let us go, my son, said she, let us go and see it, for it is certainly in the subterraneous chamber, since the Sultan of the Genii told you you should find it there. The young sultan and his mother, being both impatient to see the wonderful statue, went down into the room of the statues; but how great was their surprise, when, instead of a statue of diamonds, they beheld on the ninth pedestal a most beautiful girl, whom the prince knew to be the same whom he had conducted into the Island of the Genii! Prince, said the young maid, you are surprised to see me here; you expected to have found something more precious than I am, and I question not but that you now repent having taken so much trouble: you expected a better reward. Madam, answered Zeyn, heaven is my witness, that I more than once had nearly broken my word with the Sultan of the Genii, to keep you to myself. Whatever be the value of a diamond statue, is it worth the satisfaction of having you mine? I love you above all the diamonds and wealth in the world.



BEHELD ON THE NINTH PEDESTAL
A MOST BEAUTIFUL GIRL.

Just as he had done speaking, a clap of thunder was heard, which shook the subterraneous place. Zeyn's mother was alarmed, but the Sultan of the Genii immediately appearing, dispelled her fear. Madam, said he to her, I protect and love your son: this is the ninth statue I designed for him; it is more rare and precious than the others. Live, said he (directing his discourse to the young prince), live happy, Zeyn, with this young lady, who is your wife; and if you would have her true and constant to you, love her always, and love her only. Having spoken these words, the Sultan of the Genii vanished, and Zeyn, enchanted with the young lady, the same day caused her to be proclaimed Queen of Bussorah, over which they reigned in mutual happiness to an advanced age.

The Story of Aladdin; or, the Wonderful Lamp

ONCE there lived a tailor, by name Mustapha, in one of the wealthy cities of China, who was so poor that he could hardly maintain himself and his family, which consisted only of a wife and son.

His son, who was called Aladdin, was a good-for-nothing, and caused his father much trouble, for he used to go out early in the morning, and stay out all day, playing in the streets with idle children of his own age.

When he was old enough to learn a trade, his father took him into his own shop, and taught him how to use his needle, but to no purpose; for as soon as his back turned, Aladdin was gone for that day. Mustapha chastised him, but Aladdin was incorrigible, and his father was so much troubled about him that he became ill, and died in a few months.

Aladdin, no longer restrained by the fear of his father, gave himself entirely over to his idle habits, and was never out of the streets. This course he followed till he was fifteen years old, without giving his mind to any useful pursuit. As he was one day playing in the street, with his vagabond associates, a stranger passing by stood and watched him closely. The stranger was a sorcerer, known as the African magician, and had been but two days in the city.

The African magician, perceiving that Aladdin was a boy well-suited for his purpose, made inquiries about him; and, after he had learned his history, called him aside, and said: Child, was not your father called Mustapha the tailor? Yes, sir, answered the boy, but he has been dead a long time.

At these words, the African magician threw his arms about Aladdin's neck, and kissing him with tears in his eyes, said, I am your uncle; your worthy father was my own brother. You are so like him that I knew you at first sight. Then he gave Aladdin a handful of small coins, saying, Go, my son, to your mother, give my love to her, and tell her that I will visit her to-morrow, that I may see where my good brother lived so long, and ended his days.

Aladdin ran to his mother, overjoyed at his uncle's gift. Mother, said he, have I an uncle? No, child, replied his mother, you have no uncle by your

A TAILOR, BY NAME MUSTAPHA.

father's side, or mine. I am just now come, said Aladdin, from a man who says he is my uncle, my father's brother. He cried and kissed me when I told him my father was dead, and gave me money ; also bade me give you his love and say that he will come to see you, that he may be shown the house wherein my father lived and died. Indeed, child, replied the mother, your father had a brother, but he has been dead a long time, and I never heard of another.

The next day Aladdin's uncle found him playing in another part of the town, and embracing him as before, put two pieces of gold into his hand, and said to him, Carry this, child, to your mother, tell her that I will come and see her to-night, and bid her get us something for supper ; but first show me the house where you live.

Aladdin showed the magician the house, and carried the two pieces of gold to his mother, and when he had told her of his uncle's intention, she went out and bought provisions, and borrowed various utensils of her neighbours. She spent the whole day in preparing the supper ; and at night, when it was ready, said to her son, Perhaps your uncle will not find the way to our house ; go and bring him with you if you meet him.

Aladdin was ready to start, when the magician came in loaded with wine, and all sorts of fruits, for dessert. After the African magician had given what he brought into Aladdin's hands, he saluted his mother, and desired her to show him the place where his brother Mustapha used to sit on the sofa ; and when she had so done, he bowed his head down, and kissed it, crying out repeatedly with tears in his eyes, My poor brother ! how unhappy am I not to have come soon enough to give you one last embrace. Aladdin's mother desired him to sit down in the same place, but he declined. No, said he, I shall not do that ; but let me sit opposite to it, that although I may not see the master of a family so dear to me, I may at least have the pleasure of beholding the place where he used to sit.

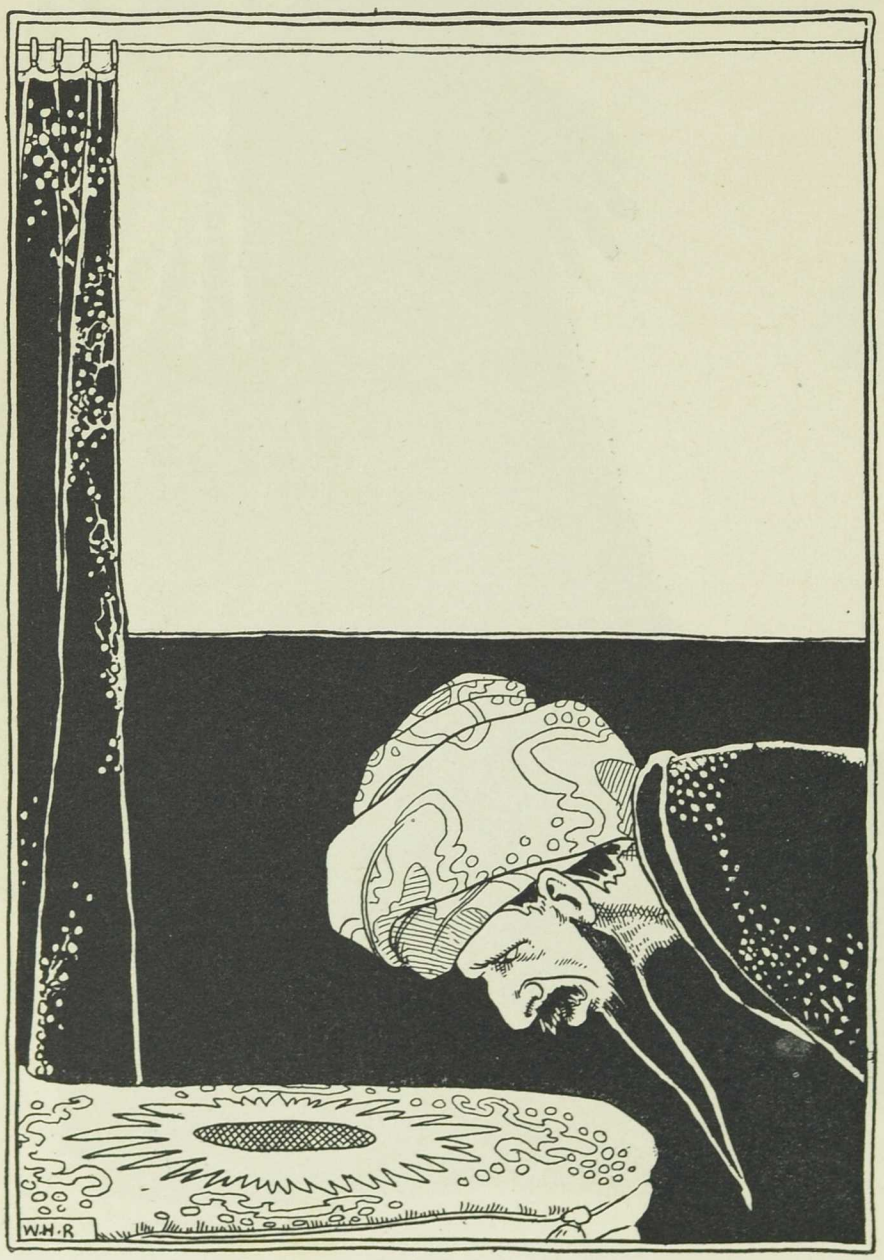
When the magician had sat down, he began to enter into discourse with Aladdin's mother : My good sister, said he, do not be surprised at your never having seen me

A STRANGER PASSING BY WATCHED HIM CLOSELY.

all the time you have been married to my brother Mustapha, of happy memory. I have been forty years absent from this country ; and during that time have travelled into the Indies, Persia, Arabia, Syria, and Egypt, and afterwards crossed over into Africa, where I settled. Being desirous to see my native land once more, and to embrace my brother, I made the necessary preparations, and set out. It was a long and painful journey, but my greatest grief was the news of my brother's death. But it is a comfort for me to find, as it were, my brother in a son, who has his most remarkable features.

The African magician perceiving that the widow began to weep at the remembrance of her husband, changed the conversation, and turning towards her son, asked him his name, and what business he followed.

At this question the youth hung down his head, and was not a little abashed when his mother answered, Aladdin is an idle fellow. His father when alive, strove to teach him his trade, but could not succeed. Since his death he does nothing but idles away his time in the streets, as you saw him, without considering he



BOWED HIS HEAD DOWN AND KISSED IT.

IDLES AWAY HIS TIME IN THE STREETS.

is no longer a child ; and if you do not make him ashamed of it, I despair of his ever coming to any good. For my part, I am resolved one of these days to turn him out of doors, and let him provide for himself.

After these words, Aladdin's mother burst into tears ; and the magician said, This is not well, nephew ; you must think of helping yourself, and getting your livelihood. There are many sorts of trades : if you have any choice, I will endeavour to help you. Or if you have no mind to learn any handicraft, I will take a shop for you, furnish it with

all sorts of fine stuffs and linens ; and with the money you make of them lay in fresh goods, and then you will live in an honourable way. Tell me freely what you think of my proposal ; you shall always find me ready to keep my word.

This plan greatly pleased Aladdin, who hated work. He told the magician he had a greater inclination to that business than to any other, and that he should be much obliged to him for his kindness. Very well, said the African magician, I will carry you with me to-morrow, clothe you as handsomely as the best merchants in the city, and afterwards we will open a shop.

The widow, who never till then could believe that the magician was her husband's brother, no longer doubted after his promises of kindness to her son. She thanked him for his good intentions ; and after having exhorted Aladdin to render himself worthy of his uncle's favour by good behaviour, served up supper, and afterwards the magician took his leave, and retired.

He came again the next day, as he had promised, and took Aladdin with him to a merchant, who sold all sorts of clothes, and a variety of fine stuffs. He bade Aladdin choose those he preferred, and paid for them immediately.

Aladdin was much delighted by his new dress, and thanked his uncle warmly. Then the magician replied : As you are soon to be a merchant, it is proper you should frequent these shops, and be acquainted with them. He then showed him the largest and finest mosques, carried him to the khans, and afterwards to the sultan's palace, where he had free access ; and at last brought him to his own khan, where meeting with some merchants he had become acquainted with since his arrival, he introduced his pretended nephew to them.

This entertainment lasted till night, when Aladdin would have taken leave of his uncle to go home ; the magician would not let him go by himself, but conducted him to his mother, who, as soon as she saw him so well dressed, was transported with joy, and bestowed a thousand blessings upon the magician.

Early the next morning the magician took Aladdin out, saying that he would show him the country round, and that on the following day he would purchase the shop. He then led him out at one of the gates of the city, to some magnificent palaces, to each of which belonged beautiful gardens, into which anybody might enter. At every building he came to, he asked Aladdin if he did not think it fine ; and the youth was ready to answer when any one presented itself, crying out, Here is a finer house, uncle, than any we have seen yet. By this artifice, the cunning magician led Aladdin some way into the country ; and as he meant to carry him farther, to execute his design, he took an opportunity to sit down in one of the gardens on the brink of a fountain of clear water, which discharged itself by a lion's mouth of bronze into a basin, pretending to be tired : Come, nephew, said he, you must be weary as well as I ; let us rest ourselves, and we shall be better able to pursue our walk.

LED ALADDIN SOME WAY INTO THE COUNTRY.

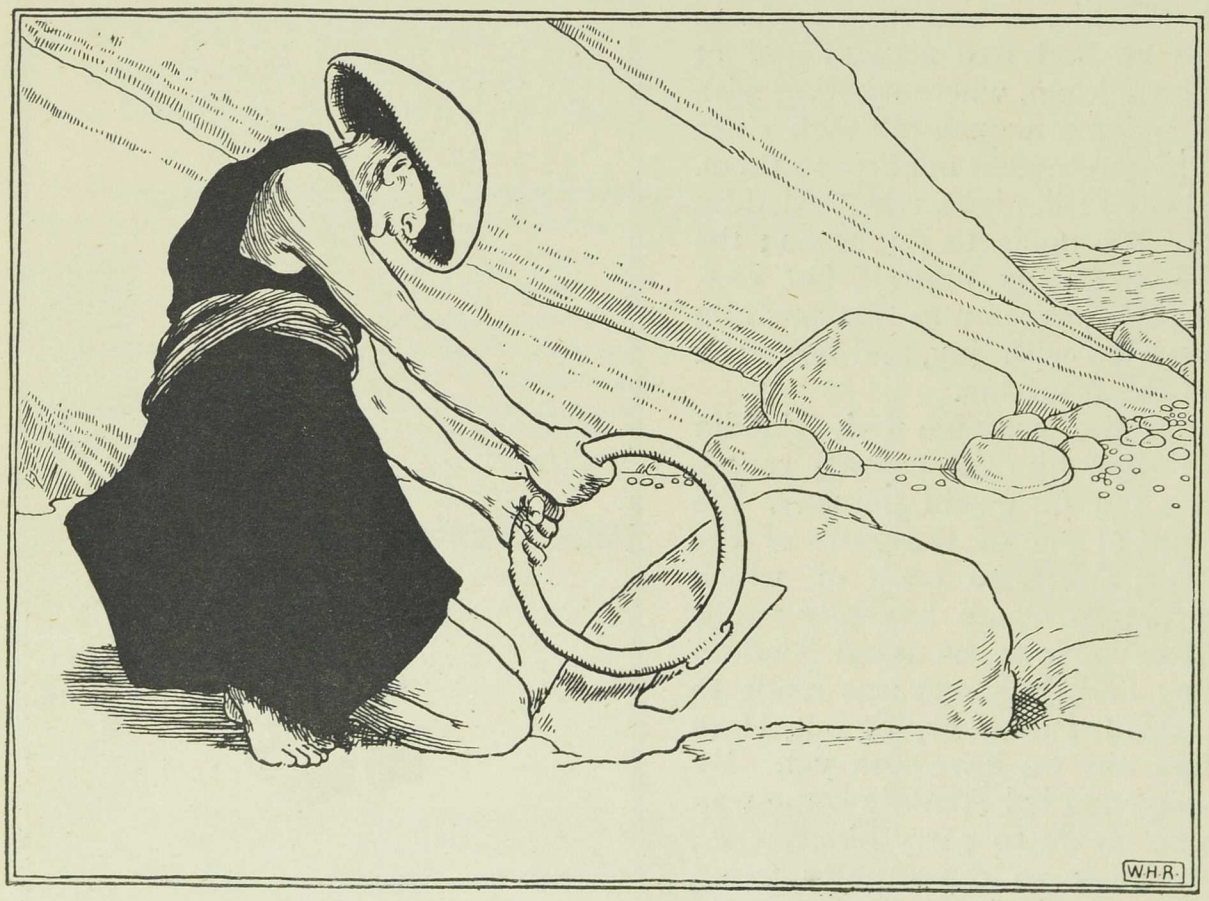
The magician then pulled from his girdle a handkerchief with cakes and fruit, which he had provided, and laid them on the edge of the basin. While they were partaking of this short repast the magician spoke gravely to his nephew, urging him to give up his evil companions and to seek the company of wise men from whose society he would benefit. When he had finished his advice they resumed their walk through the gardens. The African magician drew Aladdin beyond the gardens, and crossed the country, till they reached the mountains.

At last they arrived between two mountains of moderate height, and equal size, divided by a narrow valley, which was the place where the magician intended to execute the design that had brought him from Africa to China. We will go no farther now, said he. I will show you here some extraordinary things, which you will thank me to have seen: but while I strike a light, gather up all the loose dry sticks you can see, to kindle a fire.

Aladdin collected a great heap; the magician set them on fire; and when they were in a blaze, threw in some incense, and pronounced several magical words which Aladdin did not understand.

At the same time the earth trembling, opened just before the magician, and uncovered a stone, with a brass ring fixed in the middle. Aladdin was so frightened, that he would have run away, but the magician caught hold of him, abused him, and gave him such a box on the ear, that he knocked him down. Aladdin got up trembling, and with tears in his eyes, said, What have I done, uncle, to be treated in this severe manner? I supply the place of your father, replied the magician, and you ought to make no reply. But, child, added he, softening, do not be afraid; for I shall not ask anything of you, but that you obey me punctually, if you would reap the advantages which I intend you. Know then, that under this stone there is hidden a treasure, destined to be yours, and which will make you richer than the greatest monarch in the world. No person but yourself is permitted to lift this stone, or enter the cave; so you must punctually execute what I may command, for it is a matter of great consequence both to you and me.

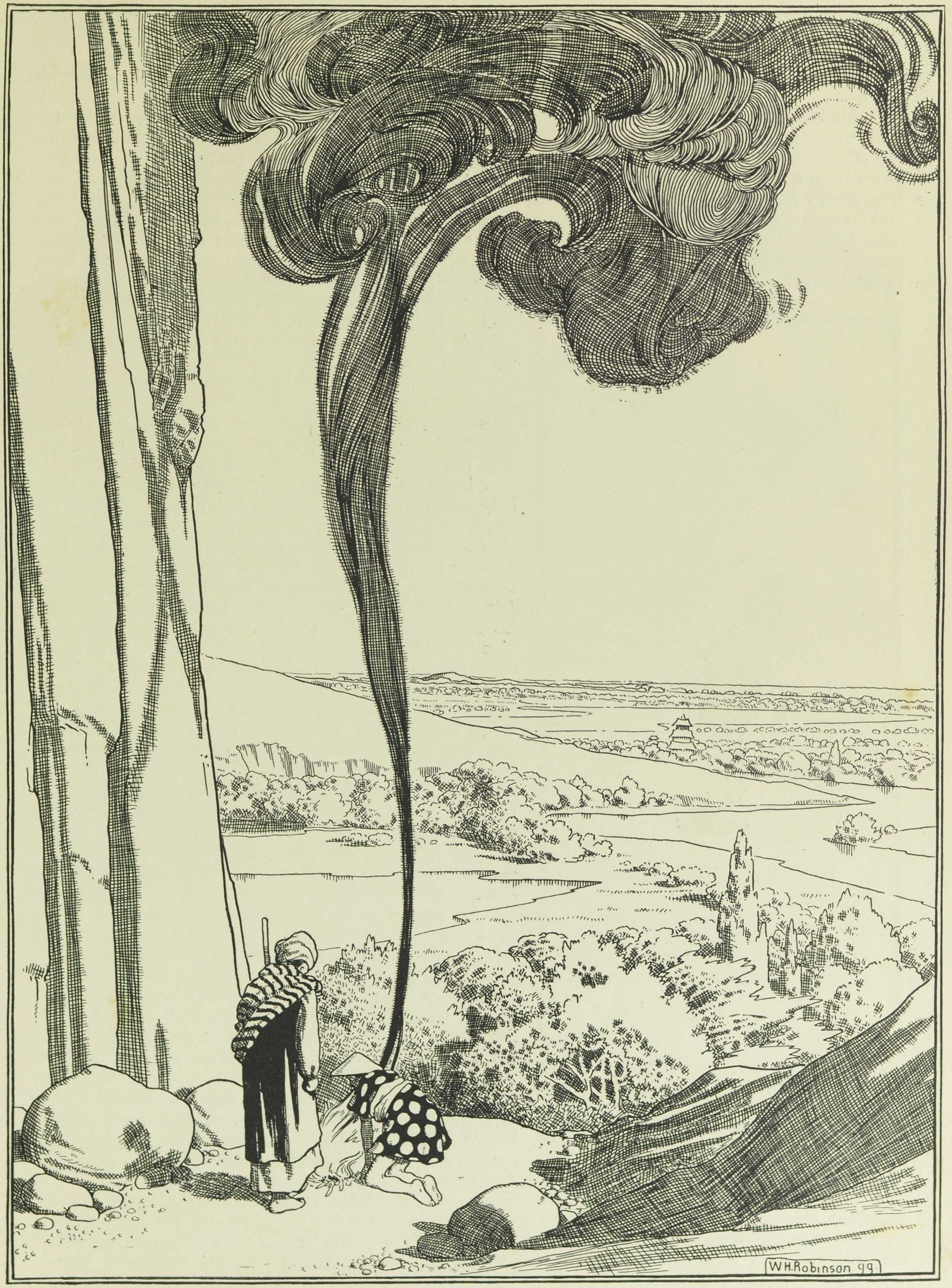
Aladdin, amazed at all he saw and heard, forgot what was past, and rising, said, Well, uncle, what is to be done? Command me, I am ready to obey. I am overjoyed, child, said the magician, embracing him. Take hold of the ring, and lift up that stone. Indeed, uncle, replied Aladdin, I am not strong enough; you must help me. Then we shall be able to do nothing, replied the magician. Take hold of the ring, pronounce the names of your father and grandfather, then lift it up, and you will find it will come easily. Aladdin did as the magician bade him, raised the stone with ease, and laid it on one side.



RAISED THE STONE WITH EASE.

When the stone was pulled up, there appeared a little door, and steps to go down lower. Descend into the cave, said the magician, and you will find three great halls, in each of which you will see four large brass cisterns placed on each side, full of gold and silver; but take care you do not meddle with them. Before you enter the first hall, be sure to tuck up your robe, wrap it about you, and then pass through the second into the third without stopping. Above all things, have a care that you do not touch the walls, so much as with your clothes; for if you do, you will die instantly. At the end of the third hall, you will find a door which opens into a garden planted with fine trees loaded with fruit; walk across the garden to five steps that will bring you upon a terrace, where you will see a lighted lamp in a niche before you. Take the lamp down, and extinguish it. When you have thrown away the wick, and poured out the liquor, put it in your girdle and bring it to me. Do not be afraid that the liquor will spoil your clothes, for it is not oil; and the lamp will be dry as soon as it is thrown out.

After these words, the magician drew a ring off his finger, and put it on one of Aladdin's,



THE MAGICIAN SET THEM ON FIRE, AND WHEN THEY WERE IN A BLAZE, THREW IN SOME INCENSE.

telling him that it was a talisman. Then he added, Go down boldly, and we shall both be rich all our lives.

Aladdin descended, and found the three halls just as the African magician had described. He went through them with all the precaution the fear of death could inspire, crossed the garden without stopping, took down the lamp from the niche, emptied it, and put it in his girdle. As he came down from the terrace, he stopped in the garden to observe the trees, which were loaded with extraordinary fruit, of different colours on each tree. Some bore fruit entirely white, and some clear and transparent as crystal; some pale red, and others deeper; some green, blue, and purple, and others yellow: in short, there was fruit of all colours. The white were pearls; the clear and transparent, diamonds; the deep red, rubies; the paler, ballas rubies; the green, emeralds; the blue, turquoises; the purple, amethysts; and the yellow, sapphires. Aladdin was ignorant of their worth, and would have preferred figs and grapes, or any other fruits. But thinking them pretty, he collected as many of each sort as he could carry, and filled his purses and the flaps of his robe.

MADE THE BEST OF HIS WAY HOME.

Aladdin having thus loaded himself with riches he knew not the value of, returned through the three halls with the same precaution, and soon arrived at the mouth of the cave, where the magician expected him with the utmost impatience. As soon as Aladdin saw him, he cried out, Pray, uncle, lend me your hand, to help me out. Give me the lamp first, replied the magician; it will be troublesome to you. Indeed, uncle, answered Aladdin, I cannot now; but I will as soon as I am up. The African magician was resolved to have the lamp before he would help him up; and Aladdin, who had encumbered himself so much with his fruit that he could not well get at it, refused to give it to him till he was out of the cave. The magician, provoked at this obstinate refusal, flew into a passion, threw a little of his incense into the fire, and pronounced two magical words. Immediately the stone moved into its place, with the earth over it in the same manner as it lay at the arrival of the magician and Aladdin.

This action plainly showed that the magician was not his uncle, but some adventurer who sought to possess the lamp, of which he had read in the magic books. And, moreover, it was but recently that he had learned where the wonderful lamp was concealed. He had also discovered that he must receive the lamp from another's hand, so he chanced to select Aladdin, whose life he reckoned as nought.

When the magician saw that all his hopes were frustrated, he returned the same day to Africa; but kept away from the town, lest Aladdin's absence should be noticed and questions asked. When Aladdin found himself shut in, he cried, and called out to his uncle, to tell him he was ready to give him the lamp; but in vain, since his cries could not be heard. He descended to the bottom of the steps, with a design to get into the garden, but the door, which was opened before by enchantment, was now shut by the same means. He then redoubled his cries and tears, sat down on the steps, without any hopes of ever seeing light again, and in a melancholy certainty of passing from the present darkness into that of a speedy death. Clasping his hands with an entire resignation to the will of God, he said, "There is no strength or power but in the great and high God," and in joining his hands he rubbed the ring which the magician had put on his finger. Imme-

A GENIE OF FRIGHTFUL ASPECT ROSE OUT OF THE EARTH.

diately a genie of frightful aspect rose out of the earth, his head reaching the roof of the vault, and said to him, What wouldst thou have? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all who may possess the ring on thy finger; I, and the other slaves of that ring.

At another time, Aladdin would have been so frightened at the sight of so extraordinary a figure that he would not have been able to speak; but the danger he was in made him answer without hesitation, Deliver me from this place. He had no sooner spoken these words, than he found himself on the very spot where the magician had caused the earth to open. Aladdin was greatly astonished; and, returning God thanks to find himself once more in the world, he made the best of his way home. When he got within his mother's door, the joy to see her and his weakness for want of sustenance for three days made him faint, and he remained for a long time as dead. As soon as he recovered, he related to his mother all that had happened, and she was very bitter in her execrations of the magician. Aladdin then retired to rest, and slept till late the next morning; when the first thing he said to his mother was, that he wanted something to eat. Alas! child, said she, I have not a bit of bread to give you; but I have a little cotton, which I have spun, I will go and sell it, buy bread, and something for our dinner. Mother, replied Aladdin, keep your cotton for another time, and give me the lamp I brought home with me yesterday; I will go and sell it, and the money I shall get for it will serve both for breakfast and dinner, and perhaps supper too.

TERRIFIED AT THE SIGHT OF THE GENIE, FAINTED.

Aladdin's mother took the lamp, and said to her son, Here it is, but it is very dirty; if it was a little cleaner I believe it would bring something more. She took some fine sand and water to clean it; but had no sooner begun to rub it, than in an instant a hideous genie of gigantic size appeared before her, and said in a voice like thunder, What wouldst thou have? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all those who have that lamp in their hands; I, and the other slaves of the lamp.

Aladdin's mother, terrified at the sight of the genie, fainted; when Aladdin, who had seen such a phantom in the cavern, snatched the lamp out of his mother's hand, and said to the genie boldly, I am hungry, bring me something to eat. The genie disappeared immediately, and in an instant returned with a large silver tray, holding twelve covered dishes of the same metal, which contained the most delicious viands; six large white bread cakes on two plates, two flagons of wine, and two silver cups. All these he placed upon a carpet, and disappeared: this was done before Aladdin's mother recovered from her swoon.

Aladdin fetched some water, and sprinkled it in her face, to restore her; and it was not long before she came to herself. Mother, said Aladdin, do not be alarmed: here is what will put you in heart, and at the same time satisfy my extreme hunger.

His mother was much surprised to see the repast spread. Child, said she, to whom are we obliged for this great plenty and liberality? Has the sultan been made acquainted with our poverty, and had compassion on us? It is no matter, mother, said Aladdin, let us sit down and eat; for you have as much need of a good breakfast as myself; when we have done, I will tell you. Accordingly both mother and son sat down, and ate with the better relish as the table was so well furnished. But all the time Aladdin's mother could not forbear looking at and admiring the tray and dishes, though she could not judge whether they were silver or any other metal, and the novelty more than the value attracted her attention.

When Aladdin's mother had taken away and set by what was left, she went and sat down by

her son on the sofa, saying: I expect now that you should satisfy my impatience, and tell me exactly what passed between the genie and you while I was in a swoon; which he readily complied with.

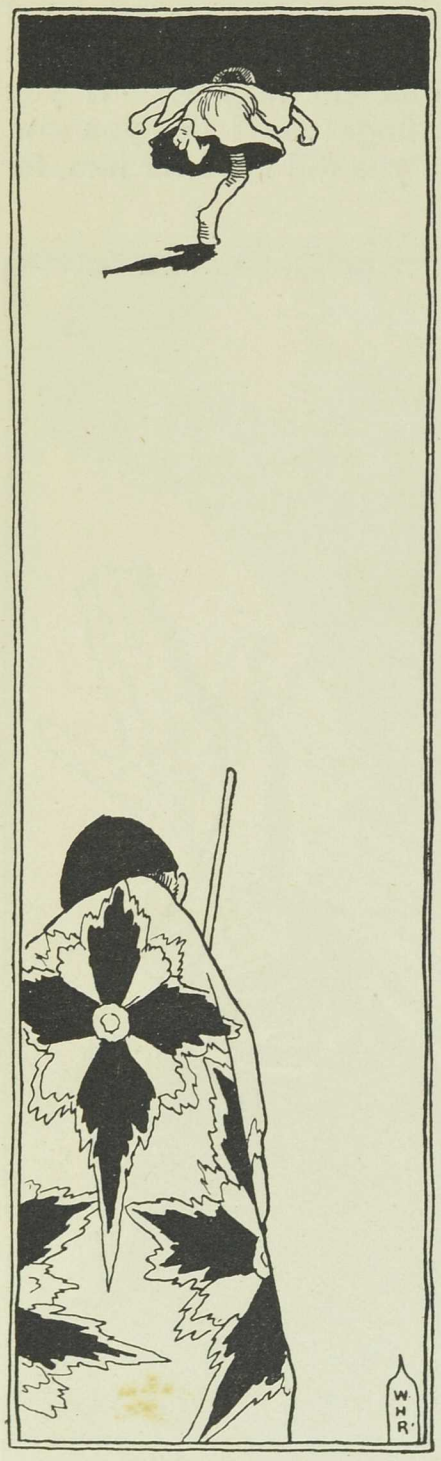
She was in as great amazement at what her son told her, as at the appearance of the genie; and said to him: But, son, what have we to do with genii? How came that vile genie to address himself to me, and not to you, to whom he had appeared before in the cave? Mother, answered Aladdin, the genie you saw is not the one who appeared to me, though he resembles him in size; no, they had quite different persons and habits: they belong to different masters. If you remember, he that I first saw called himself the slave of the ring on my finger; and this you saw, called himself the slave of the lamp you had in your hand: but I believe you did not hear him, for I think you fainted as soon as he began to speak.

What! cried the mother, was your lamp then the occasion of the genie's addressing himself rather to me than to you? Ah! my son, take it out of my sight, and put it where you please. I had rather you would sell it, than run the hazard of being frightened to death again by touching it: and if you would take my advice, you would part also with the ring, and not have anything to do with genii, who, as our prophet has told us, are only devils.

With your leave, mother, replied Aladdin, I shall now take care how I sell a lamp, which may be so serviceable both to you and me. That false and wicked magician would not have undertaken so tedious a journey, if he had not known the value of this wonderful lamp. And since chance hath given it to us, let us make a profitable use of it, without making any great show, and exciting the envy and jealousy of our neighbours. However, since the genii frighten you so much, I will take it out of your sight, and put it where I may find it when I want it. The ring I cannot resolve to part with; for without that you had never seen

"TAKE IT OUT OF MY SIGHT!"

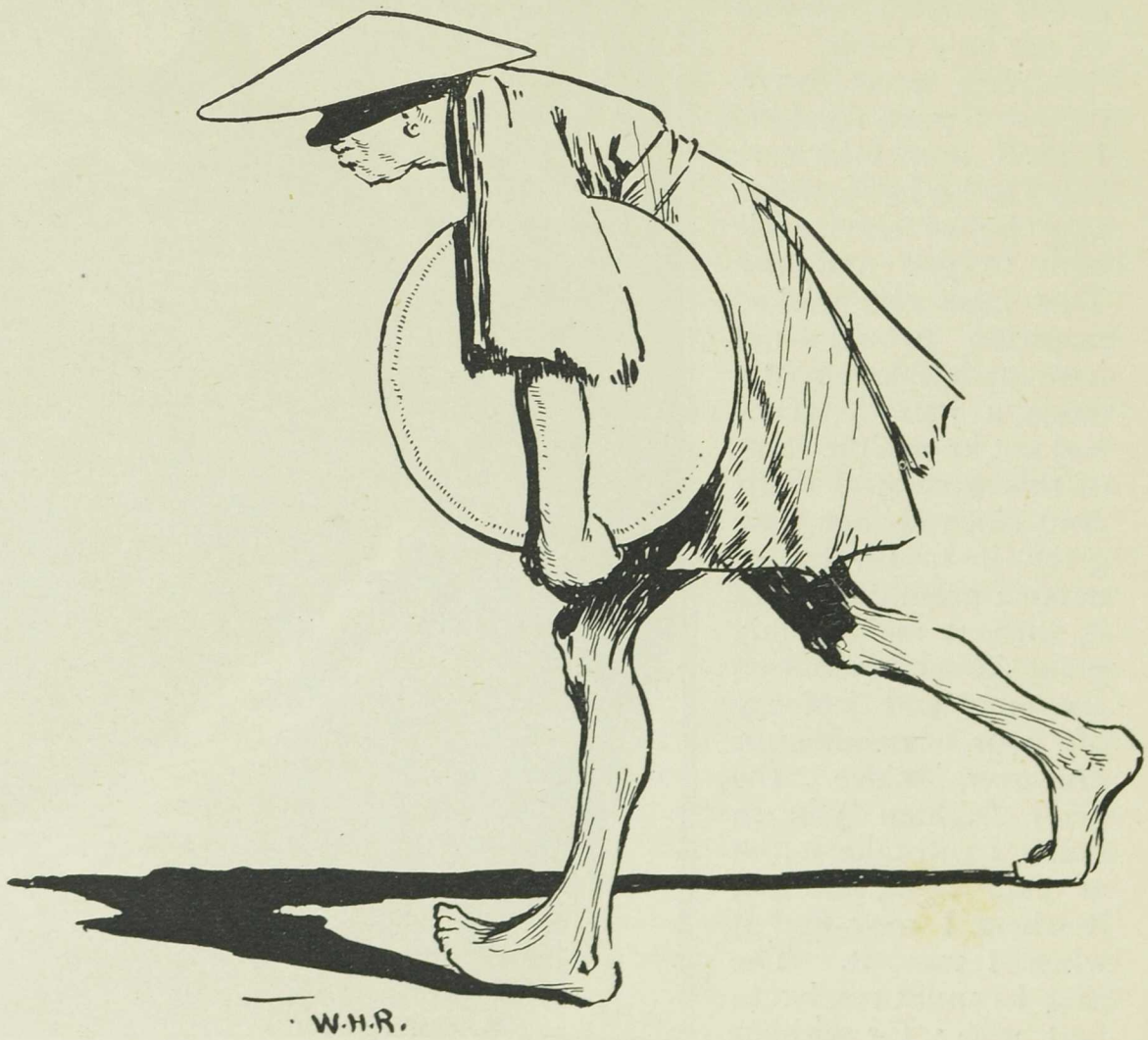
me again ; and though I am alive now, perhaps, if it was gone, I might not be so some moments hence ; therefore I hope you will give me leave to keep it, and to wear it always on my finger. She replied, that he might do what he pleased : for her part, she would have nothing to do with genii, and never say anything more about them.



RAN SO FAST, IT WAS IMPOSSIBLE TO OVERTAKE HIM.

By the next night they had eaten all the provisions the genie had brought : and the next day Aladdin, who could not bear the thoughts of hunger, putting one of the silver dishes under his vest, went out early to sell it, and addressing himself to a Jew whom he met in the streets, took him aside, and pulling out the plate, asked him if he would buy it. The cunning Jew took the dish, examined it, and as soon as he found that it was good silver, asked Aladdin at how much he valued it. Aladdin, who knew not its value, and never had been used to such traffic, told him he would trust to his judgment and honour. The Jew was somewhat confounded at this plain dealing ; and doubting whether Aladdin understood the material or the full value of what he offered to sell, took a piece of gold out of his purse and gave it him, though it was but the sixtieth part of the worth of the plate. Aladdin, taking the money very eagerly, retired with so much haste, that the Jew, not content with the exorbitancy of his profit, was vexed he had not penetrated into his ignorance, and was going to run after him, to endeavour to get some change out of the piece of gold ; but he ran so fast, and had got so far, that it would have been impossible for him to overtake him.

Before Aladdin went home, he called at a baker's, bought some cakes of bread, changed his money, and on his return gave the rest to his mother, who went and purchased provisions enough to last them some time. After this manner they lived, till Aladdin had sold the twelve dishes singly, as necessity pressed, to the Jew, for the same money ; who, after the first time, durst not offer him less, for fear of losing so good a bargain. When he had sold the last dish, he had recourse to the tray, which weighed ten times as much as the dishes, and would have carried it to his old purchaser, but that it was too large



TOOK ONE OF THE DISHES, AND WENT TO LOOK FOR HIS JEW CHAPMAN.

and cumbersome; therefore he was obliged to bring him home with him to his mother's, where, after the Jew had examined the weight of the tray, he laid down ten pieces of gold, with which Aladdin was very well satisfied.

When all the money was spent, Aladdin had recourse again to the lamp. He took it in his hand and rubbed it, when the genie immediately appeared, and repeated the same words that he had used before. I am hungry, said Aladdin, bring me something to eat. The genie disappeared, and presently returned with a tray, the same number of covered dishes as before, set them down, and vanished.

As soon as Aladdin found that their provisions were expended, he took one of the dishes, and went to look for his Jew chapman; but passing by a goldsmith's shop, the goldsmith perceiving him, called to him, and said, My lad, I imagine that you carry something which you sell to that Jew with whom I see you speak; but perhaps you do not know that he is the greatest rogue even among the Jews. I will give you the full worth of it; or I will direct you to other merchants who will not cheat you.

The hopes of getting more money for his plate induced Aladdin to pull it from under his vest, and show it to the goldsmith, who at first sight seeing that it was made of the finest silver, asked him if he had sold such as that to the Jew, when Aladdin told him that he had sold him twelve such, for a piece of gold each. What a villain! cried the goldsmith; but, added he, my son, what is past cannot be recalled. By showing you the value of this plate, which is of the finest silver we use in our shops, I will let you see how much the Jew has cheated you.

The goldsmith took a pair of scales, weighed the dish, and after he had mentioned how much an ounce of fine silver cost, assured him that his plate would fetch by weight sixty pieces of gold, which he offered to pay down immediately.

Aladdin thanked him for his fair dealing, and sold him all his dishes and the tray, and had as much for them as the weight came to.

Though Aladdin and his mother had an inexhaustible treasure in their lamp, and might have had whatever they wished for, yet they lived with the same frugality as before, and it may easily be supposed that the money for which Aladdin had sold the dishes and tray was sufficient to maintain them for some time.

During this interval, Aladdin frequented the shops of the principal merchants, where they sold cloth of gold and silver, linens, silk stuffs, and jewellery, and oftentimes joining in their conversation, acquired a knowledge of the world. By his acquaintance among the jewellers, he came to know that the fruits which he had gathered when he took the lamp were, instead of coloured glass, stones of inestimable value; but he had the prudence not to mention this to any one, not even to his mother.

One day as Aladdin was walking about the town, he heard an order proclaimed, commanding the people to shut up their shops and houses, and keep within doors, while the Princess Buddir al Buddoor, the sultan's daughter, went to the baths and returned.

This proclamation inspired Aladdin with curiosity to see the princess's face. To achieve this he placed himself behind the door of the bath, which was so situated that he could not fail of seeing her face. Aladdin had not waited long before the princess came. She was attended by a great crowd of ladies and slaves, who walked on each side, and behind her. When she came within three or four paces of the door of the baths, she took off her veil, and gave Aladdin an opportunity of a full view.

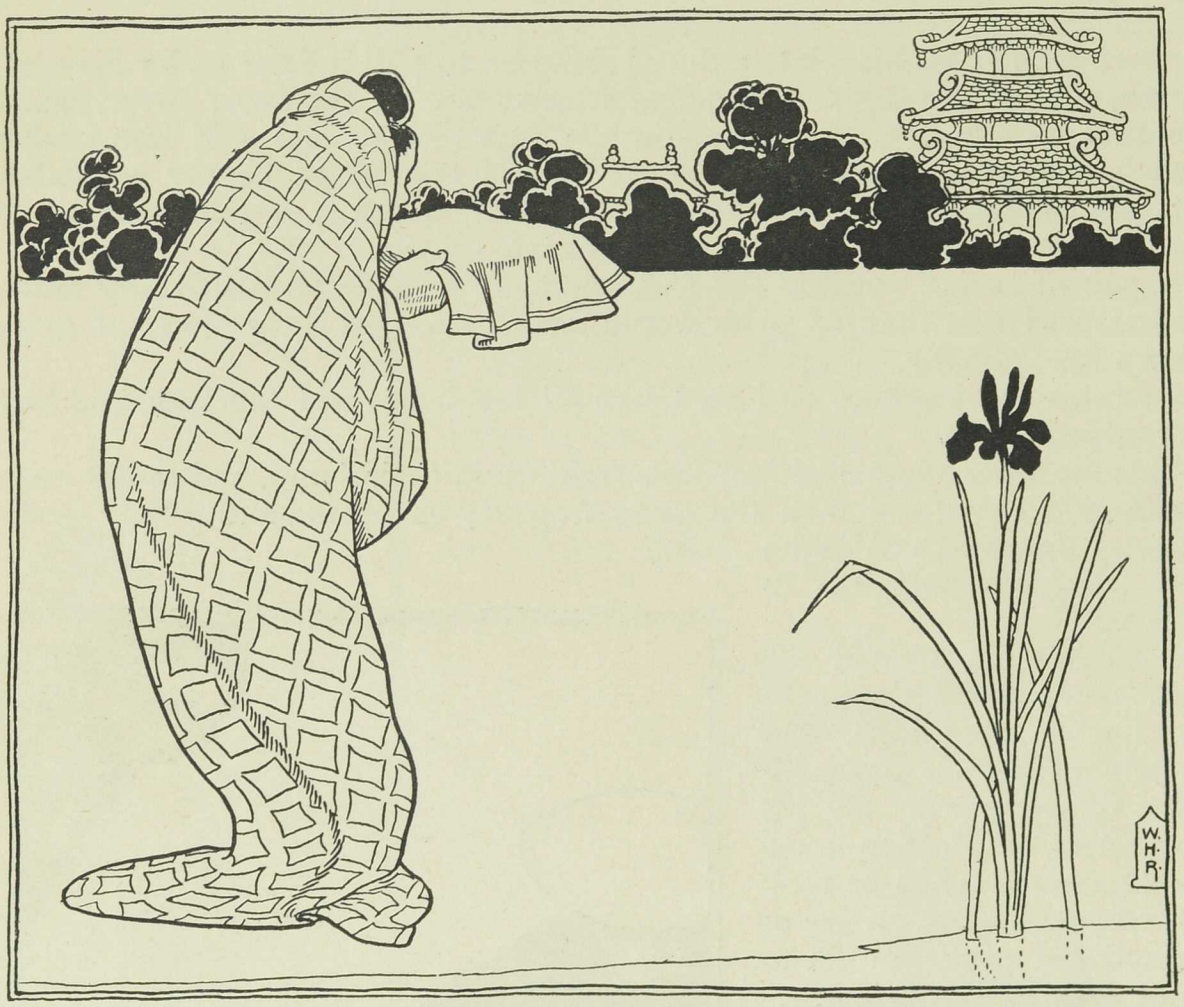
The princess was the most beautiful brunette in the world: her eyes were large and sparkling; her looks sweet and modest; her nose faultless;

HIS MOTHER PERCEIVED HE WAS MORE THOUGHTFUL AND MELANCHOLY THAN USUAL.

her mouth small; her lips vermilion; and her figure perfect. It is not, therefore, surprising that Aladdin was dazzled and enchanted.

After the princess had passed by, and entered the baths, Aladdin left his hiding place and went home. His mother perceived that he was much more thoughtful and melancholy than usual; and asked what had happened to make him so, or if he was ill. For some time he remained silent, but at length he told her all, saying in conclusion, I love the princess, and am resolved to ask her in marriage of the sultan.

Aladdin's mother listened with surprise to what her son told her; but when he talked of asking the princess in marriage, she said: Child, what are you thinking of? You must be mad to talk thus. I assure you, mother, replied Aladdin, that I am in my right senses. I foresaw that you would reproach me with folly and extravagance, but I must tell you once more, that I am resolved to demand the princess of the sultan in marriage, and your remonstrances shall not prevent me. As for a present worthy of the sultan's acceptance, those pieces of glass which I brought with me from the subterranean storehouse are in reality jewels of inestimable value, and fit for the greatest monarchs. I know the worth of them by frequenting the shops; and you may take my word that none of the jewellers have stones to be compared to those we have, either for size or beauty, and yet they value theirs at an excessive price. So I am persuaded that they will be received very favourably by the sultan. You have a large porcelain dish fit to hold them; fetch it, and let us see how they will look, when we have arranged them according to their different colours.



SET FORWARDS FOR THE SULTAN'S PALACE.

Aladdin's mother brought the china dish, when he took the jewels out of the two purses in which he had kept them, and placed them in order according to his fancy. But the brightness and lustre they emitted in the day-time, and the variety of the colours, so dazzled their eyes that they were astonished beyond measure. The sight of all these precious stones, of which she knew not the value, only partially removed her anxiety; but, fearing that Aladdin might do something rash, she promised to go to the palace the next morning. Aladdin rose before daybreak, awakened his mother, pressing her to get herself dressed to go to the sultan's palace, and to get admittance, if possible, before the grand vizier and the great officers of state went in to take their seats in the divan, where the sultan held his court.

Aladdin's mother took the china dish, in which they had put the jewels the day before, wrapped in two napkins, and set forwards for the sultan's palace. When she came to the gates, the grand vizier, and the most distinguished lords of the court, were just gone in; but, notwithstanding the crowd of people, she got into the divan, a spacious hall, the entrance into which was very magnificent. She placed herself just before the sultan, grand vizier, and the great lords, who sat in council on his right and left hand. Several causes were called, according to their order, pleaded and adjudged, until the time the divan generally broke up, when the sultan rising, returned to his apartment, attended by the grand vizier.

Aladdin's mother, seeing the sultan retire, and all the people depart, judged rightly that he would not sit again that day, and resolved to go home. Aladdin was greatly disappointed when he heard of her failure, but she soothed him by saying, I will go again to-morrow; perhaps the sultan may not be so busy.

The next morning she repaired to the sultan's palace with the present, as early as the day before, but when she came there, she found the gates of the divan shut, and understood that the council sat but every other day, therefore she must come again the next. She went six times afterwards on the days appointed, placed herself always directly before the sultan, but with as little success as the first morning.

On the sixth day, however, after the divan was broken up, when the sultan returned to his own apartment, he said to his grand vizier, I have for some time observed a certain woman, who attends constantly every day that I give audience, with something wrapped up in a napkin: she always stands up from the beginning to the breaking up of the audience, and affects to place herself just before me. If she comes to our next audience, do not fail to call her, that I may hear what she has to say. The grand vizier made answer by lowering his hand, and then lifting it up above his head, signifying his willingness to lose it if he failed.

The next audience-day Aladdin's mother went to the divan, and placed herself in front of the sultan as usual. The grand vizier immediately called the chief of the mace-bearers, and pointing to her, bade him tell her to come before the sultan. The widow promptly followed him; and when she reached the throne she bowed her head to the ground, and waited for the sultan's command to rise. The sultan immediately said to her, Good woman, I have observed you to stand a long time, from the beginning to the rising of the divan; what business brings you here?

After these words, Aladdin's mother prostrated herself a second time, and said, Monarch of monarchs, I beg of you to pardon the boldness of my request, and to assure me first of your pardon and forgiveness. Well, replied the sultan, I will forgive you, be it what it may, and no hurt shall come to you: speak boldly.

When Aladdin's mother had taken all these precautions, she told him faithfully the errand on which she had come, and made many apologies and explanations in extenuation of her son's love for the princess.

The sultan hearkened to this discourse without showing the least anger; but before he gave her any answer, asked her what she had brought tied up in the napkin. She took the china dish, which she had set down at the foot of the throne, untied it, and presented it to the sultan.

THE SULTAN'S AMAZEMENT AND SURPRISE WERE INEXPRESSIBLE.

The sultan's amazement and surprise were inexpressible, when he saw so many large, beautiful, and valuable jewels collected in the dish. He remained for some time motionless with admiration. Then he received the present from Aladdin's mother's hand, crying out in a transport of joy, How rich, how beautiful! After he had admired and handled all the jewels, one after another, he turned to his grand vizier, and showing him the dish, said, Behold, admire, wonder, and confess that your eyes never beheld jewels so rich and beautiful before! The vizier was charmed. Well, continued the sultan, what sayest thou to such a present? Is it not worthy of the princess my daughter? And ought I not to bestow her on one who values her at so great price? I cannot but own, replied the grand vizier, that the present is worthy of the princess; but

I beg of your majesty to grant me three months before you come to a final resolution. I hope, before that time, my son, whom you have regarded favourably, will be able to make a nobler present than Aladdin, who is an entire stranger to your majesty.

The sultan readily granted this request, and said to the widow: Good woman, go home, and tell your son that I agree to the proposal you have made me; but I cannot marry the princess my daughter for the next three months; but at the expiration of that time come again.

Aladdin's mother returned home much more gratified than she had expected, since she had met with a favourable answer, and told her son that she was to attend at the court in three months to hear the sultan's decision.

ALADDIN THOUGHT HIMSELF THE MOST HAPPY OF MEN.

Aladdin thought himself the most happy of men at hearing this news, and thanked his mother for the pains she had taken in the affair, the good success of which was of so great importance to his peace. When two of the three months were passed, his mother one evening went into the town, and found the shops dressed with foliage, silks, and carpeting, and everyone rejoicing. The streets were crowded with officers in habits of ceremony, mounted on horses richly caparisoned, each attended by a great many footmen. Aladdin's mother asked what was the meaning of all this preparation of public festivity. Whence came you, good woman, said one, that you don't know that the grand vizier's son is to marry the Princess Buddir al Buddoor, the sultan's daughter, to-night? She will presently return from the baths; and these officers whom you see are to assist at the cavalcade to the palace, where the ceremony is to be solemnized.

The widow hastened home to inform Aladdin: Child, cried she, you are undone! the sultan's fine promises will come to nothing. This night the grand vizier's son is to marry the princess.

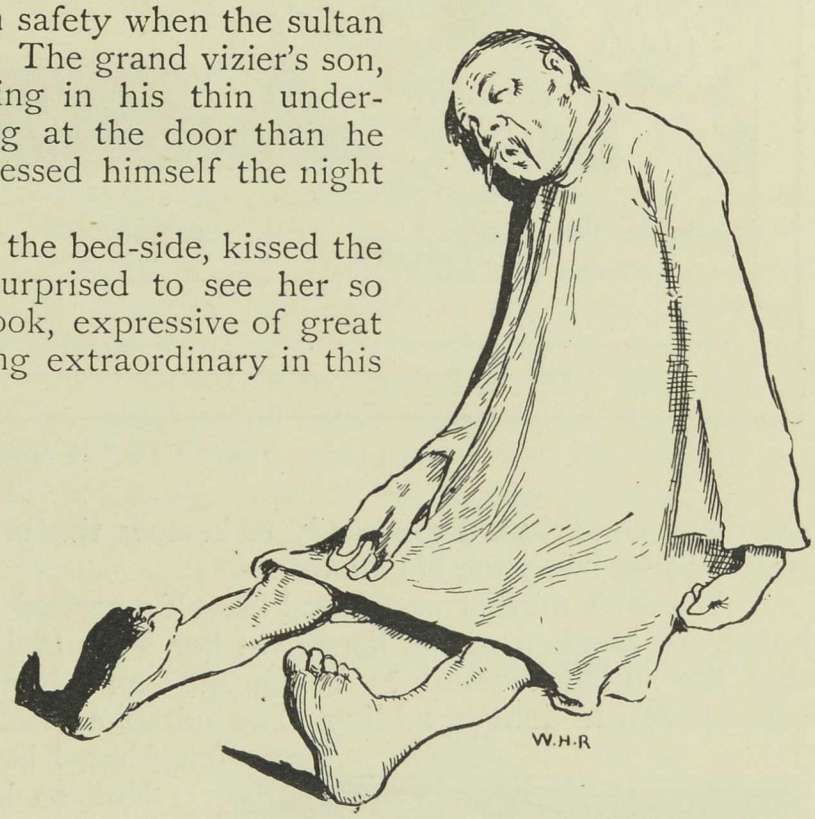
At this account Aladdin was thunderstruck, but with a sudden hope he bethought himself of the lamp: vowing to stop the marriage. He therefore went to his chamber, took the lamp, and rubbed it; when immediately the genie appeared, and said to him, What wouldst thou have? Hear me, said Aladdin; thou hast hitherto served me well; but now I entrust to thee a matter of great importance. The sultan's daughter, who was to have been mine, is to-night to wed the son of the grand vizier. It shall not be. Bring them both to me ere the marriage takes place. Master, replied the genie, I will obey you.

Aladdin supped with his mother as usual; he then retired to his own chamber again, and waited for the genie to execute his orders.

At the sultan's palace the greatest rejoicings prevailed at the wedding festivities, which were kept up until midnight. The bride and bridegroom retired to their apartments. They had scarcely entered the room when the genie seized them, and bore them straight to Aladdin's chamber, much to the terror of both, as they could not see by what means they were transported. Remove the bridegroom, said Aladdin, and keep him in close custody until dawn to-morrow, when you shall return with him. Aladdin then tried to soothe the princess's fears by explaining how ill he had been treated; but he did not succeed over well, as the princess knew nothing of the matter.

At dawn the genie appeared with the vizier's son, who had been kept in a house all night, near at hand, merely by being breathed upon by the genie. He was left motionless and entranced at the chamber door. At a word from Aladdin the slave of the lamp took the couple and bore them back to the palace.

The genie had only just deposited them in safety when the sultan tapped at the door to wish them good morning. The grand vizier's son, who was almost perished with cold, by standing in his thin under-garment all night, no sooner heard the knocking at the door than he ran into the robing-chamber, where he had undressed himself the night before.



LEFT MOTIONLESS AND ENTRANCED.

The sultan, having opened the door, went to the bed-side, kissed the princess on the forehead, but was extremely surprised to see her so melancholy. She only cast at him a sorrowful look, expressive of great affliction. He suspected that there was something extraordinary in this silence, and thereupon went immediately to the sultana's apartment, told her in what a state he had found the princess, and how she had received him. Sir, said the sultana, I will go and see her ; she will not receive me in the same manner.

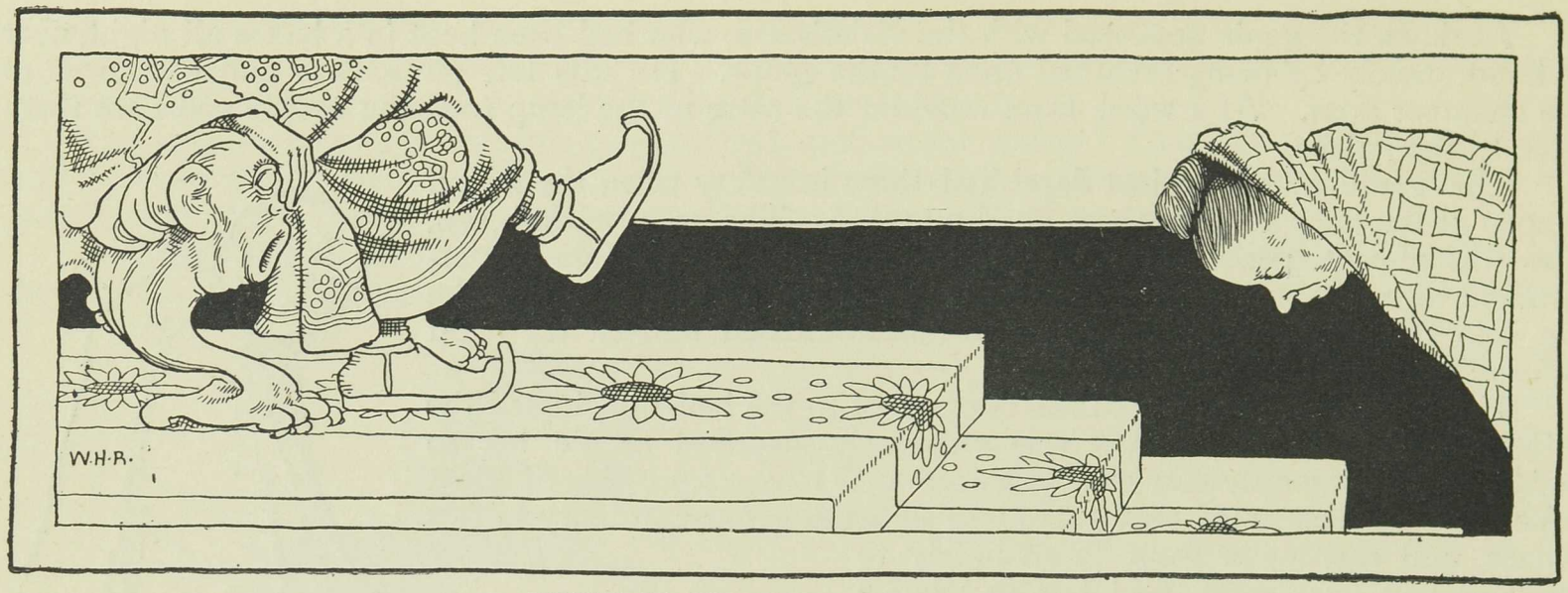
The princess was quite as reserved when her mother came ; but when the sultana pressed her to speak she said, with a deep sigh and many tears, I am very unhappy. She then narrated all that had taken place. Daughter, replied the sultana, you must keep all this to yourself, for no one would believe that you were sane if you told this strange tale. The sultana then questioned the vizier's son ; but he, being proud of the alliance he had made, denied everything, and so the celebrations of the marriage went forward that day with equal splendour.

That night Aladdin again summoned the genie, and had the princess and the vizier's son brought to him as before. And on the following morning they were conveyed back to the palace, just in time to receive the visit of the sultan. The princess answered his inquiries with tears, and at last told him everything that had happened. The sultan consulted with the grand vizier ; and, learning that his son had suffered even worse than the princess, he ordered the marriage to be cancelled, and all the festivities—which should have lasted for several days more—were stopped throughout the kingdom.

This sudden stopping of the wedding celebrations gave rise to much gossip, but nothing could be discovered : and this sudden and unexpected change gave rise both in the city and kingdom to various speculations and inquiries ; but no other account could be given of it, except that both the vizier and his son went out of the palace very much dejected. Nobody but Aladdin alone knew the secret, and he kept it most cunningly to himself : so that neither the sultan nor the grand vizier, who had forgotten Aladdin and his request, had the slightest suspicion that he was the cause of all the trouble.

Three months had now elapsed since the sultan had made his promise to Aladdin's mother, and so she again repaired to the palace to hear his decision. The sultan at once recognised her, and bade the grand vizier bring her to him.

Sir, said the widow, bowing to the ground before him, I have come, as you directed, at the end of the three months, to plead for my son. The sultan, when he had fixed a time to answer the request of this good woman, little thought of hearing any more of a marriage ; but he was loath to break his word. Therefore he consulted his vizier, who advised that such conditions should be imposed that no one in Aladdin's position could fulfil them. This suggestion seemed wise, so the sultan said : Good woman, it is true sultans ought to abide by their word, and I am ready to keep mine, by making your son happy in marriage with my daughter. But as I cannot marry her without some further valuable consideration from your son, you may tell him, I will fulfil my promise as soon as he shall send me forty trays of massive gold, full of the same sort of jewels you have already made me a present of, and carried by the like number of black slaves, who shall be led by as many young and handsome white slaves, all dressed magnificently.



BOWING TO THE GROUND BEFORE HIM.

On these conditions I am ready to bestow the princess upon him; go, and tell him so, and I will wait till you bring me his answer.

Aladdin's mother prostrated herself a second time before the throne, and retired. On her way home, she laughed within herself at her son's foolish imagination. Where, said she, can he get all that the sultan demands? When she came home, she told her son the message she had been commanded to deliver, adding, The sultan expects your answer immediately; but, continued she, laughing, I believe he may wait long enough.

ALADDIN'S MOTHER RETIRED.

Not so long, mother, as you imagine, replied Aladdin. I am very well pleased; his demand is but a trifle to what I could have done for her. I will at once provide these things.

Aladdin promptly withdrew and summoned the genie, to whom he made known his wants. The genie told him his command should be immediately obeyed, and disappeared. In a very short time the genie returned with forty black slaves, each bearing on his head a heavy tray of pure gold, full of pearls, diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and every sort of precious stones, all larger and more beautiful than those presented to the sultan. Mother, said Aladdin, let us lose no time; before the sultan and the divan rise, I would have you return to the palace with this present as the dowry demanded for the princess, that he may judge by my diligence and exactness of the ardent and sincere desire I have to procure myself the honour of this alliance.

So magnificent was this procession that as it passed through the streets crowds of people came out to look in wonder. The splendour of the dress of the slaves, which glistened with precious stones, made the people think that they were so many kings or princes. They walked sedately, Aladdin's mother at their head, towards the palace, and were all so much alike that the spectators marvelled.

As the sultan, who had been informed of their approach, had given orders for them to be admitted, they met with no obstacle, but went into the divan in regular order, one part filing to the right, and the other to the left. After they were all entered, and had formed a semicircle before the sultan's throne, the black slaves laid the golden trays on the carpet, prostrated themselves, touching the carpet with their foreheads, and at the same time the white slaves did the same. When they rose, the black slaves uncovered the trays, and then all stood with their arms crossed over their breasts.

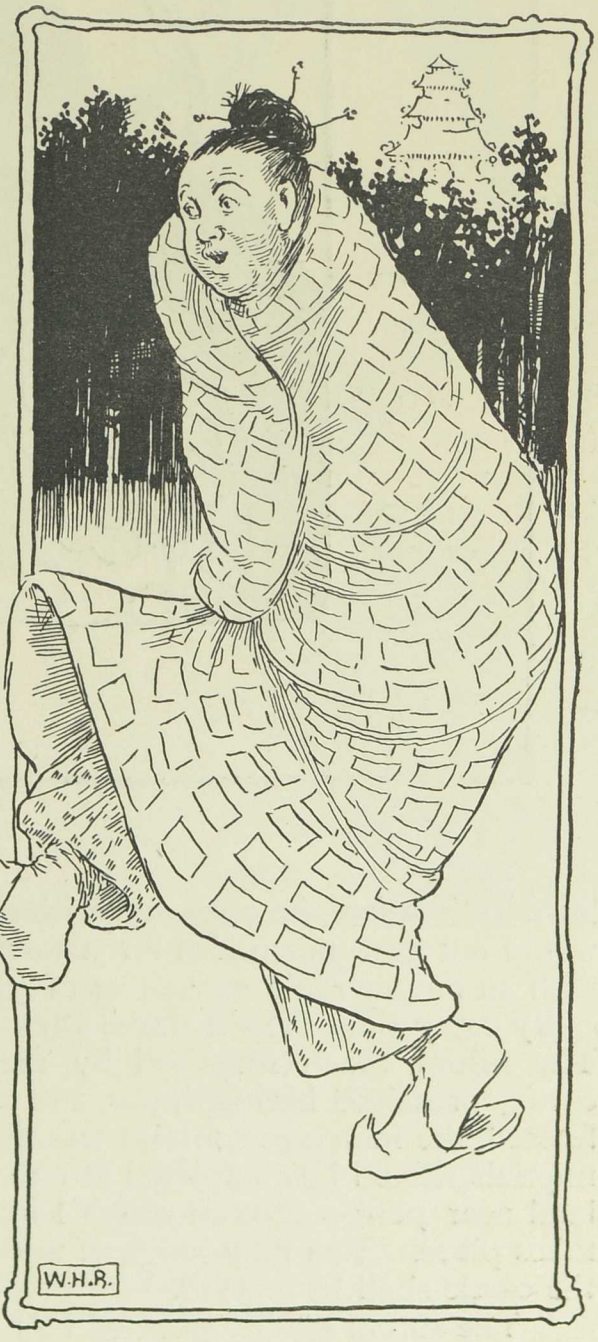
In the meantime Aladdin's mother advanced to the foot

THEY WALKED SEDATELY, ALADDIN'S MOTHER AT THEIR HEAD.

of the throne, and having paid her respects, said to the sultan, Sir, my son feels that this present is much below the Princess Buddir al Buddoor's worth; but hopes, nevertheless, that your majesty will accept of it, and make it agreeable to the princess, and with the greater confidence since he has endeavoured to conform to the conditions you were pleased to impose.

The sultan made no longer hesitation: he was overjoyed at the sight of Aladdin's rich present. Go, said he, and tell your son that I wait with open arms to embrace him, and the more haste he makes to come and receive the princess my daughter from my hands, the greater pleasure he will do me. As soon as the tailor's widow had retired, the sultan put an end to the audience; and rising from his throne, ordered that the princess's servants should come and carry the trays into their mistress's apartment, whither he went himself to examine them with her at his leisure. The fourscore slaves were conducted into the palace; and the sultan, telling the princess of their magnificent appearance, ordered them to be brought before her apartment, that she might see through the lattices he had not exaggerated in his account of them.

In the meantime Aladdin's mother got home, and showed in her air and countenance the good news she brought her son. My son, said she to him, rejoice, for you have arrived at the height of your desires. The sultan has declared that you are worthy to possess the Princess Buddir al Buddoor, and waits with impatience to embrace you, and conclude your marriage.



SHOWED IN HER AIR AND COUNTENANCE THE GOOD NEWS.

Aladdin, enraptured with this news, retired to his chamber, and summoned the slave of the lamp as usual. Genie, said he, I want to bathe immediately, and you must afterwards provide me the richest and most magnificent habit ever worn by a monarch. No sooner were the words out of his mouth than the genie rendered him, as well as himself, invisible, and transported him into a saloon of the finest marble of all sorts of colours; where he bathed in scented water. And when he returned into the hall he found, instead of his own, a suit the magnificence of which astonished him. The genie helped him to dress, and, when he had done, transported him back to his own chamber, where he asked him if he had any other commands. Yes, answered Aladdin, bring me a charger that surpasses in beauty and goodness the best in the sultan's stables, with a saddle, bridle, and other caparisons worth a million of money. I want also twenty slaves, as richly clothed as those who carried the present to the sultan, to walk by my side and follow me, and twenty more to go before me in two ranks. Besides these, bring my mother six women slaves to attend her, as richly dressed at least as any of the Princess Buddir al Buddoor's, each carrying a complete dress fit for any sultana. I want also ten thousand pieces of gold in ten purses; go, and make haste.

As soon as Aladdin had given these orders, the genie disappeared, but presently returned with the horse, the forty slaves, ten of whom carried each a purse containing ten thousand pieces of gold, and six women slaves, each carrying on her head a different dress for Aladdin's mother, wrapped up in a piece of silver tissue, and presented them all to Aladdin.

Aladdin took four of the purses, which he presented to his mother, together with the six women slaves who carried the dresses, telling her to spend the money as she wished ; the other six he left with the slaves, and bade them cast handfuls among the people as they walked. And after this, when all was ready, he set out for the palace, mounted upon the charger, three of the purse-bearers walking on his right hand, and three on his left. Although Aladdin never was on

RECEIVED HIM WITH JOY.

horseback before, he appeared with such extraordinary grace, that the most experienced horseman would not have taken him for a novice. The streets through which he was to pass were filled with an innumerable concourse of people, who made the air echo with their acclamations, especially every time the six slaves who carried the purses threw handfuls of gold among the populace. The sultan, much surprised by the magnificence of Aladdin's dress and the splendour of his cortège, received him with joy, and did everything in his power to honour him. After they had feasted, the marriage contract was drawn up and duly signed, and the sultan was anxious that the nuptials should be completed at once. But Aladdin said, Sir, I beg of you to grant me sufficient land near your palace on which I may build a home worthy of the princess, before our wedding takes place. You may judge of my eagerness to claim the princess by the expedition with which the castle shall be erected.

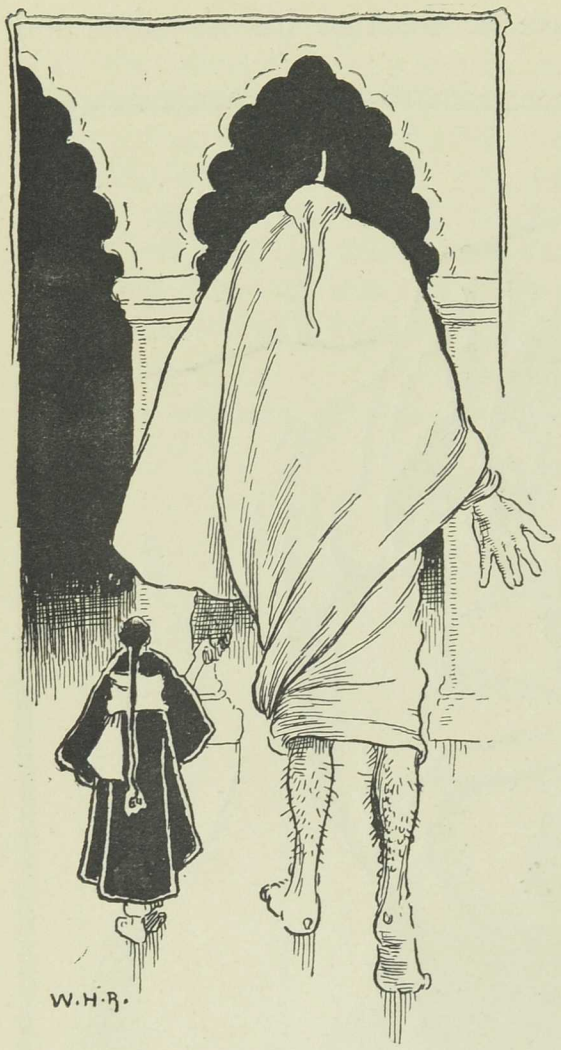
The sultan readily granted this request ; and, having embraced Aladdin, he allowed him to return home.

Aladdin withdrew with a most courtly bow, and hastened home, amid the cheers of the

people, to consult the genie. And as soon as he reached his house he went to his chamber, and took the lamp and rubbed it. Immediately the genie appeared, professed his allegiance, and Aladdin said to him : Genie, build me a palace fit to receive my spouse the Princess Buddir al Buddoor. Let it be built of porphyry, jasper, agate, lapis lazuli, and the finest marble of various colours. On the roof of the palace build a large, dome-crowned hall, having four equal fronts ; and instead of bricks, let the walls be formed of layers of massive gold and silver, laid alternately ; let each front contain six windows. The lattices of these, except one, which must be left unfinished, must be so enriched with diamonds, rubies, and emeralds, that they shall exceed everything of the kind ever seen in the world. There must also be an inner and outer court in front of the palace, and a spacious garden ; but, above all things, provide and fill an ample treasure-house, well supplied with gold and silver. Let nothing be lacking in the kitchens and storehouses ; and let the stables be filled with the best horses. Finally, see that there is a royal staff of servants. Go, execute my orders.

IMMEDIATELY THE GENIE APPEARED.

It was about the hour of sunset when Aladdin gave these orders, and the next morning, before break of day, the genie presented himself, and said, Sir, your palace is finished. At a word from Aladdin the genie carried him to the palace, and led him through all the apartments, all of which, as well as the servants, delighted him. The genie then showed him the treasury, which was opened by a treasurer, where Aladdin saw heaps of purses, of different sizes, piled up to the top of the ceiling, and disposed in most excellent order. The genie thence led him to the stables, where he showed him some of the finest horses in the world, and the grooms busy in dressing them ;



LED HIM THROUGH THE APARTMENTS.

from thence they went to the storehouses, which were filled with all things necessary, both for food and ornament.

When Aladdin had thoroughly examined the palace, he said, Genie, no one can be better satisfied than I am. There is only one thing wanting: that is, a carpet of fine velvet for the princess to walk upon from the sultan's palace here. The genie immediately disappeared, and Aladdin saw what he desired executed in an instant. The genie then returned, and carried him home before the gates of the sultan's palace were opened.

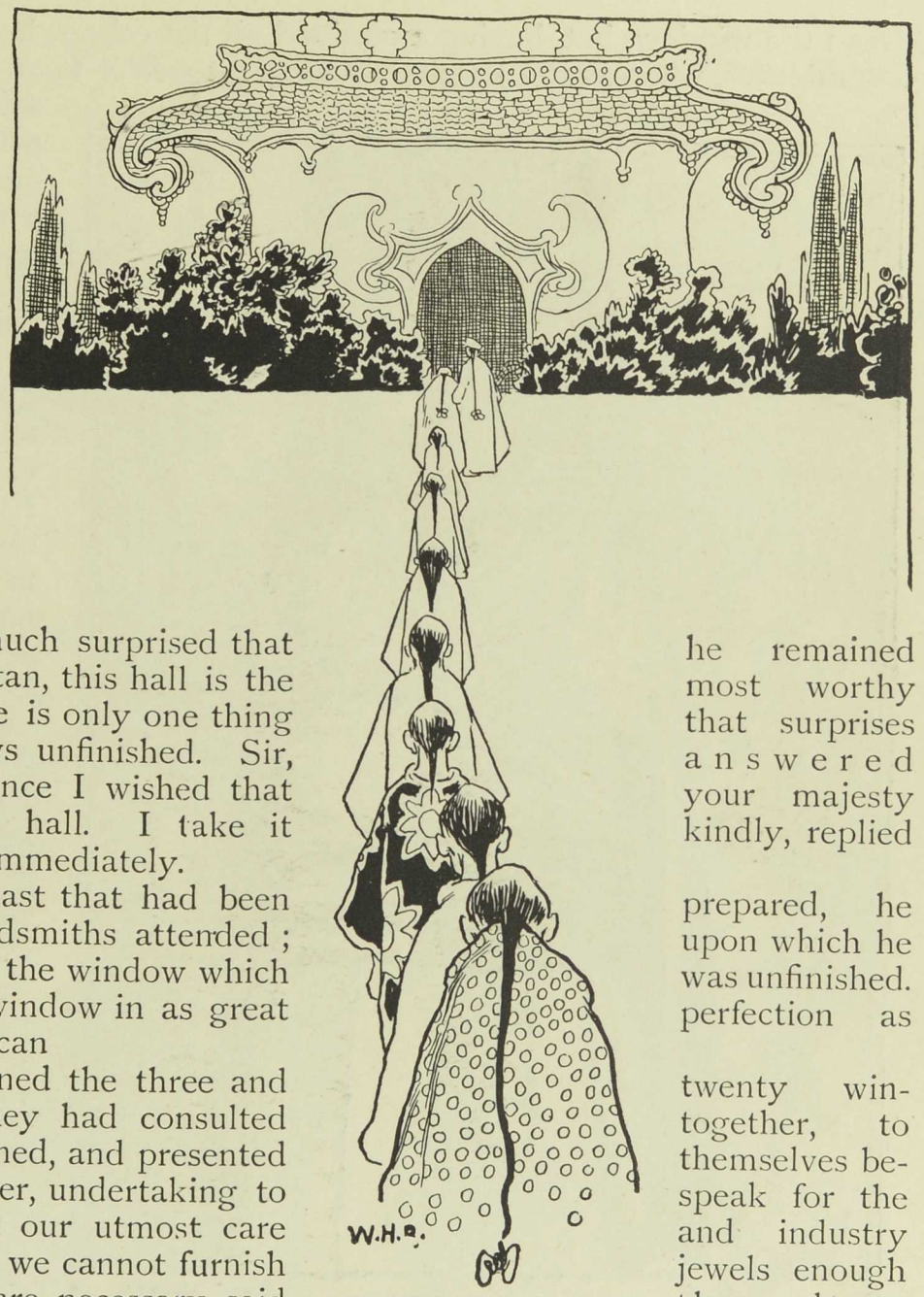
When the sultan's porters came to open the gates, they were amazed to find a magnificent palace erected, and to see a carpet of velvet spread from the grand entrance. They immediately informed the grand-vizier, who hastened to tell the sultan. It must be Aladdin's palace, exclaimed the sultan, which I gave him leave to build. He has done this as a surprise for me, to show what can be done in one night.

When Aladdin had been conveyed home, he requested his mother to go to the Princess Buddir al Buddoor to inform her that the palace would be ready for her reception that evening. She at once set out, attended by her women slaves. The widow was sitting with the princess when the sultan came in. He was much surprised to see the change that had taken place in her, and was greatly pleased. Aladdin had, meanwhile, set out to his new home, being careful to take the lamp and the ring, both of which had served him in such good stead. Great were the rejoicings, and loud the sounds of music, when Princess Buddir al Buddoor set out from the sultan's palace in the evening. A wonderful procession attended her to the door of Aladdin's palace, where he stood

SHE SET OUT, ATTENDED BY HER WOMEN SLAVES.

ready to receive her with all honour. He conducted her into a large hall, the wealth of which astonished her beyond measure, and then the festivities were kept up until a late hour.

The next morning, as soon as he was dressed, Aladdin set out to invite the sultan and his court to come to his palace. The sultan willingly consented, and, attended by his grand-vizier and all the great lords of his court, he accompanied Aladdin. The nearer the sultan approached Aladdin's palace, the more he was struck with its beauty. But when he came into the hall, and saw the windows, enriched with diamonds, rubies, emeralds —all large, perfect stones—he was so much surprised that some time motionless. Son, said the sultan, this hall is the of admiration of any in the world ; there is only one thing me, which is to find one of the windows unfinished. Sir, Aladdin, the omission was by design, since I wished that should have the glory of finishing this hall. I take it the sultan, and will give orders about it immediately.



ATTENDED BY THE GREAT LORDS OF HIS COURT.

When the sultan rose from the repast that had been was informed that the jewellers and goldsmiths attended ; returned to the hall, and showed them the window which I sent for you, said he, to fit up this window in as great the rest ; and make all the dispatch you can

The jewellers and goldsmiths examined the three and dows with great attention, and after they had consulted know what each could furnish, they returned, and presented fore the sultan, whose principal jeweller, undertaking to rest, said, Sir, we are all willing to exert our utmost care to obey your majesty ; but among us all we cannot furnish for so great a work. I have more than are necessary, said come to my palace, and you shall choose what may answer

When the sultan returned to his palace, he ordered his brought out, and the jewellers took a great quantity, particularly those Aladdin had made him a present of, which they soon used, without making any great advance in their work. They came again several times for more, and in a month's time had not finished half their work. In short, they used all the jewels the sultan had, and borrowed of the vizier, but yet the work was not half done.

he remained most worthy that surprises answered your majesty kindly, replied

prepared, he upon which he was unfinished. perfection as

twenty win- together, to themselves be- speak for the and industry jewels enough the sultan ; your purpose. jewels to be

Aladdin, who knew that all the sultan's endeavours to make this window like the rest were in vain, sent for the jewellers and goldsmiths, and not only commanded them to desist from their work, but ordered them to undo what they had begun, and to carry all their jewels back to the sultan and to the vizier. They undid in a few hours what they had been six weeks about, and retired, leaving Aladdin alone in the hall. He took the lamp, which he carried about him, rubbed it, and presently the genie appeared. Genie, said Aladdin, I ordered thee to leave one of the four and twenty windows of this hall imperfect, and thou hast executed my commands punctually ; now I would have thee make it like the rest. The genie immediately disappeared. Aladdin went out of the hall, and returning soon after, found the window, as he wished it to be, like the others.

In the meantime the jewellers and goldsmiths repaired to the palace, and were introduced into the sultan's presence ; where the chief jeweller presented the precious stones which he had brought back. The sultan asked them if Aladdin had given them any reason for so doing, and they answering that he had given them none, he ordered a horse to be brought, which he mounted, and rode to his son-in-law's palace, with some few attendants on foot. Aladdin met him at the gate, and, instead of answering his question, led him to the great hall, when the sultan was much surprised to find the window finished just like the others. He fancied at first that he had mis-

taken the window, but, having examined all the others, he found that it had been completed in a few minutes, whereas the jewellers had spent weeks upon it without finishing the work. My son, said he, what a man you are to do such surprising things always in the twinkling of an eye: there is not your fellow in the world; the more I know, the more I admire you.

FANCIED HE HAD MISTAKEN THE WINDOW.

Aladdin did not confine himself in his palace, but took care to show himself once or twice a week in the town, by going sometimes to one mosque, and sometimes to another, to prayers, or to visit the grand vizier, or the principal lords of the court. Every time he went out, he caused two slaves, who walked by the side of his horse, to throw handfuls of money among the people as he passed through the streets and squares. This generosity gained him the love and blessings of the people: and it was common for them to swear by his head. Thus he won the affections of the people, and was more beloved than the sultan himself.

Aladdin had conducted himself in this manner several years, when the African magician recalled him to his recollection in Africa, and, though he thought him dead in the cave where he had left him, he resolved to find out for certain. After a long and careful course of magical inquiries, he discovered that Aladdin had escaped, and lived in great splendour, all of which he owed to the wonderful lamp.

Directly the magician found out this, he set out in hot haste for the capital of China; and when he arrived, he went to a khan, where he rested after his long journey.

He made inquiries, which revealed to him Aladdin's enormous wealth, and heard of all his charities and of the magnificent palace he had built. The magician, when he saw the palace, knew that none but genies could have erected it, and he was exceeding annoyed to think how he had been worsted. He returned to the khan, determined to find out where the lamp was kept; and by the magic knowledge he possessed he was enabled to discover what he wanted to know. When, to his great delight, he learned that the lamp was in the palace—not, as he feared, about Aladdin's person—Now, said he, I shall have the lamp, and will be revenged upon this fellow, who shall be degraded to his original mean station in life.

The magician also learned that Aladdin had set out on a hunting expedition, three days before, which was to last for eight days. This knowledge was sufficient to enable the magician to carry out his plans, which he straightway did.

First he went to a coppersmith, from whom he purchased a dozen lamps, which he put into a basket, and then he set out to Aladdin's palace again. As he drew near he called out: Who will change old lamps for new? The princess happened to hear the cries, though she heard not his words. Curious to learn why the people collected around him, she sent one of her women to inquire what he sold.

The slave soon returned, laughing so heartily that the princess was angry. Madam, said the slave, laughing still, this fellow has a basket on his arm, full of fine new lamps, asking to change them for old ones; the children and mob, crowding about him so that he can hardly stir, make all the noise they can in derision of him.

Another female slave, hearing this, said, Now you speak of lamps, I know not whether the

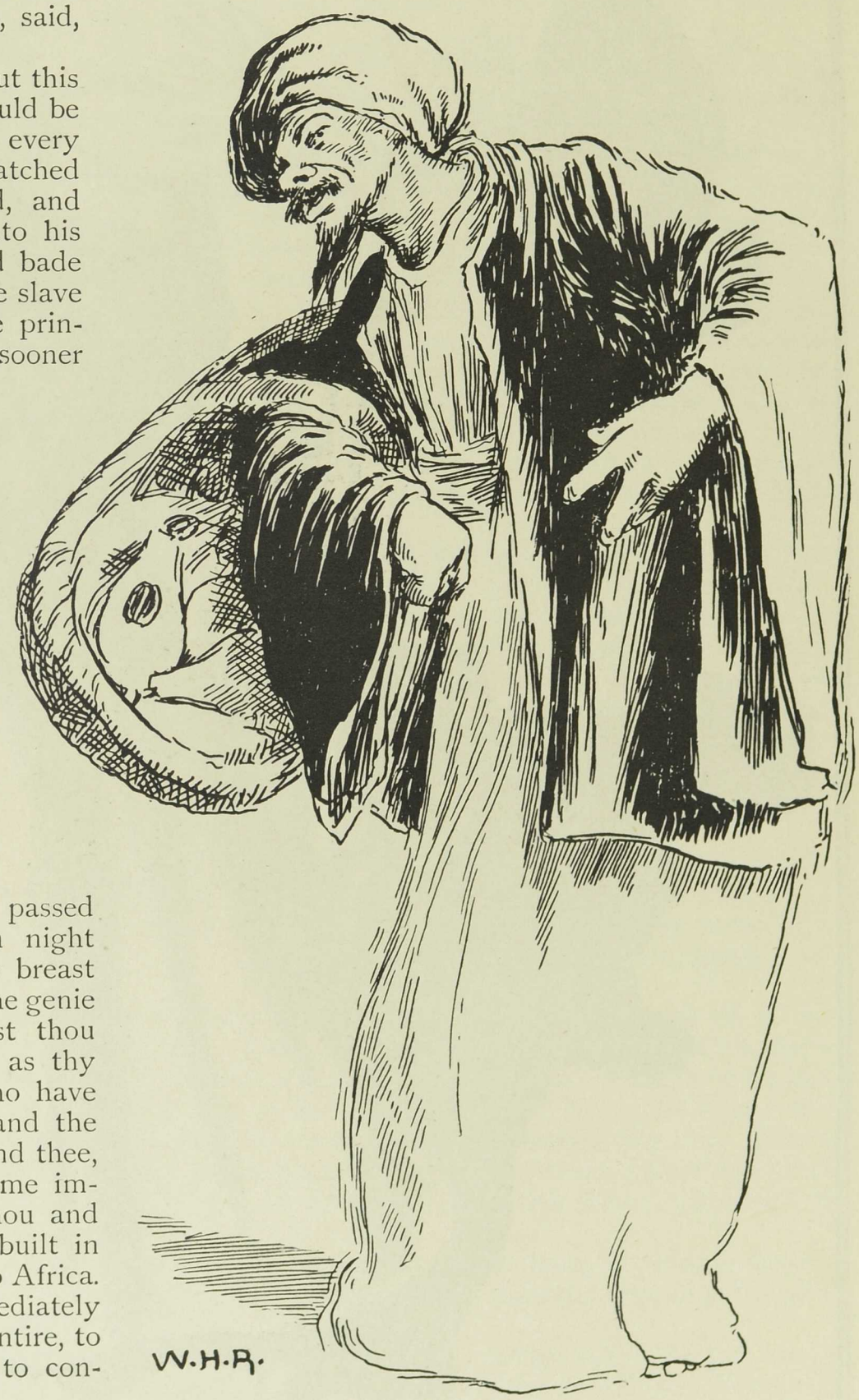
SET OUT IN HOT HASTE FOR THE CAPITAL OF CHINA.

princess may have observed it, but there is an old one upon a shelf of the prince's robing room, and whoever owns it will not be sorry to find a new one in its stead.

The princess, who knew not the value of this lamp, commanded a slave to take it, and make the exchange. The slave obeyed, went out of the hall, and no sooner got to the palace gates than he saw the African magician, called to him, and showing him the old lamp, said, Give me a new lamp for this.

The magician never doubted but this was the lamp he wanted. There could be no other such in this palace, where every utensil was gold or silver. He snatched it eagerly out of the slave's hand, and thrusting it as far as he could into his breast, offered him his basket, and bade him choose which he liked best. The slave picked out one, and carried it to the princess; but the exchange was no sooner made than the place rang with the shouts of the children, deriding the magician's folly.

The African magician gave everybody leave to laugh as much as they pleased; and as soon as he was out of the square between the two palaces, he hastened down the streets which were the least frequented; and having no more occasion for his lamps or basket, set all down in an alley where nobody saw him: then going down another street or two, he walked till he came to one of the city gates, and pursuing his way through the suburbs, at length reached a lonely spot, where he passed the remainder of the day. When night came he pulled the lamp out of his breast and rubbed it. At that summons the genie appeared, and said, What wouldst thou have? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all those who have that lamp in their hands, both I and the other slaves of the lamp. I command thee, replied the magician, to transport me immediately and the palace which thou and the other slaves of the lamp have built in this city, with all the people in it, to Africa. The genie made no reply, but immediately transported him and the palace entire, to the spot whither he was desired to convey it.



"WHO WILL CHANGE OLD LAMPS FOR NEW?"

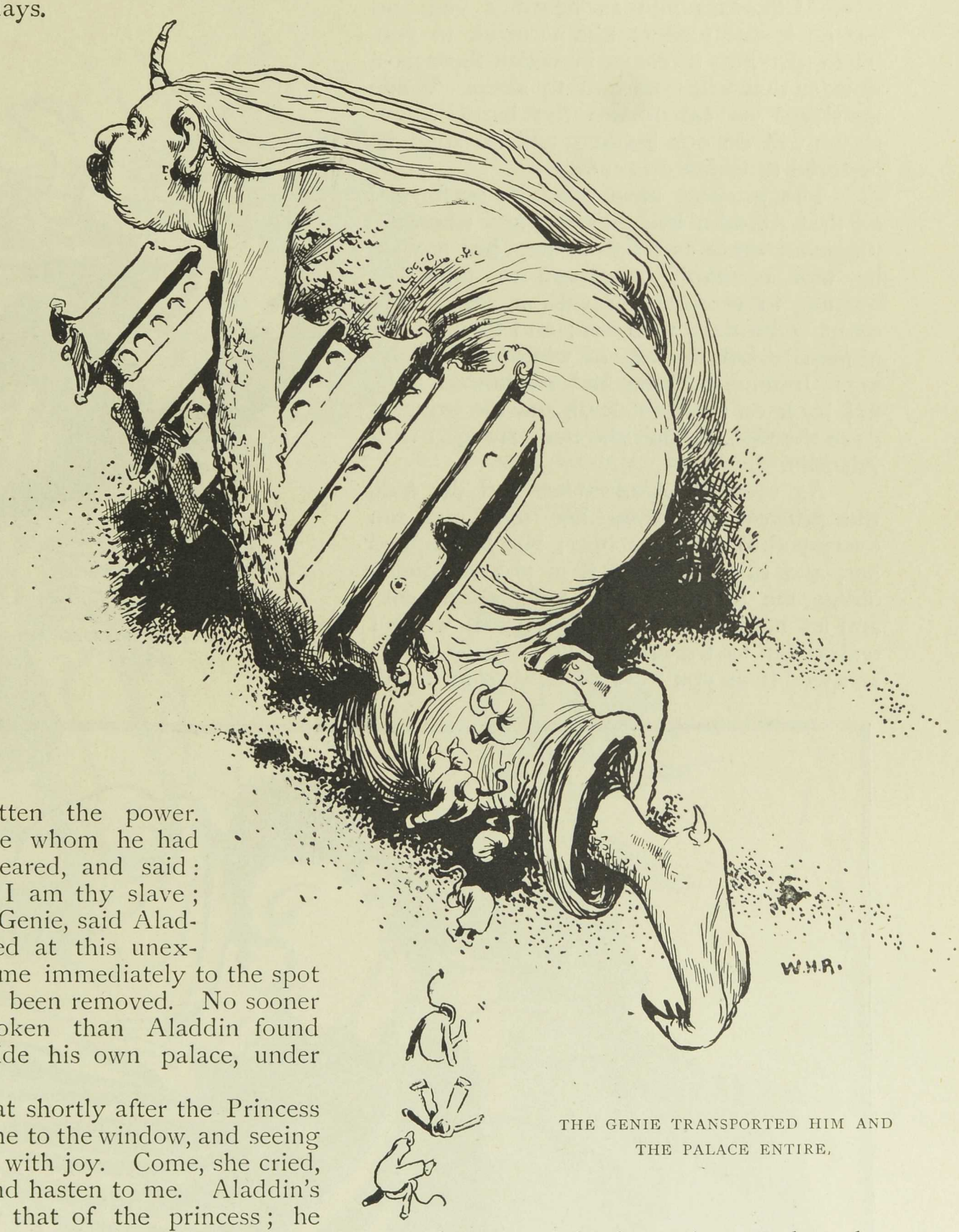
The sultan was so surprised at not finding the palace upon which he was used to gaze, that he called the grand vizier to him in order that he might give his opinion. The grand vizier, who feared and disliked Aladdin, was not slow to advise the sultan to have him arrested. He would have had him put to death but that the people threatened to rebel if this were done.

The sultan in his wrath sent for Aladdin, and said to him: Where is your palace? Indeed, answered Aladdin, I cannot tell; but pray, sir, give me forty days, and if at the end of that time

I do not restore it to its place, I offer my head as a forfeit. Go then, said the sultan, but forget not to return in forty days.

Aladdin went out of the sultan's presence in great humiliation, so that he durst not lift up his eyes. The principal officers of the court, who had all professed themselves his friends, turned their backs to avoid seeing him. He was quite distraught, and wandered about the city vainly asking if any one had seen his palace.

Having spent three days in this way, he at length went into the country, determined to end his life. As he approached the river in which he intended to drown himself, he slipped and fell, and in falling rubbed the magic ring, which he still wore, but of which he had forgotten the power. Immediately the genie whom he had seen in the cave appeared, and said: What wouldst thou? I am thy slave; the slave of the ring. Genie, said Aladdin, agreeably surprised at this unexpected help, transport me immediately to the spot whither my palace has been removed. No sooner were these words spoken than Aladdin found himself in Africa, beside his own palace, under the princess's window.



THE GENIE TRANSPORTED HIM AND THE PALACE ENTIRE.

It so happened that shortly after the Princess Buddir al Buddoor came to the window, and seeing Aladdin was overcome with joy. Come, she cried, to the private door, and hasten to me. Aladdin's joy was no less than that of the princess; he tenderly embraced her, and then asked: Tell me what has become of the lamp that stood on the shelf in my room. Alas, replied the princess, I foolishly changed it for a new one, not knowing its power, and the next morning found myself in this place, which I am told is Africa. Then, since we are in Africa, said Aladdin, I know that this must be the doing of the African magician. Can you tell me where he keeps the lamp?

The princess told him that the magician always carried the lamp in the bosom of his dress, for that he had shown it to her. Then, said Aladdin, we may yet punish this wicked magician. Let the private door be opened to me directly I return: for the first thing is to secure the lamp.

Aladdin set out and soon descried a wayfarer who was overjoyed to change clothes with him, and went to a druggist's and asked for a certain powder, which was very costly. The druggist looked askance, but Aladdin showed him a purse full of gold and demanded half a dram, with which he returned quickly to the palace. He entered by the private door; and hastening to the princess's

apartment he said to her: When the magician comes to visit you, you must be most gracious to him. Entertain him as becomes you, and ere he leaves request him to drink to you. Then give him this cup, in which there is a powder that will send him to sleep. While he sleeps we can secure the lamp, whose slaves will do our bidding, and we shall be restored to China once more.

The princess most carefully performed all that Aladdin had directed, and when the magician came as usual to pay her a visit, he was agreeably surprised to find her waiting to receive him with a smile. He spent some time with her; and then, at her request, drank the cup of wine before leaving. Immediately he had swallowed it he fell back on the sofa dead, and the princess gave the signal which she had arranged with Aladdin.

As soon as Aladdin entered the hall, the princess rose from her seat, and ran overjoyed to embrace him; but he stopped her, and said, Princess, it is not yet time; oblige me by retiring to your apartment; and let me be left alone a moment, while I endeavour to transport you back to China as speedily as you were brought from thence.

SLIPPED AND FELL.

HE TENDERLY EMBRACED HER.

DESCRIED A WAYFARER.

looked, as was his wont, to sorrow over the empty space; but perceiving that the palace had been replaced, he was overjoyed. He at once called for his horse and rode over to the palace, to welcome the return of his daughter and Aladdin. Aladdin, who had foreseen this visit, had risen early, and was ready to receive the sultan in the hall, clothed in a most magnificent garment. He led the sultan straight to the princess's apartment, where the happy father fondly embraced his child. Son, said he, turning to Aladdin, forgive the harshness of my conduct towards you, which was inspired by paternal affection. Sir, replied Aladdin, you are not to blame; that base magician was alone the cause of all my troubles.

When the princess and her women were gone out of the hall, Aladdin shut the door, and going directly to the dead body of the magician, opened his vest, took out the lamp—which was carefully wrapped up, as the princess had told him—and unfolding and rubbing it, the genie immediately appeared. Genie, said Aladdin, I command thee to transport this palace instantly into China, to the place from whence it was brought hither. Immediately the palace was transported into China, and its removal was only felt by two little shocks—the one when it was lifted up, the other when it was set down, and both in a very short interval of time.

The sultan, who rose early,

AT ONCE SET OUT TO THE CAPITAL.

Although the African magician was dead, he had a younger brother, who was equally skilful as a necromancer, and even surpassed him in villainy and pernicious designs. These two brothers did not live together, but each year they communicated by means of their magic arts. Not having received any tidings of his elder brother, the younger one made an astrological inquiry, by which he discovered that he had been poisoned ; and, by a further investigation, he discovered that he was buried in the capital of China, near the dwelling of the man who had murdered him : who, he learned, was married to the sultan's daughter.

He at once set out to the capital of China to avenge his brother's death, and after a long and fatiguing journey reached the city, where he soon discovered that Aladdin was the poisoner whom he sought. He took a lodging in a khan, where he heard of the virtue and piety of a woman called Fatima, who was retired from the world, and of the miracles she wrought. As he fancied that this woman might be serviceable to him in the project he had conceived, he requested to be informed more particularly who that holy woman was, and what sort of miracles she performed.

What! said the person whom he addressed, have you never seen or heard of her? She is the admiration of the whole town, for her fasting, her austerities, and her exemplary life. Except Mondays and Fridays, she never stirs out of her little cell ; and on those days on which she comes into the town she does an infinite deal of good ; for there is not a person but is cured by her laying her hand upon them.

PUT ON HER CLOTHES, AND WENT TO THE PALACE.

That very night the magician went to Fatima's cell ; and, having murdered her, he put on her clothes and went to the palace of Aladdin, bent upon revenge.

As soon as the people saw the holy woman, as they imagined him to be, they presently gathered about him in a great crowd. Some begged his blessing, others kissed his hand, and others, more reserved, only the hem of his garment ; while others stooped for him to lay his hands upon them ; which he did, muttering some words in form of prayer ; and, in short, counterfeited so well, that everybody took him for the holy woman.

Though the progress was slow the magician at length reached the square in front of the palace. The princess happening to hear that the holy woman was there, and being desirous of seeing her, sent some of her slaves to bid her enter. The people, seeing the slave approach, fell back to allow him to approach Fatima. Holy woman, said he, the princess wishes to see you. The princess does me too great an honour, replied the false Fatima ; I am ready to obey her command : and at the same time followed the slave to the palace, greatly delighted at the success of his plot.

When they had conversed, the princess said : My good mother, I have one thing to request, which you must not refuse me ; it is, to stay with me, that you may edify me with your way of living ; and that I may learn from your good example. Princess, said the counterfeit Fatima, I beg of you not to ask what I cannot consent to, without neglecting my prayers and devotion. That shall be no hindrance to you, answered the princess ; I have a great many apartments unoccupied ; you shall choose which you like best, and have as much liberty to perform your devotions as if you were in your own cell.

The magician, who desired nothing more than to introduce himself into the palace, where it would be a much easier matter for him to execute his designs, said, after a pause : Princess, whatever resolution a poor wretched woman as I am may have made to renounce the pomp and

grandeur of this world, I dare not presume to oppose the will and commands of so pious and charitable a princess. He accordingly followed her with tottering gait.

Afterwards the princess requested him to dine with her ; but he, considering that he should then be obliged to show his face, which he had always taken care to conceal ; and fearing that the princess should find out that he was not Fatima, begged of her earnestly to excuse him, telling her that he never ate anything but bread and dried fruits, and desiring to eat that slight repast in his own apartment. The princess granted his request, saying, You may be as free here, good mother, as if you were in your own cell : I will order you a dinner, but remember I expect you as soon as you have finished your repast.

After the princess had dined, and the false Fatima had been informed by one of the slaves that she was risen from table, he failed not to wait upon her. My good mother, said the princess, I am overjoyed to have the company of so holy a woman as yourself, who will confer a blessing upon this palace. But now I am speaking of the palace, Pray how do you like it? And before I show it all to you, tell me first what you think of this hall.

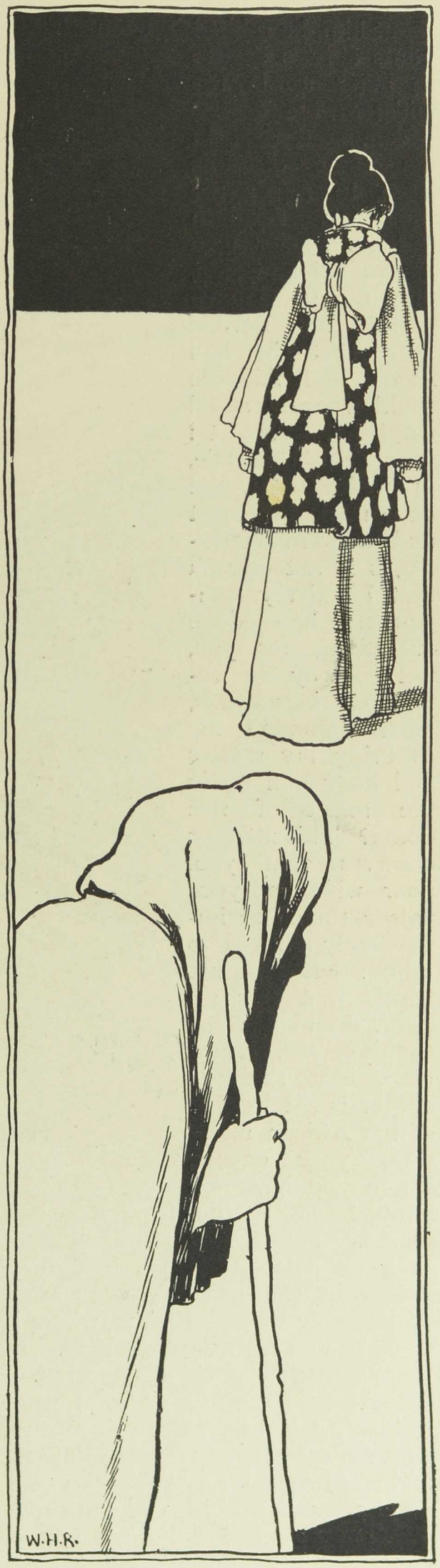
Upon this question, the counterfeit Fatima surveyed the hall from one end to the other, and said, As far as such a solitary being as I am, who am unacquainted with what the world calls beautiful, can judge, this hall is truly admirable and most beautiful ; there wants but one thing. What is that, good mother? demanded the princess ; tell me, I conjure you. For my part, I always believed, and have heard say, it wanted nothing ; but if it does, it shall be supplied.

Princess, said the false Fatima, with great dissimulation, forgive me the liberty I have taken ; but my opinion is, if it can be of any importance, that if a roc's egg were hung up in the middle of the dome, this hall would have no parallel in the four quarters of the world, and your palace would be the wonder of the universe.

My good mother, said the princess, what bird is a roc, and where may one get an egg? Princess, replied the pretended Fatima, it is a bird of prodigious size, which inhabits the summit of Mount Caucasus ; the architect who built your palace can get you one.

The princess often thought of the roc's egg, and it annoyed her to think that any thing was lacking from her palace ; so when Aladdin returned she received him coldly, and said : I always believed that our palace was the most superb, magnificent, and complete in the world ; but I will tell you now what I find fault with upon examining the hall of four-and-twenty windows. Do not you think with me that it would be complete if a roc's egg were hung up in the midst of the dome? Princess, replied Aladdin, it is enough that you think there wants such an ornament ; you shall see by the diligence used to supply that deficiency that there is nothing which I would not do for your sake.

Aladdin left the Princess Buddir al Buddoor that moment, and went up into the hall of four-and-twenty windows, where, pulling out of his bosom the lamp which, after the danger he had been exposed to, he always carried



FOLLOWED HER WITH TOTTERING GAIT.

about him, he rubbed it, upon which the genie immediately appeared. Genie, said Aladdin, there wants a roc's egg to be hung up in the midst of the dome; I command thee, in the name of this lamp, to repair the deficiency. Aladdin had no sooner pronounced these words, than the genie gave so loud and terrible a cry that the hall shook, and Aladdin could scarcely stand upright. What! wretch, said the genie, in a voice that would have made the most undaunted man tremble, is it not enough that I and my companions have done everything for you, but you, by an unheard-of ingratitude, must command me to bring my master and hang him up in the midst of this dome? This attempt deserves that you, your wife, and your palace, should be immediately reduced to ashes: but you are happy that this request does not come from yourself. Know then, that the true author is the brother of the African magician, your enemy, whom you have destroyed as he deserved. He is now in your palace, disguised in the habit of the holy woman Fatima, whom he has murdered; and it is he who has suggested to your wife to make this pernicious demand. His design is to kill you, therefore take care of yourself. After these words the genie disappeared.

THE GENIE APPEARED.

Aladdin quickly resolved what to do. He returned to the princess and pretended to be suddenly taken ill. The princess, remembering Fatima's power, at once sent for her, and she came with all speed. In the meantime the princess explained how the holy woman came into the palace, and when she appeared Aladdin smiled and bade her welcome at so opportune a moment. Surely, good woman, said he, you can cure me as you have others.

The counterfeit Fatima advanced towards him, with his hand all the time on a dagger concealed in his girdle under his gown. Aladdin perceived this, and snatched the weapon from his hand, and slew him on the spot.

SLEW HIM ON THE SPOT.

My dear husband, what have you done? cried the princess in surprise. You have killed the holy woman. No, my princess, answered Aladdin with emotion, I have not killed Fatima, but a villain, who would have assassinated me if I had not prevented him. This wicked wretch, added he, uncovering his face, is brother to the African magician.

Thus was Aladdin delivered from the persecution of two brothers, who were magicians. Within a few years afterwards the sultan died in a good old age, and as he left no male children the Princess Buddir al Buddoor succeeded him, and she and Aladdin reigned together many years, and left a numerous and illustrious posterity.

Adventure of the Caliph Haroun al Raschid

ONCE as the Caliph Haroun al Raschid, with Grand Vizier Giafer, disguised as a merchant, was proceeding across the bridge that spans the river Euphrates, in the middle of the city of Bagdad, he met an old man who was blind, begging for alms. The caliph gave him a piece of gold, and was much surprised at the old man's request. For he said: Pray, sir, give me a box on the ears, otherwise I shall be unable to accept your alms, without breaking a solemn vow.

After some hesitation the caliph obeyed this strange request, and gave him a very slight blow, and continued on his walk. When they had gone a little way the caliph said to the vizier, Return and tell that blind man to come to my palace to-morrow at the hour of afternoon prayer, for I would fain hear his history, which must be strange. The vizier hastened to obey, and then resumed his walk with the caliph.

When they came into the town, they found in a square a great crowd of spectators, looking at a handsome young man, who was mounted on a mare, which he drove and urged full speed round the place, spurring and whipping the poor creature so barbarously that she was all over sweat and blood. The caliph was much distressed, and bade the vizier summon the young man to the palace also, that he might know why he ill-treated the mare so.

They then turned towards the palace, and on the way thither the caliph espied a handsome building which he had noticed before. Who lives there? said he. The vizier made inquiries, and learnt that it was one Cogia Hassan, surnamed Alhabbal, which means rope-maker, since that was his trade. The caliph was much interested, and commanded the vizier to summon him also to the palace on the morrow.

The next day, therefore, the three men repaired to the palace, where they were introduced into the caliph's presence by the grand vizier.

They all three prostrated themselves before the throne, and when they rose up, the caliph asked the blind man his name, who answered, it was Baba Abdalla.

Baba Abdalla, said the caliph, tell me why you require those who give you alms to give you a box on the ear. The blind man, having bowed low, replied: Sir, I will tell you; and then you will see the apparently strange action is but a slight penance for a great crime of which I am guilty.

MET AN OLD MAN WHO WAS BLIND.

The Story of Baba Abdalla

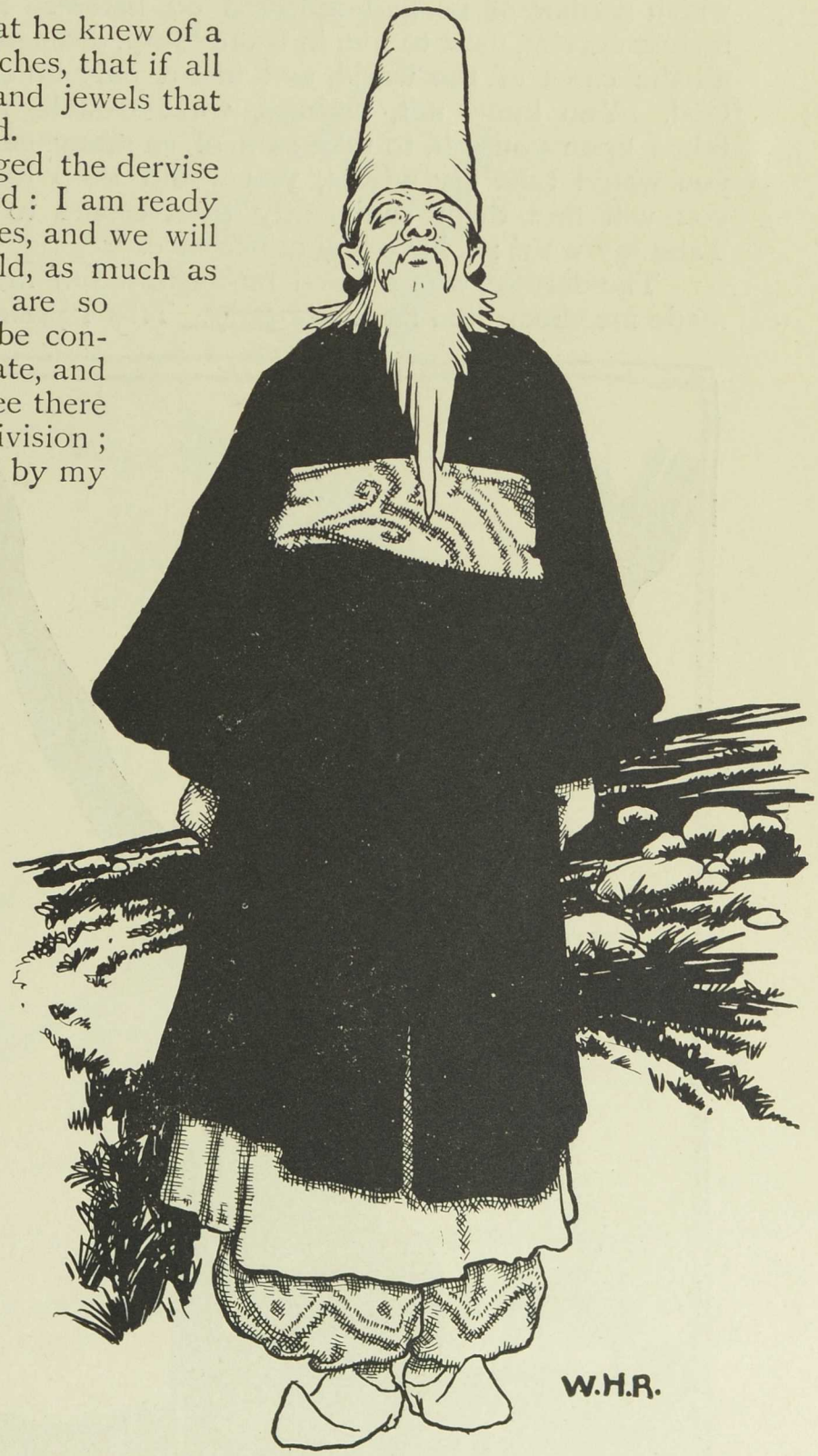
COMMANDER of the faithful, continued Baba Abdalla, I was born at Bagdad, and at an early age found myself in possession of considerable wealth, and soon began to trade with all the cities of your realm.

One of my journeys led me to Bussorah. When I was returning with my unladen camels, I met a dervise, with whom, after we had each satisfied the other's curiosity, I sat down to eat.

During our repast the dervise told me that he knew of a spot close by where there were such immense riches, that if all my fourscore camels were loaded with the gold and jewels that might be taken from it, they would not be missed.

I was delighted by what I heard, and begged the dervise to conduct me to the spot, whereupon he replied: I am ready to conduct you to the place where the treasure lies, and we will load your fourscore camels with jewels and gold, as much as they can carry, on condition that when they are so loaded you will let me have one half, and you be contented with the other; after which we will separate, and take our camels where we may think fit. You see there is nothing but what is strictly equitable in this division; for if you give me forty camels, you will procure by my means wherewithal to purchase thousands.

Although avarice made me loath to forego so much, I had no alternative but to accept the terms the dervise offered. When he had heard my decision he led me to the place.



I MET A DERVISE.

It was a valley situated between two high mountains, so secluded that there was no fear of discovery. When we arrived the dervise bade me stop my camels, and he quickly collected some sticks and proceeded to kindle a fire, pronouncing over it an incantation. A dense smoke arose from the fire, and when this had cleared away I perceived that the sides of the cliff opposite to us had rolled back, revealing a magnificent palace in the side of the mountain, with great heaps of treasure lying about.

I was as rapacious as a bird of prey in the way I seized the gold and filled my sacks, until I perceived that the dervise paid more heed to the jewels, when I followed his example, so that we took away more jewels than gold. Among other things the dervise took a small golden vase, which he showed me contained nothing more than a glutinous ointment; and after we had loaded our camels he closed the rock by using some mystic words.

We now divided our camels, each taking forty, and travelled together till we came to the great road, where we were to part; the dervise to go to Bussorah, and I to Bagdad. We embraced each other with great joy, and taking our leave pursued our different routes.

I had not gone far before the demon of ingratitude and envy took possession of my heart, and I deplored the loss of my camels, but much more the riches wherewith they were loaded. The dervise, said I to myself, has no occasion for all this wealth, since he is master of the treasure, and

may have as much as he pleases ; so I gave myself up to the blackest ingratitude, and determined immediately to take the camels with their loading from him.

To execute this design I called to him as loud as I could, giving him to understand that I had something material to say to him, and made a sign to him to stop, which he accordingly did.

When I came up to him, I said, Brother, I had no sooner parted from you, but a thought came into my head, which neither of us had reflected on before. You are a recluse dervise, used to live in tranquillity, disengaged from all the cares of the world, and intent only upon serving God. You know not, perhaps, what trouble you have taken upon yourself, to take care of so many camels. If you would take my advice, you would keep but thirty ; you will find them sufficiently troublesome to manage. Take my word ; I have had experience.

The dervise, who seemed rather afraid of me, at once made me choose ten from his forty. This I promptly did,

CALLED TO HIM AS LOUD AS I COULD.

INGRATITUDE AND ENVY TOOK POSSESSION OF MY HEART.

and drove them after my forty. I was much surprised by his ready compliance, and my avarice increased. Brother, said I, thirty camels are too many for you to manage, since you are not used to the work, therefore I beg of you relieve yourself of ten more.

My discourse had the desired effect upon the dervise, who gave me, without any hesitation, the other ten camels ; so that he had but twenty left, and I was master of sixty, and might boast of greater riches than any sovereign princes. Any one would have thought I should now have been content ; but I became more greedy and desirous of the other twenty camels.

I redoubled my solicitations and importunities to make the dervise condescend to grant me ten of the twenty, which he did with a good grace : and as to the other ten he had left, I embraced him, kissed his feet, and carressed him, conjuring him not to refuse me, but to complete the obligation I should ever be under to him, so that at length he crowned my joy, by giving me them also. Then a thought came into my head, that the little box of unguent which the dervise showed me had something in it more precious than all the riches I had, and so I longed to possess it,

and said: What will you do with that little box of ointment? It seems such a trifle, it is not worth carrying away. I request you to make me a present of it; for what occasion has a dervise, as you are, who has renounced the vanities of the world, for perfumes, or scented unguents?

Would to heaven he had refused me that box; but if he had, I was stronger than he, and resolved to have taken it from him by force; that for my complete satisfaction it might not be said he had carried away the smallest part of the treasure.

The dervise readily pulled it out of his bosom, and presenting it to me with the best grace in the world, said: Here, take it, brother, and be content; if I could do more for you, you needed but to have asked me; I should have been ready to satisfy you.

When I had the box in my hand, I opened it, and looking at the unguent, said to him: Since

I REDOUBLED MY SOLICITATIONS.

you are so good, I am sure you will not refuse me the favour to tell me the particular use of this ointment.

The use is very surprising and wonderful, replied the dervise: if you apply a little of it round the left eye, you will see at once all the treasures contained in the bosom of the earth; but if you apply it to the right eye, it will make you blind.

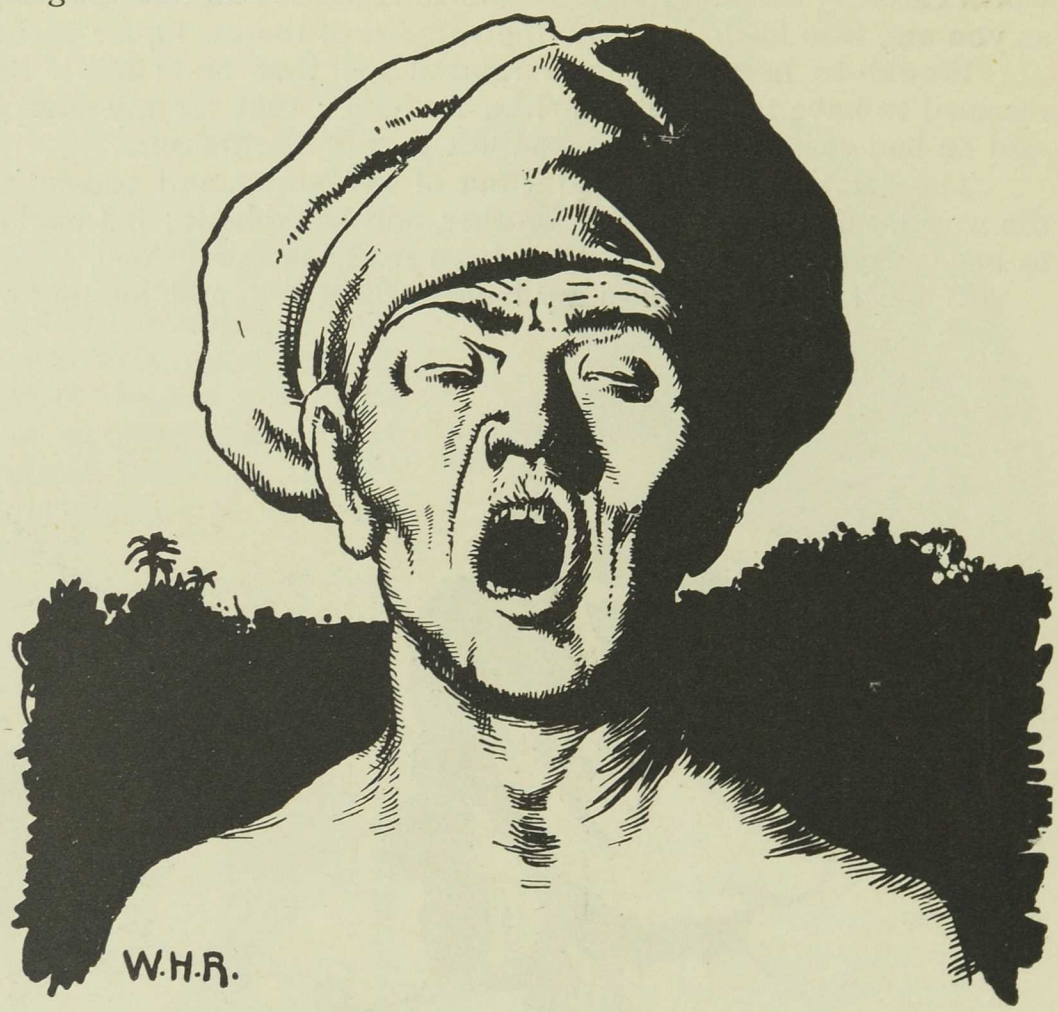
At my request the dervise applied some of the ointment to my left eye, when I found that he had indeed spoken truly. I saw incalculable riches, and longed to grasp them all. But thinking that the dervise merely wished to hide something from me, when he said, that, if applied to the right eye, loss of sight would ensue, I bade him put some round that eye.

Pray remember, said the dervise, that you will immediately become blind.

Far from being persuaded of the truth of what the dervise said, I imagined, on the contrary, that there was some new mystery, which he meant to hide from me. Brother, replied I, smiling, I see plainly you wish to mislead me; it is not natural that this ointment should have two such contrary effects.

The matter is as I tell you, replied the dervise, taking the name of God to bear witness; you ought to believe me, for I cannot disguise the truth.

I would not believe the dervise, who spoke like an honest man. My insurmountable desire of seeing at my will all the treasures in the world, and perhaps of enjoying those treasures to the extent I coveted, had such an effect on me, that I could not hearken to his remonstrances, nor be persuaded of what was, however, but too true, as to my lasting misfortune I soon experienced.



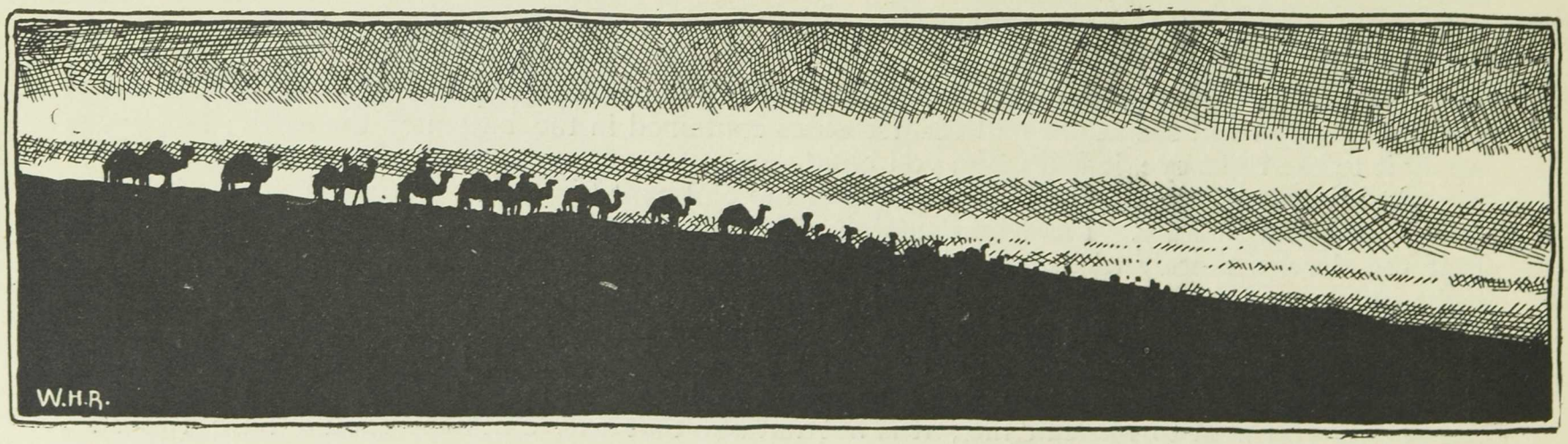
BECAME BLIND AS YOU NOW SEE ME.

I persuaded myself that if the unguent, by being applied to the left eye, had the virtue of showing me all the treasures of the earth, by being applied to the right, it might have the power of putting them at my disposal. Possessed with this thought, I obstinately pressed the dervise to apply the ointment to my right eye; but he as positively refused. Brother, said he, after I have done you so much service, I cannot resolve to do you so great an injury; consider with yourself what a misfortune it is to be deprived of one's eye-sight: do not reduce me to the hard necessity of obliging you in a thing which you will repent of all your life.

I persisted in my obstinacy, and said to him in strong terms, Brother, I earnestly desire you to lay aside all your difficulties. You have granted me most generously all that I have asked of you hitherto, and would you have me go away dissatisfied with you at last about a thing of so little consequence? For God's sake, grant me this last favour; whatever happens I will not lay the blame on you, but take it upon myself alone.

The dervise made all the resistance possible, but seeing that I was able to force him to do it, he took a little of the fatal ointment, and applied it to my right eye. But alas! when I came to open it, I could distinguish nothing with either eye, and became blind as you now see me.

Ah! dervise, I exclaimed in agony, what you forewarned me of has proved but too true. Fatal curiosity, added I, insatiable desire of riches, into what an abyss of miseries have they cast me!



COLLECTED MY CAMELS AND DROVE THEM AWAY.

But you, dear brother, who are so charitable and good, among the many wonderful secrets you are acquainted with, have you not one to restore to me my sight again?

Miserable wretch! answered the dervise, if you would have been advised by me, you would have avoided this misfortune, but you have your deserts; the blindness of your mind was the cause of the loss of your eyes. Pray to God, therefore, if you believe there is one; it is he alone that can restore it to you. He gave you riches, of which you were unworthy, on that account takes them from you again, and will by my hands give them to men not so ungrateful as yourself.

ENTREATED HIM NOT TO LEAVE ME.

The dervise left me to myself overwhelmed with confusion, and plunged in inexpressible grief. After he had collected my camels, he drove them away, and pursued the road to Bussorah.

I cried out loudly as he was departing, and entreated him not to leave me in that miserable condition, but to conduct me at least to the first caravanserai; but he was deaf to my prayers and entreaties. Thus deprived of sight and all I had in the world, I should have died with affliction and hunger, if the next day a caravan returning from Bussorah had not received me charitably, and brought me back to Bagdad. After this manner was I reduced to beggary without resource. But to expiate my offence against God, I enjoined myself, by way of penance, a box on the ear from every charitable person who should commiserate my condition.

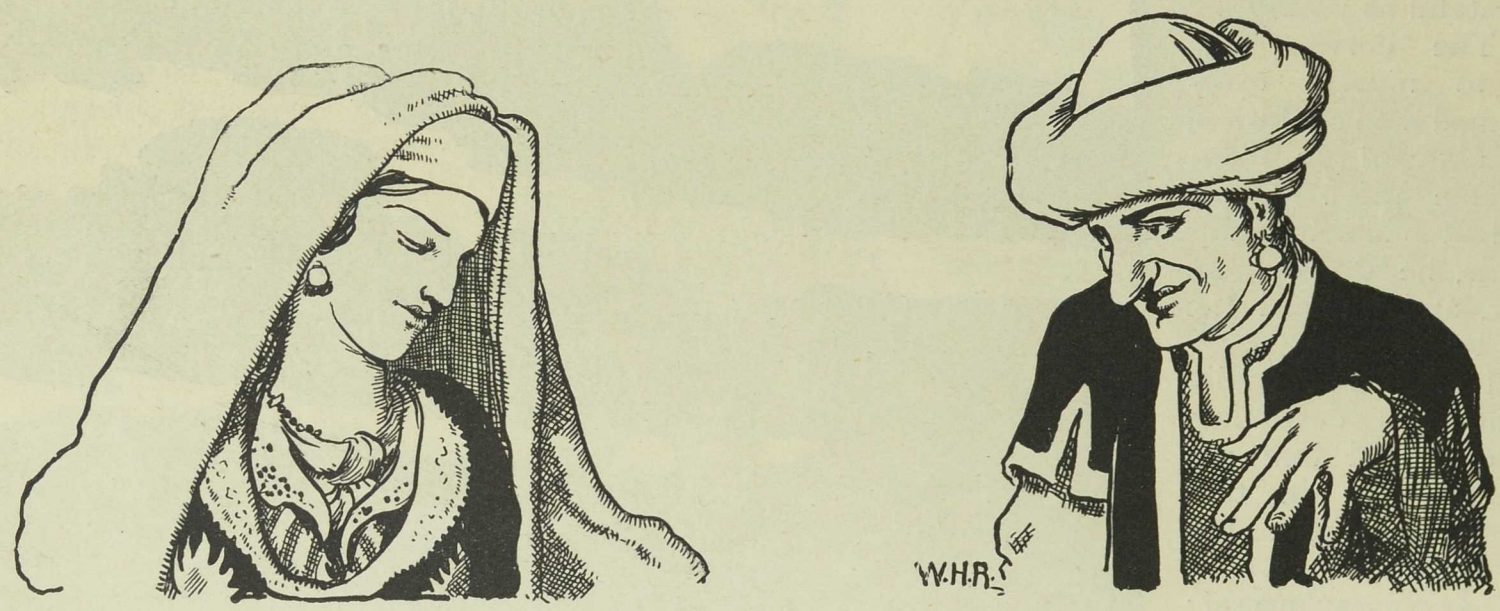
This, commander of the faithful, is the motive which seemed so strange to your majesty yesterday, and for which I ought to incur your indignation. I ask your pardon once more as your slave, and submit to receive the chastisement I deserve. Baba Abdalla, said the caliph, you may cease to beg publicly, for in future my grand vizier will pay you four silver dirhens, accompanied with your self-imposed penance, to show my appreciation of your remorse.

At these words, Baba Abdalla prostrated himself before the caliph's throne, returned him thanks, and wished him all happiness and prosperity.

The Story of Syed Nouman

THE caliph then commanded the young man to tell why he so ill-treated the mare, whereupon he spoke as follows: Sir, my name is Syed Nouman, and my history is a strange one. I married a beautiful woman, named Amine, whose strange conduct has caused my grief.

As it is the custom for us to marry without seeing or knowing whom we are to espouse, your majesty is sensible that a husband has no reason to complain, when he finds that the wife who has been chosen for him is not horribly ugly and deformed, and that her carriage, wit, and behaviour make amends for any slight bodily imperfections. The first time I saw my wife with her face uncovered, we regarded each other with mutual admiration. My wife never eat



REGARDED EACH OTHER WITH MUTUAL ADMIRATION.

anything except a little rice, which she consumed grain by grain, carrying the food to her mouth with a silver bodkin. As I knew that this was not sufficient to support life I became suspicious, and determined to watch her. Therefore I lay awake at night, hoping to discover an explanation of the mystery, and at last I was rewarded. For one night, when she thought me fast asleep, she got out of bed softly, dressed herself with great precaution, and went softly out of the room. When she was gone, I arose, threw my cloak over my shoulders, and followed her till I saw her enter a burying-ground just by our house. There she joined a ghoul, whose horrid feast I saw her partake. Much distressed at this sight I returned home to bed, scarcely able to abide my wife's presence, when she returned as noiselessly as she had gone.

The next day I went out early and remained away all day, but when I returned Amine ordered dinner to be served, and ate the rice in the same odd manner she did on previous occasions: Unable to look upon her in silence, I said: Are not my feasts as good as those provided by ghouls? At these words Amine's face became terrible, and she cried in fury: Wretch, receive the punishment of thy prying curiosity, and become a dog!

Amine had no sooner pronounced these diabolical words, than I was immediately transformed into a dog. My wife then took up a stick and beat me unmercifully for some time. After this she half opened the door, and tried to crush me as I ran through it, but I escaped with nothing more than the loss of part of my tail. I rushed howling down the street pursued by a great many dogs, which snapped at me ferociously. To escape from them I ran into a shop where sheep's heads were exposed to view; and later, seeing a lot of dogs waiting outside, I joined them and got something to eat. On the next day I went to a baker's shop, where the master received me kindly, and allowed me to stay with him.

I had lived some time with this baker, when a woman came one day into the shop to buy some bread, who gave my master a piece of bad money among some good, which he returned, and requested her to exchange. The woman refused to take it again, and affirmed it to be good. The baker maintained the contrary, and in the dispute told the woman he was sure that the piece of money was so visibly bad that his dog could distinguish it. Having called me, he said: See, and

I AROSE, AND FOLLOWED HER.

tell me which of these pieces is bad. I looked over all the pieces of money, and then set my paw upon that which was bad, separated it from the rest, looking in my master's face to show it him.

The baker was not a little surprised, and soon my fame became so great that the shop was crowded with customers. One day a woman entered, and having tested my ability, she beckoned me to follow her home. I understood what she meant, and went readily enough. We soon reached her house, when she bade me enter, and conducted me to her daughter, who was an enchantress. Daughter, said she, this is the famous dog, which I think is a man in disguise. Say, am I right? You are, replied the young lady, and I will quickly remove the enchantment.

The young lady arose from her sofa, put her hand into a basin of water, and, throwing some upon me, said, If thou wert born a dog, remain so; but if thou wert born a man, resume thy former shape, by the virtue of this water. At that instant the enchantment was broken, and I became restored to my natural form.

I thanked my deliverer, and was about to depart, when she said: Take of this water, and when you go home, throw it over your cruel wife, and say, "Receive the reward of your evil deeds." I did as she commanded, and immediately Amine became changed into a mare—the same upon you saw me yesterday. This is the punishment I inflict upon her. You have now heard my history, as you desired.

The caliph then said, Your wife indeed deserves her punishment, yet I would fain see you reconciled, were I sure that she would abstain from her evil ways, since I think she has suffered enough. Having spoken thus, he turned to Cogia Hassan, who told his story in obedience to the caliph's command.

The Story of Cogia Hassan Alhabbal

SIR, it is to my two friends Saadi and Saad that I, Cogia Hassan Alhabbal, the rope maker, owe all my present wealth: I will now tell you in what manner I acquired the riches. Saadi and Saad could never agree as to the chief factor of happiness. Saadi, who is very rich, was always of opinion that no man could be happy in this world without wealth, to live independent of every one. Saad was of a different opinion; he agreed that riches were necessary to comfort, but maintained that the happiness of a man's life consisted in virtue, without any further eagerness after worldly goods than what was requisite for decent subsistence and benevolent purposes.

One day, as they were talking upon this subject, as I have since been informed by them both, Saadi said: I will make an experiment to convince you, by giving, for example, a sum of money to some artisan. And as they happened to be passing my shop, they saw me at work on my ropes. The Saad said: There is a man, pointing to me, whom I can remember a long time working at his trade of ropemaking, and in the same poverty: he is a worthy subject for your liberality, and a proper person to make your experiment upon. The two friends came to me, and told me the object of their visit, after which Saadi pulled a

SAAD MAINTAINED THAT THE HAPPINESS OF A MAN'S LIFE CONSISTED IN VIRTUE.

purse out of his bosom, and, putting it into my hands, said: Here, take this purse; you will find it contains two hundred pieces of gold: I pray God bless you with them, and give you grace to make the good use of them I desire; and, believe me, my friend Saad, whom you see here, and I shall both take great pleasure in finding they may contribute towards making you more happy than you now are.

After I had duly thanked them the two friends departed, and I returned to my work to think over my good fortune. Then I began to wonder what I should do with the money, to keep it safe, for I had in my poor house neither box nor cupboard to lock it up in, nor any other place where I could be sure it would not be discovered if I concealed it.

I WENT HOME VERY MELANCHOLY AT THE LOSS OF MY MONEY.

In this perplexity I sewed up the gold, except ten pieces, which I kept out to provide for my immediate wants, in the folds of the linen which went about my turban. I then bought a fresh stock of hemp, and afterwards, as my family had eaten no meat for a long time, I went and bought something for supper.

As I was carrying home the meat I had bought, a famished vulture flew upon me, and would have taken it away, if I had not held it very fast. So fierce was the struggle that my turban fell on the ground.

The vulture immediately let go his hold, and, seizing my turban, flew away with it. I cried out so loud that I alarmed all the men, women, and children in the neighbourhood, who joined their shouts and cries to make the vulture quit his hold; but our cries did not avail; he carried off my turban, and we soon lost sight of him, and it would have been in vain for me to fatigue myself with running after him.

I went home very melancholy at the loss of my money. I was obliged to buy a new turban, which diminished the small remainder of the ten pieces; for I had laid out several in hemp. The little that was left was not sufficient to give me reason to indulge the great hopes I had conceived.

While the remainder of the ten pieces lasted, my little family and I lived better than usual; but I soon relapsed into the same poverty, and the same inability to extricate myself from wretchedness. However, I never murmured nor repined; though, when I told my neighbours I had lost a hundred and ninety pieces of gold, they only laughed at me.

When, at the end of six months, the two friends returned to my shop, I felt very much ashamed of the incredible story I had to tell them. Saadi scoffed at my word, and said: Hassan, you joke, and would deceive me. What have vultures to do with turbans? They only search for something to satisfy their hunger. Sir, I replied, I can call witnesses to prove my words. Then, to my surprise, Saad took my part, and told Saadi a great many stories of vultures, some of which he affirmed he knew to be true, insomuch that at last he pulled out his purse, and counted out two hundred pieces of gold into my hand, which I put into my bosom for want of a purse, vowing to take more care of this generous present, for which Saadi would not receive one word of thanks, but walked on quietly with his friend.

As soon as they were gone, I left off work, and went home; but finding neither my wife nor

I LAID THE REST IN A VESSEL OF BRAN.

of some earth for some bran. This he agreed to do, and took the pot and bran along with him.

When I returned, I noticed that the vessel was gone, and I asked my wife what was become of it, when she told me the bargain she had made with the sandman, which she thought to be a very good one.

I then told her what a serious mistake she had made, and reproached her bitterly.

My wife was like one distracted when she knew what a fault she had committed. She cried, beat her breast, and tore her hair and clothes. Unhappy wretch that I am, cried she, am I fit to live after so dreadful a mistake? Where shall I find this sandman? I know him not, I never saw him in our street before. Oh! husband, added she, you were much to blame to be so reserved in a matter of such importance!

Wife, said I, moderate your grief; by your howling you will alarm the neighbourhood, and they will only laugh at, instead of pitying us.

After this I did not look forward with pleasure to the return of the two friends; in fact, when I saw them coming towards me, I could not look them in the face, but told what had happened with downcast eyes and children within, I pulled out my money, put ten pieces by, and laid the rest in a vessel of bran which stood in the corner. My wife came home soon after, and as I had but little hemp in the house, I told her I should go out to buy some, without saying any thing to her about the two friends.

While I was absent, a sandman, who sells scouring-earth, passed through our street. My wife wanted some, but as she had no money, she asked him if he would make an exchange

A SANDMAN, WHO SELLS SCOURING-EARTH, PASSED THROUGH OUR STREET.

a sorry heart. They listened in silence, and after I had finished the narration of my misfortunes I added: I see, sir, that it has pleased God, whose ways are secret and impenetrable, that I should not be enriched by your liberality, but that I must remain poor: however, the obligation is the same as if it had wrought the desired effect.

After these words I was silent; and Saadi, turning about to his friend Saad, said: You may now make your experiment, and let me see that there are ways, besides giving money, to make a poor man's fortune. Let Hassan be the man. I dare say, whatever you may give him, he will not be richer than he was with four hundred pieces of gold. Saad had a piece of lead in his hand, which he showed Saadi. You saw me, said he, take up this piece of lead, which I found on the ground: I will give it to Hassan, and you shall see what it is worth.

Saadi burst out a laughing at Saad. What is that bit of lead worth? said he —a farthing? What can Hassan do with that? Saad presented it to me, and said, Take it, Hassan; let Saadi laugh; you will tell us some news of the good luck it has brought you one time or another. I thought Saad was in jest, and had a mind to divert himself: however, I took the lead, and thanked him. The two friends pursued their walk, and I fell to work again.

SAADI BURST OUT A LAUGHING.

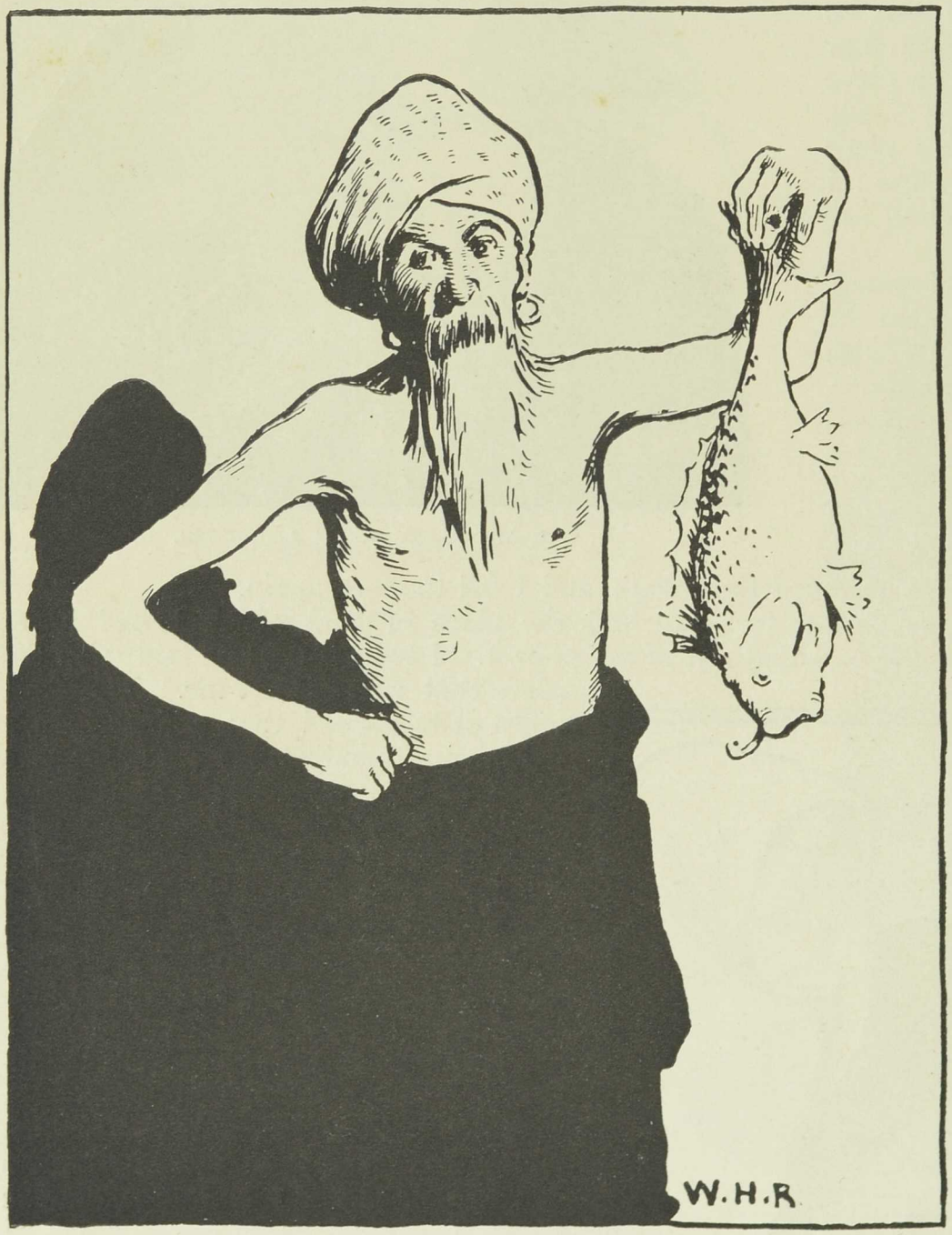
At night when I pulled off my clothes to go to bed, the piece of lead, which I had never thought of from the time he gave it me, tumbled out of my pocket. I took it up, and laid it on the place that was nearest me. The same night it happened that a fisherman, a neighbour, mending his nets, found a piece of lead wanting; and it being too late to buy any, as the shops were shut, he called to his wife and bade her inquire among the neighbours for a piece. She went from door to door on both sides of the street, but could not get any, and returned to tell her husband her ill success. He asked her if she had been to several of their neighbours, naming them, and among the rest my house. No, indeed, said the wife, I have not been there: that was too far off; and if I had gone, do you think I should have found any? I know by experience they never have anything when one wants it. No matter, said the fisherman, you must go there; for though you have been there a hundred times before without getting any thing, you may chance to obtain what we want now.

GAVE IT TO THE FISHERMAN'S WIFE.

The fisherman's wife went out grumbling, came and knocked at my door, and waked me out of a sound sleep. Hassan, said she, my husband wants a bit of lead to load his nets with, and if you have a piece, desires you to give it him. Remembering the piece which Saad had given me, I told my neighbour I had some; and if she would stay a moment, my wife should give it to her. Accordingly, my wife, who was awakened by the noise as well as myself, got up, and groping about where I directed her, found the lead, opened the door, and gave it to the fisherman's wife, who was so overjoyed that she promised my wife that in return for the kindness she did her and her husband, she would answer for him we should have the first cast of the nets.

The fisherman was so much rejoiced to see the lead, which he so little expected, that he much approved his wife's promise. He finished mending his nets, and went a fishing two hours before day, according to custom. At the first throw he caught but one fish, about a yard long, and proportionable in thickness; but afterwards had a great many successful casts; though of all the fish he took, none equalled the first in size.

The next morning, mindful of his wife's promise, he came to me, holding in his hand a fine fish, and said: Neighbour, my wife promised you last night, in return for your kindness, whatever fish I should catch at my first throw. It pleased God to send me no more than this one for you, which, such as it is, I desire you to accept. I wish it had been better.

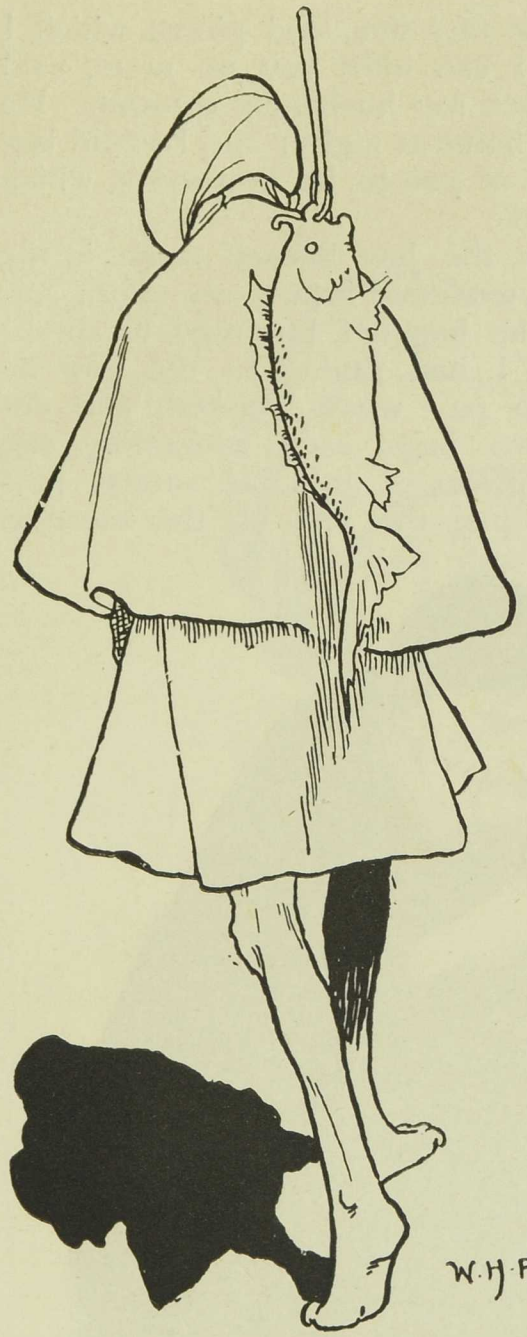


HE CAME TO ME, HOLDING IN HIS HAND A FINE FISH.

Neighbour, said I, the bit of lead which I sent you was such a trifle that it ought not to be valued at so high a rate: neighbours should assist each other in their little wants. I have done no more for you than I should have expected from you had I been in your situation; therefore I would refuse your present, if I were not persuaded you gave it me freely, and that I should offend you; and since you will have it so, I take it, and return you my hearty thanks.

After these civilities, I took the fish, and carried it home to my wife, who said that she could not cook it whole, as we had no utensil large enough. Do it as you can, said I, for any way it will be good. While my wife was preparing it, she found a large crystal, which she took for a piece of glass, and gave it to the youngest of our children for a plaything, and his brothers and sisters handed it about from one to another, to admire its brightness and beauty.

At night, when the lamp was lighted and the children were still playing with the crystal, they perceived that it gave a light, when my wife, who was getting them their supper, stood between them and the lamp. They began to squabble over its possession, so I called to the eldest to know what was the matter, who told me it was about a piece of glass, which shone in the dark. Curious to test the truth of this I put out the lamp, and found out that they were quite right.



I TOOK THE FISH AND CARRIED IT HOME.

Look, said I, this is another advantage which Saad's piece of lead has procured: we shall now be saved the expense of oil.

When the children saw the lamp was put out, and the bit of glass supplied the place, they cried out so loud, and made so great a noise from astonishment, that it aroused our neighbours, whose room was only separated by a thin partition. This neighbour was a Jew, a jeweller and very wealthy, and the next day he sent his wife to complain of being disturbed out of their first sleep. Good neighbour Rachel, which was the Jewess's name, said my wife, I am very sorry for what happened, and hope you will excuse it: you know it was caused by the children, and they will laugh and cry for a trifle. Come in, and I will show you what was the occasion of the noise.

The Jewess went in with her, and my wife, taking the diamond (for such it really was, and a very extraordinary one) out of the chimney, put it into her hands. See here, said she, it was this piece of glass that caused all the noise; and while the Jewess, who understood all sorts of precious stones, was examining the diamond with admiration, my wife told her how she found it.

Indeed, Ayesha, which was my wife's name, said the jeweller's wife, giving her the diamond again, I believe, as you do, it is a piece of glass; but as it is more beautiful than common glass, and I have just such another piece at home, I will buy it, if you will sell it.

The children, who heard them talking of selling their plaything, presently interrupted their conversation, crying and begging their mother not to part with it, who, to quiet them, promised she would not.

The Jewess being thus prevented in her intended swindling bargain by my children, went away, but first whispered to my wife, who followed her to the door, if she had a mind to sell it, not to show it to anybody without acquainting her.

I PUT OUT THE LAMP, AND FOUND OUT THAT THEY WERE QUITE RIGHT.

No sooner had the Jewess informed her husband of the find she had made than he sent her to offer my wife twenty pieces of gold for the glass. But my wife would not part with it until she had consulted me. And as I happened to come home at that instant, my wife told me of the offer. I paused for a while, reflecting upon Saad's assurances that the piece of lead would make my fortune, but the Jewess, fancying that the low price she had offered was the reason I made no reply, said, I will give you fifty, neighbour, if that will do.

As soon as I found that she rose so suddenly from twenty to fifty, I told her that I expected a great deal more. Well, neighbour, said she, I will give you a hundred, but that is so much, I know not whether my husband will approve my offering it. At this new advance, I told her I would have a hundred thousand pieces of gold for it; that I saw plainly that the diamond, for such I now guessed it must be, was worth a great deal more, but to oblige her and her husband, as they were neighbours, I would limit myself to that price, which I was determined to have; and if they refused to give it, other jewellers should have it, who would give a great deal more.

The Jewess confirmed me in this resolution by her eagerness to conclude a bargain; and by coming up at several

THE JEWESS WENT AWAY.

This he did according to our agreement, and I handed him the diamond.

In spite of my wife's request for rich clothing, I vowed not to lavish my wealth, but to lay the foundations of a great business. Therefore I spent all that day and the next in going to the people of my own trade, who worked as hard every day for their bread as I had done; and giving them money beforehand, engaged them to work for me in different sorts of ropemaking, according to their skill and ability, with a promise not to make them wait for their money, but to pay them as soon as their work was done.

By this means I obtained a monopoly of the rope trade of Bagdad, and was soon obliged to hire large warehouses. Later, wishing to have more spacious accommodation, I built that house you saw yesterday, which, though it makes so great an appearance, consists, for the most part, of warehouses for my business, with apartments absolutely necessary for myself and family.

Some time after I had left my old mean habitation, and removed to this, Saad and Saadi came to see how I had fared, and to their surprise learned that I had become a great manufacturer, and was no longer called plain Hassan, but Cogia Hassan Alhabbal, and that I had built, in a street which was named to them, a house like a palace.

They immediately set out to congratulate me upon my success; and as I happened to see them coming, I was able to receive them with a

biddings to fifty thousand pieces, which I refused. I can offer you no more, said she, without my husband's consent. He will be at home at night; and I would beg the favour of you to let him see it, which I promised.

When the Jew himself came in the evening, I remained firm to my offer; and although he haggled, I refused to accept less than I had said. In the end he decided to pay what I asked, and deposited two bags, each containing one thousand pieces of gold, as surety, promising to pay the rest on the morrow.

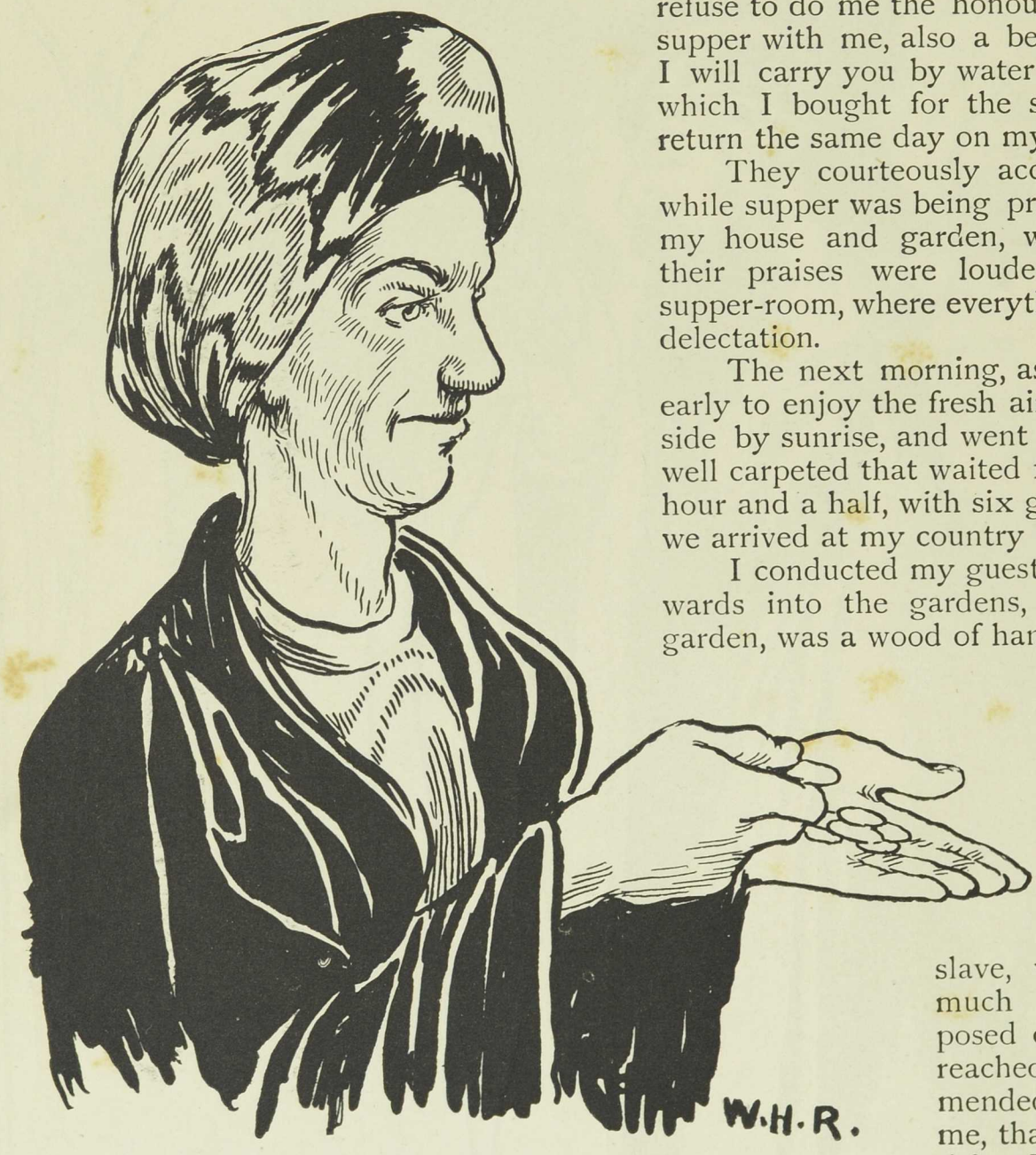
IN THE END HE DECIDED TO PAY WHAT I ASKED.

I SHOWED THEM OVER MY HOUSE AND GARDEN.

becoming display of gratitude. After we were seated, Saadi said : Cogia Hassan, pray tell us by what skill you have converted the four hundred pieces of gold I gave you into so great a fortune. Saad here interposed, saying : Why do you still doubt our friend's veracity ? Let him tell us himself to which of us he owes his wealth.

After this discourse of the two friends, I told them every circumstance your majesty has heard, without forgetting the least.

My words were powerless to convince Saadi, who persisted in claiming the honour of having made me rich. And as, when the discussion was ended, it was late, they made ready to depart. But I detained them, saying : Gentlemen, there is one favour I have to ask : I beg of you not to refuse to do me the honour to stay and take a slight supper with me, also a bed to-night, and to-morrow I will carry you by water to a small country house, which I bought for the sake of the air, and we will return the same day on my horses.



I WILL COUNT IT, AND SEE IF IT BE RIGHT.

They courteously accepted my invitation, and while supper was being prepared I showed them over my house and garden, which they admired. But their praises were loudest when we reached the supper-room, where everything was provided for their delectation.

The next morning, as we had agreed to set out early to enjoy the fresh air, we repaired to the river-side by sunrise, and went on board a pleasure boat well carpeted that waited for us ; and in less than an hour and a half, with six good rowers and the stream, we arrived at my country house.

I conducted my guests over the house, and afterwards into the gardens, where, at the end of the garden, was a wood of handsome trees.

As we stood watching two of my boys, whom I sent into the country, ran into the wood, and seeing a nest which was built in the branches of a lofty tree, they sent a slave up to fetch it. The slave, when he came to it, was much surprised to find it composed of a turban : and when he reached the ground, he recommended the boys to bring it to me, that I might see the curiosity. After I had examined it well, and turned it about, I said to my guests, Gentlemen, have you memories good enough to remember the turban I had on the day you did me the honour first to speak to me? I do not think, said Saad, that either my friend or I gave any attention to it ; but if the hundred and ninety pieces of gold are in it, we cannot doubt of it.

I am convinced that the gold is here, said I, for it is very heavy. Before I undo it, however, I beg you to notice its weather-stained appearance, showing that it has been in the tree a long time.

I then pulled off the linen cloth which was wrapped about the cap of the turban, and took out the purse, which Saadi knew to be the same he had given me. I emptied it on the carpet before them, and said, There gentlemen, there is the money ; I will count it, and see if it be right, and found it to be one hundred and ninety pieces of gold. Then Saadi, who could not deny so manifest a truth, addressing himself to me, said, I agree, Cogia Hassan, that this money could not serve to enrich you ; but the other hundred and ninety pieces, which you would make me believe you hid in a pot of bran, might. I vowed that it was not so ; and after that no more was said

about the matter. We entered the house and had dinner, and in the cool of the evening rode back to Bagdad in the moonlight.

It happened, I know not by what negligence of my servants, that we were then out of grain for the horses, and the storehouses were all shut up; when one of my slaves, seeking about the neighbourhood for some, met with a pot of bran in a shop; bought the bran, and brought the pot along with him, promising to carry it back again the next day. The slave emptied the bran, and dividing it with his hands among the horses, felt a linen cloth tied up, and very heavy; he brought the cloth to me in the condition that he found it, and presented it to me.

I immediately recognised it, and, running to my guests, said, See, here are the other hundred and ninety pieces of gold. As further proof I sent the pot to my wife, who quickly identified it as the one she had exchanged for the earth.

Saadi readily submitted, renounced his incredulity; and said to Saad, I yield to you, and acknowledge that money is not always the means of becoming rich.

Saadi would not hear of receiving back the money; therefore we decided to bestow it in charity. And when the two friends, Saadi and Saad, left on the next day we had sworn eternal friendship, which has endured ever since.

The caliph then expressed his satisfaction with their story, and said that the diamond was now in his treasury, and that he valued it above all his jewels. And, added he, bring your friends here that they may see it.

After these words the caliph gave Cogia Hassan, Syed Nouman and Baba Abdalla leave to depart, having expressed his approval of their histories.

HE BROUGHT THE CLOTH TO ME.

The Story of Sinbad the Sailor

IN the reign of the Caliph Haroun al Raschid there dwelt, in Bagdad, a poor porter named Hindbad, who often had to carry heavy burdens, which he could scarcely support. One very hot day he was labouring along a strange street, and overcome by fatigue he sat down near a great house to rest. The porter complimented himself upon his good fortune in finding such a pleasant place, for while he sat there reached his ear sweet sounds of music, and his senses were also soothed by sweet smells. Wondering who lived in so fine a house, he inquired of one of the servants. What, said the man, do you not know that Sinbad the Sailor, the famous circumnavigator of the world, lives here? Alas, replied Hindbad, what a difference there is between Sinbad's lot and mine. Yet what greater merits does he possess that he should prosper and I starve? Now Sinbad happened to overhear this remark, and anxious to see a man who expressed such strange views he sent for Hindbad. Accordingly Hindbad was led into the great hall, where there was a sumptuous repast spread, and a goodly company assembled. The poor porter felt very uncomfortable, until Sinbad bade him draw near, and seating him at his right hand, served him himself, and gave him excellent wine, of which there was abundance upon the sideboard.

When the repast was over, Sinbad asked him why he complained of his condition. My lord, replied Hindbad, I confess that my fatigue put me out of humour, and occasioned me to utter some indiscreet words, which I beg you to pardon. Do not think I am so unjust, resumed Sinbad, as to resent such a complaint. But that you may know that my wealth has not been acquired without labour, I recite the history of travels for your benefit; and I think that, when you have heard it, you will acknowledge how wonderful have been my adventures. Sinbad then related his story as follows:—

When still a very young man I inherited a large fortune from my father, and at once set about

amusing myself. I lived luxuriously, and soon found that money was decreasing, while nothing was added to replace the expenditure. Quickly seeing the folly of my ways, I invested the remainder of my fortune with some merchants of Bussorah, and joined them in their voyage, which was towards the Indies by way of the Persian Gulf.

A POOR PORTER NAMED HINDBAD.

In our voyage we touched at several islands, where we sold or exchanged our goods. One day, whilst under sail, we were becalmed near a small island, but little elevated above the level of the water, and resembling a green meadow. The captain ordered his sails to be furled, and permitted such persons as were so inclined to land ; of this number I was one.

But while we were enjoying ourselves in eating and drinking, and recovering ourselves from the fatigue of the sea, the island on a sudden trembled, and shook us terribly.

The trembling of the island was perceived on board the ship, and we were called upon to re-embark speedily, or we should all be lost ; for what we took for an island proved to be the back of a sea monster. The nimblest got into the sloop, others betook themselves to swimming; but for myself I was still upon the back of the creature, when he dived into the sea, and I had time only to catch hold of a piece of wood that we had brought out of the ship to make a fire. Meanwhile, the captain, having received those on board who were in the sloop, and taken up some of those that swam, resolved to improve the favourable gale that had just risen, and hoisting his sails pursued his voyage, so that it was impossible for me to recover the ship.

Thus was I exposed to the mercy of the waves. I struggled for my life all the rest of the day and the following night. By this time I found my strength gone, and despaired of saving my life, when happily a wave threw me against an island. I struggled up the steep bank by aid of some roots, and lay down upon the ground half dead, until the sun appeared. Then, though I was very feeble, both from hard labour and want of food, I crept along to find some herbs fit to eat, and had the good luck not only to procure some, but likewise to discover a spring of excellent water, which contributed much to recover me. As I advanced farther into the island, I was not a little surprised and startled to hear a voice and see a man, who asked me who I was. I related to him my adventure, after which, taking me by the hand, he led me into a cave, where there were several other people, no less amazed to see me than I was to see them.

I partook of some provisions which they offered me. I then asked them what they did in such a desert place, to which they answered, that they were grooms belonging to Maha-râjah, sovereign of the island, and that they were about to lead the king's horses back to the palace. They added, that they were to return home on the morrow, and, had I been one day later, I must have perished, because the inhabited part of the island was at a great distance, and it would have been impossible for me to have got thither without a guide.

When the grooms set out I accompanied them, and was duly presented to the Maha-râjah,

SINBAD BADE HIM DRAW NEAR.

converse; but withal, I took care to make my court regularly to the Maha-râjah, and conversed with the governors and petty kings, his tributaries, that were about him. They put a thousand questions respecting my country; and I, being willing to inform myself as to their laws and customs, asked them concerning everything which I thought worth knowing.

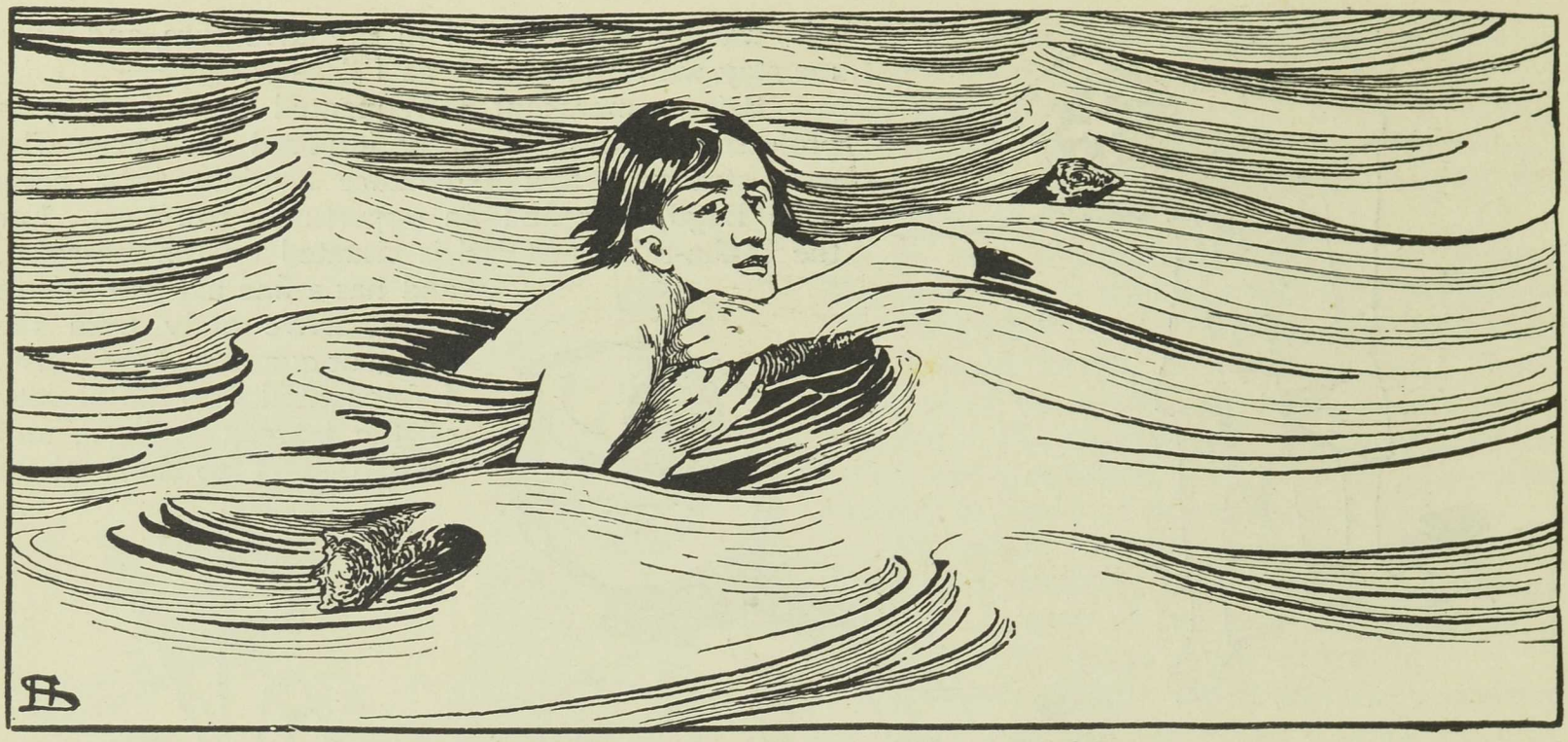
There belongs to this king an island named Cassel. They assured me that every night a noise of drums was heard there, whence the mariners fancied that it was the residence of Degial. I determined to visit this wonderful place, and in my way thither saw fishes of 100 and 200 cubits long, that occasion more fear than hurt; for they are so timorous, that they will fly upon the rattling of two sticks or boards. I saw likewise other fish, that had heads like owls.

who was much interested in my adventure, and bade me stay with him as long as I desired.

Being a merchant, I frequented men of my own profession, and particularly inquired for those who were strangers, that perchance I might hear news from Bagdad, or find an opportunity to return. For the Maha-râjah's capital is situated on the sea-coast, and has a fine harbour, where ships arrive daily from the different quarters of the world. I frequented also the society of the learned Indians, and took delight to hear them

As I was one day at the port after my return, the ship in which I had set sail arrived, and the crew began to unload the goods. I saw my own bales with my name upon them, and going up to the captain said, I am that Sinbad whom you thought to be dead, and those bales are mine.

When the captain heard me speak thus, Heavens, he exclaimed, whom can we trust in these times? There is no faith left among men. I saw Sinbad perish with my own eyes, as did also the passengers on board, and yet you tell me you are that Sinbad. What impudence is this? To look on you, one would take you to be a man of probity, and yet you tell a horrible falsehood, in order to possess yourself of what does not belong to you. After much discussion, the captain was



I WAS EXPOSED TO THE MERCY OF THE WAVES.

convinced of the truth of my words, and, having seen me identified by members of the crew, he handed me over my goods, congratulating me upon my escape.

I took out what was most valuable in my bales, and presented them to the Maha-râjah, who, knowing my misfortune, asked me how I came by such rarities. I acquainted him with the circumstance of their recovery. He was pleased at my good luck, accepted my present, and in return gave me one much more considerable. Upon this, I took leave of him, and went aboard the same ship, after I had exchanged my goods for the commodities of that country. We passed by several islands, and at last arrived at Bussorah, from whence I came to this city, with the value of 100,000 sequins.

Sinbad stopped here, and ordered the musicians to proceed with their concert, which the story had interrupted. The company continued enjoying themselves till the evening, and it was time to retire, when

I SAW SINBAD PERISH WITH MY OWN EYES.

I SAW LIKEWISE OTHER FISH WITH HEADS LIKE OWLS.

Sinbad sent for a purse of one hundred sequins, and giving it to the porter said, Take this, Hindbad, return to your home, and come back to-morrow to hear more of my adventures. The porter went away, astonished at the honour done, and the present made him, and arrayed in his best apparel returned to Sinbad's house next day. After he had graciously received and feasted his guest, Sinbad continued his narrative :—

The Second Voyage

I designed, after my first voyage, to spend the rest of my days at Bagdad ; but it was not long ere I grew weary of an indolent life, and, therefore, I set out a second time upon a voyage. We embarked on board a good ship, and, after recommending ourselves to God, set sail. We traded from island to island, and exchanged commodities with great profit. One day we landed at an island covered with several sorts of fruit-trees, but we could see neither man nor animal. We went to take a little fresh air in the meadows, along the streams that watered them. Whilst some diverted themselves with gathering flowers, and other fruits, I took my wine and provisions, and sat

THE ACCOUNT OF THIS ADVENTURE PROVED AGREEABLE TO HIS WIFE AND CHILDREN.

down near a stream betwixt two high trees, which formed a thick shade. I made a good meal, and afterwards fell asleep. I cannot tell how long I slept, but when I awoke the ship was gone.

I was much alarmed, said Sinbad, at finding the ship gone. I got up and looked around me, but could not see one of the merchants who landed with me. I perceived the ship under sail, but at such a distance, that I lost sight of her in a short time. I upbraided myself a hundred times for not being content with the produce of my first voyage, that might have sufficed me all my life. But all this was in vain, and my repentance too late. Not knowing what to do, I climbed up to the top of a lofty tree, whence I looked about on all sides, to see if I could discover anything that could give me hopes. When I gazed over the land I beheld something white ; and coming down, I took what provision I had left, and went towards it, the distance being so great, that I could not distinguish what it was.

As I approached, I thought it to be a white dome, of a prodigious height and extent ; and when I came up to it, I touched it, and found it to be very smooth. I went round to see if it was

open on any side, but saw it was not, and that there was no climbing up to the top as it was so smooth. It was at least fifty paces round.

By this time the sun was about to set, and all of a sudden the sky became as dark as if it had been covered with a thick cloud. I was much astonished at this sudden darkness, but much more when I found it occasioned by a bird of monstrous size, that came flying toward me. I remembered that I had often heard mariners speak of a miraculous bird called a roc, and conceived that the great dome which I so much admired must be its egg. In a short time, the bird alighted, and sat over the egg. As I perceived her coming, I crept close to the egg, so that I had before me one of the legs of the bird, which was as big as the trunk of a tree. I tied myself strongly to it with my turban, in hopes that the roc next morning would carry me with her out of this desert island. After having passed the night in this condition, the bird flew away as soon as it was daylight, and carried me so high, that I could not discern the earth; she afterwards descended with so much rapidity that I lost my senses. But when I found myself on the ground, I speedily untied the knot, and had scarcely done so, when the roc, having taken up a serpent of a great length in her bill, flew away.

I WAS ASTONISHED AT THIS SUDDEN DARKNESS.

The spot where it left me was encompassed on all sides by mountains, that seemed to reach above the clouds, and so steep that there was no possibility of getting out of the valley. This was a new perplexity; so that when I compared this place with the desert island from which the roc had brought me, I found that I had gained nothing by the change.

As I walked through this valley, I perceived it was strewn with diamonds, some of which were of a surprising size. I took pleasure in looking upon them; but shortly saw at a distance such objects as greatly diminished my satisfaction, and which I could not view without terror,

namely, a great number of serpents, so monstrous, that the least of them was capable of swallowing an elephant. They retired in the day-time to their dens, where they hid themselves from the roc, their enemy, and came out only in the night.

I spent the day in walking about in the valley, resting myself at times in such places as I thought most convenient. When night came on, I went into a cave, where I thought I might repose in safety. I secured the entrance, which was low and narrow, with a great stone to preserve me from the serpents; but not so far as to exclude the light. I supped on part of my provisions, but the serpents, which began hissing round me, put me into such extreme fear, that you may easily imagine I did not sleep. When day appeared, the serpents retired, and I came out of the cave trembling. I can justly say, that I walked upon diamonds, without feeling any inclination to touch them. At last I sat down, and notwithstanding my apprehensions, not having closed my eyes during the night, fell asleep, after having eaten a little more of my provision. But I had scarcely shut my eyes, when something that fell by me with a great noise awaked me. This was a large piece of raw meat; and at the same time I saw several others fall down from the rocks in different places.

I had always regarded as fabulous what I had heard sailors and others relate of the valley of diamonds, and of the stratagems employed by merchants to obtain jewels from thence; but now I found that they had stated nothing but the truth. For as a fact, the merchants come to the neighbourhood of this valley, when the eagles have young ones, and throwing great joints of meat into the valley, the diamonds, upon whose points they fall, stick to them; the eagles, which are stronger in this country than anywhere else, pounce with great force upon those pieces of meat, and carry them to their nests on the precipices of the rocks to feed their young; the merchants at this time run to their nests, disturb and drive off the eagles by their shouts, and take away the diamonds that stick to the meat.

FILLED MY WALLET.

The happy idea struck me that here was a means of escape from my living tomb; so I collected a number of the largest diamonds, with which I filled my wallet, which I tied to my girdle. Then I fastened one of the joints of meat to the middle of my back by means of my turban cloth, and lay down with my face to the ground.

I had scarcely placed myself in this posture when the eagles came. Each of them seized a piece of meat, and one of the strongest having taken me up, with the piece of meat to which I was fastened, carried me to his nest on the top of the mountain. The merchants began their shouting to frighten the eagles; and when they had obliged them to quit their prey, one of them came to the nest where I was. He was much alarmed when he saw me; but recovering himself, instead of inquiring how I came thither, began to quarrel with me, and asked why I stole his goods. You will treat me, replied I, with more civility, when you know me better. Do not be uneasy; I have diamonds enough for you and myself, more than all the other merchants together. Whatever they have they owe to chance, but I selected for myself in the bottom of the valley those which you see in this bag. I had scarcely done speaking, when the other merchants came crowding about us, much astonished to see me; but they were much more surprised when I told them my story. Yet they did not so much admire my stratagem to effect my deliverance, as my courage in putting it into execution.

They conducted me to their encampment, and there, having opened my bag, they were surprised at the largeness of my diamonds, and confessed that in all the courts which they had visited they had never seen any of such size and perfection. I prayed the merchant, who owned the nest to which I had been carried (for every merchant had his own), to take as many for his share as he pleased. He contented himself with one, and that too the least of them; and when I pressed him

THE MERCHANTS BEGAN THEIR SHOUTING TO FRIGHTEN THE EAGLES.

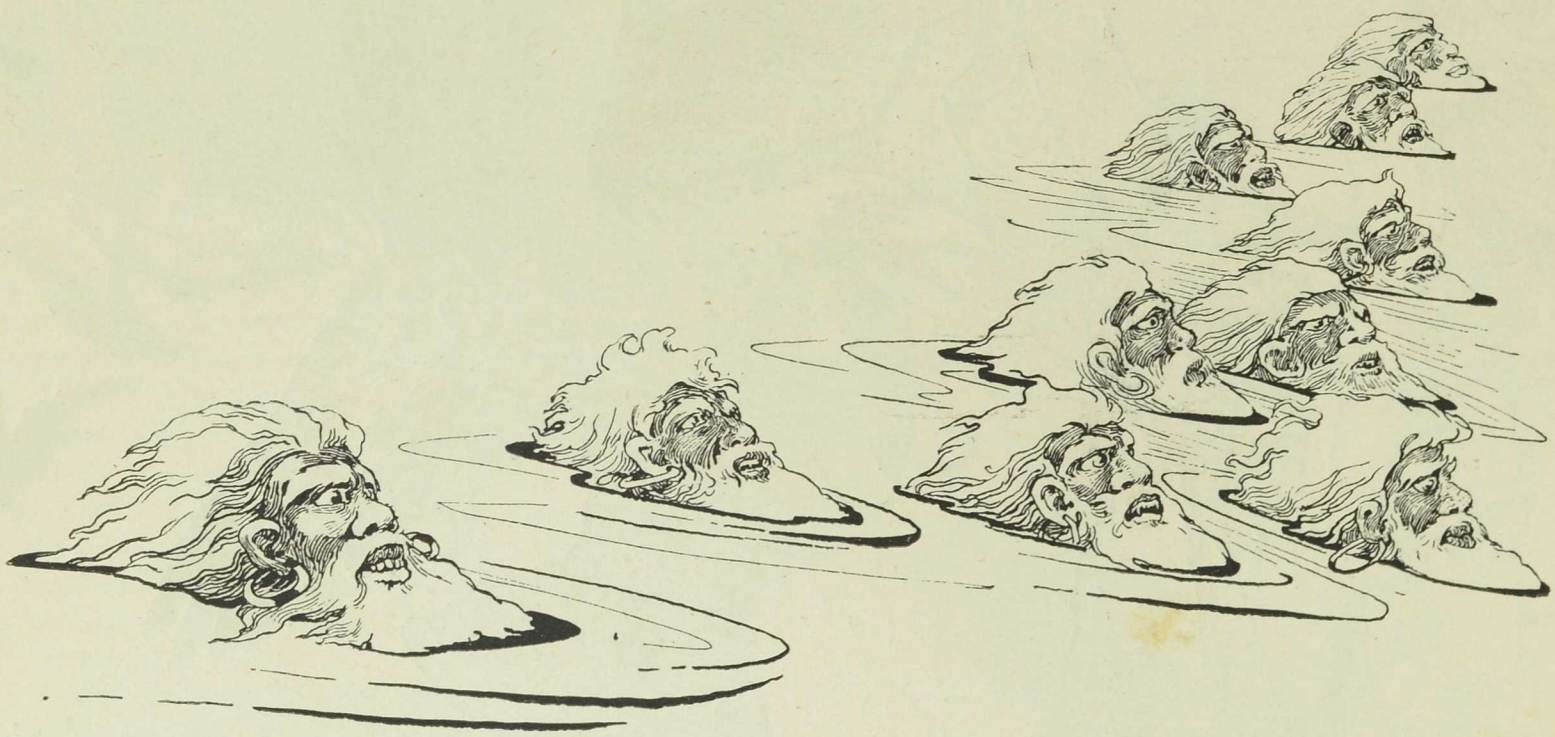
to take more, without fear of doing me any injury, No, said he, I am very well satisfied with this which is valuable enough to save me the trouble of making any more voyages, and will raise as great a fortune as I desire.

I spent the night with the merchants, to whom I related my story a second time, for the satisfaction of those who had not heard it. I could not moderate my joy when I found myself delivered from the danger I have mentioned. I thought myself in a dream, and could scarcely believe myself out of danger. When at length I reached home I gave large presents to the poor, and lived luxuriously upon my hard-earned wealth.

Then Sinbad ended the account of his second voyage, and, having given Hindbad another hundred sequins, asked him to come on the next day to hear his further adventures.

The Third Voyage

I soon wearied of the idle, luxurious life I led, and therefore I undertook another voyage. Overtaken by a dreadful tempest in the main ocean, we were driven upon an island which, the captain told us, was inhabited by hairy savages, who would speedily attack us; and, though they were but dwarfs, yet our misfortune was such, that we must make no resistance, for they were

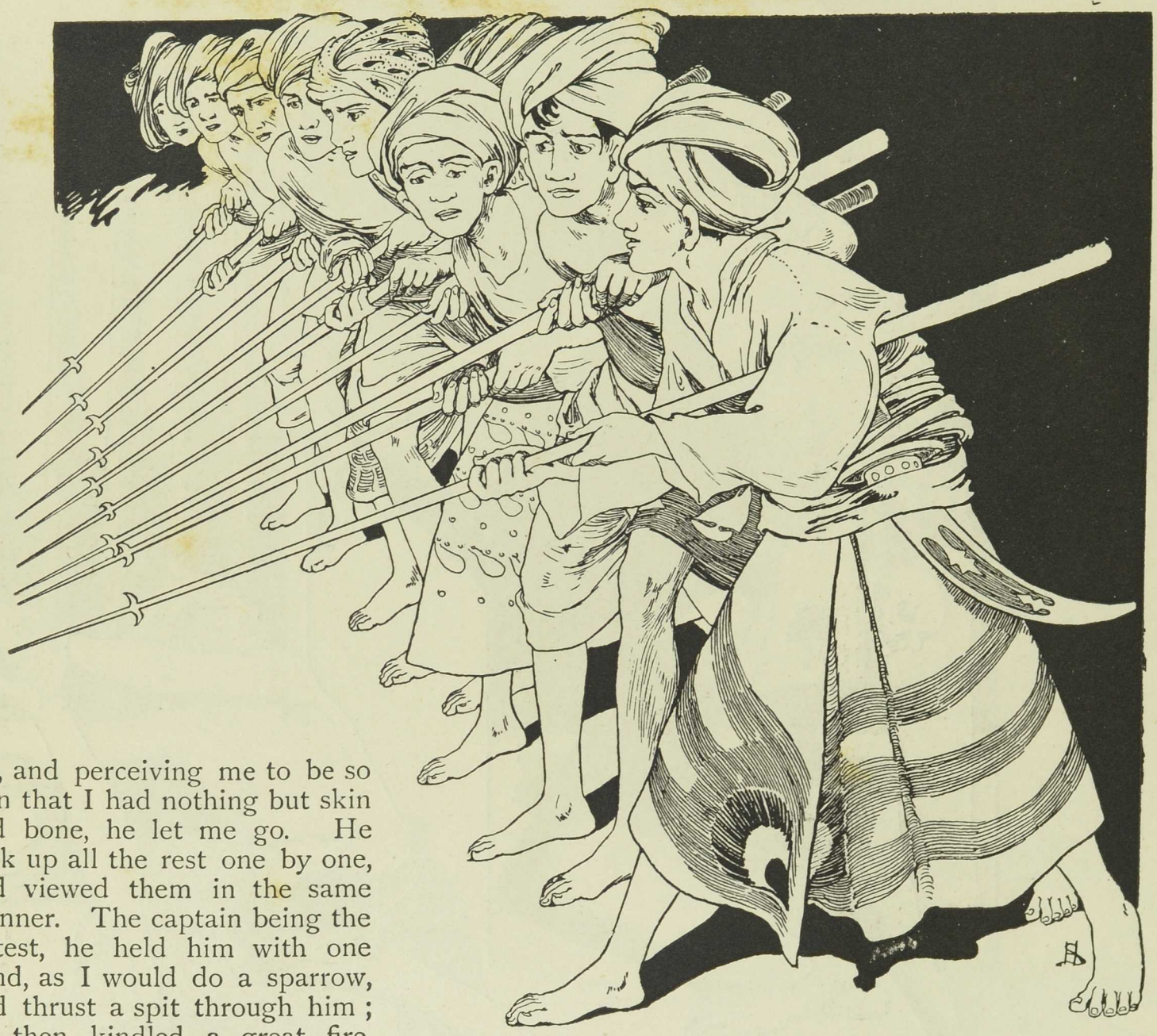


A MULTITUDE OF FRIGHTFUL SAVAGES CAME SWIMMING TOWARDS US.

more in number than the locusts; and if we happened to kill one of them, they would all fall upon us and destroy us.

It was not long before the captain's words were proved, for an innumerable multitude of frightful savages, about two feet high, covered all over with red hair, came swimming towards us, and encompassed our ship. We advanced into the island on which we were, and came to a palace, elegantly built, and very lofty, with a gate of ebony of two leaves, which we forced open. We entered the court, where we saw before us a large apartment, with a porch, having on one side a heap of human bones, and on the other a vast number of roasting spits. Our fears were not diminished when the gate of the apartment opened with a loud crash, and there came out the horrible figure of a black man, as tall as a lofty palm-tree. He had but one eye, and that in the middle of his forehead, where it looked as red as a burning coal. His fore-teeth were very long and sharp, and stood out of his mouth, which was as deep as that of a horse. His upper lip hung down upon his breast. His ears resembled those of an elephant, and covered his shoulders; and his nails were as long and crooked as the talons of the greatest birds. At the sight of so frightful a giant, we became insensible, and lay like dead men. When he had considered us well, he advanced towards us, and laying his hand upon me, took me up by the nape of my neck, and turned me round as a butcher would do a sheep's head. After having examined

AT THE SIGHT OF SO FEARFUL A GIANT WE BECAME INSENSIBLE.



NINE OF US APPROACHED THE MONSTER.

me, and perceiving me to be so lean that I had nothing but skin and bone, he let me go. He took up all the rest one by one, and viewed them in the same manner. The captain being the fattest, he held him with one hand, as I would do a sparrow, and thrust a spit through him ; he then kindled a great fire, roasted, and ate him in his apartment for his supper. Having finished his repast, he returned to his porch, where he lay and fell asleep, snoring louder than thunder.

We all sat numbed by fear, but the next day, after the giant had gone out, we devised a means of vengeance. And so, when he had again made a supper off one of our number, and lay down to sleep, we prepared to execute the daring design. Therefore nine of us and myself, when we heard him snore, each armed with a spit, the points of which we had made red hot, approached the monster and thrust the spits into his eye at the same time, so that he was blind. The giant made wild efforts to seize us, but finding that we had hidden he went out roaring in his agony.

We lost no time in fleeing from the palace, and soon reached the shore, where we contrived to construct some rafts upon which to sail away in case of need. But, knowing the danger that such a voyage would entail, we waited in the hope that the giant might be dead, since he had ceased to howl. Day had scarcely dawned, however, when we saw our enemy coming towards us, led by two others, nearly as big as himself, and accompanied by a host of others.

We immediately took to our rafts ; whereupon the giants, enraged at being thus balked, took up great stones, and, running to the shore, entered the water up to the middle, and threw so exactly that they sunk all the rafts but that I was upon ; and all my companions, except the two with me, were drowned. We rowed with all our might, and got out of the reach of the giants, and tossed about for a day and night until at last we reached an island. whereon grew much excellent fruit.

At night we went to sleep on the sea-shore ; but were awakened by the noise of a serpent of surprising length and thickness, whose scales made a rustling noise as he wound himself along. It swallowed up one of my comrades, notwithstanding his loud cries, and the efforts he made to extricate himself from it. Dashing him several times against the ground, it crushed him, and we could hear it gnaw and tear the poor wretch's bones, though we had fled to a considerable distance.

Seeing the danger to which we were exposed, we climbed a tall tree the next night to escape the serpent. But, to our horror, the monster raised himself against the trunk of the tree, and, perceiving my companion, who was lower down than I, swallowed him and withdrew.

I remained upon the tree till it was day, and then came down, and collected together a great quantity of small wood, brambles, and dry thorns, and making them up into faggots, made a wide circle with them round the tree, and also tied some of them to the branches over my head. Having done this, when the evening came, I shut myself up within this circle, with the melancholy satisfaction, that I had neglected nothing which could preserve me from the cruel destiny with which I was threatened. The serpent failed not to come at the usual hour, and went round the tree, seeking for an opportunity to devour me, but was prevented by the rampart I had made; so that he lay till day, like a cat watching in vain for a mouse that has fortunately reached a place of safety. When day appeared he retired, but I dared not to leave my fort until the sun arose.

As I ran towards the sea, determined no longer to prolong my miserable existence, I perceived a ship at a considerable distance. I called as loud as I could, and taking the linen from my turban, displayed it, that they might observe me. This had the desired effect; the crew perceived me, and the captain sent his boat for me. As soon as I came on board, the merchants and seamen flocked about me, to know how I came into that desert island; and after I had related to them all that had befallen me, the oldest among them said to me, They had several times heard of the giants that dwelt in that island, that they were cannibals, and ate men raw as well as roasted; and as to the serpents, they added, that there were abundance in the island, that hid themselves by day, and came abroad by night. After having testified their joy at my escaping so many dangers, they brought me the best of their provisions; and the captain, as being the man who had deserted me upon my second voyage, seeing that I was in rags, was so generous as to give me one of his own suits. I soon made myself known to him, whereupon he exclaimed, God be praised. I rejoice that fortune has rectified my fault. There are your goods, which I always took care to preserve. I took them from him, thanked him warmly for his honesty, and contrived to deal so well on the voyage that I arrived at Bussorah with another vast fortune. From Bussorah I returned to Bagdad, where I gave a great deal to the poor, and bought another considerable estate in addition to what I had already.

Having thus finished the account of his third voyage, Sinbad sent Hindbad on his way, after he had given him another hundred sequins, and

PERCEIVING MY COMPANION, SWALLOWED HIM.

invited him to dinner the next day to hear the continuation of his adventures.

The Fourth Voyage

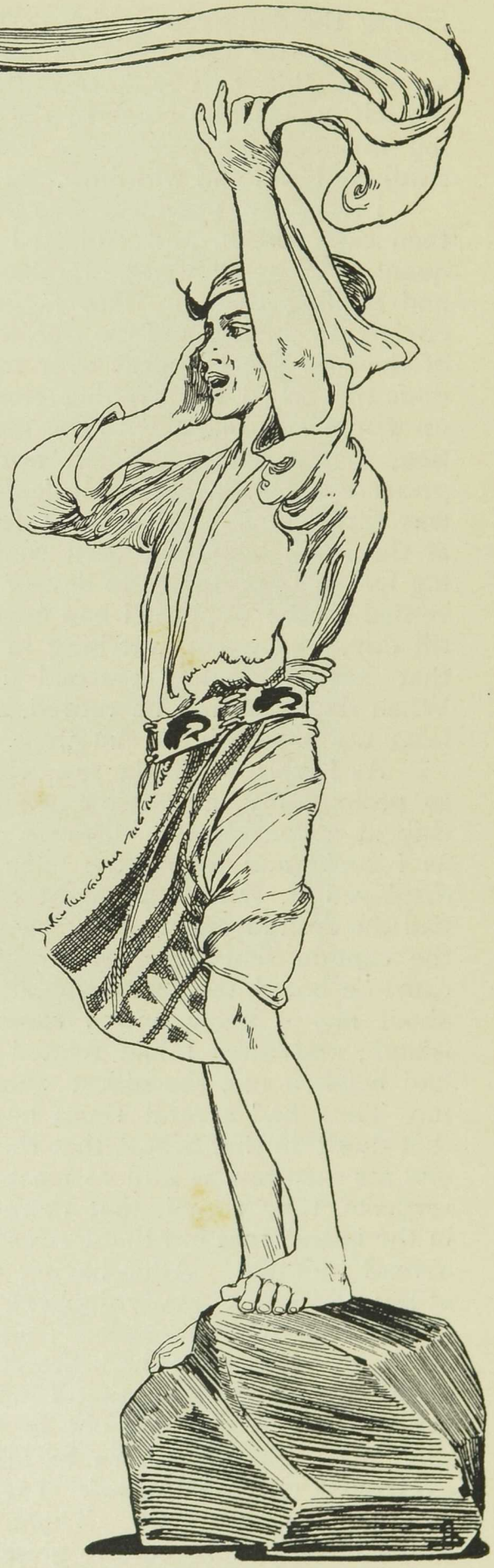
It was not long before I again started on a journey. This time I travelled through Persia and arrived at a port, where I took ship. We had not been long at sea when a great storm overtook us, which was so violent that the sails were split into a thousand pieces, and the ship was stranded; several of the merchants and seamen were drowned, and the cargo was lost.

I had the good fortune, with several of the merchants and mariners, to get upon some planks, and we were carried by the current to an island which lay before us. There we found fruit and spring water, which preserved our lives; and we lay down almost where we had landed and slept.

Next morning, as soon as the sun was up, we walked from the shore, and advancing into the island saw some houses, which we approached. As soon as we drew near, we were encompassed by a great number of negroes, who seized us, shared us among them, and carried us to their respective habitations.

I and five of my comrades were carried to one place; here they made us sit down, and gave us a certain herb, which they made signs to us to eat. My comrades not taking notice that the blacks ate none of it themselves, thought only of satisfying their hunger, and ate with greediness. But I, suspecting some trick, would not so much as taste it, which happened well for me; for in a little time after, I perceived my companions had lost their senses, and that when they spoke to me, they knew not what they said.

The negroes fed us afterwards with rice, prepared with oil of cocoa-nuts; and my comrades, who had lost their reason, ate of it greedily. I also partook of it, but very sparingly. They gave us that herb at first on purpose to deprive us of our senses, that we might not be aware of the sad destiny prepared for us; and they supplied us with rice to fatten us; for, being cannibals, their design was to eat us as soon as we grew fat. This accordingly happened, for they devoured my comrades, who were not sensible of their condition; but my senses being entire, you may easily guess that instead of growing fat, as the rest did, I grew leaner every day. The fear of death under which I laboured turned all my food into poison. I fell into a languishing distemper, which proved my safety; for the negroes, having killed and eaten my companions, seeing me to be withered, lean, and sick, deferred my death.



I CALLED AS LOUD AS I COULD.

Meanwhile I had much liberty, so that scarcely any notice was taken of what I did, and this gave me an opportunity one day to get at a distance from the houses and to make my escape. An old man, who saw me, and suspected my design, called to me as loud as he could to return; but instead of obeying him, I redoubled my speed, and quickly got out of sight. I travelled as fast as I could, and chose those places which seemed most deserted, living for seven days on the fruit I gathered.

On the eighth day I came near the sea, and saw some white people like myself, gathering pepper, of which there was great plenty in that place. As soon as they saw me they came to

meet me, and asked me in Arabic, who I was, and whence I came. I was overjoyed to hear them speak in my own language, and satisfied their curiosity by giving them an account of my shipwreck, and how I fell into the hands of the negroes. Those negroes, replied they, eat men, and by what miracle did you escape their cruelty? I related to them the circumstances I have just mentioned, at which they were wonderfully surprised.

I stayed with them till they had gathered their quantity of pepper, and then sailed with them to the island from whence they had come. They presented me to their king, who was a good prince. He listened to my story, bade me welcome, and soon had conceived a great friendship for me, which fact made me a person of importance in the capital.

None of these people ride with either saddle or bridle, and so, wishing to honour the king, I went to

I REDOUBLED MY SPEED

BUT I, EXPECTING SOME TRICK, WOULD NOT SO MUCH AS TASTE IT.

a workman, and gave him a model for making the stock of a saddle. When that was done, I covered it myself with velvet and leather, and embroidered it with gold. I afterwards went to a smith, who made me a bit, according to the pattern I showed him, and also some stirrups. When I had all the trappings completed, I presented them to the king, and put them upon one of his horses. His majesty mounted immediately, and was so pleased with them, that he testified his satisfaction by large presents, and said: I wish you to marry and think no more of your own land, but stay here as long as you live. I durst not resist the prince's will, and he gave me one of the ladies of his court, noble, beautiful, and rich. The ceremonies of marriage being over,

I went and dwelt with my wife, and for some time we lived together in perfect harmony. I was not, however, satisfied with my banishment, therefore designed to make my escape upon the first opportunity, and to return to Bagdad, which my present settlement, how advantageous soever, could not make me forget.

At this time the wife of one of my neighbours, with whom I had contracted a very strict friendship, fell sick, and died. I went to see and comfort him in his affliction, and finding him absorbed in sorrow, I said to him as soon as I saw him, God preserve you and grant you a long life. Alas! replied he, your good wishes are vain, for I must be buried this day with my wife. This is a law which our ancestors established in this island, and it is always observed inviolably. The living husband is interred with the dead wife, and the living wife with the dead husband. Nothing can save me ; every one must submit to this law.

While he was giving me an account of this barbarous custom, the very relation of which chilled

FOR SOME TIME WE LIVED IN PERFECT HARMONY.

my blood, his kindred, friends, and neighbours, came in a body to assist at the funeral. They dressed the body of the woman in her richest apparel, and all her jewels, as if it had been her wedding-day ; then they placed her on an open coffin, and began their march to the place of burial. The husband walked at the head of the company, and followed the corpse. They proceeded to a high mountain, and when they had reached the place of their destination, they took up a large stone, which covered the mouth of a deep pit, and let down the corpse with all its apparel and jewels. Then the husband, embracing his kindred and friends, suffered himself to be put into another open coffin without resistance, with a pot of water, and seven small loaves, and was let down in the same manner. The mountain was of considerable length, and extended along the sea-shore, and the pit was very deep. The ceremony being over, the aperture was again covered with the stone, and the company returned.

Not long after this I was destined to share a like fate, for my wife, of whose health I took particular care, fell sick and died. In spite of every effort on my part, the law of the land had to be fulfilled ; and so, accompanied by the king and the chief nobles, who had come to honour me at the grave, I was lowered into the tomb with my wife's body and the usual supply of bread and water. I had come to the end of my provisions, and was expecting death, when I heard a puffing noise as of something breathing. I moved towards the place whence the sound came, and heard

DRESSED THE BODY OF THE WOMAN IN HER RICHEST APPAREL.

a skurrying of feet as the creature ran away. I pursued it, and at last perceived what seemed to be a star in the distance. The speck of light grew larger as I approached, and I soon found that it was a hole in the side of the mountain, above the sea-shore. I cast myself upon the sand overcome with joy, and as I raised my eyes to heaven, I perceived a ship at no great distance. I waved my turban linen, which attracted the attention of those on board; whereupon they sent a boat which carried me safely on board. I told the captain that I was a ship-wrecked merchant, and he believed my story, and without asking any questions took me with him.

I PURSUED IT.

After a long voyage, during which we called at several ports, whereat I made much money, I arrived happily at Bagdad with infinite riches, of which it is needless to trouble you with the detail. Out of gratitude to God for His mercies, I contributed liberally towards the support of several mosques, and the subsistence of the poor, gave myself up to the society of my kindred and friends, enjoying myself with them in festivities and amusements.

Sinbad then presented another hundred sequins to the porter, and bade him honour him with his presence again next day.

THE FIFTH VOYAGE

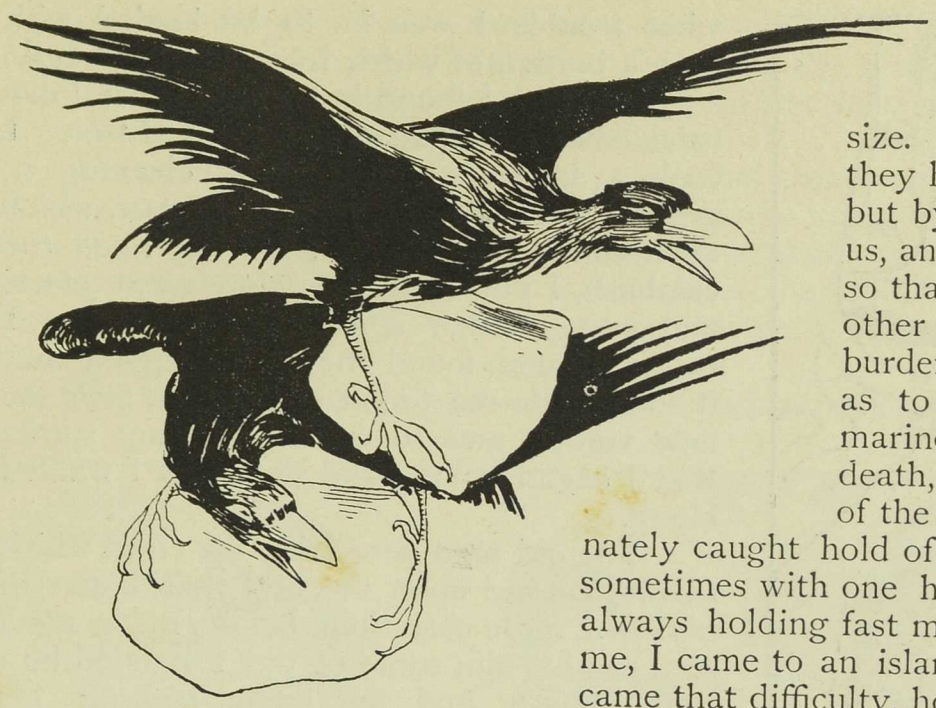
The pleasures I enjoyed had again charms enough to make me forget all the troubles and calamities I had undergone, but could not cure me of my inclination to make new voyages. I therefore bought goods, departed with them for the best sea-port; and there, that I might not be obliged to depend upon a captain, but have a ship at my own command, I remained till one was built on purpose, at my own charge. When the ship was ready, I went on board with my goods; but not having enough to load her, I agreed to take with me several merchants of different nations with their merchandize.

We sailed with the first fair wind, and after a long navigation, the first place we touched at was a desert island, where we found an egg of a roc, equal in size to that I formerly mentioned. There was a young roc in it just ready to be hatched, and its bill had begun to appear.

The merchants who landed with me broke the egg with hatchets, and pulled out the young roc piecemeal, and roasted it. I had earnestly entreated them not to meddle with the egg, but they would not listen to me.

Scarcely had they finished their repast, when there appeared in the air at a considerable distance from us two great clouds. The captain whom I had hired to navigate my ship, knowing by experience what they meant, said they were the male and female roc that belonged to the young one, and pressed us to re-embark with all speed, to prevent the misfortune which he saw would otherwise befall us. We hastened on board, and set sail with all possible expedition.

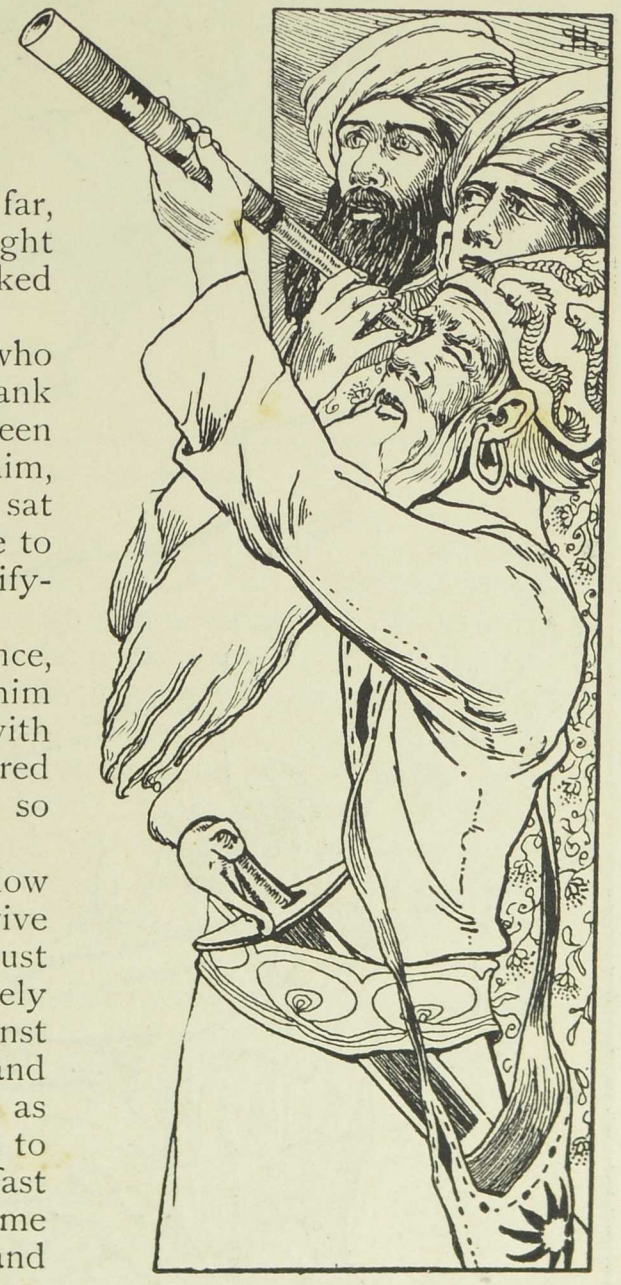
In the meantime, the two rocs approached with a frightful noise, which they redoubled when they saw the egg broken and their young one gone. They flew back in the direction they had come, and disappeared for some time, while we made all the sail we could to endeavour to prevent that which unhappily befell us.



They soon returned, and we observed that each of them carried between its talons stones of a monstrous size. When they came directly over my ship, they hovered, and one of them let fall a stone, but by the dexterity of the steersman it missed us, and falling into the sea, divided the water so that we could almost see the bottom. The other roc, to our misfortune, threw his massive burden so exactly upon the middle of the ship as to split it into a thousand pieces. The mariners and passengers were all crushed to death, or sunk. I myself was of the number of the latter; but as I came up again, I fortunately caught hold of a piece of the wreck, and swimming sometimes with one hand, and sometimes with the other, but always holding fast my board, the wind and the tide favouring me, I came to an island, whose shore was very steep. I overcame that difficulty, however, and got ashore.

I sat down upon the grass, to recover myself from my fatigue, after which I went into the island to explore it. It seemed to be a delicious garden. I found trees everywhere, some of them bearing green, and others ripe fruits, and streams of fresh pure water running in pleasant meanders. I ate of the fruits, which I found excellent; and drank of the water, which was very sweet and good.

When night closed in, I lay down upon the grass in a convenient spot, but could not sleep an hour at a time, my mind being apprehensive of danger. I spent the best part of the night in alarm, and reproached myself for my imprudence in not remaining at home, rather than undertaking this last voyage. These reflections carried me so far, that I began to form a design against my life; but daylight dispersed these melancholy thoughts. I got up, and walked among the trees, but not without some fears.



As I advanced into the island, I saw an old man who appeared very weak and infirm. He was sitting on the bank of a stream, and at first I took him to be one who had been shipwrecked like myself. I went towards him and saluted him, but he only slightly bowed his head. I asked him why he sat so still, but instead of answering me, he made a sign for me to take him upon my back, and carry him over the brook, signifying that it was to gather fruit.

I believed him really to stand in need of my assistance, took him upon my back, and having carried him over, bade him get down, and for that end stooped, that he might get off with ease; but instead of doing so the old man, who to me appeared quite decrepit, clasped his legs nimbly about my neck, so tightly that I swooned.

Notwithstanding my fainting, the ill-natured old fellow kept fast about my neck, but opened his legs a little to give me time to recover my breath. When I had done so, he thrust one of his feet against my stomach, and struck me so rudely on the side with the other, that he forced me to rise up against my will. Having arisen, he made me walk under the trees, and forced me now and then to stop, to gather and eat fruit such as we found. He never left me all day, and when I lay down to rest at night, laid himself down with me, holding always fast about my neck. Every morning he pushed me to make me awake, and afterwards obliged me to get up and walk, and pressed me with his feet. You may judge then, gentlemen,

what trouble I was in, to be loaded with such a burden of which I could not get rid.

One day I found in my way several dry calabashes that had fallen from a tree. I took a large one, and after cleaning it, pressed into it some juice of grapes, which abounded in the island; having filled the calabash, I put it by in a convenient place, and going thither again some days after, I tasted it, and found the wine so good that it soon made me forget my sorrow, gave me new vigour, and so exhilarated my spirits that I began to sing and dance as I walked along.

The old man perceiving the effect which this liquor had upon me, and that I carried him with more ease than before, made me a sign to give him some of it. I handed him the calabash, and the liquor pleasing his palate, he drank it all off, and was soon so intoxicated that his grip released. Seizing this opportunity, I threw him upon the ground, where he lay without motion; I then took up a great stone, and crushed his head to pieces.

I was extremely glad to be thus freed for ever from this troublesome fellow. I now walked towards the beach, where I met the crew of a ship that had cast anchor to take in water. They were surprised to see me, but more so at hearing the particulars of my adventures. You fell, said they, into the hands of the Old Man of the Sea, and are the first who ever escaped strangling by his malicious tricks. He never quitted those he had once made himself master of, till he had destroyed them, and he has made this island notorious by the number of men he has slain; so that the merchants and mariners who landed upon it, durst not advance into the island but in numbers at a time. After saying this, they carried me with them to the ship. The captain received me with great kindness when they told him what had befallen me. He put out again to sea, and after some days' sail, we arrived at the harbour of a great city, the houses of which were built with hewn stone.

One of the merchants who had taken me into his friendship invited me to go along with him, and gave me a large bag, and having recommended me to some people of the town, who used to gather cocoanuts, desired them to take me with them. Go, said he, follow them, and act as you see them do, but do not separate from them, otherwise you may endanger your life. Having thus spoken, he gave me provisions for the journey, and I went with them.

We came to a thick forest of cocoa palms, very lofty, with trunks so smooth that it was not possible to climb to the branches that bore the fruit. When we entered the forest we saw a great number of apes of several sizes, who fled as soon as they perceived us, and climbed up to the top of the trees with surprising swiftness.

The merchants with whom I was gathered stones and threw them at the apes on the trees. I did the same, and the apes out of revenge threw cocoa-nuts at us so fast, and with such gestures, as sufficiently testified their anger and resentment. We gathered up the cocoa-nuts, and from time to time threw stones to provoke the apes ; so that by this stratagem we filled our bags with cocoa-nuts. I soon sold mine, and returned several times to the forest, so that I made a considerable sum.

The vessel in which I had come sailed with some merchants, who loaded her with cocoa-nuts.

CLASPED HIS LEGS ABOUT MY NECK SO TIGHTLY THAT I SWOONED.

I expected the arrival of another, which anchored soon after for the like loading. I embarked in her all the cocoa-nuts I had, and when she was ready to sail, took leave of the merchant who had been so kind to me ; but he could not embark with me, because he had not finished his business at the port. We sailed towards the islands, where pepper grows in great plenty. From thence we went to the Isle of Comari, where the best species of wood of aloes grows, and whose inhabitants have made it an inviolable law to themselves to drink no wine. I exchanged my cocoa-nuts in those islands for pepper and wood of aloes, and went with other merchants pearl-fishing. I hired divers, who brought me up some that were very large and pure. I embarked in a vessel that happily arrived at Bussorah ; from thence I returned to Bagdad, where I made vast sums of my pepper, wood of aloes, and pearls. I gave the tenth of my gains in alms, as I had done upon my return from my other voyages, and endeavoured to dissipate my fatigues by amusements of different kinds.

When he had thus finished his story Sinbad presented Hindbad with a hundred sequins, as before, and entreated him to present himself at the usual hour the next day.

The Sixth Voyage

The roving spirit being in me, I could not stay long idle ; and so, after a year's rest, I made ready for my sixth voyage, in spite of the entreaties of my friends and kinsfolk. This time I travelled through Persia and the Indies before taking ship, and at last embarked, at a distant port, in a vessel that was bound for a long voyage. We had sailed far when one day the captain quitted his post in great grief, and casting away his turban, cried, in a voice of agony, "A rapid

QUITTED HIS POST IN GREAT GRIEF.

At these words he ordered the sails to be lowered; but all the ropes broke, and the ship was carried by the current to the foot of an inaccessible mountain, where she struck and went to pieces, yet in such a manner that we saved our lives, our provisions, and the best of our goods.

This being over, the captain said to us, God has done what pleased Him. Each of us may dig his grave, and bid the world adieu; for we are all in so fatal a current carries the ship along with it, and we shall all perish in less than a quarter of an hour. Pray to God to deliver us from this peril; we cannot escape if He does not take pity on us."

TOOK UP A GREAT STONE, AND CRUSHED HIS HEAD TO PIECES.
[*See page* 408.

place that none shipwrecked here ever returned to their homes. His discourse afflicted us sensibly, and we embraced each other, bewailing our deplorable lot.

The mountain at the foot of which we were wrecked formed part of the coast of a very large island. It is also incredible what a quantity of goods and riches we found cast ashore. All these objects served only to augment our despair. In all other places, rivers run from their channels into the sea, but here a river of fresh water runs out of the sea into a dark cavern, whose entrance is very high and spacious. What is most remarkable in this place is, that the stones of the mountain are of crystal, rubies, or other precious stones. Trees also grow here, most of which are wood of aloes, equal in goodness to those of Comari.

To finish the description of this place, which may well be called a gulf, since nothing ever returns from it, it is not possible for ships to get off when once they approach within a certain distance. If they be driven thither by a wind from the sea, the wind and the current impel them ; and if they come into it when a land-wind blows, which might seem to favour their getting out again, the height of the mountain stops the wind, and occasions a calm, so that the force of the current carries them ashore : and what completes the misfortune is, that there is no possibility of ascending the mountain, or of escaping by sea.

We were, indeed, in a sorry plight ; and the number of wrecks and skeletons which were upon the coast confirmed the captain's statement that our chance of escape was very small, and although the spot was fair enough to see, we mourned our lot, and awaited death with such patience as we could command.

At last our provisions began to run short, and one by one the members of the company died, until I was left alone out of the whole number. Those who died first, continued Sinbad, were interred by the survivors, and I paid the last duty to all my companions : nor are you to wonder at this ; for besides that I husbanded the provisions that fell to

THE STREAM CARRIED ME I KNEW NOT WHITHER.

my share better than they, I had some of my own, which I did not share with my comrades; yet when I buried the last, I had so little remaining, that I thought I could not long survive: I dug a grave, resolving to lie down in it, because there was no one left to inter me. I must confess to you at the same time, that while I was thus employed, I could not but reproach myself as the cause of my own ruin, and repented that I had ever undertaken this last voyage. Nor did I stop at reflections only, but had well nigh hastened my own death, and began to tear my hands with my teeth.

But it pleased God once more to take compassion on me, and put it in my mind to go to the bank of the river which ran into the great cavern. Considering its probable course with great attention, I said to myself: This river, which runs thus underground, must somewhere have an issue. If I make a raft, and leave myself to the current, it will convey me to some inhabited country, or I shall perish. If I be drowned, I lose nothing, but only change one kind of death for another; and if I get out of this fatal place, I shall not only avoid the sad fate of my comrades, but perhaps find some new occasion of enriching myself. Who knows but fortune waits, upon my getting off this dangerous shelf, to compensate my shipwreck with usury.

I APPROACHED HIS THRONE AND SALUTED HIM.

I immediately went to work upon large pieces of timber and cables, for I had choice of them, and tied them together so strongly, that I soon made a very solid raft. When I had finished, I loaded it with some bulses of rubies, emeralds, ambergris, rock-crystal, and bales of rich stuffs, and leaving it to the course of the river, resigned myself to the will of God, comforting myself with the reflection that in any case it little mattered how death came, whether in the form of drowning or starvation.

As soon as I entered the cavern, I lost all light, and the stream carried me I knew not whither. Thus I floated some days in perfect darkness, and once found the arch so low that it very nearly touched my head, which made me cautious afterwards to avoid the like danger. All this while I ate nothing but what was just necessary to support nature; yet, notwithstanding my frugality,

THE PRESENT CONSISTED OF A CUP, THE SKIN OF A SERPENT, WOOD OF ALOES, AND A FEMALE SLAVE OF EXCEEDING BEAUTY.

all my provisions were spent, and I lost consciousness. I cannot tell how long I remained insensible; but when I revived, I was surprised to find myself in an extensive plain on the brink of a river, where my raft was tied, amidst a great number of negroes. I got up as soon as I saw them, and saluted them. They spoke to me, but I did not understand their language. I was so transported with joy that I cried aloud in Arabic, expressing my gratitude to God.

One of the blacks, who understood Arabic, hearing me speak thus, came towards me, and said, Brother, pray tell us your history, for it must be extraordinary; how did you venture yourself upon this river, and whence did you come? I begged of them first to give me something to eat, and assured them I would then satisfy their curiosity. They gave me several sorts of food, and when I had satisfied my hunger I related all that had befallen me, which they listened to with attentive surprise, and, having brought a horse, they conducted me to their king, that he might hear so remarkable a story.

We marched till we came to the capital of Serendib, for it was in that island I had landed. The blacks presented me to their king; I approached his throne, and saluted him as I used to do the Kings of the Indies; that is to say, I prostrated myself at his feet. The prince ordered me to rise, received me with an obliging air, and made me sit down near him. He first asked me my name, and I answered, People call me Sinbad the voyager, because of the many voyages I have undertaken, and I am a citizen of Bagdad. I then narrated all my adventures without reserve, and observing that he looked on my jewels with pleasure, and viewed the most remarkable among them one after another, I fell prostrate at his feet, and took the liberty to say to him, Sir, not only my person is at your majesty's service, but the cargo of the raft, and I would beg of you to dispose of it as your own. He answered me with a smile, Sinbad, instead of taking from you, I intend to add presents worthy of your acceptance.

All the answer I returned was a prayer for the prosperity of that nobly-minded prince and commendations of his generosity and bounty. He charged one of his officers to take care of me, and ordered people to serve me at his own expense. The officer was very faithful in the execution of his commission, and caused all the goods to be carried to the lodgings provided for me.

The isle of Serendib is situated just under the equinoctial line; so that the days and nights there are always of twelve hours each, and the island is eighty parasangs in length, and as many in breadth.

The capital stands at the end of a fine valley, in the middle of the island, encompassed by mountains the highest in the world. They are seen three days sail off at sea. Rubies and several sorts of minerals abound, and the rocks are for the most part composed of a metalline stone made use of to cut and polish other precious stones. All kinds of rare plants and trees grow there, especially cedars and cocoa-nut. There is also a pearl-fishery in the mouth of its principal river; and in some of its valleys are found diamonds.

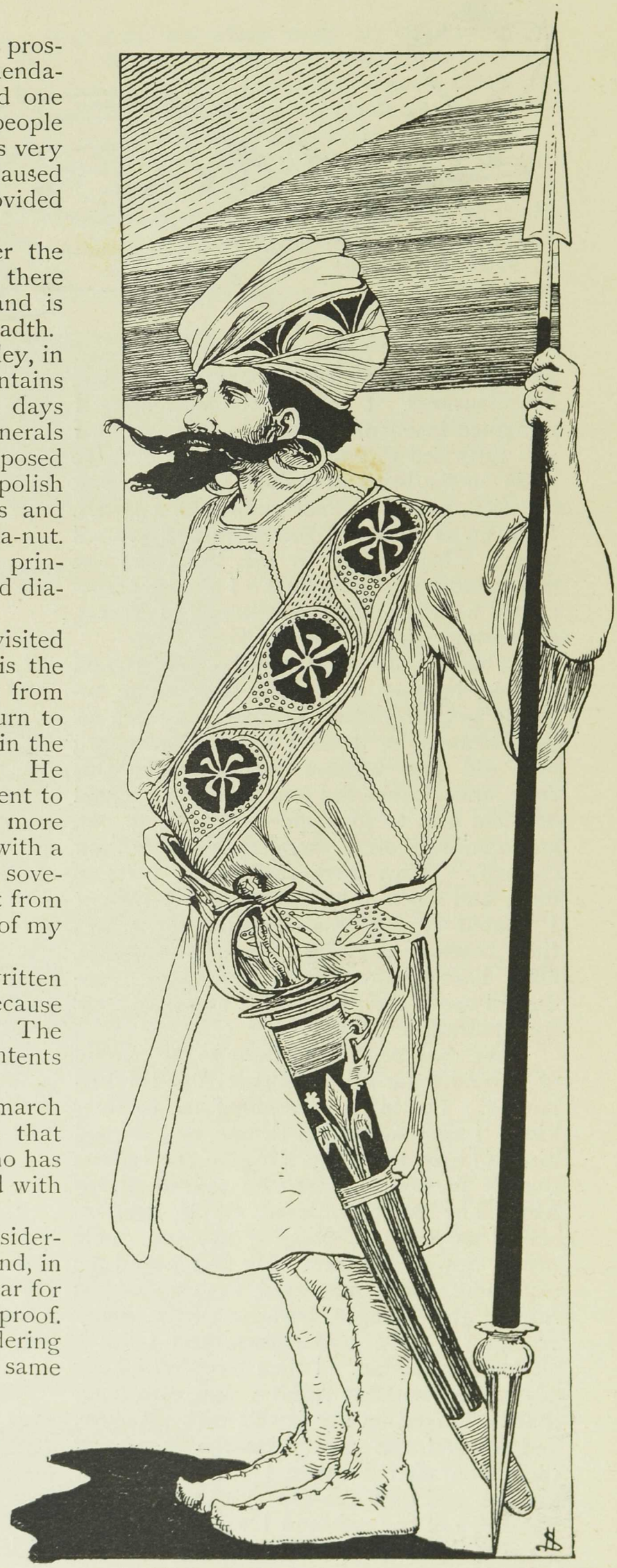
Having spent some time in the capital, and visited all the places of interest around, among which is the place where Adam dwelt after his banishment from Paradise, I prayed the king to allow me to return to my own country, and he granted me permission in the most obliging and most honourable manner. He forced a rich present upon me; and when I went to take my leave of him, he gave me one much more considerable, and at the same time charged me with a letter for the Commander of the Faithful, our sovereign, saying to me, I pray you give this present from me, and this letter to the caliph, and assure him of my friendship.

The letter from the King of Serendib was written on the skin of a certain animal of great value, because of its being so scarce, and of a yellowish colour. The characters of this letter were of azure, and the contents as follows :—

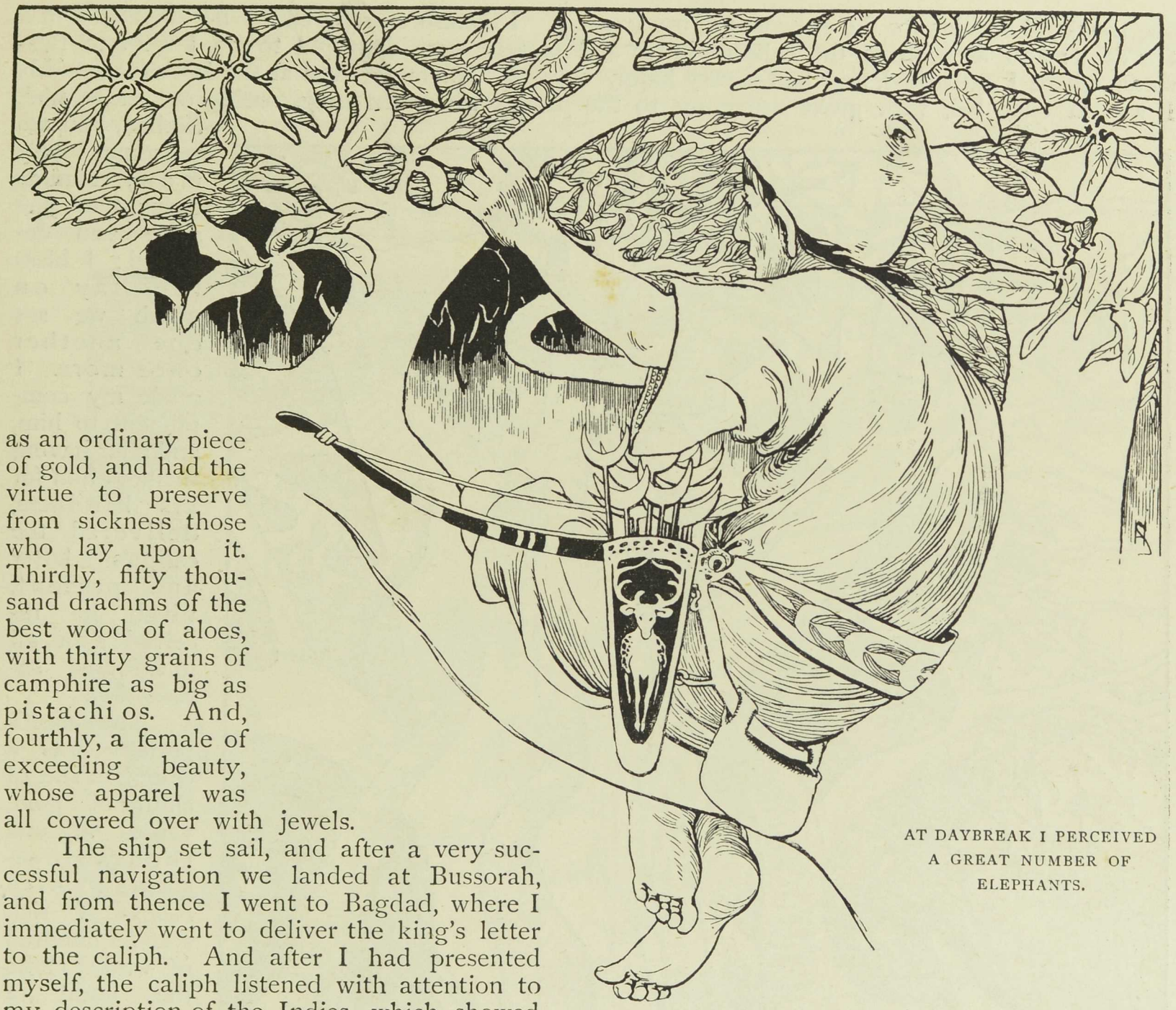
"The King of the Indies, before whom march one hundred elephants, who lives in a palace that shines with one hundred thousand rubies, and who has in his treasury twenty thousand crowns enriched with diamonds, to Caliph Haroun al Raschid.

"Though the present we send you be inconsiderable, receive it however as a brother and a friend, in consideration of the hearty friendship which we bear for you, and of which we are willing to give you proof. We desire the same part in your friendship, considering that we believe it to be our merit, being of the same dignity with yourself. We conjure you this in quality of a brother. Adieu."

The present consisted, firstly, of one single ruby made into a cup, about half a foot high, an inch thick, and filled with round pearls of half a drachm each. Secondly, the skin of a serpent, whose scales were as large



A MESSENGER SUMMONED ME TO THE PALACE.



AT DAYBREAK I PERCEIVED A GREAT NUMBER OF ELEPHANTS.

as an ordinary piece of gold, and had the virtue to preserve from sickness those who lay upon it. Thirdly, fifty thousand drachms of the best wood of aloes, with thirty grains of camphire as big as pistachi os. And, fourthly, a female of exceeding beauty, whose apparel was all covered over with jewels.

The ship set sail, and after a very successful navigation we landed at Bussorah, and from thence I went to Bagdad, where I immediately went to deliver the king's letter to the caliph. And after I had presented myself, the caliph listened with attention to my description of the Indies, which showed that the king had in no way exaggerated his wealth. And I likewise described the manners and customs of the people, which also interested the Commander of the Faithful.

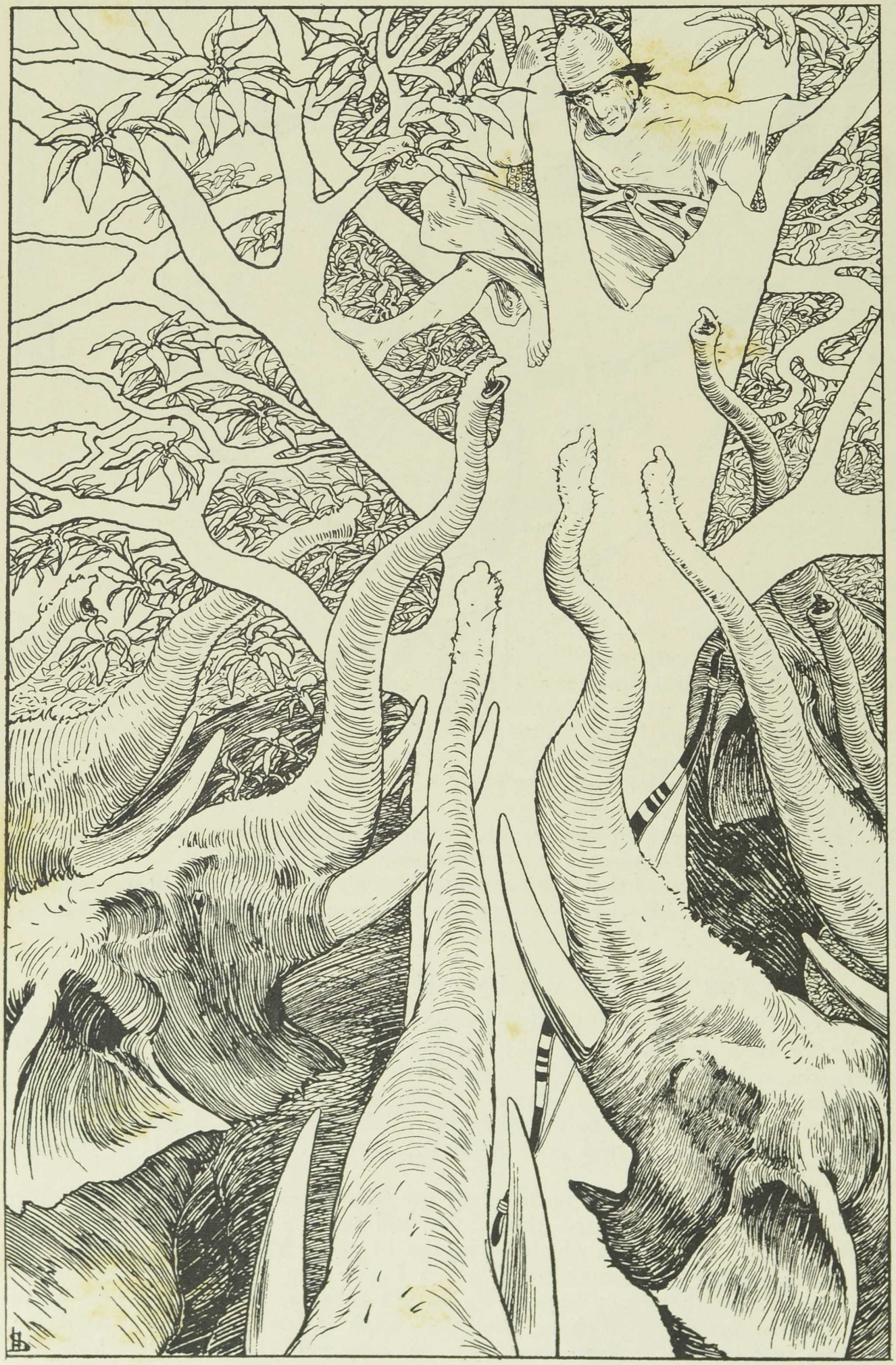
Having spoken thus, Sinbad notified that the account of his sixth voyage was at an end, and presented Hindbad with another hundred sequins, urging him to return next day to hear the history of his seventh and last voyage.

The Seventh and Last Voyage

After my sixth voyage I had made up my mind to stay at home. I absolutely laid aside all thoughts of travelling; for, besides that my age now required rest, I was resolved no more to expose myself to such risks as I had encountered; so that I thought of nothing but to pass the rest of my days in tranquillity. But one day a messenger came from the caliph summoning me to the palace, and when I came into the presence chamber the caliph said, Sinbad, I stand in need of your service; you must carry my answer and present to the King of Serendib. It is but just I should return his civility.

I tried to escape from this new trial, and narrated all my adventures to the caliph. As soon as I had finished, I confess, said he, that the things you tell me are very extraordinary, yet you must for my sake undertake this voyage which I propose to you. You will only have to go to the Isle of Serendib, and deliver the commission which I give you. After that you are at liberty to return. But you must go; for you know it would not comport with my dignity, to be indebted to the king of that island. Perceiving that the caliph insisted upon my compliance, I submitted, and told him that I was willing to obey. He was very well pleased, and ordered me

one thousand sequins for the expenses of my journey. I therefore prepared for my departure in a few days; and as soon as the caliph's letter and present were delivered to me, I went to Bussorah, where I embarked, and had a very happy voyage. Having arrived at the Isle of Serendib, I was at once led, with great ceremony, to the palace, where the king, seeing me, exclaimed, Sinbad, you are welcome; I have many times thought of you since you departed; I bless the day on which we see one another once more. I made my compliment to him, and after having thanked him for his kindness, delivered the caliph's letter and present, which he received with all imaginable satisfaction.



THEY ENCOMPASSED THE TREE IN WHICH I WAS CONCEALED.

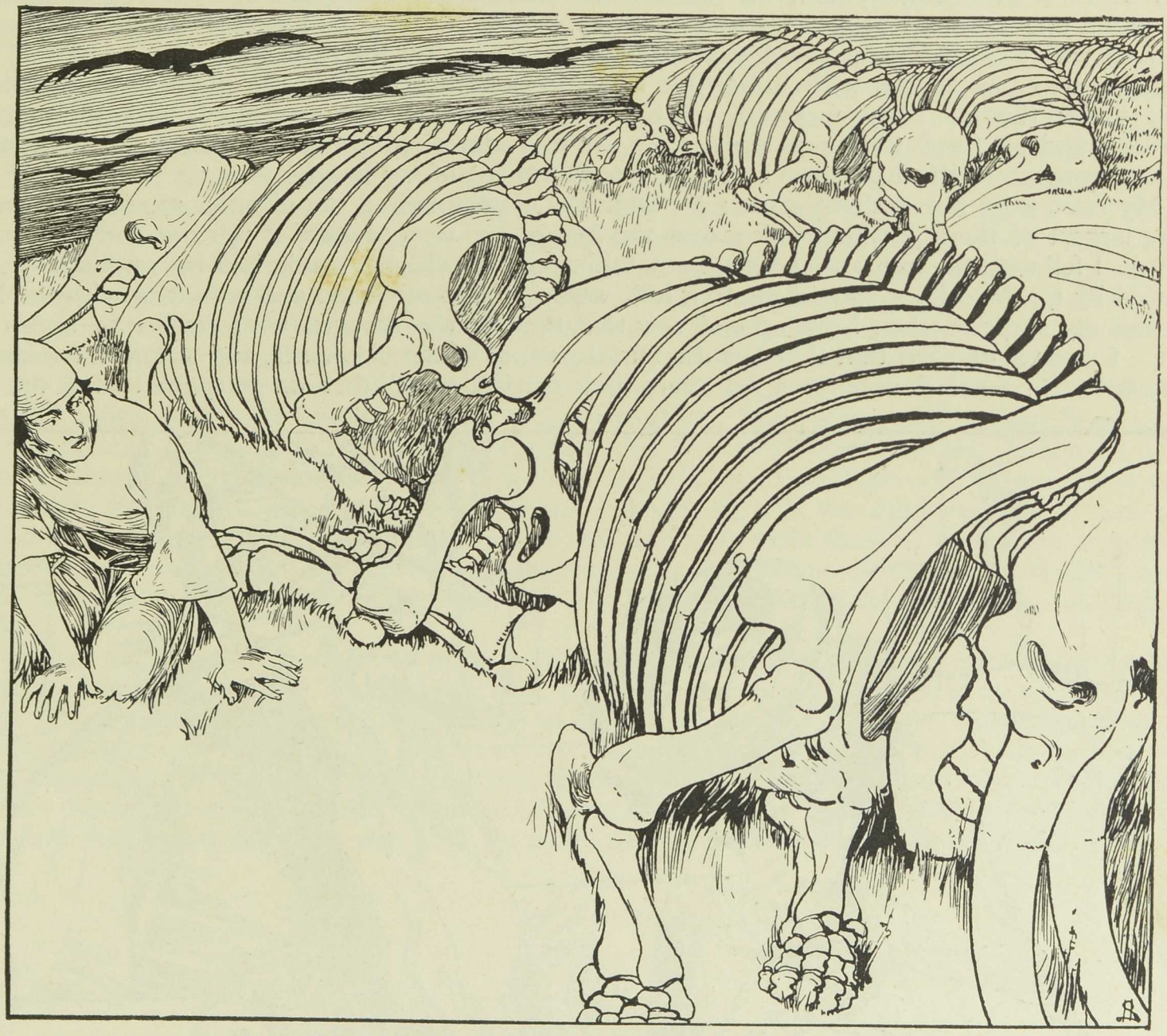
The caliph's present was a complete suit of cloth of gold, valued at one thousand sequins; fifty robes of rich stuff; a hundred of white cloth, the finest of Cairo, Suez, and Alexandria; a vessel of agate broader than deep, an inch thick, and half a foot wide, the bottom of which represented in bas-relief a man with one knee on the ground, who held a bow and an arrow ready to discharge at a lion. He sent him also a rich tablet, which, according to tradition, belonged to the great Solomon.

The caliph's letter was as follows :—

"Greeting, in the name of the sovereign guide of the right way, from the dependant on God, Haroun al Raschid, whom God hath set in the place of vicegerent to His Prophet, after his ancestors of happy memory, to the potent and esteemed Rajah of Serendib.

"We received your letter with joy, and send you this from our imperial residence, the garden of superior wits. We hope, when you look upon it, you will perceive our good intention and be pleased with it. Adieu."

The King of Serendib was highly gratified that the caliph answered his friendship. A little time after this audience, I, with great difficulty, obtained permission to return, and with a very



I PERCEIVED IT WAS THE BURIAL GROUND OF THE ELEPHANTS.

handsome present I embarked to return to Bagdad, but had not the good fortune to arrive there so speedily as I had hoped. God ordered it otherwise.

Three or four days after my departure, we were attacked by corsairs, who easily seized upon our ship, and took those of the crew who did not fall in the fight into a far country, and sold us as slaves.

I, being one of the number, fell into the hands of a rich merchant, who, as soon as he bought me, carried me to his house, treated me well, and clad me handsomely for a slave. Some days after, not knowing who I was, he asked me if I understood any trade. I answered that I was no mechanic, but a merchant, and that the corsairs, who sold me, had robbed me of all I possessed. But tell me, replied he, can you shoot with a bow? I answered that the bow was one of my exercises in my youth. He gave me a bow and arrows, and, taking me behind him upon an elephant, carried me to a thick forest some leagues from the town. We penetrated a great way into the wood, and when he thought fit to stop, he bade me alight; then showing me a great tree,

Climb up that, said he, and shoot at the elephants as you see them pass by, for there is a prodigious number of them in this forest; and if any of them fall, come and give me notice. Having spoken thus, he left me victuals, and returned to the town, and I continued upon the tree all night.

I saw no elephant during that time, but next morning, as soon as the sun was up, I perceived a great number. I shot several arrows among them, and at last one of the elephants fell, when the rest retired immediately, and left me at liberty to go and acquaint my patron with my booty. When I had informed him, he gave me a good meal, commended my dexterity, and caressed me highly. We went afterwards together to the forest, where we dug a hole for the elephant, my patron designing to return when it was rotten and take his teeth to trade with.

I continued this employment for two months, and killed an elephant every day, getting sometimes upon one tree and sometimes upon another. One morning, as I looked for the elephants, I perceived with extreme amazement that, instead of passing by me across the forest as usual, they stopped, and came to me with a horrible noise, in such number that the plain was covered and shook under them. They encompassed the tree in which I was concealed, with their trunks extended, and all fixed their eyes upon me. At this alarming spectacle I continued immovable, and was so much terrified that my bow and arrows fell out of my hand.

My fears were not without cause; for after the elephants had stared upon me some time, one of the largest of them put his trunk round the foot of the tree, plucked it up, and threw it on the ground. I fell with the tree, and the elephant, taking me up with his trunk, laid me on his back, and, followed by all the others, carried me to a hill, where he deposited me and withdrew with the herd. Imagine my surprise when I got up and saw that the hill was covered with elephants' bones and teeth. I at once guessed that this was the burial-ground of the elephants, and admired the instinct of the animals; for I doubted not but that they carried me thither on purpose to tell me that

HINDBAD DREW NEAR AND KISSED HIS HAND.

I should forbear to persecute them, since I did it only for their teeth. I did not stay on the hill, but turned towards the city, and, after having travelled a day and a night, I came to my patron. I met no elephant in my way, which made me think they had retired farther into the forest, to leave me at liberty to come back to the hill without any obstacle.

My master was overjoyed to see me. Ah, poor Sinbad, exclaimed he, I was in great trouble to know what was become of you. I have been at the forest, where I found a tree newly pulled up, and a bow and arrows on the ground, and after having sought for you in vain, I despaired of ever seeing you more. Pray tell me what befell you, and by what good chance thou art still alive. I satisfied his curiosity, and going both of us next morning to the hill, he found to his great joy that what I had told him was true. We loaded the elephant which had carried us with as many teeth as he could bear; and when I told him what I had found he hastened to reach the hill, and we carried away as much ivory as we could. After we reached home, he said, Sinbad, not

only are we made rich, but you have also saved many lives, for hitherto a large number of slaves perished in the task of obtaining ivory. Consider yourself no longer a slave, and ask whatever you will from me, for you are evidently chosen by God for some great work.

To this obliging declaration I replied, Your giving me my liberty is enough to discharge what you owe me, and I desire no other reward for the service I had the good fortune to do to you but leave to return to my own country. Very well, said he, the monsoon will in a little time bring ships for ivory. I will then send you home, and give you wherewith to bear your charges. I thanked him again for my liberty and his good intentions towards me. I stayed with him expecting the monsoon, and during that time we made so many journeys to the hill that we filled all our warehouses with ivory. The other merchants who traded in it did the same, for it could not be long concealed from them.

The ships arrived at last, and my patron, himself having made choice of the ship wherein I was to embark, loaded half of it with ivory on my account, laid in provisions in abundance for my passage, and besides obliged me to accept a present of some curiosities of the country of great value, for which I returned him a thousand thanks, and then departed, after a sad leave-taking.

We stopped at some islands to take in fresh provisions. Our vessel being come to a port on the mainland in the Indies, we touched there, and not being willing to venture by sea to Bussorah, I landed my proportion of the ivory, resolving to proceed on my journey by land. I made vast sums of my ivory, bought several rarities, which I intended for presents, and when my equipage was ready, set out in company with a large caravan of merchants. I was a long time on the way, and suffered much, but endured all with patience, when I considered that I had nothing to fear from the seas, from pirates, from serpents, or from the other perils to which I had been exposed.

All these fatigues ended at last, and I arrived safe at Bagdad. I went immediately to wait upon the caliph, and gave him an account of my embassy. That prince said he had been uneasy, as I was so long in returning, but that he always hoped God would preserve me. When I told him the adventure of the elephants he seemed much surprised, and would never have given any credit to it had he not known my veracity. He deemed this story, and the other relations I had given him, to be so curious that he ordered one of his secretaries to write them in characters of gold and lay them up in his treasury. I retired well satisfied with the honours I received and the presents which he gave me, and ever since I have devoted myself wholly to my family, kindred, and friends.

Sinbad here finished the relation of his seventh and last voyage, and then addressing himself to Hindbad, Well, friend said he, did you ever hear of any person that suffered so much as I have done, or of any mortal that has gone through so many vicissitudes? Is it not reasonable that, after all this, I should enjoy a quiet and pleasant life? Hindbad drew near and kissed his hand in token of his respect, and said how insignificant were his own troubles compared with those he had heard related. Sinbad gave him another hundred sequins, and told him that every day there would be a place laid for him at his table, and that he could always rely upon the friendship of Sinbad the Sailor.

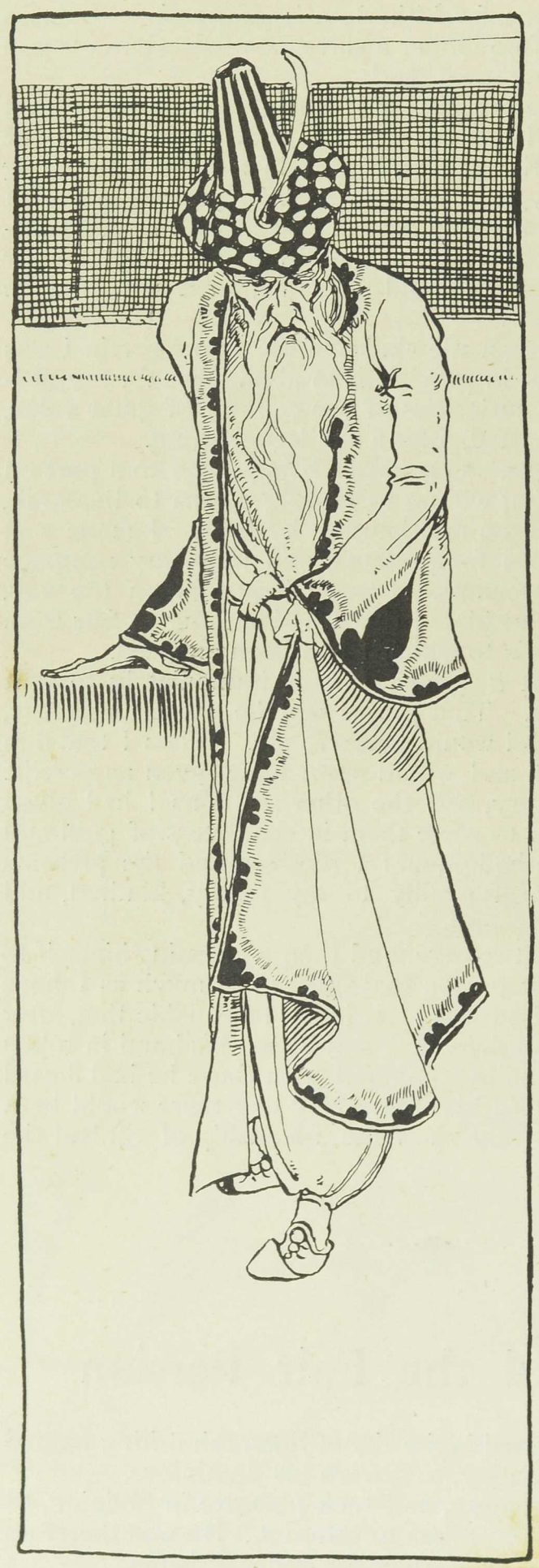
The Story of Noureddin and the Fair Persian

IN the days of the Caliph Haroun al Raschid there reigned in the city of Bussorah a king named Zinebi, who had appointed two viziers, Khacan and Saouy, to govern his dominions.

Khacan was of a sweet, generous, and affable temper, and took pleasure in obliging, to the utmost of his power, those with whom he had any business to transact. He was therefore universally respected, and the praises he so highly deserved were the general theme.

Saouy was of a very different character; he was always sullen and morose, and nobody could endure him; and nothing good was said of him. But what rendered him most hateful to the people was his implacable aversion to Khacan. He was always putting the worst construction on the actions of that worthy minister, and endeavouring as much as possible to prejudice him with the king.

One point of difference of opinion that existed between the viziers was the requisite qualifications in a slave. Saouy maintained that beauty of face and form were alone necessary;



SAOUY WAS ALWAYS SULLEN AND MOROSE.

while Khacan argued that beauty of mind was far more important; but that when both qualifications were united, perfection was obtained.

The king entirely concurred in this opinion, and accordingly ordered Khacan to buy him a slave, of perfect beauty, and possessed of an enlightened understanding.

Saouy, jealous of the honour the king had done Khacan, said, Sire, it will be very difficult to find a slave so accomplished as your majesty requires; and should such a one be discovered, which I scarcely believe possible, she will be cheap at ten thousand pieces of gold. Saouy, replied the king, I perceive plainly you think the sum too great; it may be so for you, though not for me. Then turning to his high treasurer, he ordered him to send the ten thousand pieces of gold to the vizier's house.

Khacan, as soon as he had returned home, sent for all the brokers who used to deal in women-slaves, and strictly charged them, that, if ever they met with one who answered the description he gave them, they should immediately apprise him. The brokers regarded the task as impossible, and long they sought without success, submitting many slaves who were rejected.

One day, early in the morning, as Khacan was mounting his horse to go to court, a broker came to him, and, taking hold of the stirrup with great eagerness, told him a Persian merchant had arrived very late the day before, who had a slave to sell, so surprisingly beautiful that she excelled all the women his eyes had ever beheld; and for wit and knowledge, added he, the merchant engages she shall match the most acute and learned persons of the age.

Khacan, overjoyed at this intelligence, which promised him a favourable opportunity for making his court, ordered him to bring the slave to his palace against his return, and departed.

The broker failed not to be at the vizier's at the appointed hour; and Khacan, finding the lovely slave so much beyond his expectation, immediately gave her the name of the Fair Persian. As he had himself much wit and learning, he soon perceived by her conversation that it was in vain to search further for a slave that surpassed her in any of the qualifications required by the king; and therefore he asked the broker at what sum the Persian merchant valued her.

Sir, replied the broker, he is a man of few words in bargaining, and he tells me, that the very lowest price he will take for her is ten thousand pieces of gold; he has also sworn to me, that, without reckoning his care and pains from the time of his first taking her under his charge, he has laid out nearly that sum on her education in masters to improve her form and cultivate her mind, besides what she has cost him in clothes and maintenance. As he always thought her fit for a king, he has from her infancy, when he first bought her, been sparing of nothing that might contribute towards advancing her to that high distinction. She plays upon all kinds of instruments to perfection; she sings, dances, writes better than the most celebrated authors, makes verses, and there is scarcely any book but she has read; so that there never was a slave so accomplished heard of before.

The vizier Khacan, who could estimate the merits of the fair Persian better than the broker, who only reported what he had heard from the merchant, was unwilling to defer the bargain to a

GAVE HER THE NAME OF THE FAIR PERSIAN.

future opportunity, and therefore sent one of his servants to look for the merchant, where the broker told him he was to be found.

As soon as the Persian merchant arrived, It is not for myself, but for the king, said the vizier Khacan, that I buy your slave; but, nevertheless, you must let him have her at a more reasonable price than you have set upon her.

Sir, replied the merchant, I should do myself unspeakable honour in offering her as a present to his majesty, if it became a person in my situation to make him one of such inestimable value. I ask no more than her education and accomplishments have cost me ; and all I have to say is, that I believe his majesty will be extremely pleased with the purchase.

Go, said the vizier, and fetch the merchant hither, for I will purchase the slave. The merchant arrived and was duly paid the money, with which he seemed pleased, and before he departed he advised the vizier to allow the Fair Persian to recover from the journey before presenting her to the king, for that she would appear even more beautiful when thoroughly rested The vizier thanked the merchant, and decided to act as he suggested.

Now the vizier had a son named Noureddin, a young, witty, and handsome man, who came and went as he liked to his mother's apartments. Noureddin happening to see the Fair Persian fell desperately in love with her at first sight, and vowed to win her, even though he knew his father purchased her for the king.

Noureddin lost no chance of improving the acquaintance, and, to his great joy, discovered that the Fair Persian reciprocated his affection. His mother, who perceived the love that he felt for the beautiful slave, was apprehensive, and tried to keep him out of the apartments where the Fair Persian was but to no avail, for Noureddin found his way in, and when a suitable opportunity offered, he secretly married her.

NOUREDDIN LOST NO CHANCE OF IMPROVING THE ACQUAINTANCE.

The vizier Khacan was very wroth when he heard this, and threatened to slay his treacherous son. Noureddin, lifting up his head, saw his father with a dagger in his hand, ready to stab him. At that instant his mother arrived, and catching hold of the vizier's arm, cried, Sir, what are you doing? Let me alone, replied the vizier, that I may kill this base, unworthy son. You shall kill me first, returned the mother ; never will I suffer you to imbue your hands in your own blood. Noureddin improved this moment. My father, cried he with tears in his eyes, I implore your clemency and compassion ; nor must you deny me pardon, since I ask it in His name before whom we must all appear at the last day.

Khacan suffered the dagger to be taken out of his hand ; and as soon as Noureddin was released, he threw himself at his father's feet, and kissed them, to show how sincerely he repented of having offended him. Son, said the vizier, return thanks to your mother, since it is for her sake I pardon you. I had vowed to slay you for having betrayed me, but your mother's prayers have availed, and I spare you. Moreover, I intend to give you the Fair Persian as your wife on one condition : you must cherish her always, for she is a woman of rare qualities.

Noureddin, who little expected such indulgent treatment, returned his father a thousand thanks, and the Fair Persian and he were well pleased with being united to each other.

The vizier Khacan, without waiting for the king's inquiries about the success of the commission he had given him, took particular care to mention the subject often, representing to his majesty the many difficulties he met, and how fearful he was of not acquitting himself to his majesty's satisfaction. In short, he managed the business with so much address, that the king in-

sensibly forgot it. Though Saouy had gained some intimation of the transaction, yet Khacan was so much in the king's favour that he was afraid to divulge what he had heard.

About a year after this the vizier was struck down by a chill, caught through leaving the bath too soon after bathing. His illness increasing every day, and perceiving he had not long to live, he thus addressed himself to his son, who never quitted him during the whole of his illness: My

THREATENED TO SLAY HIS TREACHEROUS SON.

son, said he, I know not whether I have well employed the riches heaven has blessed me with, but you see they are not able to save me from the hands of death. The last thing I desire of you with my dying breath is, that you would be mindful of the promise you made me concerning the Fair Persian, and in this assurance I shall die content.

These were the vizier Khacan's last words. He expired a few moments after, and left his family, the court, and the whole city, in great affliction. The king lamented him as a wise, zealous,

and faithful minister; and the people bewailed him as their protector and benefactor. Never was there a funeral in Bussorah solemnized with greater pomp and magnificence. The viziers, emirs, and in general all the grandees of the court, strove for the honour of bearing his coffin, one after another, upon their shoulders, to the place of burial; and both rich and poor accompanied him,

"SIR, I HAVE NO MONEY WITH WHICH TO CARRY ON YOUR HOUSE."

dissolved in tears. Noureddin exhibited all the demonstrations of a sorrow proportioned to the loss he had sustained, and long refrained from seeing any company.

After the days of mourning were over, Noureddin collected around him a number of dissolute friends, with whom he spent all his money. These evil companions flattered him and made him desirous of outvying himself, so that in a year from the vizier's death he had nothing left. One

had taken large sums of money; another had been presented with one of Noureddin's houses, which he fancied ; another a bath, and, in short, anything asked for Noureddin gave.

The Fair Persian, who never approved of his extravagant way of living, often spoke her mind freely. I question not, said she, but the vizier your father has left you an ample fortune ; but great as it may be, be not displeased with your slave for telling you, that at this rate of living you will quickly see an end of it. We may sometimes indeed treat our friends, and be merry with them ; but to make a daily practice of it is certainly the high road to ruin and destruction : for your own honour and reputation, you would do better to follow the footsteps of your deceased father, that in time you may rise to that dignity by which he acquired so much glory and renown.

Noureddin hearkened to the Fair Persian with a smile : and when she had done speaking, My charmer, said he, with the same air of gaiety, say no more of that ; let us talk of nothing but mirth and pleasure. In my father's lifetime I was always under restraint ; and I am now resolved to enjoy the liberty I so much sighed for before his death.

He heeded not, and went on spending extravagantly while his riches lasted. One day when he was at dinner with his friends, his steward came and called for him. Noureddin rose and went into an ante-room, in which the steward said : Sir, I have no money with which to carry on your house; if you wish me to continue, pray give a supply. Otherwise I must hand up my books and beg leave to quit your service.

Noureddin was so astonished by this news that he stood speechless ; but one of his guests who happened to overhear the steward's words, reported them to the assembled company. It is your business, gentlemen, said he, to make your use of this caution ; for my part, I declare to you, this is the last visit I design ever to make Noureddin. Nay, replied they, if matters go thus, we have as little business here as you ; and for the future shall take care not to trouble him with our company.

No sooner had Noureddin returned than one of his guests rose and said : Sir, pray forgive my departure, but I have business of importance to transact. So saying he departed. A minute afterwards a second took his leave, with another excuse. The rest did the same, one after another, till at last not one of the ten friends that had hitherto kept Noureddin company remained.

SO SAYING, HE DEPARTED.

As soon as they were gone, Noureddin, little suspecting the resolution they had formed never to see him again, went to the Fair Persian's apartment, to whom he related all the steward had told him, and seemed extremely concerned at the ill state of his affairs. Alas! said she, you would not hearken to me ; and I was forced, however reluctantly, to let you go on. Now you see the fatal consequences. I find I was not mistaken, when I presaged to what a miserable condition you would bring yourself at last : but what afflicts me the more is, that at present you do not see the worst of your misfortunes Whenever I presumed freely to

remonstrate with you, Let us be merry, you replied, and improve the time that Fortune offers us; perhaps she will not always be so prodigal of her favours: but was I to blame in telling you, that we are ourselves the makers of our own fortunes by a prudent management of them?

I must own, replied Noureddin, I was extremely in the wrong in not following the advice you gave me. I am sure, however, that my friends will not desert me in my need. Sir, replied the Fair Persian, if you have nothing but the gratitude of your friends to depend on, your case is desperate; for, believe me, that hope is ill-grounded, and you will tell me so yourself in time.

To this Noureddin replied, Charming Persian, I have a better opinion of my friends' generosity; to-morrow I design to visit them all, before the usual time of their coming hither; and you shall see me return with a round sum that they will assist me with. I am resolved to alter my way of living, and, with the money they lend me, to set up in some business.

THE SLAVE OPENED THE DOOR.

Next morning Noureddin visited his ten friends, who lived in the same street. He knocked at the first door, where one of the richest of them resided. The slave opened the door and showed him into a hall, where he left him, in order to inform his master, who was in an inner room, that Noureddin was come to wait on him. Noureddin! cried he, in a disdainful tone, loud enough for him to hear; go tell him I am not at home; and whenever he may come again, be sure you give him the same answer.

Noureddin came away in the greatest confusion. Ah! base, ungrateful wretch! cried he, to treat me so to-day after the vows and protestations of friendship that he made me yesterday. He went to another door, but that friend ordered his slave also to say he was gone out. He had the same answer at the third; and, in short, all the rest denied themselves, though every one was at home.

Sad and weary, Noureddin returned home, and went to the Fair Persian to tell her all. Ah! cried he, thou hast been too true a prophetess; for not one of them would know me, see me, or speak to me. Who could ever have believed, that persons so highly obliged to me, and on whom

EXTOLLING HER AS A PEARL OF BEAUTY.

THE YOUNG MAN DRAGGED THE VIZIER FROM HIS SADDLE.

I have spent my estate, could have used me so ungratefully? Advise me how to act. Sir, replied the Fair Persian, I see no other way of supporting yourself in your misfortunes, but selling off your slaves and furniture, and living on the money they produce, till heaven points out some other means to deliver you from your present misery.

Noureddin did as she suggested, and they lived on the proceeds until all the money was used, when he again consulted the Fair Persian. Sir, said she, I am your slave; and the late vizier your father gave ten thousand pieces of gold for me. Let me entreat you then instantly to carry me to the market, and expose me for sale; and with the money that you get for me, which will be very considerable, you may turn merchant in some city where you are not known, and by that means find a way of living, if not in splendour, yet with happiness and content.

Lovely and adorable Persian! cried Noureddin, is it possible you can entertain such a thought? Have I given you such slender proofs of my love, that you should think me capable of so base an action? But suppose me so vile a wretch, could I do it without being guilty of perjury, after the oath I have taken to my late father never to sell you? I would sooner die than break it, and part with you, whom I love infinitely beyond myself.

Sir, replied the Fair Persian, I am convinced that your love for me is as sincere as you express; and it is a fatal and cruel necessity to which we are driven; but I see no other way of freeing ourselves from the misery that involves us both.

Noureddin, convinced of the truth of what the Fair Persian had said, and that there was no other way of avoiding a shameful poverty, was forced to yield to her proposal. Accordingly he led her to the market where the women-slaves are exposed to sale, with a regret that cannot easily be expressed.

When Noureddin came to the bazaar he went to a broker named Hagi Hassan, to whom he entrusted the sale. Hagi Hassan perceived her extreme beauty and cried her at four thousand pieces of gold, extolling her as a pearl of beauty. The merchants did not bid, but the vizier Saouy, who happened to hear the sum, was anxious to see so high-priced a slave, concluding that she must be very fair. Let me see this Persian, said he. The vizier was astonished at her beauty, and said, Hagi Hassan, is it not at four thousand pieces of gold that you cry her? Yes, sir, answered he; the merchants just now agreed that I should put her up at that price: I wait their advance; and I question not but they will give a great deal more.

If no one offers more, I will give that sum, replied Saouy, looking at the merchants at the same time with a countenance that forbade them to advance the price.

The vizier having stayed some time, and finding none of the merchants outbid him, What do you stay for? said he to Hagi Hassan. Inquire after the seller, and strike a bargain with him at four thousand pieces of gold.

But when Hagi Hassan came to Noureddin he found that he had changed his mind about selling the Fair Persian. I will sell her to no one, said Noureddin; above all, not to the vizier Saouy. How can the bargain be cancelled? Sir, said Hagi Hassan, nothing is more easy: you must pretend, that, being in a violent passion with your slave, you swore to expose her in the market, and for the sake of your oath have now brought her hither, without any intention of selling her.

Hagi Hassan went back to the chamber; and having privately acquainted the Fair Persian with their design, that she might not be surprised, took her by the hand, and led her to the vizier Saouy, who was still on horseback at the door. Sir, said he, here is the slave, she is yours, take her.

The words were scarcely out of Hagi Hassan's mouth, when Noureddin, catching hold of the Fair Persian, pulled her to him, and ordered her to go home at once, since he had no intention of selling her.

The vizier, very wroth at this, rode straight at Noureddin, and tried to carry off the Fair Persian. The young man, whose blood was up, seized the horse's bridle and dragged the vizier

THE UNHORSED VIZIER LAY GROVELLING ON THE GROUND.

from his saddle and administered a sound beating before he departed, leaving the enraged vizier struggling in the dirt. The people loudly applauded Noureddin, and not one tried to interfere between the combatants.

The unhorsed vizier lay grovelling on the ground until Noureddin had gone, when he got to his feet, and blood-stained as he was he hastened to the palace, half-carried by two slaves, to seek redress. The king, having heard the untrue report which Saouy gave of the encounter, and much

incensed by the treatment his vizier had received, ordered the captain to go at once to Noureddin's house, to arrest him, and to bring him and the slave into his presence.

By chance there was an officer, named Sangiar, who had been in Khacan's employ, who overheard this order and ran to warn Noureddin. He came to the gate and knocked so loud that Noureddin himself went out. Escape while there is time, said Sangiar, for the vizier has turned the king against you, and the guard is coming to arrest you and the Fair Persian. Take this money and hasten away.

Noureddin, who saw the danger, fled with the Fair Persian, and was fortunate enough to find a vessel just starting for Bagdad, upon which they set sail, and escaped. And although the guards

APPROACHED AND RAISED THE LINEN THAT COVERED THEM.

searched the city and proclaimed a reward of a thousand pieces of gold, which the king offered for their capture, nothing was heard of them.

In the meantime, Noureddin and the Fair Persian arrived safely at Bagdad, and having paid the captain for the voyage, they set out to find shelter, for they were both strangers to the city. After wandering for some time by the Tigris, they came to a handsome pavilion, which belonged to the Caliph Haroun al Raschid, and which was called the Pavilion of Pictures. Noureddin and the Fair Persian proposed to spend the night in one of the arches, and lay down to sleep. Overcome by fatigue, they were both soon oblivious to their surroundings.

The keeper of the pavilion was at this time an aged man named Sheik Ibrahim, who had been strictly charged by the caliph to permit no loiterers to sleep or stay near the building. Therefore the old man, perceiving them asleep, approached and raised the linen that covered them. Being surprised to see so fair a pair, he invited them into the pavilion to shelter for the night. This is not a proper place for you, said he; come in with me, and I will find one fitter for you to sleep in than this; and the sight of the garden, which is very fine, will please you, when you see it tomorrow by daylight. Is this garden your own? said Noureddin. Yes, replied Sheik Ibrahim, smiling; it is an inheritance left me by my father: pray walk in, for I am sure you will not repent seeing it.

Noureddin and the Fair Persian thankfully accepted the invitation; and having asked the old man his name, Noureddin exclaimed: Sheik Ibrahim, may you live long to enjoy your prosperity. Pray, however, take these two pieces of gold and buy the wherewithal to make merry. Sheik

Ibrahim took the money and went off to procure the provisions, while his guests inspected the pavilion. When he returned Sheik Ibrahim, thinking that since the caliph had not sent him word, according to custom, of his coming, he would be undisturbed, and wishing to appear great in the eyes of the strangers, led them into the hall and spread supper on a rich sofa.

When supper was finished, and they had washed their hands, Noureddin asked the old man whether he had any wine in the house with which they might make merry.

Heaven defend me from keeping wine in my house, cried Sheik Ibrahim, and from ever coming to a place where any is found!

Since you demur, replied Noureddin, see here are two pieces of gold more: take them, and lead your ass with the panniers to the next vintner's; you may stand at as great a distance as you please—do but give something to the first person that comes by, and desire him to go with your ass, and procure two pitchers of wine. You will have nothing to do, but to drive the beast hither before you; we will take the wine out of the panniers: by this means you will do nothing that will give you any scruple.

The two pieces of gold that Sheik Ibrahim was to receive wrought wonderfully upon his mind. Away he went to execute the orders, which he did in a little time; and, upon his return, Noureddin, taking the pitchers out of the panniers, carried them into the hall.

Noureddin then asked Sheik Ibrahim to give him the drinking vessels and a little fruit, which he hastened to procure; spreading upon a carpet rare fruits and vessels of gold and silver from which to eat and drink. And in a short time Noureddin and the Fair Persian were eating, drinking and singing, forgetful of all their troubles.

Ah! Sheik Ibrahim, cried Noureddin, turning to him, you are a glorious man, and we are extremely obliged to you. We dare not ask you to drink a cup; but walk in; come, sit down, and let us have the honour at least of your company. Go on, go on, said Sheik Ibrahim; the pleasure of hearing your songs is sufficient for me. Upon this he immediately retired.

The Fair Persian, perceiving Sheik Ibrahim through one of the windows, standing upon the steps, told Noureddin of it. And added: If you get him in we shall soon make him drink. You leave the making to me; just pretend to sleep after your wine.

Noureddin understood the Fair Persian's design, and called to Sheik Ibrahim, who came again to the door. Sheik Ibrahim, said he, you have entertained us in the most obliging man-

CARRIED THEM INTO THE HALL.

ner, and will you now refuse to honour us with your company? We do not ask you to drink, but only the favour of seeing you.

Sheik Ibrahim could not refuse to do as he was requested, so he came in and sat down, and listened with delight to the Fair Persian's songs.

When the Fair Persian had ended her song, Noureddin poured out a cup of wine and presented it to Sheik Ibrahim. Sir, replied he, starting back, as if he abhorred the very sight of the wine, I beseech you to excuse me; I have already told you that I have forsworn the use of wine these many years. Then, said Noureddin, I will drink your health.

While Noureddin was drinking, the Fair Persian cut half an apple and presented it to Sheik Ibrahim. Though you refused drinking, said she, yet I believe you will not refuse tasting this apple; it is very excellent. Sheik Ibrahim had no power to refuse it from so fair a hand; so,

TOOK THE CUP AND DRANK OFF EVERY DROP OF THE WINE.

taking it with a very low bow, put it in his mouth. She said a great many pleasant things on the occasion; and Noureddin, falling back upon a sofa, pretended to fall fast asleep.

At this the Fair Persian took a cup, and filling it with wine, offered it to Sheik Ibrahim. Here, said she, drink off this to my health; I am going to pledge you. Sheik Ibrahim made a great many difficulties, and begged her to excuse him from drinking; but she pressed him so that, overcome by her charms and entreaties, he took the cup and drank off every drop of the wine.

The Fair Persian refilled his glass several times, until the old man, who dearly loved a cup of wine, forgot to raise objection. Then Noureddin, rousing himself from his pretended sleep, laughed loud and long. I have caught you, he cried. Did you not tell me you never tasted liquor? yet here you have finished it all. Come, cried he, let us have more light; and so saying lit a score of tapers.

The Caliph Haroun al Raschid, who had not gone to rest, opened the window of his room, which commanded a view of the gardens and pavilion. He was extremely surprised at seeing the pavilion illuminated, and at first, by the greatness of the light, thought the city was on fire.

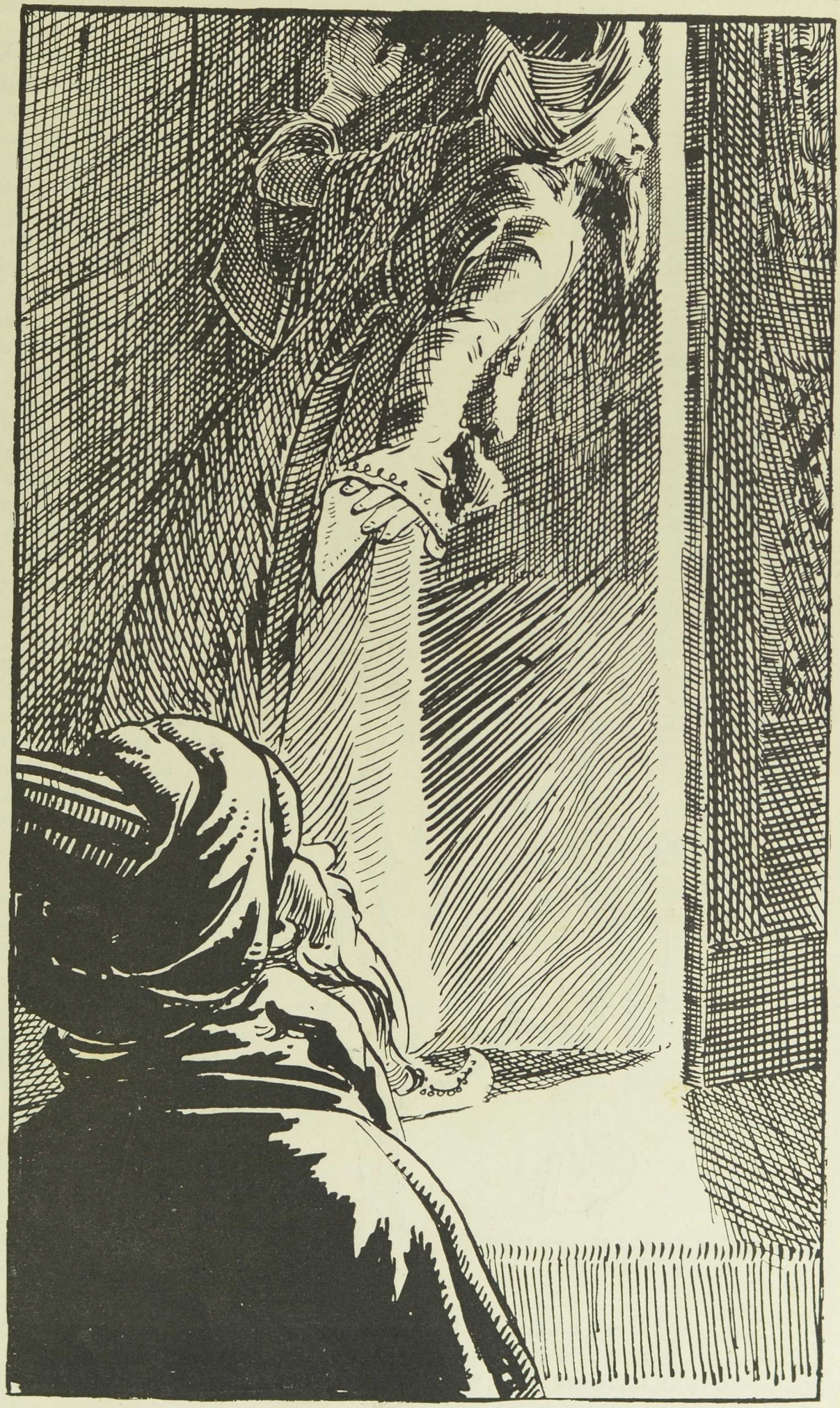
Come, said the caliph to his grand vizier, bring me a citizen's garb, for I must find out what that old rascal is doing in my pavilion. He at once set out, accompanied by the grand vizier Giafer, and Mesrour, his captain of the guard.

The caliph went into the garden, and when he came to the pavilion, resolving not to go into the hall till he knew what was doing, stole softly up to the hall door, which standing half open, he could see all the company within without being discovered himself.

But to his astonishment he saw a lady of incomparable beauty and a handsome young man sitting, with Sheik Ibrahim by them! Sheik Ibrahim held a cup in his hand.

He then took a lute out of a cabinet and presented it to the Fair Persian with a request that she would sing to him.

The caliph was most surprised at this spectacle, for he had never suspected Sheik Ibrahim of being addicted to wine; but his attention was soon engrossed by the Fair Persian, who began to sing in a most sweet voice and playing the while with great skill.



STOLE SOFTLY UP TO THE HALL DOOR.

As soon as the Fair Persian had finished her song, the caliph went down the steps, and the vizier followed him. When

he came to the bottom, I never, said he to the vizier, heard a more charming voice or a lute better touched. Isaac, whom I thought the most skilful player in the world, does not come up to her. I am so charmed with her music that I will go in and hear her play before me. Wait here until I return.

THE CALIPH TOOK THE TWO FISHES IN HIS HAND.

Now the neighbourhood of the Tigris had given the caliph an opportunity of turning the stream under a stately bridge into his garden through a piece of water, whither the choicest fish of the river used to retire. The fishermen knew it well, but the caliph had expressly charged Sheik Ibrahim not to suffer any of them to come near it. However, that night a fisherman, passing by the garden door, which the caliph had left open as he found it, made use of the opportunity, and going in, went directly to the canal.

The fisherman immediately fell to work with his nets, and was just ready to draw them when the caliph came to the same place. The fisherman, in spite of his disguise, knew him, and throwing himself at his feet humbly implored his pardon, and excused himself on account of his poverty. Rise, said the caliph, and be not afraid ; only draw your nets, that I may see what fish you have got.

The fisherman, recovered of his fright, quickly obeyed the caliph's orders. He drew out five or six very large fishes ; and the caliph, choosing the two biggest, tied them together by the head with the twig of a tree. After this, said he to the fisherman, Give me thy clothes and take mine. The exchange was soon made ; and the caliph being dressed like a fisherman, even to his boots and turban, Take thy nets, said he to the fisherman, and get thee about thy business.

When the fisherman, well pleased with his good fortune, was gone, the caliph took the two fishes in his hand and went to look after the grand vizier and Mesrour ; he first met Giafer, who, not knowing him, asked what he wanted, and bade him go about his business. The caliph fell a-laughing, by which the vizier, recognising him, Commander of the True Believers, said he, is it possible it can be you ? I knew you not, and I ask a thousand pardons for my rudeness. You are so disguised that you may venture into the hall without any fear of being discovered by Sheik Ibrahim. Stay you here with Mesrour, said the caliph, while I go and play my part.

The caliph went up to the hall and knocked at the door, and stepping a little way into the hall to show himself, Sheik Ibrahim, said he, I am the fisherman Kerim, who being informed of your design to treat some of your friends, have brought you two very fine fishes, fresh caught, to ask if you have any occasion for them.

The Fair Persian immediately expressed a desire to see them. Come hither, cried Sheik Ibrahim, who was anxious to please her in every way, come hither, thief of the night, and show your spoil.

The caliph went forwards, and, counterfeiting all the actions of a fisherman, presented the two fishes. These are very fine ones indeed, said the Fair Persian, and if they were well dressed and seasoned, I should be glad to eat some of them. The lady is in the right, answered Sheik Ibrahim ; but what can you do with your fish unless it were dressed ? Go, dress it thyself, and bring it to us : thou wilt find everything necessary in my kitchen.

The fish was quickly cooked, and the caliph served it up, putting to every one's plate a lemon to squeeze into the sauce if they thought proper. They all ate very heartily, but especially Noureddin and the Fair Persian : and the caliph stood before them.

As soon as the repast was over, Noureddin, looking at the caliph, Fisherman, said he, there never was better fish eaten ; and you have done us the greatest favour. At the same time, putting his hand into his bosom, and pulling out a purse of thirty pieces of gold, the remainder of forty that Sangiar, the officer of the King of Bussorah, had given him just upon his departure, Take it, said he to him ; if I had any more thou shouldst have it ; had I known thee in my prosperity, I would have taken care to secure thee from want : do not refuse the small present I make thee, but accept of it as kindly as if it were much greater.

Sir, said the caliph, taking the purse, I cannot enough thank you for your liberality, and I think myself very fortunate in having to do with a person of your generosity ; but before I take my leave I have a favour to ask, which I beg you not to deny me. Yonder is a lute, which makes me believe that the lady understands playing upon it ; and if you can prevail with her to play but one tune, I shall go away perfectly satisfied ; for a lute, sir, is an instrument I am particularly fond of.

The Fair Persian, in accordance with this wish, at once took up her lute, and looking upon Noureddin with tears in her eyes, sang some verses that she had made *extempore*, to reproach him with his indifference, and the cruelty with which he resigned her to Kerim. She only hinted, without explaining herself any farther to a fisherman ; for she, as well as Noureddin, was ignorant of his being the caliph. When she had done playing, she put the lute down by her, and clapped a handkerchief to her face to hide the tears she could not repress.

The caliph, surprised at what he had heard, said, Sir, as far as I see, this beautiful, rare, and accomplished lady, of whom so generously you have made me a present, is your slave ? It is very true, Kerim, replied Noureddin, and thou wouldst be more surprised than thou art now should I tell thee all the misfortunes that have happened to me upon her account. Ah ! I beseech you, sir, replied the caliph, still behaving like a fisherman, oblige me so far as to let me hear part of your story.

"I AM THE FISHERMAN KERIM."

Noureddin did as he was asked, and when he had finished, the caliph said : And whither art thou going now ? Where Heaven shall direct me, answered Noureddin. If you will believe me, replied the caliph, you shall go no farther, but, on

the contrary, you must return to Bussorah: I will write a short letter, which you shall give the king in my name: you shall see, upon the reading it, he will give you a very handsome reception, and nobody will dare to speak against you.

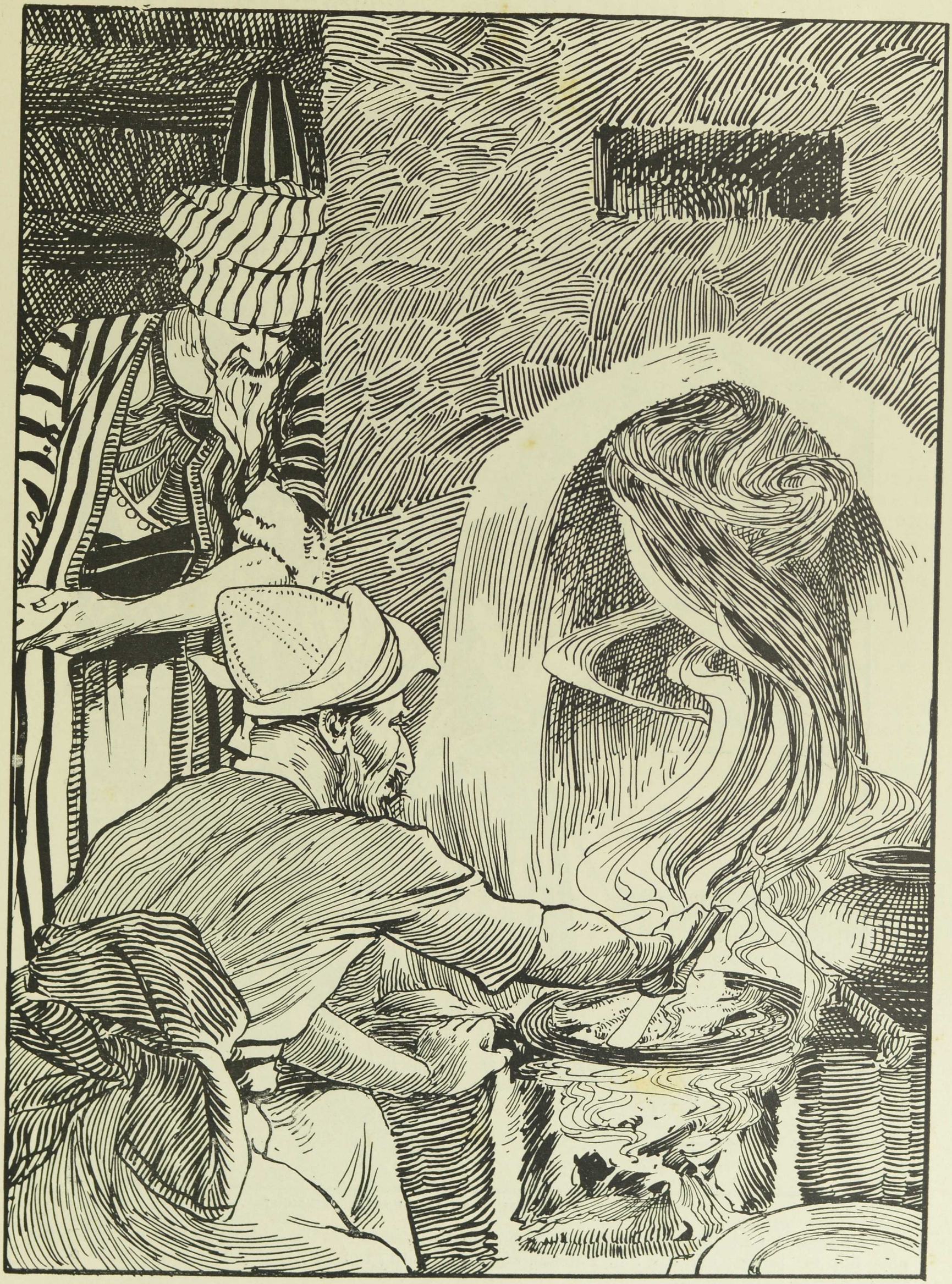
Kerim, said Noureddin, what thou hast told me is very singular; I never heard that a poor fisherman, as thou art, had any correspondence with a king. He, however, consented to what the

SNATCHED UP A CHINA DISH, AND FLUNG IT AT THE CALIPH'S HEAD.

caliph had proposed, and there being everything necessary for writing in the hall, the caliph wrote a letter to the King of Bussorah, at the top of which he placed this form: "In the name of the most merciful God," to show he would be absolutely obeyed.

"Haroun al Raschid, son of Mhadi, sends this letter to Zinebi, his cousin. As soon as Noureddin, son of the late vizier Khacan, the bearer, has delivered you this letter, and you have read it, pull off the royal vestments, put them on his shoulders, and place him in thy seat without fail. Farewell."

The caliph folded up the letter, sealed it, and giving it to Noureddin, without saying anything



THE FISH WAS QUICKLY COOKED.

of what was in it, Go, said he, embark immediately in a vessel that is ready to go off (as there did constantly every day at the same hour) ; you may sleep when you are aboard.

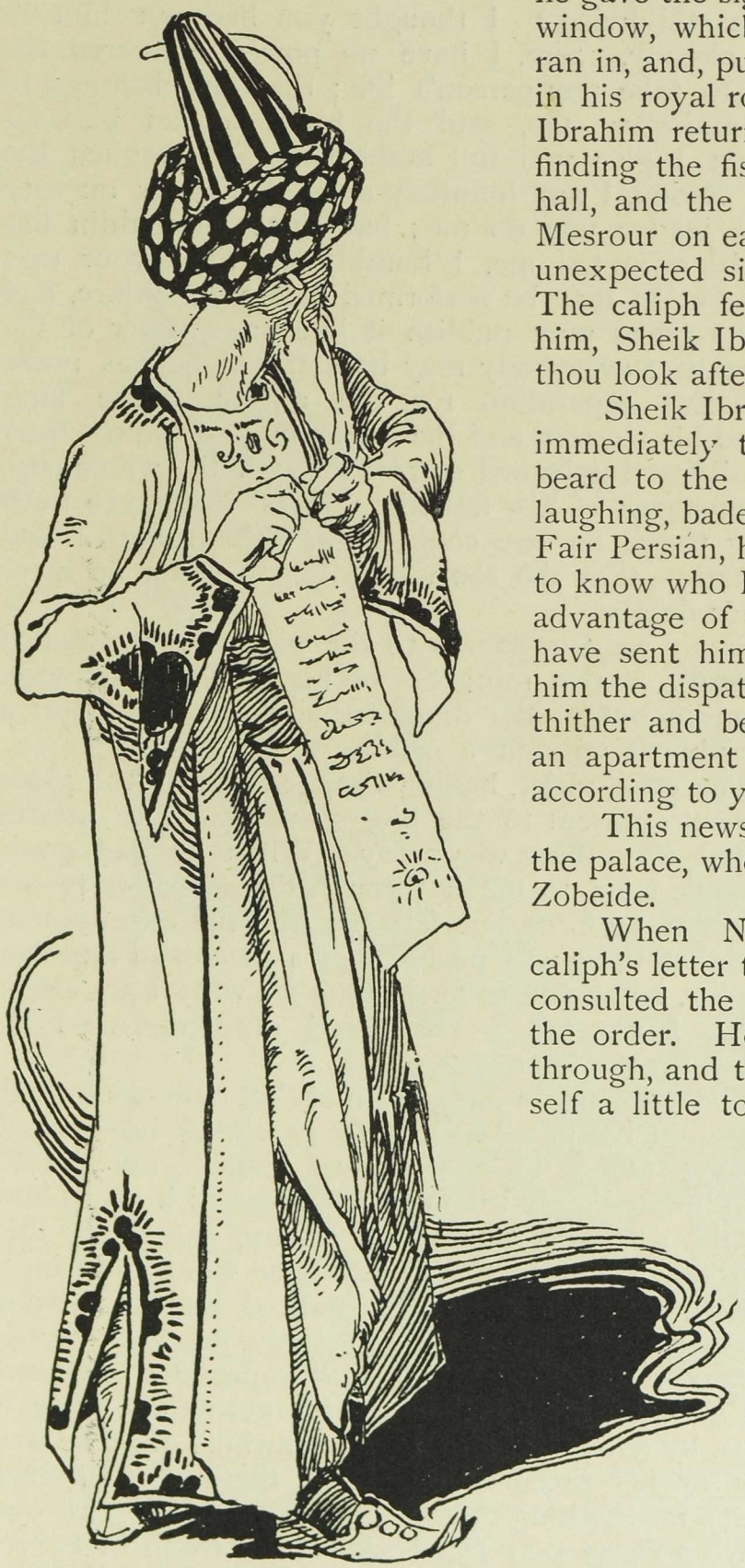
HE STOOD AWHILE GAZING ON THIS UNEXPECTED SIGHT.

Noureddin took the letter and departed with the little money he had about him when Sangiar gave him his purse ; and the Fair Persian, distracted with grief at his departure, retired to one of the sofas and wept bitterly.

Noureddin was scarcely gone out of the hall, when Sheik Ibrahim, who had been silent during the whole transaction, looked steadfastly upon the caliph, whom he still took for the fisherman and rated him thus: Thou hast brought us two fishes that are worth twenty pieces of copper at most, and thou hast got a purse and a slave; but dost thou think to have all for thyself? The caliph, still personating the fisherman, answered Sheik Ibrahim boldly, I know not what there is in the purse; gold or silver, you shall freely go my halves: but as to the slave, I will have her all to myself; and if you will not accept these conditions, you shall have nothing.

Sheik Ibrahim, enraged to the last degree, snatched up a china dish and flung it at the caliph's head. The dish flew harmlessly past the caliph's head and was smashed to atoms against the wall. Then Sheik Ibrahim grew more enraged, and catching up the candle that stood upon the table, rose from his seat, and went staggering down a pair of backstairs to look for a cane.

The caliph, who had ordered the grand vizier to be in readiness with his robes of state when he gave the signal, seized the opportunity and knocked on the window, which was the appointed sign. Immediately Giafer ran in, and, pulling off the fisherman's garb, dressed the caliph in his royal robes. The change was hardly made when Sheik Ibrahim returned with a great cane in his hand. Instead of finding the fisherman, he saw his clothes in the middle of the hall, and the caliph on his throne, with the grand vizier and Mesrour on each side of him. He stood awhile gazing on this unexpected sight, doubting whether he was awake or asleep. The caliph fell a laughing at his astonishment; and calling to him, Sheik Ibrahim, said he, what dost thou want? whom dost thou look after?



TURNED HIMSELF A LITTLE TO ONE SIDE.

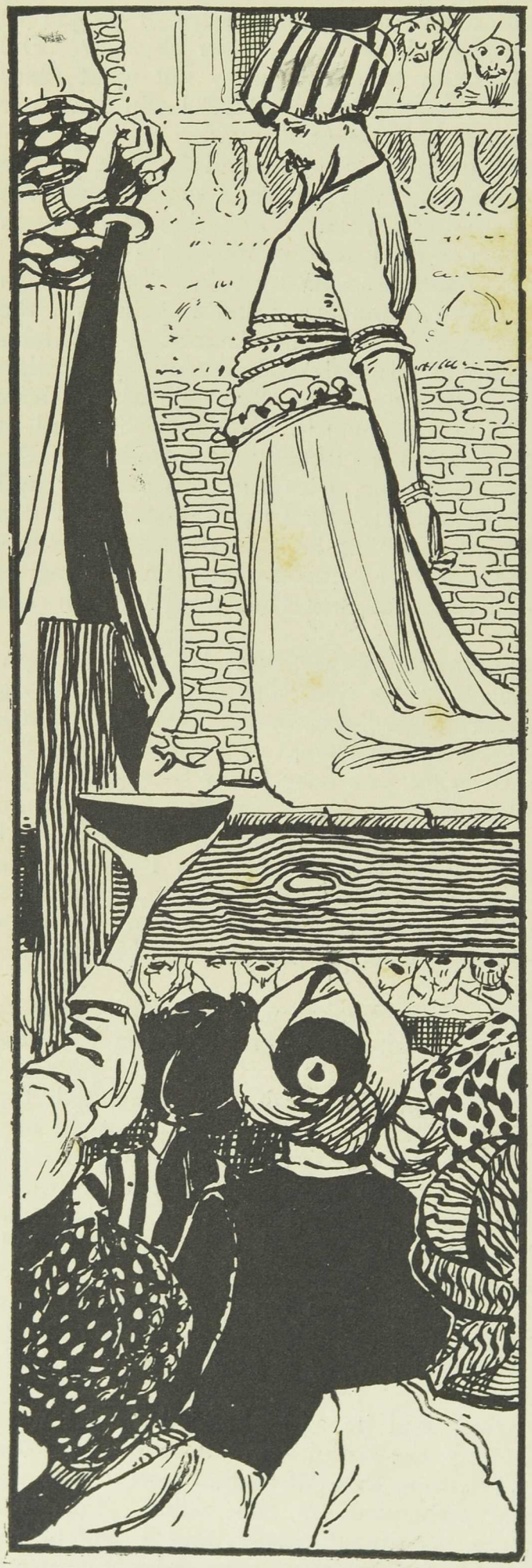
Sheik Ibrahim, no longer doubting that it was the caliph, immediately threw himself at his feet, with his face and long beard to the ground, and begged for mercy. The caliph, still laughing, bade him rise and fear nothing. Then, addressing the Fair Persian, he said: By what you have lately seen, you ought to know who I am, and to believe that I am above taking any advantage of the present which Noureddin has made me. I have sent him to Bussorah as king; and when I have given him the dispatches necessary for his establishment, you shall go thither and be queen. In the meantime I am going to order an apartment for you in my palace, where you shall be treated according to your desert.

This news revived the Fair Persian, who cheerfully went to the palace, where she was hospitably received by the Empress Zobeide.

When Noureddin reached Bussorah, he presented the caliph's letter to the king. The king was much concerned, and consulted the vizier Saouy, who devised a means of evading the order. He pretended not to have read the letter quite through, and therefore, desiring a second view of it, turned himself a little to one side as if he wanted a better light, and, without being perceived by anybody, dexterously tore off from the top of it the form which showed the caliph would be absolutely obeyed, and putting it into his mouth, swallowed it.

See, said he, as he handed the letter to the king, the caliph's mandate is not upon it. The king thought he had seen it, but was easily persuaded by the vizier. This is a forgery, continued Saouy, and I will be responsible for disobeying the order it conveys. The king was not loth to act in accordance with the vizier's suggestion, who said: Have him at once cast into prison.

King Zinebi gave the order, and Noureddin, left entirely to the mercy of the vizier Saouy, was put into the darkest and deepest dungeon, with a strict charge to the gaoler to give him nothing but bread and water.



THE UNFORTUNATE NOUREDDIN LOOKED ROUND UPON THE PEOPLE.

Noureddin was convinced that the fisherman had imposed upon him, and bewailed his fate in deep anguish. Meanwhile Saouy was planning how to put him to death. Not daring to do so on his own responsibility, he called some of his slaves, and, loading them with rich presents, conducted them to the palace. Behold, sir, said he, I bring you a present from the new king, Noureddin.

The king, much angered at this, cried, Is that wretch still living? I thought you had put him to death already. Sire, I have no power, answered the vizier, to take any person's life; that only belongs to your majesty. Go, said the king, behead him instantly: I give you full authority. Sire, replied the vizier Saouy, I am infinitely obliged to your majesty for the justice you do me; but since Noureddin has publicly affronted me, I humbly beg the favour that his execution may be performed before the palace, and that the criers may publish it in every quarter of the city, so that everybody may be satisfied he has made a sufficient reparation for the affront. The king granted his request, and the criers in performing their office diffused universal sorrow through the whole city. The memory of his father's virtues being yet fresh among them, no one could hear, without horror and indignation, that the son was going to suffer an ignominious death.

Saouy went in person to the prison, accompanied by twenty slaves, ministers of his cruelty, who took Noureddin out of the dungeon, and put him upon a shabby horse without a saddle.

The cruel vizier, having dragged him to the place of execution, went to the king's apartment to inform him that everything was ready. When he had gone, the people tried to break through the guards to rescue Noureddin by force, but failed. And the executioner, seeing that there was no hope of a successful attempt, said: Sir, I beg you to forgive me for what I am about to do. I am but a slave, and must obey. Pray prepare, for the hour has come.

The unfortunate Noureddin at that moment looked round upon the people. Will no charitable body, cried he, bring me a little water to quench my thirst? Which immediately they did, and handed it up to him upon the scaffold. The vizier Saouy, perceiving this delay, called out to the executioner from the king's closet-window, where he had planted himself, Strike, what dost thou stay for? At these inhuman words the whole place echoed with loud imprecations against him; and the king, jealous of his authority, made it appear, by enjoining him to stop awhile, that he was angry at his presumption. But there was another reason: for the king that very moment, casting his eye towards a street that faced him, saw a troop of horsemen advancing full speed towards the palace. Vizier, said the king immediately, look yonder!

What is the meaning of those horsemen? Saouy, who knew not who they might be, earnestly pressed the king to give the executioner the sign. No, replied the king; I will first know who those horsemen are. It was the Vizier Giafer, with his train, who came in person from Bagdad by the caliph's order.

The King of Bussorah, knowing him to be the caliph's chief minister, went to meet him, and

"LOOK YONDER! WHAT IS THE MEANING OF THOSE HORSEMEN?"

received him at the entrance of his apartment. The first question the vizier asked was, if Noureddin was living; and if he was, he desired that he might be sent for. The king made answer, he was alive, and gave orders to have him brought in. Accordingly he soon made his appearance as he was, bound with cords. The grand vizier Giafer caused him to be unbound, and

setting him at liberty, ordered the vizier Saouy to be seized, and bound him with the same cords.

The grand vizier remained but one night at Bussorah ; and, according to the order he had received, carried Saouy, the King of Bussorah, and Noureddin along with him. Upon his arrival at Bagdad, he presented them to the caliph ; and after he had given him an account of his journey, and particularly the miserable condition in which he found Noureddin, and his ill usage by the advice and malice of Saouy, the caliph desired Noureddin to behead the vizier himself.

BOUND WITH THE SAME CORDS.

Commander of the True Believers, said the generous youth, notwithstanding the injury this wicked man has done me, and the mischief he endeavoured to do my deceased father, I should think myself the basest of mankind if I stained my hands with his blood. The caliph was pleased with his generosity, and ordered justice to be done by the executioner.

The caliph would fain have sent Noureddin to Bussorah as king ; but he humbly begged to be excused from accepting the offer. Commander of the True Believers, said he, the city of Bussorah, after the misfortunes that have happened to me there, will be so much my aversion, that I beseech your majesty to give me leave to keep the oath which I have made, of never returning thither again ; and I shall think it my greatest glory to serve near your royal person, if you are pleased to allow me the honour.

The caliph consented, and appointed him to a post near the throne. He also gave him great wealth, and restored the Fair Persian to him, bidding them live happy for the remainder of their lives.

As for the King of Bussorah, the caliph contented himself with hinting how careful he ought to be in the choice of his viziers, and sent him back to his kingdom.

The Story of Ali Cogia, a Merchant of Bagdad

IN the reign of the Caliph Haroun al Raschid, there lived at Bagdad a merchant whose name was Ali Cogia, a man of moderate means. He lived in the house which had been his father's, independent, and content with the profit he made by his trade. It happened that he had a remarkable dream for three successive nights. In it a venerable old man came to him, and, with a severe look, reprimanded him for not having made a pilgrimage to Mecca. This troubled him much, for he knew that his faith demanded that he should pay his respects to the holy city, and after this vision dared not tarry any longer without performing his duty. He therefore sold off his household goods, his shop, and with it the greatest part of his merchandise, reserving only some articles, which he thought he might turn to a better account at Mecca.

Having let his house also, he took his small savings, amounting to one thousand pieces of gold, and put them in a jar, which he filled up with olives, and deposited with a friend, who promised to take care of the jar, not knowing what lay under the olives, until he returned. He then joined a caravan which was about to set out, and started on his pilgrimage.

Ali Cogia reached Mecca in safety, and having paid a visit to the holy mosques, he thought

about disposing of the goods he had brought with him. For this reason he exposed them in the bazaar for sale.

Two merchants passing by, and seeing Ali Cogia's goods, thought them so choice that they stopped some time to look at, though they had no occasion for, them ; and when they had satisfied their curiosity, one of them said to the other, as they were going away, If this merchant knew to what profit these goods would turn at Cairo he would carry them thither, and not sell them here, though this is a good mart.

Ali Cogia heard these words ; and as he had often heard talk of the beauties of Egypt, he was resolved to take the opportunity of seeing them, by performing a journey thither. Therefore, after having packed up his goods again, instead of returning to Bagdad, he set out for Egypt, with the caravan of Cairo, where he very quickly sold his goods at a large profit. With the money he bought others, with an intent to go to Damascus. It was some time before a caravan started, and in the interval he visited all the places of interest around Cairo and on the banks of the Nile. When the caravan was ready Ali Cogia joined it, and, having visited Jerusalem on the way, arrived at Damascus after a satisfactory journey.

Ali Cogia found Damascus so delicious a place, being environed by verdant meadows, pleasantly watered, and delightful gardens, that it exceeded the descriptions given of it in the journals of travellers. Here he made a long abode, but, nevertheless, did not forget his native Bagdad : for which place he at length set out, and arrived at Aleppo, where he made some stay ; and from thence, after having passed the Euphrates, he bent his course to Moussul, with an intention, on his return, to come by a shorter way down the Tigris.

When Ali Cogia came to Moussul, some Persian merchants, with whom he had travelled from Aleppo, and with whom he had contracted a great friendship, easily persuaded him not to leave them till he should have visited Schiraz, from whence he might easily return to Bagdad with a considerable profit. They led him through the towns of Sultania, Rei, Coam, Caschan, Ispahan, and from thence to Schiraz ; from whence he had the complaisance to bear them company to Hindustan, and then returned with them again to Schiraz ; insomuch that, including the stay made in every town, he was seven years absent from Bagdad, whither he then resolved to return.

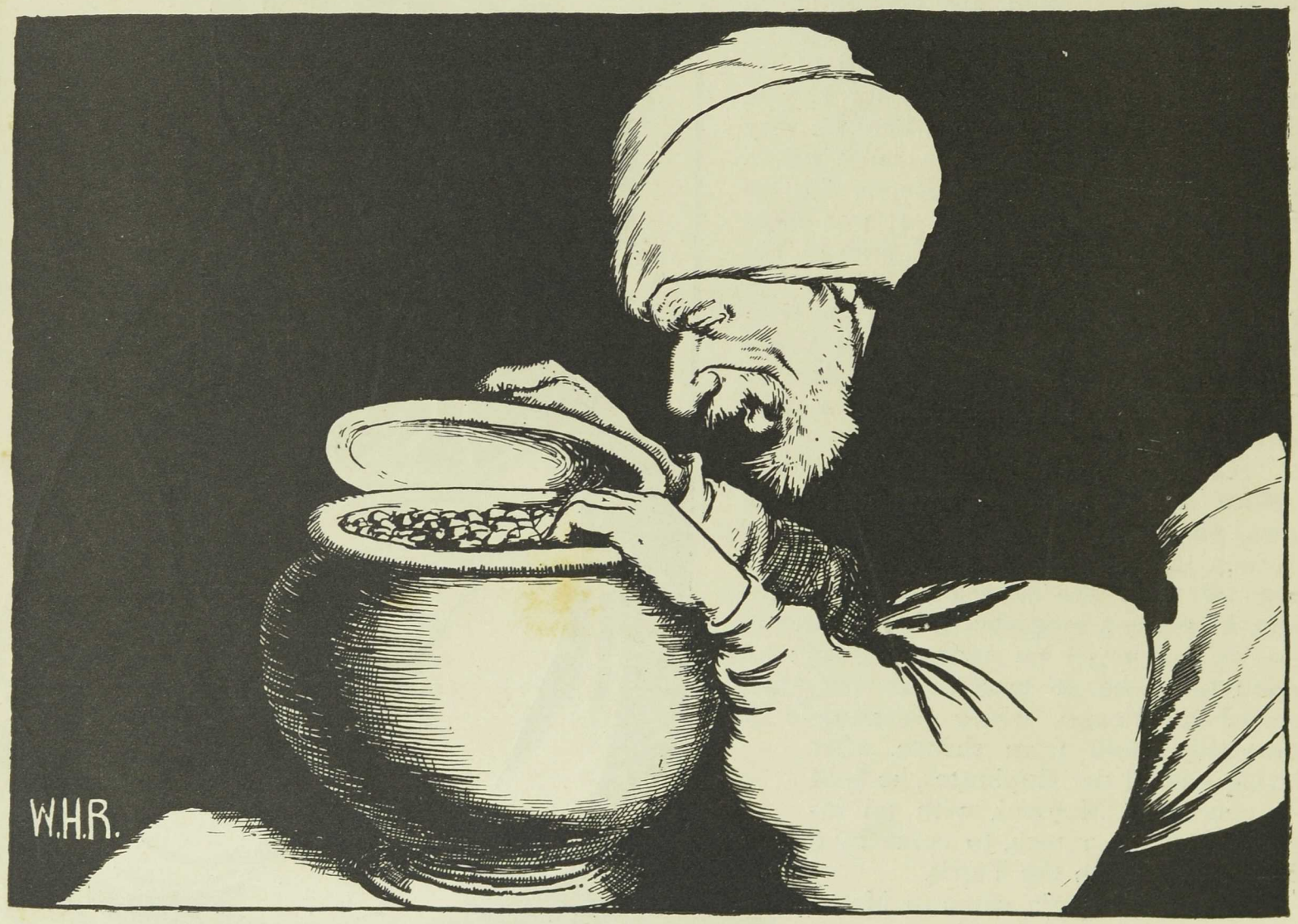
INDEPENDENT AND CONTENT.

All this time his friend, with whom he had left his jar of olives, neither thought of him nor

them; but at the time when he was on the road with a caravan from Schiraz, one evening as this merchant was supping with his family, the discourse happened to fall upon olives, and his wife was desirous to eat some, saying, she had not tasted any for a long while. Now you speak of olives, said the merchant, you put me in mind of a jar which Ali Cogia left with me seven years ago, when he went to Mecca; and put it himself in my warehouse to be kept for him against he returned. What is become of him I know not; though when the caravan came back, they told me he had gone to Egypt. Certainly he must be dead, since he has not returned in all this time; and we may eat the olives, if they prove good. Give me a plate and a candle; I will go and fetch some of them, and we will taste them.

The wife tried to persuade her husband not to touch the property of another, but he would not heed, and went to get the olives.

When he came into the warehouse, he opened the jar, and found the olives mouldy; but to



HE FILLED UP THE JAR WITH OLIVES.

see if they were all so to the bottom, he turned some of them upon the plate; and by shaking the jar, some of the gold tumbled out.

At the sight of the gold the merchant, who was naturally covetous, looked into the jar, perceived that he had shaken out almost all the olives, and what remained was gold coin. He immediately put the olives into the jar again, covered it up, and returned to his wife. Indeed, wife, said he, you were in the right to say that the olives were all mouldy; for I found them so, and have made up the jar just as Ali Cogia left it; so that he will not perceive that they have been touched, if he should return. You had better have taken my advice, said the wife, and not have meddled with them. God grant no mischief happens in consequence!

The merchant was not more affected with his wife's last words than he had been by her former, but spent almost the whole night in thinking how he might appropriate Ali Cogia's gold to his own use, and keep possession of it in case he should return and ask him for the jar. The next morning he went and bought some olives of that year, took out the old with the gold, and filled the jar with the new, covered it up, and put it in the place where Ali Cogia had left it.

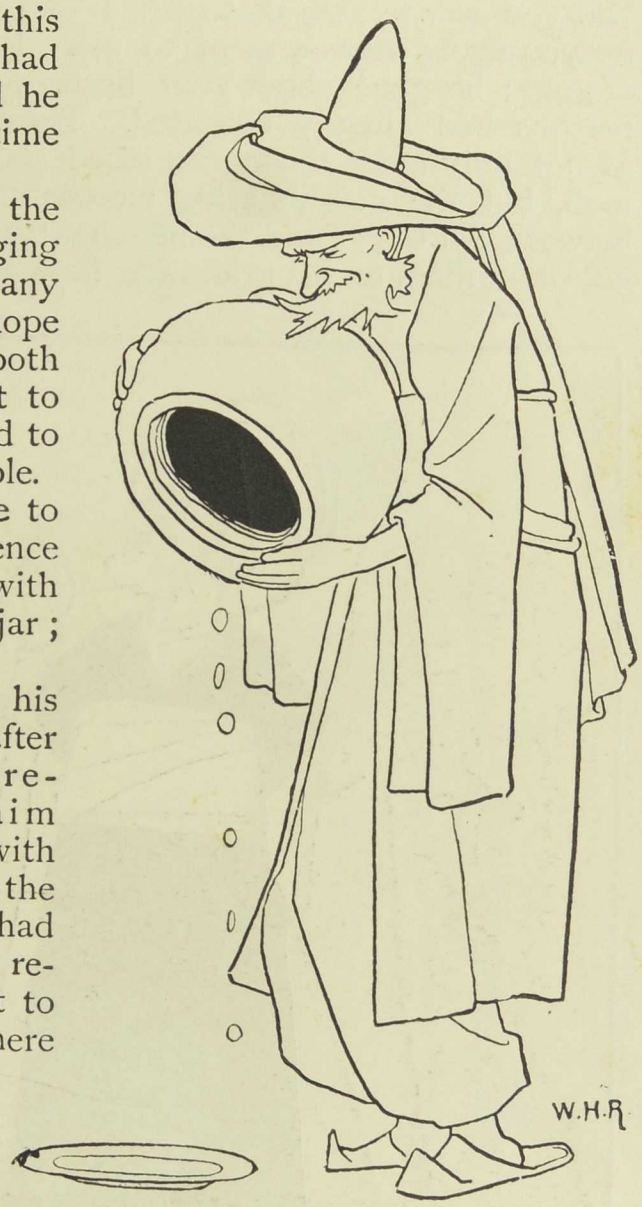
About a month after the merchant had committed this unworthy action, Ali Cogia arrived at Bagdad ; and as he had let his house, alighted at a khan, choosing to stay there till he had announced his arrival to his tenant, and given him time to provide himself with another residence.

The next morning Ali Cogia went to pay a visit to the merchant his friend, who received him in the most obliging manner, and expressed great joy at his return, after so many years' absence, telling him that he had begun to lose all hope of ever seeing him again. After the usual compliments on both sides on such a meeting, Ali Cogia desired the merchant to return him the jar of olives which he had left with him, and to excuse the liberty he had taken in giving him so much trouble.

My dear friend, replied the merchant, you are to blame to make these apologies. Your vessel has been no inconvenience to me ; on such an occasion I should have made as free with you : there is the key of my warehouse, go and fetch your jar ; you will find it in the place where you left it.

Ali Cogia went into the merchant's warehouse, took his jar, and after having returned him the key with thanks for the favour he had done him, returned with it to the khan where he lodged ; but on opening the jar, and putting his hand down as low as the pieces of gold had lain, was greatly surprised to find none. His astonishment was so great that he stood sometime motionless ; then lifting up his hands and eyes to heaven, he exclaimed, "Is it possible that a man, whom I took for my friend, should be guilty of such baseness ?"

LIFTED UP HIS HANDS AND EYES TO HEAVEN.



SOME OF THE GOLD TUMBLED OUT.

Ali Cogia, alarmed at the apprehension of so considerable a loss, returned immediately to the merchant. My good friend, said he, be not surprised to see me come back so soon. I own the jar of olives to be the same I placed in your warehouse ; but with the olives I put into it a thousand pieces of gold, which I do not find. Perhaps you might have occasion for them, and have employed them in trade : if so, they are at your service till it may be convenient for you to return them ; only put me out of my pain, and give me an acknowledgment, after which you may pay me at your own convenience.

The merchant, who had expected that Ali Cogia would come with such a complaint, had meditated an answer.

Ali Cogia, said he, you agree that you left a jar of olives with me ; and now you have taken it away, you come and ask me for a thousand pieces of gold.

Did you ever tell me that such a sum was in the jar? I did not even know that they were olives, for you never showed them to me. I wonder you do not ask me for diamonds and pearls instead of gold; be gone about your business, and do not raise a mob about my warehouse; for some persons had already collected. These words were pronounced in such great heat and passion, as not only made those who stood about the warehouse already stay longer, and create a greater mob, but the neighbouring merchants came out of their shops to learn what the dispute was between Ali Cogia and the merchant, and endeavour to reconcile them; but when Ali Cogia had informed them of his grievance, they asked the merchant what he had to say.

HE ACCUSED HIM OF HAVING, BY BREACH OF TRUST, DEFRAUDED HIM.

The merchant owned that he had kept the jar for Ali Cogia in his warehouse, but denied that ever he had meddled with it; swore that he knew it contained olives only because Ali Cogia told him so, and requested them all to bear witness of the insult and affront offered him. You bring it upon yourself, said Ali Cogia, taking him by the arm; but since you use me so basely, I cite you to the law of God: let us see whether you will have the assurance to say the same thing before the cauzee.

With all my heart, said the merchant; we shall soon see who is in the wrong.

Ali Cogia carried the merchant before the magistrate, where he accused him of having, by breach of trust, defrauded him of a thousand pieces of gold, which he had left with him. The cauzee demanded if he had any witnesses; to which he replied, that he had not taken that precaution, because he had believed the person he trusted his money with to be his friend, and always took him for an honest man. The merchant made the same defence he had done before the merchants his neighbours, offering to make oath that he never had the money he was accused of, and that he did not so much as know there was such a sum; upon which the cauzee took his oath, and dismissed him acquitted for want of evidence.

Ali Cogia, extremely mortified to find that he must sit down with so considerable a loss, protested against the sentence, declaring to the cauzee that he would appeal to the caliph, who would do him justice; which protestation the magistrate regarded as the effect of the common resentment of those who lose their cause; and thought he had done his duty in acquitting a person who had been accused without witnesses.

While the merchant returned home triumphing over Ali Cogia, and overjoyed at his good fortune, the latter went and drew up a petition; and the next day, observing the time when the caliph came from noontide prayers, placed himself in the street he was to pass through; and holding out his hand with the petition, an officer appointed for that purpose, who always goes before the caliph, came and took it to present it.

As Ali Cogia knew that it was the caliph's custom to read the petitions on his return to the palace, he went into the court, and waited till the officer who had taken the petition came out of the caliph's apartment, who told him that the caliph had appointed an hour to hear him next day; and then asking him where the merchant lived, he sent to notify to him to attend at the same time.

That same evening, the caliph, accompanied by the grand vizier Giafer, and Mesrour, captain of the guard, went disguised through the town, as he often did; when, on passing through a street, the caliph heard a noise, and mending his pace, came to a gateway, which led into a little court, in which he perceived ten or twelve children playing by moonlight.

The caliph, who was curious to know at what play the children were engaged, sat down on a stone bench just by; and heard one of the liveliest of the children say, Let us play at the cauzee. I will be the magistrate; bring Ali Cogia and the merchant who cheated him of the thousand pieces of gold before me.

As the affair of Ali Cogia and the merchant had made a great noise in Bagdad, it had not escaped the children, who all accepted the proposition with joy, and agreed on the part each was to act. Not one of them refused him who made the proposal to be cauzee; and when he had taken his seat, which he did with all the seeming gravity of a judge, another, as an officer of the court, presented two boys before him: one as Ali Cogia, and the other as the merchant against whom he complained.

WITH ALL THE SEEMING GRAVITY OF A JUDGE.

The pretended cauzee then directing his discourse to the feigned Ali Cogia, asked him what he had to lay to that merchant's charge. Ali Cogia, after a low obeisance, informed the young cauzee of the fact, related every particular, and afterwards begged that he would use his authority, that he might not lose so considerable a sum of money. The feigned cauzee, turning about to the merchant, then asked him why he did not return the money which Ali Cogia demanded of him. The feigned merchant alleged the same reasons as the real merchant had done before the cauzee himself, and offered to confirm by oath that what he had said was truth.

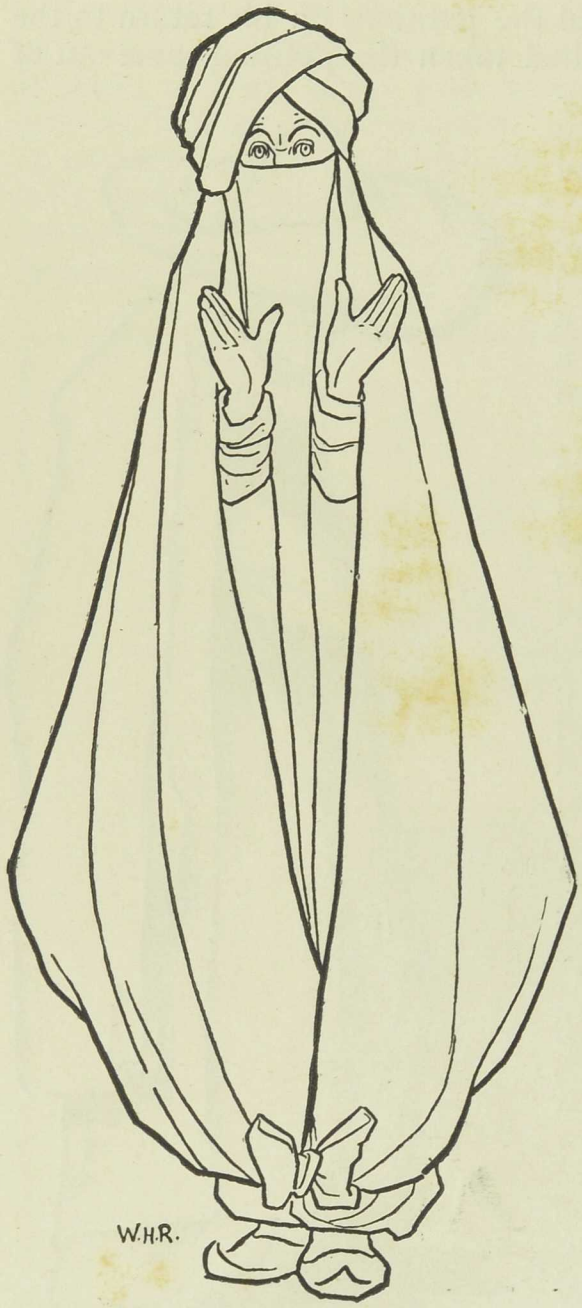
OVERJOYED AT HIS GOOD FORTUNE.

Not so fast, replied the pretended cauzee; before you come to your oath, I should be glad to see the jar of olives. Ali Cogia, said he, addressing himself to the boy who acted that part, have you brought the jar? No, replied he. Then go and fetch it immediately, said the other.

The pretended Ali Cogia went immediately, and returning, feigned to set a jar before the cauzee, telling him that it was the same he had left with the accused person, and received from him again. But, to omit no part of the formality, the supposed cauzee asked the merchant if it was the same; and as by his silence he seemed not to deny it, he ordered it to be opened. He that represented Ali Cogia seemed to take off the cover, and the pretended cauzee made as if he looked into it. They are fine olives, said he, let me taste them; and then pretending to eat some, added, They are excellent: but, continued he, I cannot think that olives will keep seven years, and be so good; therefore send for some olive-merchants, and let me hear what is their opinion. Two boys, as olive-merchants, then presented themselves. Are you olive-merchants? said the sham cauzee. Tell me how long olives will keep fit to eat?

Sir, replied the two merchants, let us take what care we can, they will hardly be worth anything the third year; for then they have neither taste nor colour. If it be so, answered the cauzee, look into that jar, and tell me how long it is since those olives were put into it?

The two merchants pretended to examine and to taste the olives, and told the cauzee they were new and good. You are mistaken, said the young cauzee; Ali Cogia says he put them into



THE MOTHER WAS ALARMED.

the jar seven years ago. Sir, replied the merchants, we can assure you they are of this year's growth; and we will maintain there is not a merchant in Bagdad but will say the same.

The feigned merchant who was accused would have objected against the evidence of the olive-merchants; but the pretended cauzee would not suffer him. Hold your tongue, said he, you are a rogue; let him be impaled. The children then concluded their play, clapping their hands with great joy, and seizing the feigned criminal to carry him to execution.

Words cannot express how much the caliph Haroun al Raschid admired the sagacity and sense of the boy who had passed so just a sentence, in an affair which was to be pleaded before himself the next day. He withdrew, and rising off the bench, asked the grand vizier, who heard all that had passed, what he thought of it. Indeed, Commander of the True Believers, answered the grand vizier, I am surprised to find so much sagacity in one so young.

But, answered the caliph, do you know one thing? I am to pronounce sentence in this very cause tomorrow; the true Ali Cogia presented his petition to me to-day; and do you think, continued he, that I can give a better sentence? I think not, answered the vizier, if the case is as the children represented it. Take notice then of this house, said the caliph, and bring the boy to me to-morrow, that he may try this cause in my presence; and also order the cauzee, who acquitted the merchant, to attend to learn his duty from a child. Take care likewise to bid Ali Cogia bring his jar of olives with him, and let two olive-merchants attend. After this charge he pursued his rounds, without meeting with anything worth his attention.

The next day the vizier went to the house where the caliph had been a witness of the children's play, and asked for the master; but he being abroad, his wife appeared thickly veiled. He asked her if she had any children. To which she answered, she had three; and called them. My brave boys, said the vizier, which of you was the cauzee when you played together last night? The eldest made answer, it was he: but, not knowing why he asked the question, coloured. Come along with me, my lad, said the grand vizier; the Commander of the Faithful wants to see you.

The mother was alarmed when she saw the

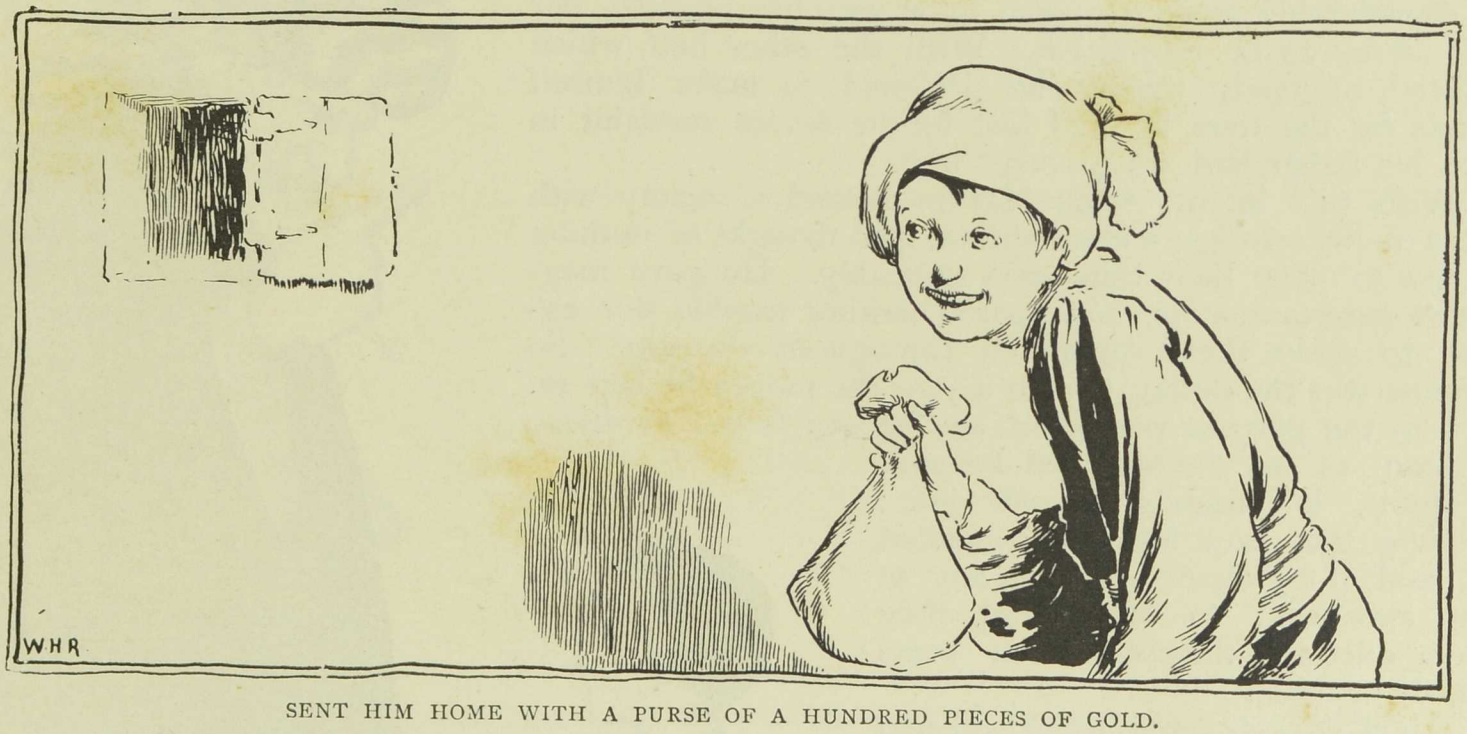
THE VIZIER CARRIED HIM AWAY.

grand vizier would take her son with him, and asked, upon what account the caliph wanted him? The grand vizier encouraged her, and promised that he should return again in less than an hour's time, when she would know it from himself. If it be so, sir, said the mother, give me leave to dress him first, that he may be fit to appear before the Commander of the Faithful. As soon as the child was dressed, the vizier carried him away and presented him to the caliph.

When they reached the palace the boy was very shy, until the caliph reassured him. He then ordered the merchants to be brought forward. When they were introduced, they prostrated themselves before the throne, bowing their heads quite down to the carpet that covered it. Afterwards the caliph said to them, Plead each of you your causes before this child, who will hear and do you justice; and if he should be at a loss I will assist him.

Ali Cogia and the merchant pleaded one after the other; but when the merchant proposed his oath as before, the child said, It is too soon; it is proper that we should see the jar of olives.

At these words Ali Cogia presented the jar, placed it at the caliph's feet, and opened it. The caliph looked at the olives, took one and tasted it, giving another to the boy. Afterwards the



SENT HIM HOME WITH A PURSE OF A HUNDRED PIECES OF GOLD.

merchants were called, who examined the olives, and reported that they were good, and of that year. The boy told them, that Ali Cogia affirmed that it was seven years since he had put them up; when they returned the same answer as the children who had represented them the night before.

Though the wretch who was accused saw plainly that these merchants' opinion must convict him, yet he would say something in his own justification. But the child, instead of ordering him to be impaled, looked at the caliph, and said, Commander of the Faithful, this is no jesting matter; it is your majesty that must condemn him to death, and not I, though I did it yesterday in play.

The caliph, fully satisfied of the merchant's villainy, delivered him into the hands of the ministers of justice to be impaled. The sentence was executed upon him, after he had confessed where he had concealed the thousand pieces of gold, which were restored to Ali Cogia. The monarch, most just and equitable, then turning to the cauzee, bade him learn of that child to acquit himself more exactly of his duty; and embracing the boy, sent him home with a purse of a hundred pieces of gold as a token of his liberality and admiration of his acuteness.

The Story of Abou Hassan; or, the Sleeper Awakened

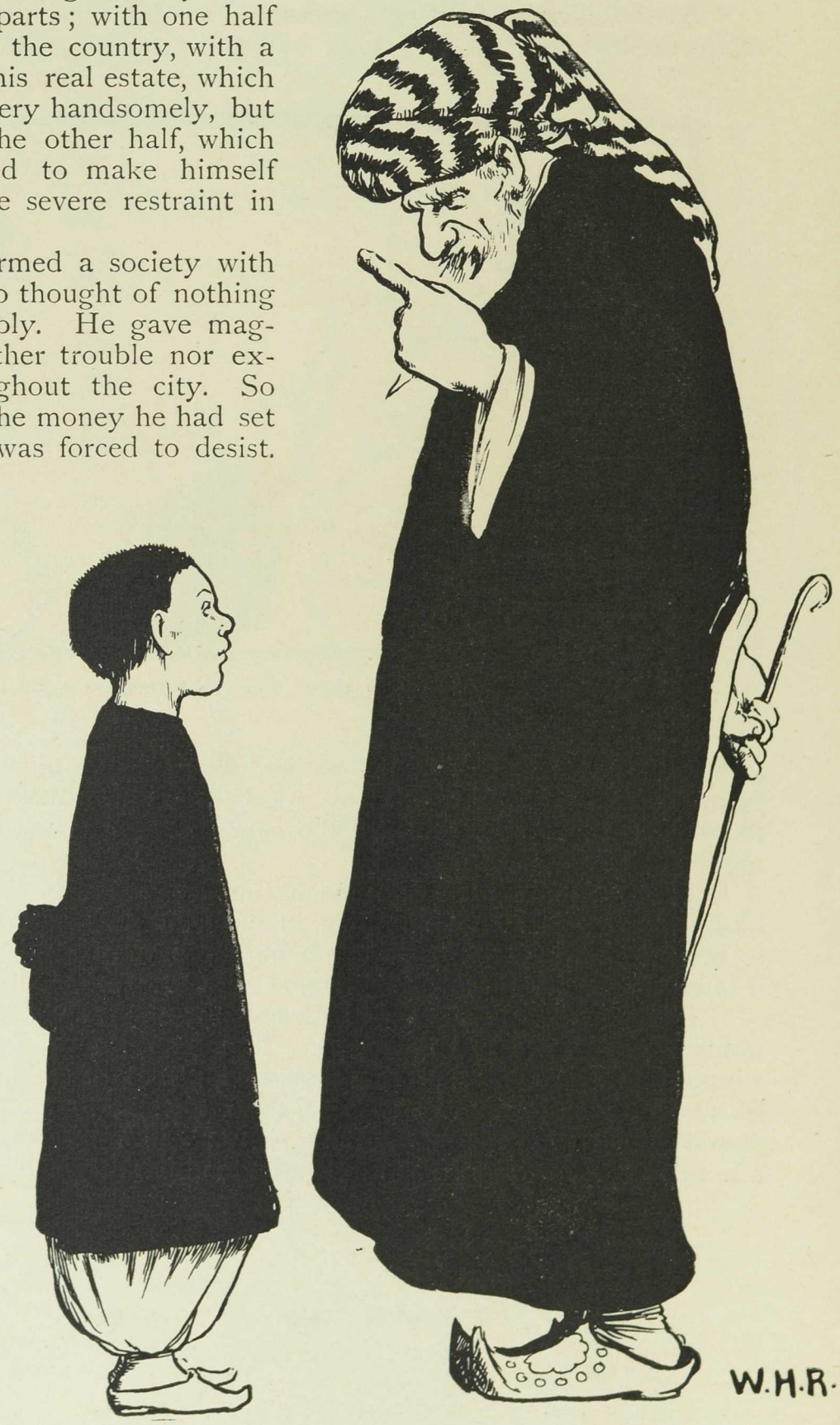
IN the reign of the Caliph Haroun al Raschid, there lived at Bagdad a very rich merchant, who had but one son, whom he named Abou Hassan, and educated with great restraint. When his son was thirty years old, the merchant dying, left him his sole heir, and master of great riches, amassed together by much frugality and close application to business.

Abou Hassan, whose father had always forbidden him to be extravagant, longed to spend money, and resolved to make a reputation for lavish generosity. To this end he divided his riches into two parts; with one half he bought houses in town, and land in the country, with a resolution never to touch the income of his real estate, which was considerable enough to live upon very handsomely, but lay it all by as he received it. With the other half, which consisted of ready money, he designed to make himself amends for the time he had lost by the severe restraint in which his father had always kept him.

With this intent, Abou Hassan formed a society with youths of his own age and condition, who thought of nothing but how to make their time pass agreeably. He gave magnificent entertainments, and spared neither trouble nor expense to make them celebrated throughout the city. So enormous was the outlay, that in a year the money he had set apart for the purpose was spent, and he was forced to desist. As soon as he discontinued keeping this table, his friends forsook him; whenever they saw him they avoided him, and if by chance he met any of them, and went to stop them, they always excused themselves on some pretence or other.

Abou Hassan was more affected by this behaviour of his friends, who had forsaken him so basely and ungratefully, after all the protestations they had made him of inviolable attachment, than by the loss of all the money he had so foolishly squandered. He went melancholy and thoughtful, his countenance expressive of deep vexation, into his mother's apartment, and sat down on the end of a sofa at a distance from her. What is the matter with you, son? said his mother, seeing him thus depressed. Why are you so altered, so dejected, and so different from yourself?

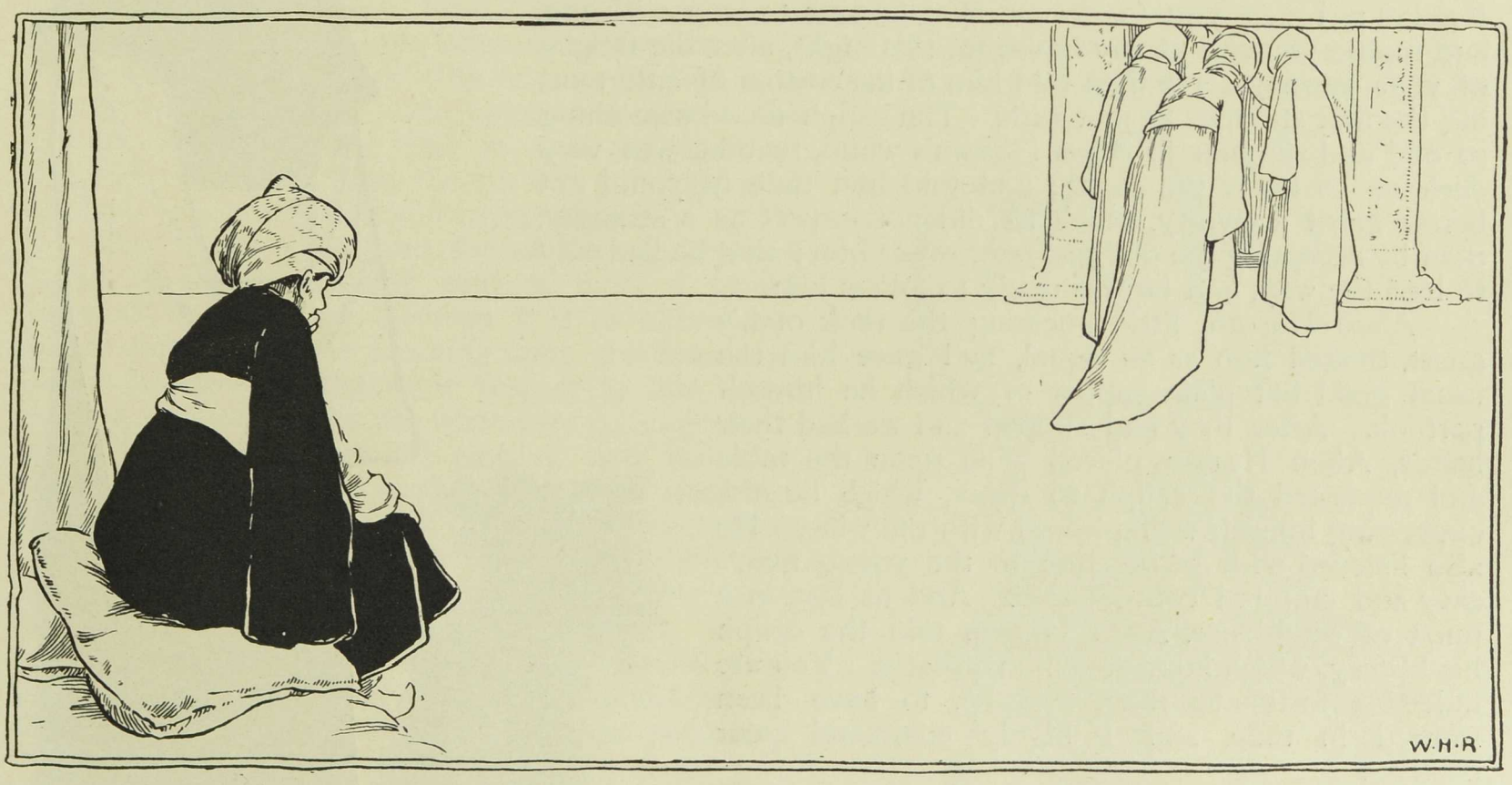
At these words Abou Hassan melted into tears; and in the midst of his sighs exclaimed, Ah! mother, I see at last how insupportable poverty must be; I am sensible that it deprives us of joy, as the setting of the sun does of light. As poverty makes us forget all the commendations passed upon us before our fall, it makes us endeavour



WHOM HE EDUCATED WITH GREAT RESTRAINT.

to conceal ourselves, and spend our nights in tears and sorrow. In short, a poor man is looked upon, both by friends and relations, as a stranger. You know, mother, how I have treated my friends for this year past; I have entertained them with all imaginable generosity, till I have spent all my money, and now they have left me, when they suppose I can treat them no longer. For my real estate, I thank Heaven for having given me grace to keep the oath I made not to encroach upon that. I shall now know how to use what is left. But I will, however, try how far my friends, who deserve not that I should call them so, will carry their ingratitude. I will go to them one after another, and when I have represented to them what I have done on their account, ask them to make up a sum of money to relieve me, merely to try if I can find any sentiment of gratitude remaining in them.

Not one of his companions was affected with the arguments which the afflicted Abou Hassan



HIS FRIENDS FORSOOK HIM.

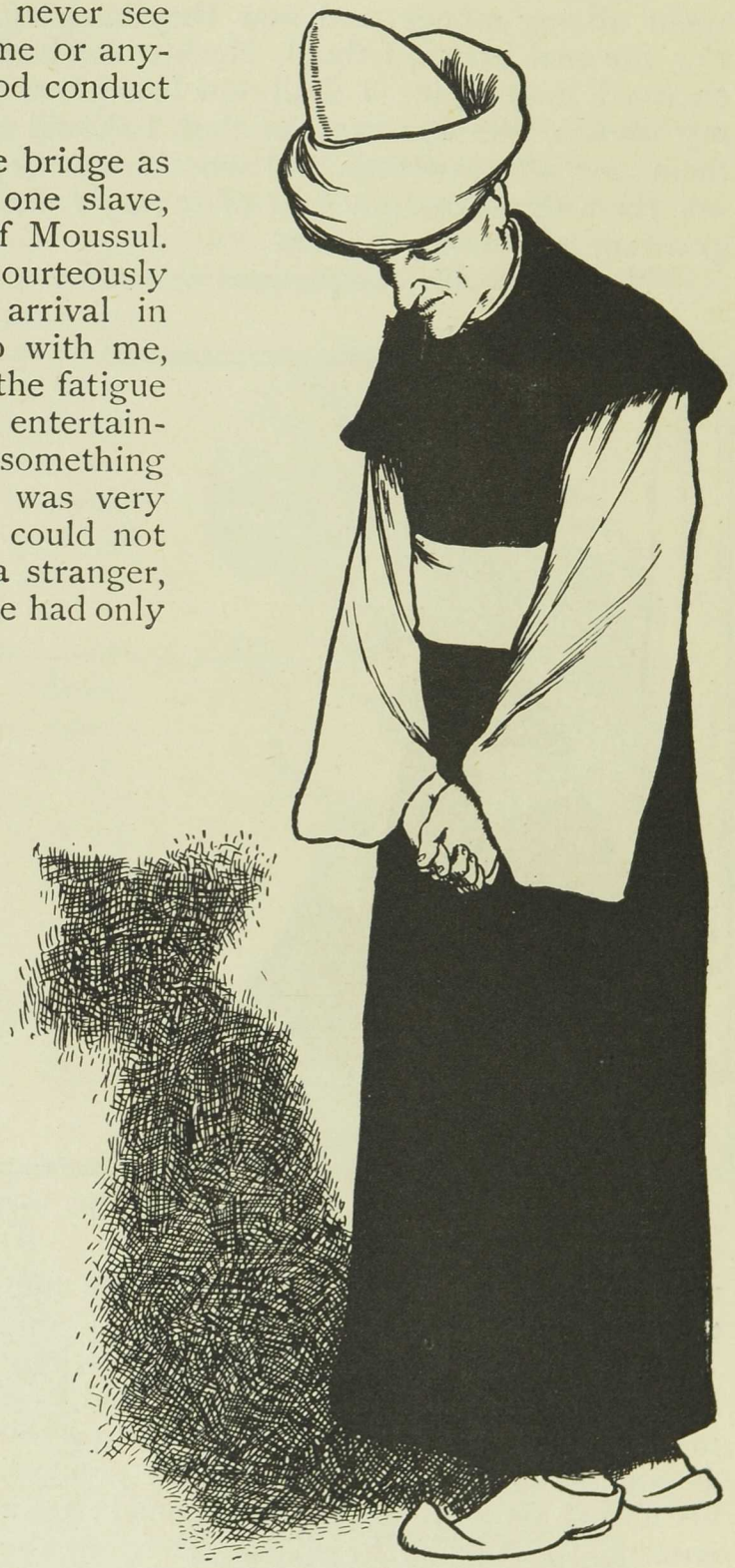
used to persuade them; and he had the mortification to find that many of them told him plainly they did not know him.

He returned home full of melancholy, and going into his mother's apartment said, Ah! madam, instead of friends I have found none but perfidious, ungrateful wretches, who deserve not my friendship; I renounce them, and promise you I will never see them more. He resolved to be as good as his word, and took every precaution to avoid falling again into the inconvenience which his former prodigality had occasioned; taking an oath never to give an inhabitant of Bagdad any entertainment while he lived. He drew the strong box into which he had put the rents received from his estates from the recess where he had placed it in reserve, put it in the room of that he had emptied, and resolved to take out every day no more than was sufficient to defray the expense of a single person to sup with him, who, according to the oath he had taken, was not of Bagdad, but a stranger arrived in the city the same day, and who must take his leave of him the following morning.

Conformably to this plan, Abou Hassan took care every morning to provide whatever was necessary, and towards the close of the evening went and sat at the end of Bagdad bridge; and as soon as he saw a stranger, accosted him civilly, invited him to sup and lodge with him that night; and after having informed him of the law he had imposed upon himself, conducted him to his house. The repast with which Abou Hassan regaled his guests was not costly, but well dressed, with plenty of good wine, and generally lasted till the night was pretty far advanced; instead of entertaining his guests with the affairs of State, his family, or business, as is too frequent, he conversed on different agreeable subjects. He was naturally of so gay and pleasant a temper, that he could give the most agreeable turns to every subject, and make the most melan-

choly persons merry. When he sent away his guests the next morning, he always said, God preserve you from all sorrow wherever you go; when I invited you yesterday to come and sup with me, I informed you of the law I have imposed on myself; therefore do not take it ill if I tell you that we must never see one another again, nor drink together, either at home or anywhere else, for reasons best known to myself; so God conduct you.

One day when Abou Hassan was waiting at the bridge as usual, the Caliph Haroun al Raschid, attended by one slave, chanced to come by in the garb of a merchant of Moussul. Abou Hassan, taking him for such, saluted him courteously and said: Sir, I congratulate you on your happy arrival in Bagdad; I beg you to do me the honour to sup with me, and repose yourself at my house for this night, after the fatigue of your journey. He then told him of his custom of entertaining the first stranger he met with. The caliph found something so odd and singular in Abou Hassan's whim, that he was very desirous to know the cause; and told him that he could not better merit a civility, which he did not expect as a stranger, than by accepting the obliging offer made him; that he had only to lead the way, and he was ready to follow him.



HE RETURNED HOME FULL OF MELANCHOLY.

Abou Hassan, little guessing the rank of his guest, treated him as an equal, and gave him the usual good but plain supper of which he himself partook. After they had supped and washed their hands, Abou Hassan placed wine upon the table and requested the caliph to drink, which he did, expressing himself well pleased with the wine. He also listened with satisfaction to the young man's easy and cultured conversation. And at last, in a burst of confidence, Abou Hassan told the caliph his history, which interested him greatly. You are indeed a fortunate man, said he, to have been warned in time, and I highly commend your conduct.

Thus they sat, drinking and talking of indifferent subjects, till the night was pretty far advanced; when the caliph said: Before we part, pray tell me if there is any way in which I can be of service to you? Speak freely, and open your mind; for though I am but a merchant, it may be in my power to oblige you myself, or by some friend.

To these offers the Caliph Abou Hassan, taking him still for a Moussul merchant, replied: I am very well persuaded, sir, that it is not out of compliment that you make me these generous tenders; but upon the word of an honest man, I assure you, I have nothing that troubles me, no business, nor desires, and I ask nothing of anybody. I have not the least ambition, as I told you before, and am satisfied with my condition; therefore, I can only thank you for your obliging proffers, and the honour you have done me in condescending to partake of my frugal fare. Yet I must tell you, pursued Abou Hassan, there is one thing gives me uneasiness, without, however, disturbing my rest. You must know the town of Bagdad is divided into quarters, in each of which there is a mosque with an imaum to perform service at certain hours, at the head of the quarter which assembles there. The imaum of the division I live in is a surly curmudgeon, of an austere countenance, and the greatest hypocrite in the world. Four old men of this neighbourhood, who are people of the same stamp, meet regularly every day at this imaum's house. There they vent their slander, calumny, and malice against me and the whole quarter. Were I but in a position to punish them I would do so; and I wish the caliph knew of their doings, for he is just and

would stop them. Would that I had the caliph's power for one day; then I would order the imaum to receive four hundred lashes, and each of the four men who abet his actions should receive one hundred, as the reward of their iniquities.

The caliph immediately decided upon a plan by which he could enable Abou Hassan's wish to be realized. He took the bottle and poured out a glass of wine, drank it off to his host's health; and then filling the other, put into it artfully a little opiate powder, which he had about him, and giving it to Abou Hassan, said, You have taken the pains to fill for me all night, and it is the least I can do to save you the trouble once. I beg you to take this glass: drink it for my sake.

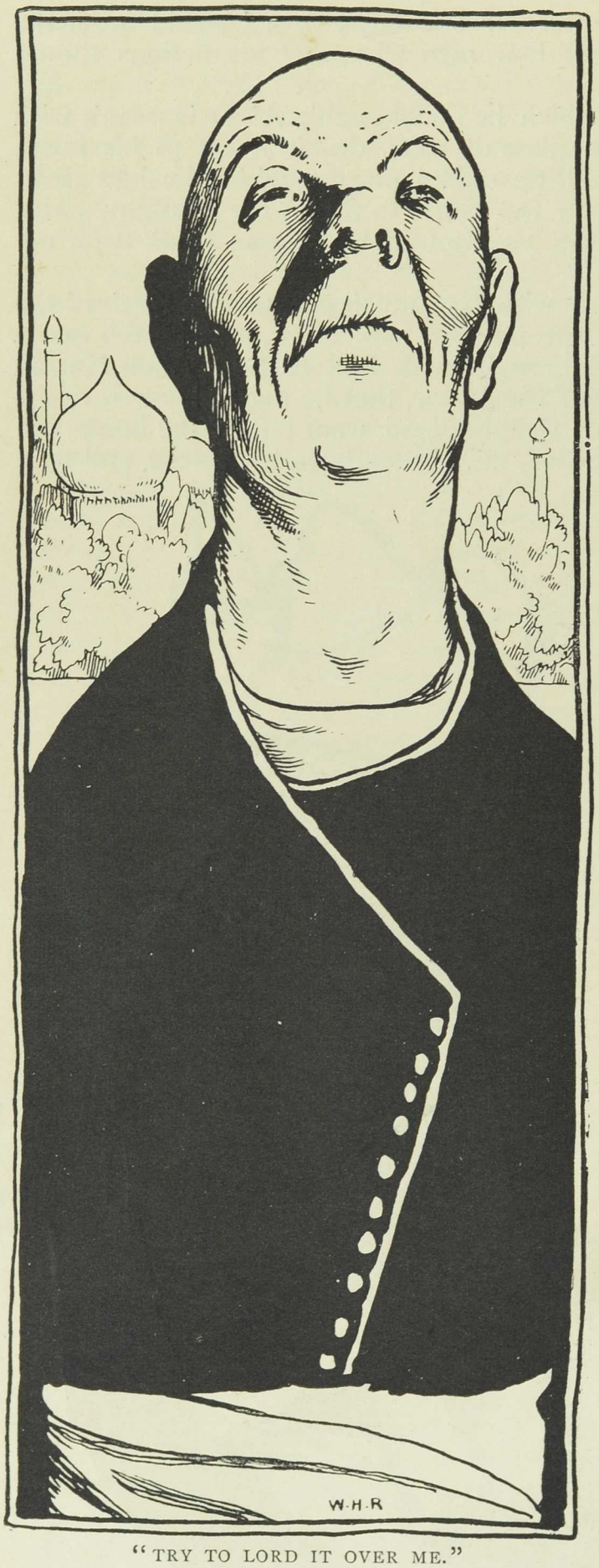
Abou Hassan took the glass, and to show his guest with how much pleasure he received the honour, drank it off at once. Directly he swallowed it the powder took effect, and he fell into a sound sleep. The caliph commanded the slave he had brought with him to take Abou Hassan upon his back, and follow him; but to be sure to observe the house, that he might know it again. In this manner the caliph, followed by the slave with his sleeping load, went out of the house, but without shutting the door after him as he had been desired, went directly to his palace, and by a private door into his own apartment, where the officers of his chamber were in waiting, whom he ordered to undress Abou Hassan and put him into his bed, which they immediately performed.

The caliph then sent for all the officers and ladies of the palace, and said to them, I would have all those whose business it is to attend my levee wait to-morrow morning upon the man who lies in my bed, pay the same respect to him as to myself, and obey him in whatever he may command; let him be refused nothing that he asks, and be addressed and answered as if he were the Commander of the Faithful. In short, I expect that you attend to him as the true caliph, without regarding me; and disobey him not in the least circumstance.

The officers and ladies, who understood that the caliph meant to divert himself, answered by low bows, and then withdrew, every one preparing to contribute to the best of their power to perform their respective parts adroitly.

The caliph next sent for the grand vizier: Giafer, said he, I have sent for you to instruct you, and to prevent your being surprised to-morrow when you come to audience, at seeing this man seated on my throne in the royal robes: accost him with the same reverence and respect as you pay to myself: observe and punctually execute whatever he bids you do, the same as if I commanded you. He will exercise great liberality, and commission you with the distribution of it. Do all he commands; even if his liberality should extend so far as to empty all the coffers in my treasury; and remember to acquaint all my emirs and the officers without the palace, to pay him the same honour at audience as to myself, and to carry on the matter so well, that he may

HE WAS NATURALLY OF SO GAY AND PLEASANT A TEMPER.



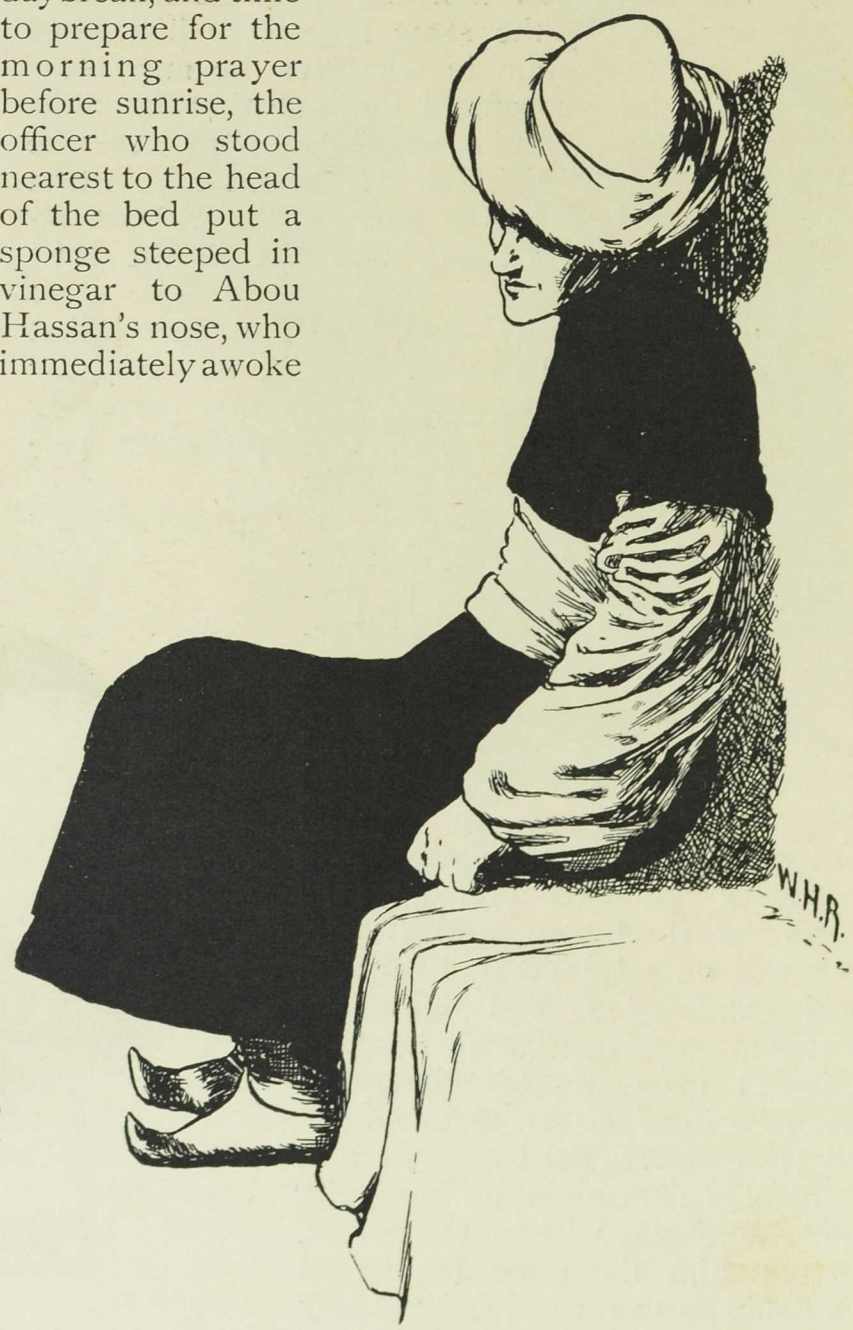
"TRY TO LORD IT OVER ME."

with a start. He was greatly surprised to find himself in a large room, magnificently furnished, the ceiling of which was finely painted in Arabesque, adorned with vases of gold and silver, and the floor covered with a rich silk tapestry. After casting his eyes on the covering of the bed, he perceived it not perceive the least thing that may interrupt the diversion which I design myself.

After the grand vizier had retired, the caliph went to bed in another apartment, and gave Mesrour, the chief of his eunuchs, the orders which he was to execute, that everything should succeed as he intended, so that he might see how Abou Hassan would use the power and authority of the caliph for the short time he had desired to have it. Above all, he charged him not to fail to awaken him at the usual hour, before he awakened Abou Hassan, because he wished to be present when he arose.

Mesrour failed not to do as the caliph had commanded, as as soon as the caliph went into the room where Abou Hassan lay, he placed himself in a little raised closet, from whence he could see all that passed. All the officers and ladies, who were to attend Abou Hassan's levee, went in at the same time, and took their posts according to their rank, ready to acquit themselves of their respective duties, as if the caliph himself had been going to rise.

As it was just daybreak, and time to prepare for the morning prayer before sunrise, the officer who stood nearest to the head of the bed put a sponge steeped in vinegar to Abou Hassan's nose, who immediately awoke



THE POWDER TOOK EFFECT.

was cloth of gold richly embossed with pearls and diamonds; and near the bed lay, on a cushion, a habit of tissue embroidered with jewels, with a caliph's turban.

At the sight of these glittering objects, Abou Hassan was in the most inexpressible amazement, and looked upon all he saw as a dream; yet a dream he wished it not to be. So, said he to himself, I am caliph; but, added he, recollecting himself, it is only a dream, the effect of the wish I entertained my guest with last night; and then he turned himself about and shut his eyes to sleep. At the same time the slave said, very respectfully, Commander of the Faithful, it is time for your majesty to rise to prayers, the morning begins to advance.

At the sound of this voice Abou Hassan sat up and said to himself, this cannot be a dream. He rubbed his eyes, to make sure that he was awake, and when he opened them, the sun shone full in at the chamber window; and at that instant Mesrour came in, prostrated himself before Abou Hassan, and said: Commander of the Faithful, your majesty will excuse me for representing to you, that you used not to rise so late, and that the time of prayer is over. If your majesty has not had a bad night, it is time to ascend your throne and hold a council as usual: all your generals, governors, and other great officers of State, wait your presence in the council-hall.

ABOU HASSAN WAS IN THE MOST INEXPRESSIBLE AMAZEMENT.

At this discourse, Abou Hassan was persuaded that he was neither asleep nor in a dream; but at the same time was not less embarrassed and confused under his uncertainty what steps to take. At last, looking earnestly at Mesrour, he said to him in a serious tone, Whom is it you speak to, and call the Commander of the Faithful? I do not know you, and you must mistake me for somebody else.

Any person but Mesrour would have been puzzled at these questions of Abou Hassan; but he had been so well instructed by the caliph, that he played his part admirably. My imperial lord and master, said he, your majesty only speaks thus to try me: is not your majesty the commander of the faithful, monarch of the world from east to west, and vicar on earth to the prophet sent of God? Mesrour, your poor slave, has not forgotten you, after so many years that he has had the honour and happiness to serve and pay his respects to your majesty. He would think himself the most unhappy of men, if he has incurred your displeasure, and begs of you most humbly to remove his fears; but had rather suppose that you have been disturbed by some troublesome dream.

Abou Hassan burst out laughing at these words, and fell backwards upon the bolster, which pleased the caliph so much that he would have laughed as loud himself, if he had not been afraid of putting a stop too soon to the pleasant scene he had promised himself.

Abou Hassan, when he had tired himself with laughing, sat up again, and speaking to a little boy that stood by him, black as Mesrour, said: Hark ye, tell me who I am? Sir, answered the little boy modestly, your majesty is the commander of the believers, and God's vicar on earth. That is not true, you little black-face, said Abou Hassan. Then he called the lady that stood nearest to him: Come hither, fair one, said he, holding out his hand, bite the end of my finger, that I may feel whether I am asleep or awake.

The lady, who knew the caliph saw all that passed, was overjoyed to have an opportunity of showing her power of diverting him, went with a grave countenance, and putting his finger between her teeth, bit it so hard that she put him to violent pain. Snatching his hand quickly back again, he said: I find I am awake, and not asleep. But by what miracle am I become caliph in a night's time? This is certainly the most strange and surprising event in the world! Then addressing himself to the same lady, he said: I conjure you, by the protection of God, in whom you trust as well as I, not to hide the truth from me; am I really the Commander of the Faithful? It is so true, answered the lady, that we who are your slaves are amazed to find that you will not believe yourself to be so. You are a deceiver, replied Abou Hassan: I know very well who I am.

THE GRAND VIZIER LED HIM.

More puzzled than ever, Abou Hassan permitted Mesrour to assist him to rise, and he submitted to be dressed by the slaves without offering any resistance. When this task was completed, the grand vizier led him through the double rows of curtains to the council-hall, where he was conducted with all the splendour of royal pomp to the throne. Having reached the throne, Mesrour gave him his arm to lean upon, and another officer on the other side did the same, and by their aid Abou Hassan mounted the steps and sat down amidst the acclamations of the officers, who wished him all happiness and prosperity.

The caliph had, meanwhile, followed, and taken up his station in a place from which he could see without being seen. What pleased him highly, was to see Abou Hassan fill his throne with almost as much gravity as himself.

As soon as Abou Hassan was seated upon the throne the grand vizier came forward and, making a low obeisance, said: Commander of the Faithful, God shower down blessings on your majesty in this life, receive you into his paradise in the other world, and confound your enemies.

Abou Hassan who began by this time to believe that he really was caliph, asked the grand vizier what business there was to transact. Commander of the Faithful, replied the grand vizier, the officers of your council wait without till your majesty gives them leave to pay their accustomed respects. Abou Hassan immediately ordered the door to be opened so that the officers might enter. And he bowed to them regally as they prostrated themselves before taking their seats.

WHAT PLEASED HIM HIGHLY WAS TO SEE ABOU HASSAN FILL HIS THRONE WITH ALMOST AS MUCH GRAVITY AS HIMSELF.

After this ceremony the business of the day was transacted, the grand vizier standing before the throne made his report, and the caliph, who watched everything, greatly admired the wit which Abou Hassan displayed in the management of affairs. Before dismissing this council, Abou Hassan called the cadi to him and said: Go to a mosque in a certain quarter, wherein there is an old imaum; seize him and four old men, who abet his weakness, and bastinado them; give the imaum four hundred and each of the others one hundred strokes. After that, mount them all five, clothed in rags, on camels, with their faces to the tails, and lead them through the whole city, with a crier before them, who shall proclaim with a loud voice, This is the punishment of all those who are meddlesome. Command them also to quit the quarter for ever. The cadi bowed to the grand vizier and withdrew to execute the order, and in a short time returned to report that his duty was discharged.

THE GRAND VIZIER STANDING BEFORE THE THRONE MADE HIS REPORT.

The caliph was highly pleased at the firmness with which this order was given, and perceived that Abou Hassan was resolved not to lose the opportunity of punishing the imaum and the other four old hypocrites of his quarter. In the mean time the grand vizier went on with his report, and had just finished, when the judge of the police came back from executing his commission. He approached the throne with the usual ceremony, and said, Commander of the Faithful, I found the imaum and his four companions in the mosque, which your majesty pointed out; and as a proof that I have punctually obeyed your commands, I have brought an instrument signed by the principal inhabitants of the ward. At the same time he pulled a paper out of his bosom, and presented it to the pretended caliph.

Abou Hassan, then addressing himself to the grand vizier, said, Go to the high treasurer for a purse of a thousand pieces of gold, and carry it to the mother of one Abou Hassan, who lives in the same quarter to which I sent the judge of the police. Go, and return immediately. The grand vizier, after laying his hand upon his head, and prostrating himself before the throne, went to the high treasurer, who gave him the money, which he ordered a slave to take, and to follow him to Abou Hassan's mother, to whom he gave it, saying only, The caliph makes you this present. She received it with the greatest surprise imaginable.

The business of the day being finished, the council withdrew, and Abou Hassan descended from the throne, and was conducted to the dining-hall, where he fared sumptuously while the musicians played and danced before him. And all the while seven very beautiful ladies

stood near and fanned him. Abou Hassan was charmed by everything ; not least by the beauty of the ladies who attended him. When he looked at them attentively, he said that he believed one of them was enough to give him all the air he wanted, and would have six of the ladies sit at table with him, three on his right hand, and three on his left. The six ladies obeyed ; and Abou Hassan taking notice that out of respect they did not eat, helped them himself, and invited them to eat in the most pressing and obliging terms. Afterwards he asked their names, which they told him were Alabaster Neck, Coral Lips, Moon Face, Sunshine, Eyes' Delight, Heart's Delight, and she who fanned him was Sugar Cane. The many soft things he said upon their names showed him to be a man of sprightly wit, and it is not to be conceived how much it increased the esteem which the caliph (who saw everything) had already conceived for him.

After this repast Abou Hassan was conducted into another hall, where dessert was spread, and where seven other ladies, more beautiful than the others, stood ready to fan him. Abou Hassan, however, would not suffer them to do so, but bade them sit near him that he might enjoy their society. The caliph was delighted to hear the ready wit with which he amused the ladies, and knew him to be a man of no ordinary merits.

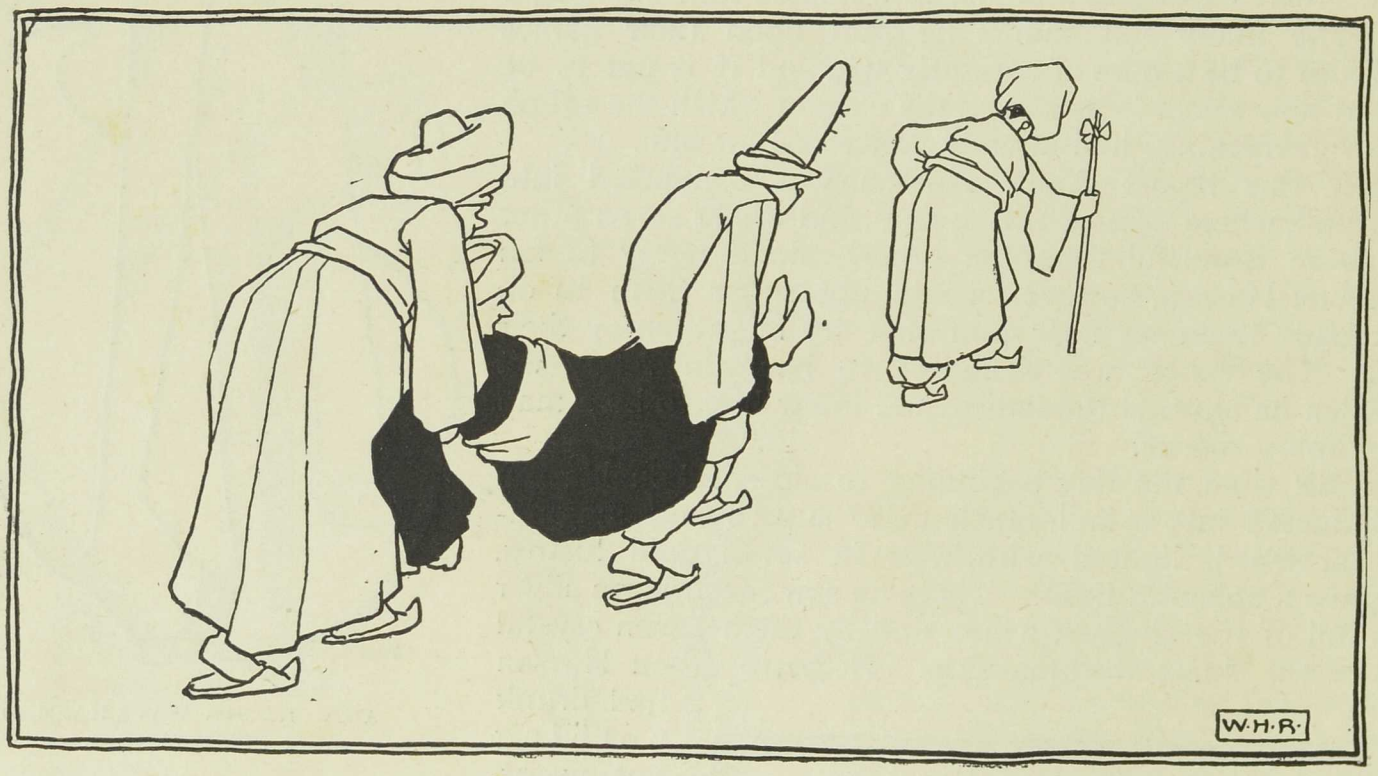
By this time, the day beginning to close, Abou Hassan was conducted into a hall, much more superb and magnificently furnished, lighted with wax in seven gold lustres, which gave a splendid light. There he saw seven large silver flagons full of the choicest wines, and by them seven crystal glasses of the finest workmanship. Hitherto Abou Hassan had drunk nothing but water, according to the custom observed at Bagdad, from the highest to the lowest, and at the caliph's court, never to drink wine till the evening.

ABOU HASSAN WAS CHARMED BY EVERYTHING.

As soon as Abou Hassan entered the hall, he went to the table, sat down, and was a long time in a kind of ecstasy at the sight which surrounded him, and which was much more beautiful than anything he had beheld before. Taking by the hand the lady who stood on the right next to him, he made her sit down by him, and presenting her with a cake, asked her name. Commander of the Faithful, said the lady, I am called Cluster of Pearls. No name, replied Abou Hassan, could have more properly expressed your worth ; and indeed your teeth exceed the finest pearls. Cluster of Pearls, added he, since that is your name, oblige me with a glass of wine from your fair hand. The lady brought him a glass of wine, which she presented to him with a pleasant air. Then Abou Hassan drank with each of the seven ladies. And when he had toasted them severally, Cluster of Pearls went to the buffet, poured out a glass of wine, and putting in a pinch of the same powder the caliph had used the night before, presented to Abou Hassan. Commander of the Faithful, said she, I beg of

WAS A LONG TIME IN A KIND OF ECSTASY.

your majesty to take this glass of wine, and before you drink it, do me the favour to hear a song I have composed to-day, and which I flatter myself will not displease you. When the lady had concluded, Abou Hassan drank off his glass, and turned his head towards her to give her those praises which he thought she merited, but was prevented by the opiate, which operated so suddenly that his mouth was instantly wide open, and his eyes close shut, and dropping his head on the cushions, he slept as profoundly as the day before when the caliph had given him the powder. One of the ladies stood ready to catch the glass, which fell out of his hand ; and then the caliph, who enjoyed greater satisfaction in this scene than he had promised himself, and was all along a spectator of what had passed, came into the hall to them, overjoyed at the success of his plan. He ordered Abou Hassan to be dressed in his own clothes, and carried back to his house by the



CARRIED BACK TO HIS HOUSE.

slave who had brought him, charging him to lay him on a sofa in the same room, without making any noise, and to leave the door open when he came away.

Abou Hassan slept till very late the next morning. When the powder was worked off, he awoke, opened his eyes, and finding himself at home, was in the utmost surprise. Cluster of Pearls! Morning Star! Coral Lips! Moon Face! cried he, calling the ladies of the palace by their names, as he remembered them ; where are you? Come hither.

Abou Hassan called so loud, that his mother, who was in her own apartment, heard him, and running to him upon the noise he made, said, What ails you, son? what has happened to you? At these words Abou Hassan lifted up his head, and looking haughtily at his mother, said, Good woman! who is it you call son? Why you, answered his mother very mildly ; are you not Abou Hassan, my son? It is strange that you have forgotten yourself so soon. I your son? replied Abou Hassan; you know not what you say! I am the Commander of the Faithful! and you cannot make me believe otherwise.

Abou Hassan's mother, who was convinced that he was suffering from a mental disorder, tried to change the conversation. And to do this she related how the imaum had been punished on the previous day. Abou Hassan no sooner heard this relation, but he cried out, I am neither thy son, nor Abou Hassan, but certainly the Commander of the Believers. I cannot doubt after what you have told me. Know that it was by my order the imaum and the four sheiks were punished.

His mother vainly tried to soothe his troubled mind, but her remonstrances only enraged Abou Hassan the more ; and he was so provoked at his mother, that, regardless of her tears, he took hold of a cane, and ran to his mother in great fury, and in a threatening manner that would have frightened any one but a mother so partial to him, said, Tell me directly who I am. I do not believe, son, replied she, looking at him tenderly and without fear, that you are so abandoned by God as not to know your mother, who brought you into the world, and to mistake yourself. You are indeed my son Abou Hassan, and are much in the wrong to arrogate to yourself the title

which belongs only to our sovereign lord the Caliph Haroun al Raschid, especially after the noble and generous present the monarch made us yesterday.

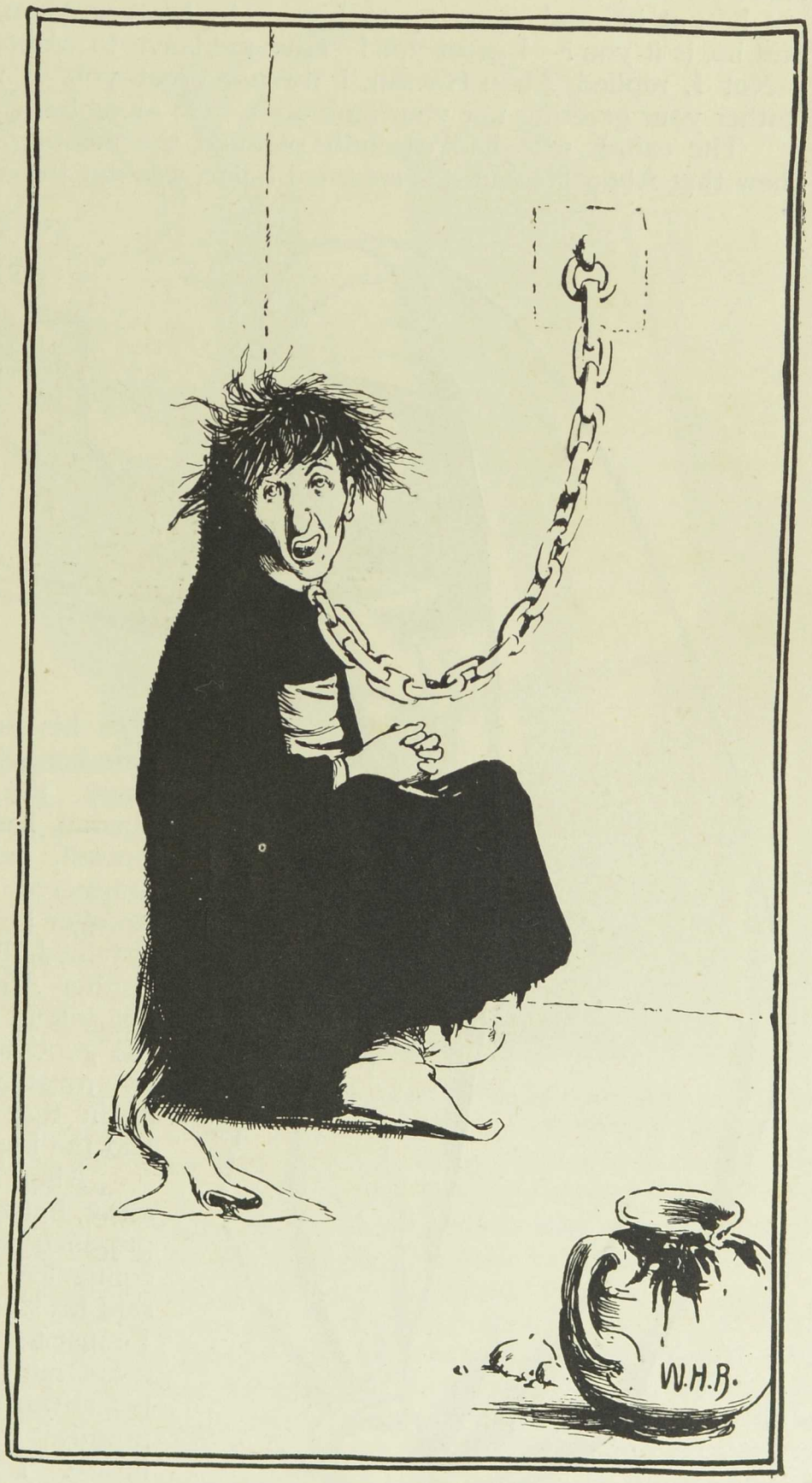
At these words Abou Hassan grew quite mad. The circumstance of the caliph's liberality persuaded him more than ever that he was caliph, remembering that he had sent the vizier. And in his frenzy, he beat his mother with the cane, telling her the while that it was he who sent the money.

The poor mother, who could not have thought that her son would have come so soon from words to blows, called out for help so loud, that the neighbours ran in to her assistance. Abou Hassan continued to beat her, at every stroke asking her if he was the Commander of the Faithful, to which she always answered tenderly, that he was her son.

At the sound of her cries the neighbours came running in, and upon hearing Abou Hassan proclaim himself as caliph they no longer doubted but that he was insane. They therefore seized him, and, having bound him, carried him to the lunatic asylum, where he was lodged in a grated cell, and here they left him to recover his senses. He received fifty strokes of the bastinado daily to help him to remember that he was not the Commander of the Faithful as he maintained.

By degrees those strong and lively ideas, which Abou Hassan had entertained, of having been clothed in the caliph's habit, having exercised his authority, and been punctually obeyed and treated like the true caliph, the assurance of which had persuaded him that he was so, began to wear away. He then made up his mind to think of the whole thing as a dream and to return to his own house in peace.

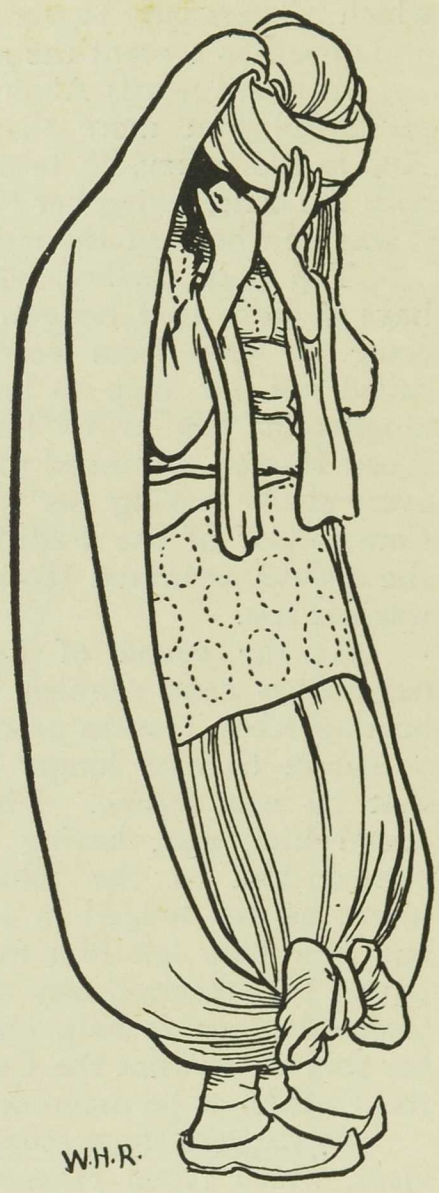
When Abou Hassan's mother came to see him, she found him so much better that she wept for joy. Indeed, mother, said he, I cannot understand what has taken place, but I am resolved to regard it all as a very vivid dream. And I beg of you to forgive me for all my ill-treatment of you. My son! cried she, transported with pleasure, my satisfaction and comfort to hear you talk so reasonably is inexpressible, and it gives me much joy ; but I must tell you my opinion of this adventure. The stranger whom you brought home the evening before your illness to sup with you went away without shutting your chamber door after him, as you desired, which I believe gave the devil an opportunity to enter, and throw you into the horrible illusion you have been in : therefore, my son, you ought to return God thanks for your deliverance. I believe that you are right, said he, and I beg of you to have me released from this place. His mother waited no second asking, but hurried to the keeper, who, having examined Abou Hassan, released him as she desired.



HE WAS LODGED IN A GRATED CELL.

Abou Hassan took several days' rest after his return, and then resumed his practice of inviting a stranger to supper. The very first time he went to the bridge he perceived the merchant who, as he thought, had caused all his troubles, coming towards him. Abou Hassan turned away to avoid him, but the merchant would not be put off, and came up to him. Ho, brother Abou Hassan, said he, is it you?—I greet you! Give me leave to embrace you? —Not I, replied Abou Hassan, I do not greet you. I will have neither your greeting nor your embraces. Go along!

The caliph, who had carefully planned the meeting, since he knew that Abou Hassan had returned home, was not to be diverted from his purpose by this rude behaviour. He well knew the law Abou Hassan had imposed on himself, never to have commerce again with a stranger he had once entertained, but pretended to be ignorant of it. Ah! brother Abou Hassan, said he, embracing him, I do not intend to part with you thus, since I have had the good fortune to meet with you a second time; you must exercise the same hospitality towards me again that you showed me a month ago, when I had the honour to drink with you.



SHE WEPT FOR JOY.

A LITTLE TIME AFTER, SUPPER WAS BROUGHT UP.

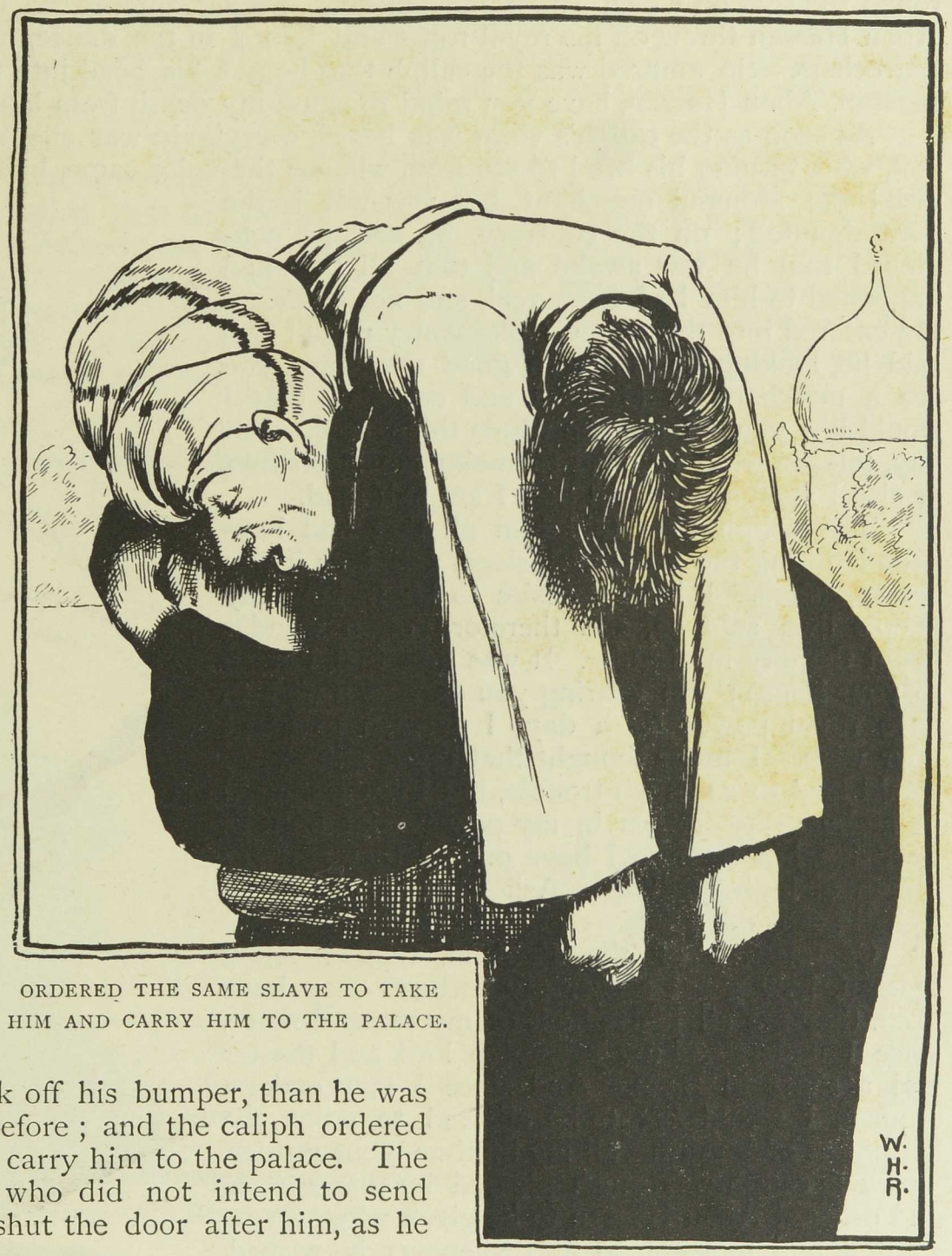
Abou Hassan would fain have sent the caliph away, but his efforts to rid himself of his unwelcome presence were futile, and at last he found himself compelled to allow him to accompany him. But, said he, since your last visit entailed so much trouble, I must tell you what happened, and beg of you to spare me a repetition. Abou Hassan then related his adventure, and concluded by making the caliph promise to form no more good intentions for his future. I am satisfied, said he, and will forgive all that is past.

As soon as Abou Hassan entered his house, he called for his mother and for candles, desired his guest to sit down upon a sofa, and then placed himself by him. A little time after, supper was brought up, and they both began to eat without ceremony. When they had done, Abou Hassan's mother cleared the table, set on a small dessert of fruit, wine, and

glasses by her son, then withdrew, and appeared no more.

After they had been drinking for some time, the caliph said : Have you never thought of getting married? No, replied Abou Hassan, I prefer to remain free. That is not right, continued the caliph. I must find you a lady who will be worthy of your love. And I am sure you will like her. Then taking Abou Hassan's glass he put into it a little of the powder, and handed it to his host filled with wine. Come, said he, drink the health of the lady I shall provide for you.

Abou Hassan took the glass, laughing, and shaking his head, said, Be it so ; since you desire it, I cannot be guilty of so great a piece of incivility, nor disoblige a guest of so much merit in such a trifling matter. I will drink the health of the lady you promise me, though I am very well contented as I am, and do not rely on your keeping your word. No sooner had Abou Hassan drank off his bumper, than he was seized with as deep a sleep as before ; and the caliph ordered the same slave to take him and carry him to the palace. The slave obeyed, and the caliph, who did not intend to send back Abou Hassan as before, shut the door after him, as he had promised, and followed.



ORDERED THE SAME SLAVE TO TAKE HIM AND CARRY HIM TO THE PALACE.

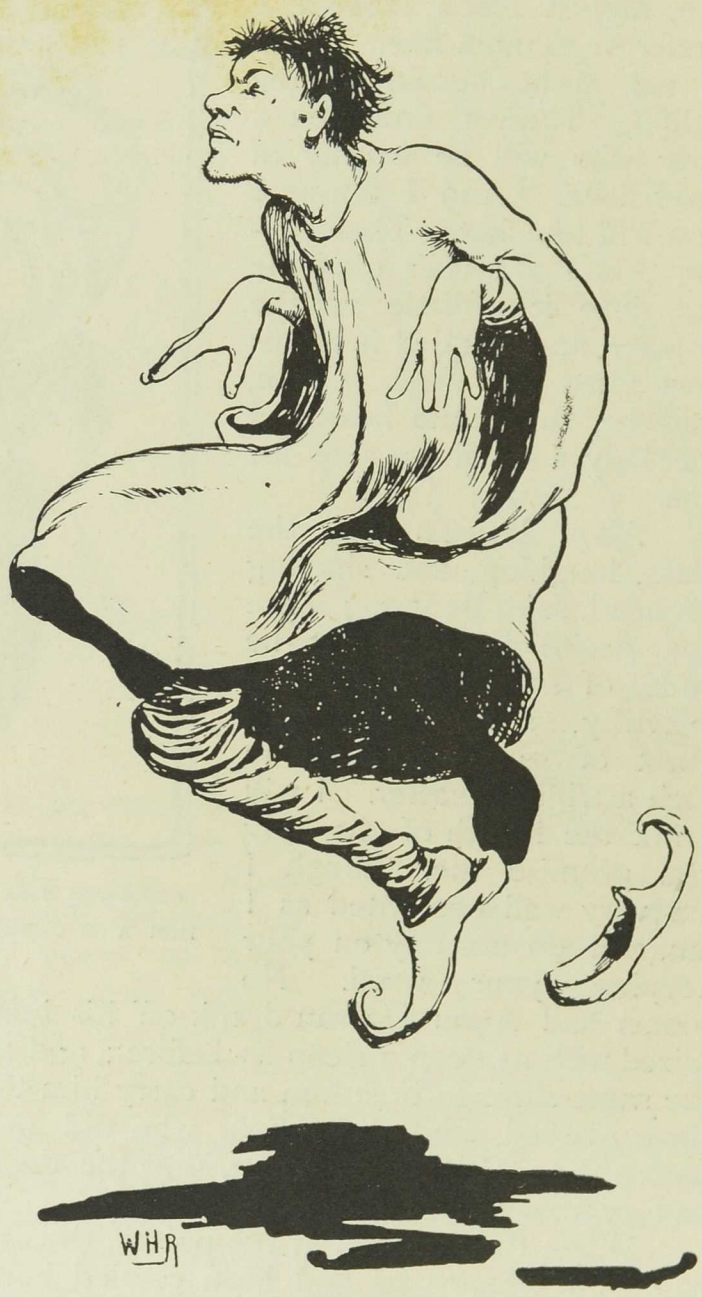
When they arrived at the palace, the caliph ordered Abou Hassan to be laid on a sofa, in the hall, from whence he had been carried home fast asleep a month before ; but first he bade the attendants to put him on the same habit in which he had acted as caliph, which was done. He then charged all the officers, ladies, and musicians, who were in the hall, when he drank the last glass of wine which had put him to sleep, to be there by daybreak, and to take care to act their parts well when he should wake. He then retired to rest, charging Mesrour to awake him before they went into the hall, that he might conceal himself in the closet as before.

Things being thus disposed, and the caliph's powder having had its effect, Abou Hassan began to awake without opening his eyes. At that instant, the seven bands of singers joined their voices to the sound of hautboys, fifes, flutes, and other instruments, forming a very agreeable concert. Abou Hassan was in great surprise to hear the delightful harmony ; but when he opened his eyes, and saw the ladies and officers about him, whom he thought he recognised, his amazement increased. The hall that he was in seemed to be the same he had seen in his first dream, and he observed the same lustres, and the same furniture and ornaments.

He was, however, too frightened to regain all his faculties at once. God have mercy upon me, he exclaimed, for I am possessed of the evil spirit. The lords tried to convince him that he was the victim of an unpleasant dream. Sir, cried he, see my back, are these marks, then, imaginary? I tell you I can feel the pain of the blows come still. Come hither and bite my ear, that I may feel if I am awake. One of the slaves stepped forward and obeyed, whereupon Abou Hassan screamed, but was still mystified. The band immediately struck up, and all the attendants began to dance

round the sofa on which Abou Hassan sat. Seeing among the ladies some that he recognised, Abou Hassan threw off his royal robes and joined in the dance, jumping and cutting capers, with the others. So amused was the caliph that he put his head into the room and cried out: Abou Hassan, Abou Hassan, have you mind to cause my death from laughing?

As soon as the caliph's voice was heard, everybody was silent, and Abou Hassan, among the rest, who, turning his head to see from whence the voice came, knew the caliph, and in him recognised the Moussul merchant, but was not in the least daunted; on the contrary, he became convinced that he was awake, and that all that had happened to him had been real, and not a dream. He entered into the caliph's pleasantry: Ha! ha! said he, looking at him with good assurance, you are a merchant of Moussul, and complain that I would kill you. I see the whole thing now. But nay, tell me what you did to make me insensible, or else I shall always feel that I am half mad.



JUMPING AND CUTTING CAPERS.

The caliph then told him all that had happened during the unnatural sleep, and how it was accomplished. I have a desire to know how my people live, said he, and therefore often wander about the city in disguise. It was thus that I came to your house; and hearing you express a wish to have royal power for a day, I decided to grant your wish. I never thought that my acquiescence would lead to so much trouble, but I am prepared to make every return in my power—not only as your due, but because I have proved that you are a man of high qualities. Ask what you will and I shall grant it.

Commander of the Faithful, replied Abou Hassan, how great soever my tortures may have been, they are all blotted out of my remembrance, since I understand my sovereign lord and master had a share in them. And since I may make a request, I would ask to be allowed to enjoy the happiness of admiring, all my lifetime, your virtues.

The caliph was much pleased by this speech, and ordered Abou Hassan to be given whatever he wanted, and to come to him whenever he wished. Abou Hassan suitably expressed his obligation, and returned home to tell his mother all that had taken place, and how his previous experience had been no empty dream.

The caliph was much delighted by Abou Hassan, whose society he constantly desired. He also brought him to his wife Zobeide, who was greatly entertained by the history of his adventures. She often expressed a wish to see him, and noticing that whenever he came he had his eyes always fixed upon one of her slaves, called Nouzhatoul-âouadat, resolved to tell the caliph of it. Commander of the Faithful, said she one day, you do not observe that every time Abou Hassan attends you in your visits to me, he never keeps his eyes off Nouzhatoul-âouadat. And she seems to respond to his advances. If you approve of it, we will make a match between them.

Madam, replied the caliph, if Nouzhatoul-âouadat is willing to accept Abou Hassan as a husband I see no obstacle. Let them decide at once, since they are both present.

Abou Hassan threw himself at the caliph's and Zobeide's feet, to show the sense he had of their goodness; and rising up, said, I cannot receive a wife from better hands, but dare not hope that Nouzhatoul-âouadat will give me her hand as readily as I give her mine. At these words he looked at the princess's slave, who showed by her respectful silence, and the sudden blush that arose in her cheeks, that she was disposed to obey the caliph and her mistress Zobeide.

The rejoicings at the wedding lasted for many days, and both Zobeide and the caliph gave the newly-married couple very handsome presents. Abou Hassan found his wife all that he

desired, and she was equally pleased with him—in fact, they suited each other admirably. After the feastings and merry-makings Abou Hassan and his wife settled down to live in great luxury. They spared no expense on the entertainments they gave, and so extravagantly did they spend money that scarcely a year after the wedding they found themselves penniless.

In their need Abou Hassan said to his wife: I was sure that you would not fail me in a business which concerns us both; and therefore I must tell you, this want of money has made me think of a plan which will supply us, at least for a time. It consists in a little trick we must play, I upon the caliph and you upon Zobeide, and as it will, I am sure, divert them both greatly, it will answer advantageously for us. You and I will both die. Not I, indeed, interrupted Nouzhatoul-âouadat; you may die by yourself, if you please, but I am not so weary of this life; and whether you are pleased or not, will not die so soon. If you have nothing else to propose, you may die by yourself; for I assure you I shall not join you.

HE HAD HIS EYES ALWAYS FIXED UPON ONE OF HER SLAVES.

You are a woman of such vivacity and wonderful quickness, replied Abou Hassan, that you scarcely give me time to explain my design. Have but a little patience, and you shall find that you will be ready enough to die such a death as I intend; for surely you could not think I meant a real death? Well, said his wife, if it is but a sham death you design, I am at your service, and you may depend on my zeal to second you in this manner of dying; but I must tell you truly, I am very unwilling to die as I apprehended you at first to mean.

Be but silent a little, said Abou Hassan, and I will tell you what I promise. I will feign myself dead, and you shall lay me out in the middle of my chamber, with my turban upon my face, my feet towards Mecca, as if ready to be carried out to burial. When you have done this, you must lament, and weep bitterly, as is usual in such cases, tear your clothes and hair, or pretend to do it, and go all in tears, with your locks dishevelled, to Zobeide. The princess will of course inquire the cause of your grief; and when you have told her, with words intermixed with sobs, she will pity you, give you money to defray the expense of my funeral, and a piece of rich brocade to cover my body, that my interment may be the more magnificent, and to make you a new dress in the room of that you will have torn. As soon as you return, I will rise, lay you in my place, and go and act the same part with the caliph, who I dare say will be as generous to me as Zobeide will have been to you.

This plan commended itself to Nouzhatoul-âouadat, and she at once acted upon her husband's suggestion and placed him as he desired, pulled off the head-dress, and went straight to Zobeide, weeping and mourning. She poured out her woes to the sympathetic princess, who

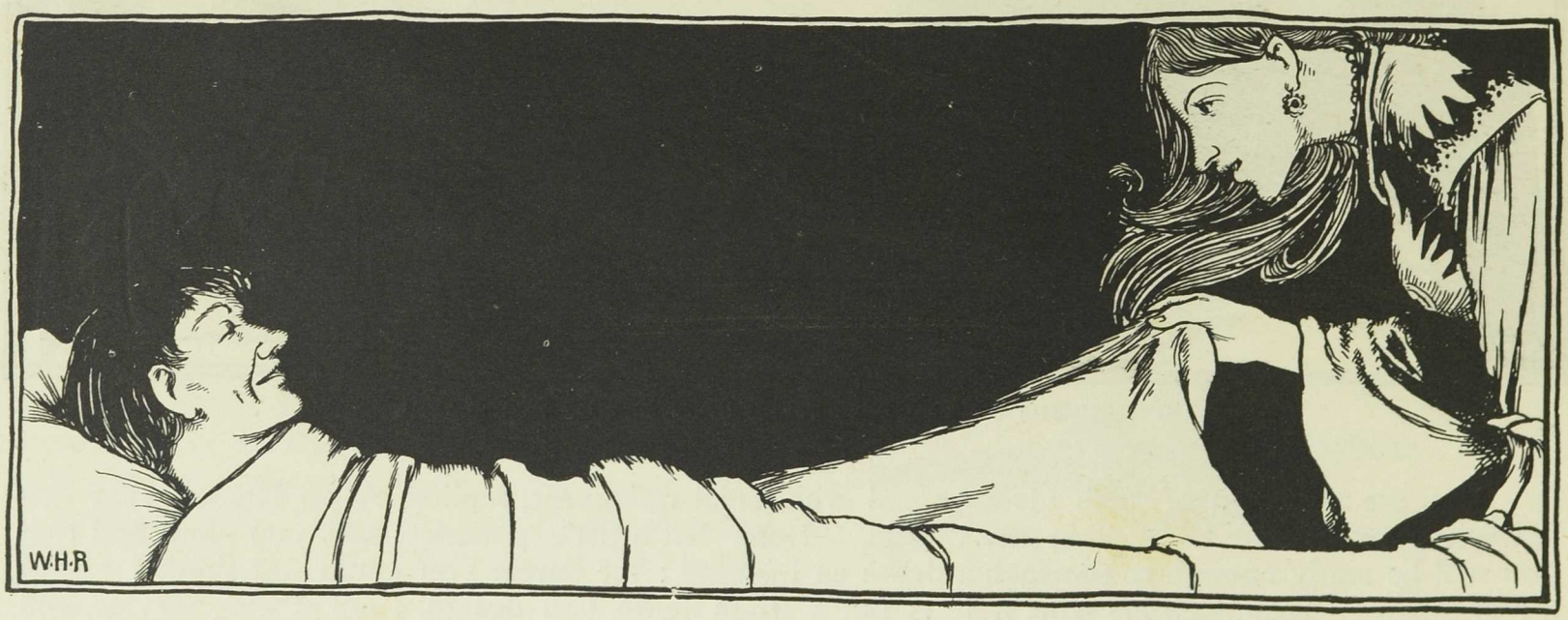
was deeply grieved when she heard of Abou Hassan's death. After the two women had sorrowed together, the princess ordered her slaves to give Nouzhatoul-âouadat a purse of gold and a rich piece of brocade to cover the body, and bade her have no fear for the future, that she would take care of her.

As soon as Nouzhatoul-âouadat got out of the princess's presence, she dried up her tears, and returned with joy to Abou Hassan, to give him an account of her good success. When she came home she burst out laughing on seeing her husband still stretched out in the middle of the floor; she ran to him, bade him rise and see the fruits of his stratagem. He arose, and rejoiced with his wife at the sight of the purse and brocade. Unable to contain herself at the success of her artifice, Come, husband, said she, laughing, let me act the dead part, and see if you can manage the caliph as well as I have done Zobeide.

That is the temper of all women, replied Abou Hassan, who, we may well say, have always the vanity to believe they can do things better than men, though at the same time what good they do is by their advice. It would be odd indeed, if I, who laid this plot myself, could not carry it on as well as you. But let us lose no time in idle discourse; lie down in my place, and witness if I do not come off with as much applause.

Abou Hassan wrapped up his wife as she had done him, and with his turban unrolled, like a man in the greatest affliction, ran to the caliph, who was holding a private council. He presented himself at the door, and the officer, knowing he had free access, opened it. He entered holding with one hand his handkerchief before his eyes, to hide the feigned tears, which trickled down his cheeks, and striking his breast with the other, with exclamations expressing extraordinary grief.

The caliph, surprised at seeing Abou Hassan in such a plight, asked the cause of his grief, and when he heard that Nouzhatoul-âouadat was dead he expressed his grief in becoming words. He also bade the vizier present Abou Hassan with a purse of gold and some rich cloth, just as



PLACED HIM AS HE DESIRED.

Zobeide had done for Nouzhatoul-âouadat. Abou Hassan prostrated himself before the caliph and thanked him for his kindness. Then, taking the gifts, he hurried back to his house, greatly pleased by the success of his scheme.

Nouzhatoul-âouadat, weary with lying so long in one posture, waited not till Abou Hassan bade her rise; but as soon as she heard the door open, sprang up, ran to her husband, and asked him if he had imposed on the caliph as cleverly as she had done on Zobeide? You see, said he, showing her the stuff, and shaking the purse, that I can act a sorrowful husband for a living wife, as well as you can a weeping widow for a husband not dead. Abou Hassan, however, was not without his fears, that this double plot might be attended with some ill consequences. He thought it would not be amiss to put his wife on her guard as to what might happen, that they might act in concert. For, added he, the better we succeed in embarrassing the caliph and Zobeide, the more they will be pleased at last, and perhaps may show their satisfaction by greater liberality. This last consideration induced them to carry on their stratagem further.

The caliph, though he had important affairs to decide, was so impatient to condole with the

princess on the death of her slave that he rose up as soon as Abou Hassan was gone, and went to Zobeide's apartment. Madam, said he, allow me to express my deep sorrow for the loss you have sustained by the death of Nouzhatoul-âouadat. Commander of the Faithful, replied Zobeide, you are mistaken ; it is Abou Hassan who is dead, not Nouzhatoul-âouadat. Excuse me, madam said the caliph, you are wrong ; Abou Hassan is alive and well.

Zobeide was much piqued at this dry answer of the caliph. Commander of the Faithful, replied she, give me leave to repeat to you once more, that it is Abou Hassan who is dead, and

SHE POURED OUT HER WOES.

that my slave Nouzhatoul-âouadat, his widow, is living. All my women, who wept with me, can bear me witness, and tell you also that I made her a present of a hundred pieces of gold and a piece of brocade. The grief which you found me in was on account of the death of her husband ; and just at the instant you entered I was going to send you a compliment of condolence.

At these words of Zobeide, the caliph cried out in a fit of laughter, This, madam, is a strange piece of obstinacy ; but you may depend upon Nouzhatoul-âouadat's being dead. I tell you no, sir, replied Zobeide sharply ; it is Abou Hassan that is dead, and you shall never make me believe otherwise.

The caliph at once ordered the vizier to go and find out the truth of the matter at Abou Hassan's house. When Mesrour had departed he said to Zobeide, You will see, in a moment, which of us is right. So convinced am I that I will bet my garden of pleasures against your palace of paintings, though the one is worth much more than the other. They solemnly vowed to abide by the bet, and anxiously awaited Mesrour's return.

While the caliph and Zobeide were disputing so earnestly, and with so much warmth, Abou Hassan, who foresaw their difference, was very attentive to whatever might happen. As soon as he perceived Mesrour through a window, at which he sat talking with his wife, and observed that he was coming directly to their apartment, he guessed his commission, and bade his wife make haste to act the dead part once more, as they had agreed, without loss of time ; but they were so pressed that Abou Hassan had much ado to wrap up his wife, and lay the piece of brocade which the caliph had given him upon her, before Mesrour reached the house. This done, he opened the

door of his apartment, and with a melancholy, dejected countenance, and his handkerchief before his eyes, went and sat down at the head of the pretended deceased.

This satisfied Mesrour, who hastened back to report the result of his inquiries to the caliph. The caliph was highly delighted, and laughed long when he heard the tidings. You hear, madam, said he, you have lost your bet.

Zobeide, however, would not accept Mesrour's unsupported testimony; and as she disputed the wager, it was agreed to send her nurse to see whether Abou Hassan was really dead. But as Abou Hassan was watching at the window he was prepared to take his place on the couch directly he saw the nurse approaching, so that by the time she reached the apartment Nouzhatoul-âouadat had completed the task of laying him out, and stood mourning by his side.

The nurse stayed only to offer her condolences, and then started back to the palace as fast as she could. As soon as she was gone, Nouzhatoul-âouadat wiped her eyes and released Abou Hassan; they both went and sat down on a sofa against the window, expecting what would be the end of this stratagem, and to be ready to act according as circumstances might require.

FEIGNED TEARS, WHICH TRICKLED DOWN HIS CHEEKS.

The nurse's report only complicated matters, as both the caliph and the princess were convinced of the rectitude of their messengers. And as neither would give way they agreed to go together to see for themselves. Accordingly they arose and sallied forth, accompanied by their attendants.

When Abou Hassan perceived them coming he told his wife, who was very frightened. What shall we do? said she. We are ruined. Fear nothing, replied Abou Hassan. Have you forgotten already what we agreed on? We will both feign ourselves dead, and you shall see all will go well. At the slow rate they are coming, we shall be ready before they reach the door. Accordingly Abou Hassan and his wife wrapped up and covered themselves with the pieces of brocade, and waited patiently for their visitors.

Mesrour, who came first, opened the door, and the caliph and Zobeide, followed by their attendants, entered the room; but were struck with horror at the spectacle which presented itself to their view, not knowing what to think. At length Zobeide breaking silence, said to the caliph, Alas! they are both dead! You have done much, continued she, looking at the caliph and

MESROUR HASTENED BACK TO REPORT THE RESULT OF HIS INQUIRIES.

Mesrour, to endeavour to make me believe that my dear slave was dead, and I find it is true: grief at the loss of her husband has certainly kilied her. Say rather, madam, answered the caliph, prepossessed to the contrary, that Nouzhatoul-âouadat died first, the afflicted Abou Hassan sunk

ORDERED THE VIZIER TO GO AND FIND OUT THE TRUTH.

under his grief, and could not survive his dear wife; you ought, therefore, to confess that you have lost your wager, and that your palace of paintings is mine.

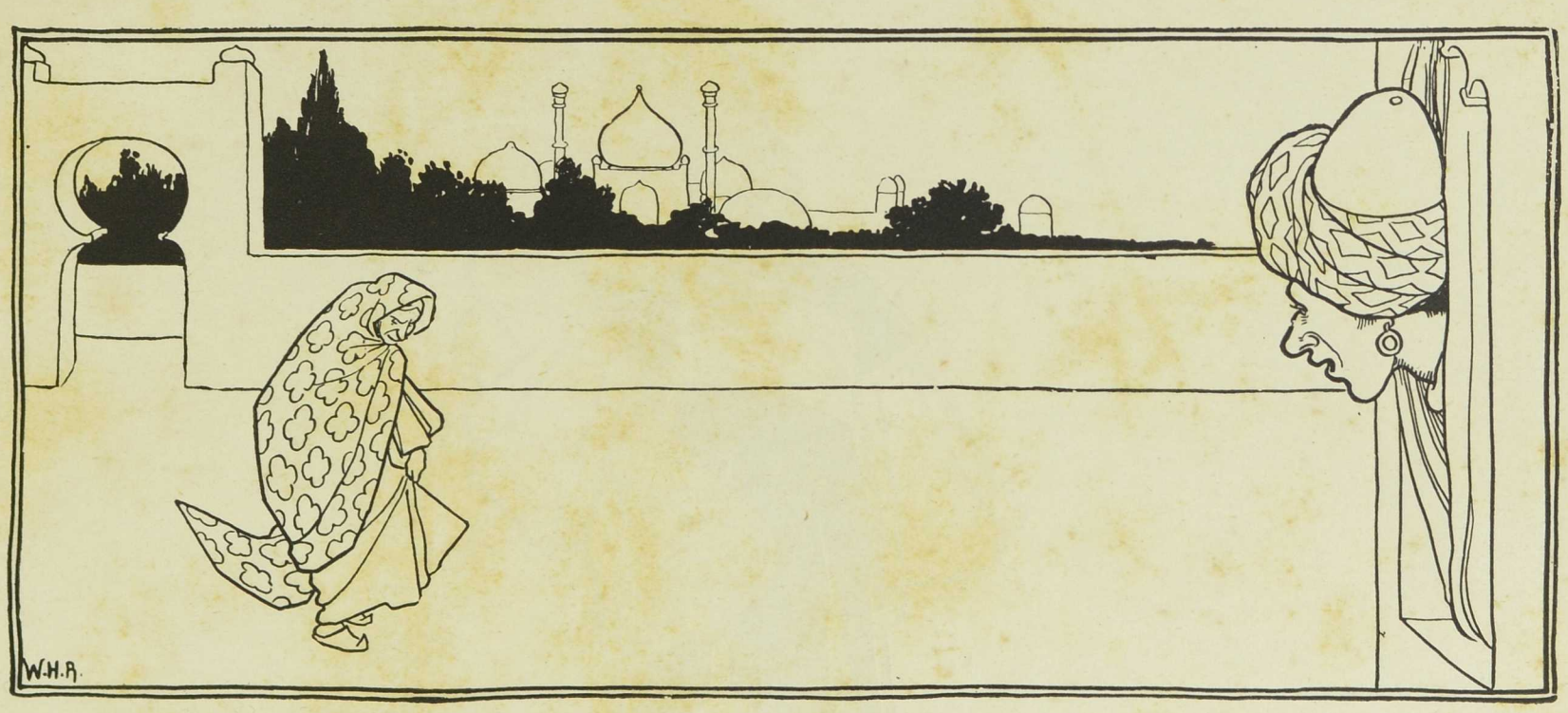
Hold there, answered Zobeide, warmed at being contradicted by the caliph; I will maintain

you have lost your garden of pleasures. Abou Hassan died first; since my nurse told you, as well as me, that she saw her alive, and weeping for the death of her husband.

I will give a thousand pieces of gold to him who can tell me which of these two died first, replied the caliph.

No sooner were these words out of the caliph's mouth than he heard a voice under Abou Hassan's piece of brocade say, Commander of the Faithful, I died first; give me the thousand pieces of gold. At the same instant Abou Hassan threw off the piece of brocade, and springing up, prostrated himself at his feet, while his wife did the same to Zobeide. The princess at first shrieked out, but recovering herself, expressed great joy to see her dear slave rise again, just when she was almost inconsolable at having seen her dead. Ah! wicked Nouzhatoul-âouadat, cried she, what have I suffered for your sake? However, I forgive you from my heart, since you are not dead.

The caliph who was very much amused and demanded the reason of the joke. Whereupon Abou Hassan replied: Commander of the Faithful, I will declare to your majesty the whole truth, without the least reserve. The extravagant way in which my wife and I lived was beyond our



HE SAW THE NURSE APPROACHING.

means; and finding that our money was all gone we were at our wits' end. At last, the shame of seeing ourselves reduced to so low a condition, and not daring to tell your majesty, made us contrive this stratagem, which we hope your majesty will be pleased to pardon, to relieve our necessities, and to divert you.

The caliph and Zobeide began to laugh at the thought of Abou Hassan's scheme. The caliph, who had not ceased laughing at the singularity of the adventure, rising, said to Abou Hassan and his wife, Follow me; I will give you the thousand pieces of gold I promised, for joy to find you are not dead. Zobeide desired him to let her make her slave a present of the same sum for the same reason. By this means Abou Hassan and his wife, Nouzhatoul-âouadat preserved the favour of Caliph Haroun al Raschid and the Princess Zobeide, and by their liberalities were enabled to pursue their pleasures.

The Sultan of the Indies could not fail to admire the prodigious store of interesting stories with which the Sultana had whiled away the time through one thousand and one nights.

He also admired the courage which had inspired her to offer to become his wife; and for her sake his stern vow was relaxed, so that he could not bear to put her to death. I confess, most lovely Scheherazade, that your wit has disarmed me. For your sweet sake I renounce my

terrible vow to slay a woman every day. And for that reason you shall ever be remembered as the deliverer of the rosy maidens who would have fallen victims to my wrath—which I now know to be unjust. The Sultana cast herself at his feet, and embraced him with the most warm affection and gratitude.

The grand vizier was the first who learned these glad tidings, which he caused to be quickly spread through every province and town of the Empire, so that the fair Scheherazade won the blessing of every one throughout the country. The Sultan lived happily with his lovely Sultana, and their names were loved and respected throughout the wide territory of the Empire of the Indies.

9

THE END